



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

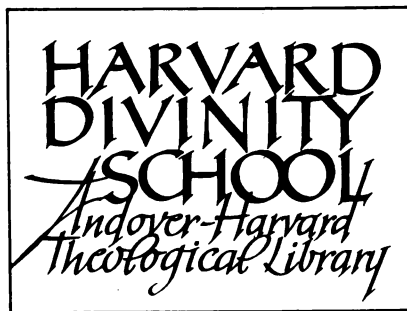
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





139✓
140

THE APOCRYPHA.

139✓

140

THE APOCRYPHA.

PUBLISHED BY

HENRY FROWDE,

Oxford Warehouse:

AMEN CORNER,
LONDON.

C. F. CLAY,

Cambridge Warehouse:

FETTER LANE,
LONDON.

Bible - O.T. - Apoc -

THE
APOCRYPHA

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE
GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611
COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND
REVISED A.D. 1894

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

OXFORD
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1906

Minion 8vo. Refs.

All Rights reserved

ANTHONY HANFORD
THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

June 1925
H 51, 495

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE.

THE Version of the Apocrypha which is here presented to the Reader forms the last portion of the Revision of the Authorised Version of 1611.

The present work, owing to various circumstances, has been somewhat long delayed. It will be found, however, to have been executed carefully and faithfully, though it was of necessity intrusted to small Committees formed out of the two Companies of Revisers.

The Revision of the Authorised Version of the Apocrypha was included in the arrangement between the Companies and the Representatives of the Presses of Oxford and Cambridge, and was to be proceeded with as soon as the other and greater portions of the work were concluded. • No division of labour in regard to the Apocrypha was formally made between the two Companies, but as it appeared clearly desirable that there should be no unnecessary delay in the revision, there was an understanding between the Companies that the New Testament Company should commence the work as soon as the Revision of the Authorised Version of the New Testament was completed and published. For this, preparation was made by the New Testament Company as their work was drawing to its close, and in the following manner.

It was resolved (March 21, 1879) that, after the conclusion of the Revision of the Authorised Version of the New Testament, the Company should be divided into three Committees, to be called the London, Westminster, and Cambridge Committees, for the purpose of beginning the Revision of the Apocrypha.

The London Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol (Dr. Ellicott), the Bishop of Salisbury (Dr. Moberly), the Bishop of St. Andrews (Dr. Wordsworth), the Dean of Rochester (Dr. Scott), the Dean of Lichfield (Dr. Bickersteth), the Master of the Temple (Dr. Vaughan), Rev. Principal Angus, and Rev. Prebendary Humphry. This Committee was to take the Book of Ecclesiasticus.

The Westminster Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Archbishop of Dublin (Dr. Trench), the Dean of Westminster (Dr. Stanley), the Archdeacon of Dublin (Dr. Lee), the Archdeacon of Oxford (Dr. Palmer), Rev. Dr. Scrivener, Rev. Principal Brown, Rev. Principal Newth, and Rev. Dr. Vance Smith. This Committee was to take the First Book of Maccabees. The Books of Tobit and Judith were afterwards, by special arrangement with the Old Testament Company, undertaken by this Committee.

The Cambridge Committee was to consist of the following members:—The Bishop of Durham (Dr. Lightfoot), the Dean of Lincoln (Mr. Blakesley), Rev. Professor Hort, Rev. Professor Kennedy, Rev. Professor Westcott, Rev. Dr. Milligan,

PREFACE.

Rev. Dr. Moulton, and Rev. Dr. Roberts. This Committee was to take the Book of Wisdom and the Second Book of Maccabees.

In connexion with the foregoing resolution it was resolved at the final meeting of the Company, on Thursday, November 11, 1880:—(1) that the decisions be arrived at by simple majorities; (2) that the successive portions of the work when printed be forwarded to the members of the other two Committees. A third resolution was passed constituting the Rev. Dr. Troutbeck the General Secretary of the three Committees, and, as such, responsible for the printing of the portions of the work as they were finished; but the latter part of this resolution was modified, and the whole of the printing was carried on at the University Press, Oxford.

The London Committee, to which the Revision of the Authorised Version of the Book of Ecclesiasticus was intrusted, commenced their labours on May 11, 1881, and completed their first revision of the Version on July 20, 1882, and their second and final revision on May 25, 1883. The breaking up of the text of the Version into parallelisms was undertaken at a later period. Of the members of the Committee, two, the Bishops of Salisbury and St. Andrews, found themselves unable through age and distance from London to attend the meetings. The attendance of the remainder was such that there were rarely less than four present. Whenever the number fell below this, all debateable points were reserved for fuller meetings. Considerable attention was paid to the text; but the materials available for correcting it were but scanty. In regard to the revision of the Version, especial care was taken to preserve the general tone of the Authorised Version, and to maintain the somewhat greater freedom of rendering which characterizes the translation of the Apocrypha when compared with the translation of the Old or of the New Testament.

The Westminster Committee completed their first revision of the First Book of Maccabees on July 5, their second revision on November 3, 1881. Their first revision of the Books of Judith and Tobit was completed on July 6, their second revision on October 11, 1882. With regard to the Greek text they derived great assistance from Dr. Scrivener, but the number of places in which it was thought right to abandon readings that seemed to be represented in the Authorised Version was not large. The English Version was found to require much care. In the First Book of Maccabees, for example, a well-known peculiarity of the writer had been obliterated by the repeated introduction, with or without the use of italics, of the words 'God' and 'the Lord,' which never occur in the best Greek text. Archbishop Trench worked with the Committee until they were close to the end of the First Book of Maccabees. Dean Stanley also attended up to about the same time: Principal Brown did not take any part in the work.

Of the members of the Cambridge Committee the Bishop of Durham (Dr. Lightfoot), the Dean of Lincoln (Mr. Blakesley), and Professor Kennedy were compelled for various reasons to withdraw from the work of revision. Dr. Roberts supplied notes on various parts of the two books. Dr. Hort, Dr. Moulton and Dr. Westcott conducted the revision with this assistance at weekly meetings during term time from March 3, 1881 to the spring of 1890, when Dr. Westcott was removed to Durham. In the remainder of the work Dr. Westcott took part by correspondence. The first revision of 2 Maccabees was completed on May 20, 1885, and the final revision December 7, 1889. The first revision of Wisdom was completed between May 20, 1885 and June 20, 1888; and the second revision between November 23, 1889 and November 21, 1891. The singular difficulty and importance of the Book of Wisdom led the revisers to review the version a third time. The whole revision of the two books was substantially completed before the summer of 1892. A few questions were reserved for later decision. These were considered by Dr. Hort in the summer of that year, and, with the help of his notes, finally determined by Dr. Westcott and Dr. Moulton.

After the revision of the Old Testament had been completed the Old Testament Company (July 9, 1884) passed the following resolution:—

PREFACE.

'That the Dean of Peterborough (Dr. Perowne), Professor Lumby, Professor Robertson Smith, Mr. Bensly, Mr. Cheyne, and the Secretary (Mr. Aldis Wright) be a Committee to translate the remaining books of the Apocrypha, and

That Dr. Field be invited to assist in the formation of the text.'

The Dean of Peterborough (Dr. Perowne), now Bishop of Worcester, and Mr. (now Professor) Cheyne, found themselves unable to take part in the work, and the Committee were deprived of the assistance of Dr. Field by his death in April, 1885.

The Books of the Apocrypha which were left for them to revise were 1 and 2 Esdras, the additions to Esther, Baruch, the Song of the Three Holy Children, the History of Susanna, Bel and the Dragon, and the Prayer of Manasses.

For the text of these portions, with the exception of 2 Esdras, they were entirely dependent upon the inadequate materials already existing, and did not therefore attempt any complete revision. But as the late Professor Bensly had reconstructed the text of the Latin version of 2 Esdras from a full collation of all the independent MSS. at present known, the Committee fully availed themselves of the results which he generously placed at their disposal. They were thus able to incorporate the missing fragment, vii. 36-105, which was edited by Professor Bensly with elaborate care, and published by the Cambridge University Press (1875), and to make use of many improved readings which he proposed to adopt in his critical edition. It is satisfactory to know that this work has been left in a sufficiently forward state to admit of its being easily completed.

In regard to the language of the Revised Version the Committee followed the general principles which were observed by the Old Testament Revision Company.

In the case of Proper Names it has not been found possible to secure uniformity of plan in the work of the four Committees. In some Books these names appear in their familiar Old Testament forms, after the Hebrew; whilst in others, the forms of the Authorised Version are usually retained, or are but slightly altered, in accordance with the Greek. Lists of the Greek readings—or, in 2 Esdras, the Latin readings—adopted by the Committees will shortly be published*.

Such is a brief account of the circumstances under which the present work was executed. The Revisers conclude with the hope and the belief, that it will be found helpful to the student, and acceptable to the general reader of the Apocrypha.

January, 1895.

* The preparation of these lists was undertaken by Dr. Moulton. As however the work was still far from complete at the time of his death in February 1898, the publication of the readings has now been abandoned.

July, 1898.

THE NAMES AND ORDER
OF THE
BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
I. ESDRAS	1	BARUCH, WITH THE EPISTLE OF JERE-	
II. ESDRAS	14	MIAH	125
TOBIT	39	THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY	
JUDITH	47	CHILDREN	130
THE REST OF ESTHER	59	THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA	132
THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON	62	BEL AND THE DRAGON	134
ECCLESIASTICUS	80	THE PRAYER OF MANASSES	135
		I. MACCABEES	136
		II. MACCABEES	162

I. ESDRAS.

* For ver.
1-22,
see 2 Chr.
35. 1-19.

* 2 Kin. 23.
21.
* 2 Chr. 31. 2
Cp. Luke
1. 5, 8.

* ch. 8. 5
(6 ms. for
mg.).
See 1 Chr.
9. 2 (for
mg.).

* 2 Chr. 3. 1,
2.
Acts 7. 47.
See 1 Kin.
ch. 6.

* Cp. 2 Chr.
35. 3.

* Cp. ch. 5.
60.
See 1 Chr.
ch. 23.

* ch. 5. 4.

* See Ex. 12.
1-20.

* Cp. 2 Chr.
35. 8.

* Ex. 12. 8, 9.
Deut. 16. 7.

I ¹AND Josias ²held the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; ³having set the priests according to their ⁴daily courses, being arrayed in their vestments, in the temple of the Lord. ⁵And he spake unto the Levites, ⁶the temple-servants of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord ⁷in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: ⁸and said, Ye shall no more have need to bear it upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your fathers' houses and kindreds, ⁹according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the holy place ¹⁰according to the several divisions of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel, ¹¹offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover ¹²according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. ¹³And unto the people which were present Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's substance, according as he promised, to the people, and to the priests and Levites. ¹⁴And Helkias, and Zacharias, and ¹⁵Eyselus, the rulers of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ¹⁶And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Sabias, and Ochielus, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and ¹⁷seven hundred calves. ¹⁸And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in comely order according to the kindreds, ¹⁹and ²⁰according to the several divisions by fathers' houses, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus ²¹did they in the morning. ²²And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: and the sacrifices they sod in the brasen vessels and caldrons with a good savour, ²³and set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ²⁴For the

priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ²⁵The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Eddinus, who ²⁶was of the king's retinue. ²⁷Moreover ²⁸the porters were at every gate; none had need to depart from his ²⁹daily course: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ³⁰Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, in holding the passover, ³¹and offering sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, ³²according to the commandment of king Josias. ³³So the children of Israel which were present at that time held the passover, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. ³⁴And ³⁵such a passover was not held in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. ³⁶Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were present in their dwelling place at Jerusalem. ³⁷In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover held. ³⁸And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with a heart full of godliness. ³⁹Moreover the things that came to pass in his days have been written in times past, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above every people and kingdom, and how they grieved him ⁴⁰exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord were confirmed against Israel.

⁴¹Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, ⁴²that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchemish upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. ⁴³But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judaea? ⁴⁴I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yes, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and ⁴⁵be not against the Lord. ⁴⁶Howbeit Josias did not turn back ⁴⁷unto his chariot, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy ⁴⁸spoken by the mouth of the Lord: ⁴⁹but joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came down against king Josias. ⁵⁰Then

* Cp. 2 Chr.
35. 15.

* See 1 Chr.
26. 1-19.

* 2 Kin. 23.
21.

* 2 Kin. 23.
22.
2 Chr. 35.
18.

* 2 Kin. 23.
23.
2 Chr. 35.
19.

* 2 Kin. 23.
24, 25.

* Cp. 2 Kin.
23. 26, 27.

* For ver.
25-35,
see 2 Chr.
35. 20-27.

* Cp. 2 Kin.
23. 29, 30.

* Cp. 2 Chr.
13. 12
& Acts 5.
39.

¹ That is, the *Nethinim*. See Num. 3. 9.
² Or, *sensibly* Jud. 16. 17.

² *Jehiel*, 2 Chr. 33. 8. ³ Another reading is, *wee*.
⁴ Another reading is, *his chariot from him*.

said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants carried him away out of the host. ³¹Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his fathers. ³²And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias; and Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him, unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. ³³These things are written in the book of the histories of the kings of Judæa, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

¹ Lam. 4. 20.

² For ver. 34-38, see 2 Kin. 23. 36-38 & 2 Chr. 36. 1-4.

³ For ver. 39-43, see 2 Kin. 23. 36-24. 6 & 2 Chr. 36. 5-8.

⁴ Dan. 1. 2. (1st ver. 54.)

⁵ For ver. 43-58, see 2 Chr. 36. 9-21. Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 8-25. 21.

⁶ 2 Kin. 24. 8. 2 Chr. 36. 9 (for mg.).

⁷ Jer. 52. 1, 2.

⁸ Jer. 37. 2.

³⁴And the people took ¹Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. ³⁵And he reigned in ²Judah and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. ³⁶And he set a tax upon the people of a hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. ³⁷The king of Egypt also made king Joakim his brother king of Judæa and Jerusalem. ³⁸And Joakim bound the nobles: but Zarakas his brother he apprehended, and brought him up out of Egypt.

³⁹Five and twenty years old was Joakim when he began to reign in Judæa and Jerusalem; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. ⁴⁰And against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon. ⁴¹Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them up in his own temple at Babylon. ⁴²But those things that are reported of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

⁴³And Joakim his son reigned in his stead: ²for when he was made king he was ³eighteen years old; ⁴and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did that which was evil before the Lord.

⁴⁵So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought unto Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; ⁴⁶and made Sedekias king of Judæa and Jerusalem, ⁵when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: ⁴⁷and he also did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and ⁶cared not for the words

that were spoken by Jeremy the prophet from the mouth of the Lord. ⁴⁸And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord, the God of Israel. ⁴⁹Moreover the governors of the people and of the priests did many things wickedly, ⁴and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. ⁵⁰And the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he had compassion on them and on his dwelling place. ⁵¹But they mocked his messengers; and in the day when the Lord spake unto them, they scoffed at his prophets: ⁵²so far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded to bring up the kings of the Chaldeans against them; ⁵³who slew their young men with the sword, round about their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child; but he delivered all into their hands. ⁵⁴And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of the Lord, and the king's treasures, and carried them away unto Babylon. ⁵⁵And they burnt the house of the Lord, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and burnt the towers thereof with fire: ⁵⁶and as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: ⁵⁷and they were servants unto him and to his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremy: ⁵⁸Until the land hath enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she keep sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

²In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremy might be accomplished, ²the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, ³saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the Most High Lord, hath made me king of the whole world, ⁴and commanded me to build him a house at Jerusalem that is in Judæa. ⁵If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, ⁶let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judæa, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. ⁶Of such therefore as dwell in divers places, let them that are

⁴Cp. ver. 41.

⁵ ch. 6. 16. ⁷ 2 Kin. 23. 10. Neh. 1. 3 & 2. 13.

⁶ Jer. 25. 11 & 29. 10. ⁸ Cp. Lev. 26. 34, 35.

⁴ For ver. 1-18, see Ezra ch. 1. Cp. 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.

¹ Another reading is, *Jecoonias*.

² Another reading is, *Israel*.

³ Another reading is, *eight*.

⁴ Another reading is, *even above all*.

⁵ Another reading is, *the ark of the Lord*.

⁶ Another reading is, *let his Lord be do*.

in his own place help each one with gold, and with silver, ⁷with gifts, with horses also and cattle, beside the other things which have been added by vow for the temple of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

⁸Then the chief of the families of Judah and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose spirit the Lord had stirred to go up, to build the house for the Lord which is in Jerusalem. ⁹And they that dwelt round about them helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many gifts that were vowed of a great number whose minds were stirred up *thereto*.

¹⁰King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels of the Lord, which ¹¹Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

¹²Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithradates his treasurer, ¹³and by him they were delivered to ¹⁴Sanabassar the governor of Judea. ¹⁵And this was the number of them: A thousand golden cups, a thousand cups of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver ¹⁶two thousand four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. ¹⁷So all the vessels of gold and of silver were brought up, even ¹⁸five thousand four hundred threescore and nine, ¹⁹and were carried back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

²⁰But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithradates, and Tabellius, and ²¹Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and ²²Samellius the scribe, with the others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwell in Judaea and Jerusalem the letter following: ²³To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants,

Rathumus the ²⁴storywriter, and Samellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Coelestria and Phoenicia. ²⁵Be it now known to our lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come unto Jerusalem, do build that rebellious and wicked city, and do repair the marketplaces and the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of a temple. ²⁶Now if this city be builded and the walls *thereof* be finished, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but will even stand up against kings. ²⁷And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, ²⁸but to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy

pleasure, search may be made in the books of thy fathers: ²⁹and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: ³⁰and that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein of old time; for the which cause even this city was laid waste. ³¹Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Coelestria and Phoenicia. ³²Then the king wrote back again to ³³Rathumus the storywriter, and Beeltethmus, and ³⁴Samellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwell in Samaria and Syria and Phoenicia, after this manner: ³⁵I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make search, and it hath been found that that city of old time hath made insurrection against kings; ³⁶and the men were given to rebellion and war therein: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tribute in Coelestria and Phoenicia. ³⁷Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be nothing done contrary to this *order*; ³⁸and that those wicked doings proceed no further to the annoyance of kings. ³⁹Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Samellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste unto Jerusalem with horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the ⁴⁰second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

⁴¹Now king Darius made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all that were born in his house, and unto all the princes of Media and of Persia, and to all the satraps and captains and governors that were under him, ⁴²from India unto Ethiopia, in the hundred: twenty and seven provinces. ⁴³And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and awaked out of his sleep.

⁴⁴Then the three young men of the body-guard, that kept the king's person, spake one to another: ⁴⁵Let every one of us say one thing which shall be strongest: and he whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall Darius the king give great gifts, and great honours in token of victory: ⁴⁶as, ⁴⁷to be clothed in purple, ⁴⁸to drink

¹ ch. 1. 41, 54.
² Dan. 1. 2.
³ Cp. ch. 4.
⁴ 44.

⁵ Cp. ch. 6.
⁶ 18, 20.
⁷ Cp. ch. 1. 8.

⁸ Cp. Ezra 1.
⁹ 8.
¹⁰ Cp. Ezra 1. 10.

¹¹ Cp. Ezra 1. 11.

¹² For ver.
¹³ 16-30,
see Ezra 4.
¹⁴ 7-24.
¹⁵ Ezra 4. 9
(for mg.).

¹⁶ ver. 24, 27.
¹⁷ ch. 4. 48
¹⁸ & 5. 29
¹⁹ & 7. 1
²⁰ & 8. 67.
²¹ 2 Macc. 3.
²² 5. 41.

²³ ch. 5. 6.

²⁴ ver. 14.

²⁵ See Esth.
²⁶ 1. 1.

²⁷ Cp. Judith
²⁸ 12. 1.

²⁹ Dan. 5. 29.
³⁰ 1 Macc. 10.
³¹ 20.

³² Esth. 1. 7.
³³ 1 Macc. 11.
³⁴ 68.

¹ Another reading is, *Sanabassar*.

² *Rehum*.

³ *Shimshai*.

⁴ Or, recorder

* Eeth. 1. 6.
* Gen. 41. 42.
Dan. 5. 7.

* ch. 4. 42.
Cp. 1 Macc.
10. 58.

* ver. 2.

* Cp. Prov.
20. 1
* 1ml. 28. 7
* Hos. 4.
11.
See Prov.
23. 29-35.
* Cp. Ps. 104.
15.
* Cp. Prov. 31.
6. 7
* Eccles.
10. 19.

* Cp. Ec-
clus. 31. 29.

* Cp. Prov.
23. 35.

/Cp. Gen. 1.
26
* 9. 2.

in gold, and ^ato sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and a head-tire of fine linen, and ^aa chain about his neck: ⁷and he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius ^ahis cousin. ⁸And then they wrote every one his sentence, and set to their seals, and laid *the writing* under king Darius his pillow, ⁹and said, When the king is risen, some shall give him the writing; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as it is written. ¹⁰The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. ¹¹The second wrote, The king is strongest. ¹²The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

¹³Now when the king was risen up, they took the writing, and gave it unto him, and so he read it: ¹⁴and sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and of Media, ^aand the satraps, and the captains, and the governors, and the chief officers; ¹⁵and sat him down in the royal seat of judgement; and the writing was read before them. ¹⁶And he said, Call the young men, and they shall explain their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. ¹⁷And they said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the things ye have written.

Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine, ¹⁸and said thus, O sirs, how exceeding strong is wine! ^bit causeth all men to err that drink it: ¹⁹it maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: ²⁰it turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: ²¹and it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor satrap; and it maketh to speak all things by talents: ²²^dand when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw their swords: ²³but when they awake from their wine, ^cthey remember not what they have done. ²⁴O sirs, is not wine the strongest, seeing that it enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

¹ Then the second, that had spoken **4** of the strength of the king, began to say, O sirs, do not men excel in strength, ^fthat bear rule over the sea and land, and all things in them? ³But yet is the king stronger: and he is their lord, and hath dominion over them; and in whatsoever he commandeth them they obey him. ⁴If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it:

and if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and overcome mountains, walls, and towers. ⁵They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. ⁶^fLike-wise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. ⁷And he is ¹but one man: ²if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; ³if he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; ⁹if he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. ¹⁰So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: ¹¹and these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in *anything*. ¹²O sirs, how should not the king be strongest, seeing that in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his peace.

¹³Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of truth, (this was ¹Zorobabel) began to speak. ¹⁴O sirs, is not the king great, and men are many, and wine is strong? who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? ¹⁵Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. ¹⁶Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. ¹⁷^fThese also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. ¹⁸Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver and every other goodly thing, ²and see a woman which is comely in favour and beauty, ¹⁹they let all those things go, and ²gape after her, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and ¹have all more desire unto her than unto gold or silver, or any goodly thing whatsoever. ²⁰^a A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. ²¹And with his wife he endeth his days, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. ²²By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to women? ²³Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth forth to make outroads, and to rob and to steal, and to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; ²⁴^aand looketh upon a lion, and ^owalketh in the

* Cp. 1 Sam.
8. 13, 14.

* Cp. Dan.
8. 19.

* ch. 5. 5.
Cp. Ezra 3.
2.

/ Prov. 31.
15, 19.

* Cp. ver. 31.

* Cp. Ec-
clus. 36. 22.

* See Gen.
2. 24.

* Cp. Prov.
22. 13
* 23. 13.
* See Job 24.
13-17.

¹ Or, one and alone

² Another reading is, do they not love *dc*.

<p>* See Gen. 2. 24.</p> <p>* Cp. Gen. 29. 20.</p> <p>* Cp. Prov. 2. 18 # 5. 5 # 7. 26, 27 # Eccles. 9. 8.</p> <p>* Cp. Neh. 2. 6 # Ps. 45. 9.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. 19.</p> <p>* Cp. Ps. 19. 5, 6.</p> <p>* Cp. Wisdom 13. 4, 5 # Rom. 1. 20.</p> <p>* Cp. John 14. 6.</p> <p>* Cp. Ps. 14. 1 # 53. 1 # 2 Esd. 8. 35 # Rom. 3. 10. See 2 Esd. 3. 20-22.</p> <p>* Cp. John 8. 44 # 1 John 2. 4.</p> <p>* See Deut. 10. 17.</p> <p>* Cp. 1 Chr. 29. 11.</p> <p>* Ps. 31. 5. Cp. Deut. 32. 4 # Jer. 10. 10.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 3. 5-7.</p> <p>* ch. 3. 7.</p>	<p>darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. ²⁵ Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. ²⁶ Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become bondmen for their sakes. ²⁷ Many also have perished, have stumbled, and sinned, for women. ²⁸ And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? ²⁹ Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the illustrious Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ³⁰ and taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; yea, she struck the king with her left hand: ³¹ and therewithal the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, he was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. ³² O sirs, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?</p> <p>³³ Then the king and the nobles looked one upon another: so he began to speak concerning truth. ³⁴ O sirs, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. ³⁵ Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is truth, and stronger than all things. ³⁶ All the earth calleth upon truth, and the heaven blesseth her: all works shake and tremble, but with her is no unrighteous thing. ³⁷ Wine is unrighteous, the king is unrighteous, women are unrighteous, all the children of men are unrighteous, and unrighteous are all such their works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. ³⁸ But truth abideth, and is strong for ever; she liveth and conquereth for evermore. ³⁹ With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unrighteous and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. ⁴⁰ Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, and the kingdom, and the power, and the majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. ⁴¹ And with that he held his tongue. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and strong above all things.</p> <p>⁴² Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in writing, and we will give it thee, inasmuch as thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. ⁴³ Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which</p>	<p>thou didst vow to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, ⁴⁴ and to send away all the vessels that were taken out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and vowed to send them again thither. ⁴⁵ Thou didst also vow to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judaea was made desolate by the Chaldeans. ⁴⁶ And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality that shall proceed from thee: I pray therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof thou hast vowed to the King of heaven with thine own mouth.</p> <p>⁴⁷ Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and governors and captains and satraps, that they should safely bring on their way both him, and all those that should go up with him to build Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ He wrote letters also unto all the governors that were in Coeslyria and Phoenicia, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. ⁴⁹ Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that should go out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no governor, no satrap, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; ⁵⁰ and that all the country which they occupied should be free to them without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: ⁵¹ and that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built; ⁵² and other ten talents yearly, for burnt offerings to be presented upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen: ⁵³ and that all they that should come from Babylonia to build the city should have their freedom, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that came. ⁵⁴ He wrote also to give them their charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; ⁵⁵ and for the Levites he wrote that their charges should be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. ⁵⁶ And he commanded to give to all that kept the city lands and wages. ⁵⁷ He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.</p> <p>⁵⁸ Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to</p>	<p>* ver. 57. ch. 1. 41 # 2. 10 # 6. 18, 19.</p> <p>* Ps. 137. 7. Cp. ver. 50 # Ezek. 25. 12 # 35. 5 # Amos 1. 11. See Obad. 10-15. * Cp. ver. 42.</p> <p>* ver. 58. Dan. 4. 37. Tobit 13. 7, 11.</p> <p>* See ch. 2. 17. * Judith 1. 7. # ch. 5. 55. Ezra 3. 7. See Judg. 9. 10.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. 45 # Ezek. 36. 5 # Obad. 12.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 5. 51.</p> <p>* See ver. 44.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 3. 4.</p>
---	--	--	---

1 Another reading is, him.

² Cp. 1 Kin. 8, 48 & Dan. 6. 10.
³ See ver. 48.
⁴ Prov. 21. 31.
⁵ Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 15.
⁶ Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 1. 1.
⁷ Cp. James 1. 5.
⁸ 1 Chr. 28. 11.
⁹ Matt. 6. 13 (mg.).
¹⁰ Wisdom 7. 15.
¹¹ See 1 Kin. 3. 12.
¹² 1 Kin. 8. 43.
¹³ ch. 5, 2, 58.

heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven, and said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant. ⁶⁰ Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: and to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. ⁶¹ And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. ⁶² And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of music and gladness seven days.

⁵ After this were the chiefs of fathers' houses chosen to go up according to their tribes, with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. ² And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical instruments, tabrets and flutes. ³ And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

⁴ And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families amongst their tribes, after their several divisions. ⁵ The priests, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Aaron: ⁶ Jesus the son of Josedek, the son of Saraias, and ⁷ Joakim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, of the lineage of Phares, of the tribe of Judah: ⁸ who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. ⁹ And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. ¹⁰ And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and ¹¹ Zaraias, Resaias, ¹² Eneneus, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, ¹³ Aspharasus, ¹⁴ Reelias, Roimus, and Baana, their leaders. ¹⁵ The number of them of the nation, and their leaders: the sons of ¹⁶ Phoros, two thousand a hundred seventy and two: the sons of ¹⁷ Saphat, four hundred seventy and two: the sons of ¹⁸ Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: ¹⁹ the sons of ²⁰ Phaath Moab, of the sons of Jesus and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: ²¹ the sons of Elam, a thousand two

hundred fifty and four: the sons of ²² Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of ²³ Chorbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: ²⁴ the sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of ²⁵ Astad, ²⁶ a thousand three hundred twenty and two: ²⁷ the sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of ²⁸ Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of ²⁹ Adinu, four hundred fifty and four: ³⁰ the sons of ³¹ Ater, of Ezekias, ninety and two: the sons of Kilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of ³² Azaru, four hundred thirty and two: ³³ the sons of ³⁴ Annis, a hundred and one: the sons of Arom: the sons of ³⁵ Bassai, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Arspiphurith, a hundred and twelve: ³⁶ the sons of Baiterus, three thousand and five: the sons of ³⁷ Bethlomon, a hundred twenty and three: ³⁸ they of Netophas, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, a hundred fifty and eight: they of ³⁹ Bethasmoth, forty and two: ⁴⁰ they of ⁴¹ Kariathiarus, twenty and five: they of ⁴² Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: ⁴³ the Chadiasai and Ammidol, four hundred twenty and two: they of ⁴⁴ Kirama and ⁴⁵ Gabbe, six hundred twenty and one: ⁴⁶ they of ⁴⁷ Macalon, a hundred twenty and two: they of ⁴⁸ Betolion, fifty and two: the sons of ⁴⁹ Niphis, a hundred fifty and six: ⁵⁰ the sons of ⁵¹ Calamolalus and ⁵² Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of ⁵³ Jerechu, ⁵⁴ three hundred forty and five: ⁵⁵ the sons of ⁵⁶ Sanaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty. ⁵⁷ The priests: the sons of ⁵⁸ Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, ⁵⁹ nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of ⁶⁰ Emmeruth, ⁶¹ a thousand fifty and two: ⁶² the sons of ⁶³ Phassurus, a thousand two hundred forty and seven: the sons of ⁶⁴ Charne, ⁶⁵ a thousand and seventeen. ⁶⁶ The Levites: the sons of Jesus, and Kadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, seventy and four. ⁶⁷ The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight. ⁶⁸ The porters: the sons of ⁶⁹ Salum, the sons of ⁷⁰ Atar, the sons of Tolman, the sons of ⁷¹ Dacubi, the sons of ⁷² Ateta, the sons of ⁷³ Sabi, in all a hundred thirty and nine. ⁷⁴ The temple-servants: the sons of ⁷⁵ Esau, the sons of ⁷⁶ Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of ⁷⁷ Keras, the sons of ⁷⁸ Sna, the sons of ⁷⁹ Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of ⁸⁰ Aggaba, ⁸¹ the sons of ⁸² Acud, the sons of Uta, the sons of

¹ 1 Kin. 2. 26.
² Jer. 32. 7.

³ Josh. 9. 17 & 18. 26.

⁴ ch. 1. 5, 11.
⁵ Cp. Neh. 12. 1.
⁶ ver. 48, 58. See Extra 3. 2.
⁷ Judith 4. 6 & 15. 8.
⁸ Cp. Neh. 12. 10.
⁹ ver. 48.
¹⁰ ch. 4. 13.
¹¹ ch. 2. 30.
¹² For ver. 7-46, see Extra ch. 2 & Neh. 7. 6-73.

¹ Gr. with peace. ² Seraias. ³ Or, Enemies. ⁴ Mepar. ⁵ Reelatah. ⁶ Parosh. ⁷ Shephatiah. ⁸ Arah. ⁹ Pashath-moab. ¹⁰ Zathui. ¹¹ Zaccari. ¹² Aggad. ¹³ According to other readings, 3022, or 3222. ¹⁴ Bagoi. ¹⁵ Adin. ¹⁶ Ater of Hasekiah. ¹⁷ Another reading is, Ateru. ¹⁸ Another reading is, Annias. ¹⁹ Basai. ²⁰ Beth-ichem. ²¹ Amasaph. ²² Kiriath-arim, or Kiriath-jearim. ²³ Ramah. ²⁴ Geba. ²⁵ Michmas. ²⁶ Beth-el. ²⁷ Magbish. ²⁸ Lod, Hadid. ²⁹ Ono. ³⁰ Jericho. ³¹ Another reading is, two. ³² Senach. ³³ Another reading is, one. ³⁴ Jodabab. ³⁵ Another reading is, eight. ³⁶ Immer. ³⁷ Another reading is, two hundred. ³⁸ Pashkur. ³⁹ Harim. ⁴⁰ Another reading is, forty. ⁴¹ Shallum. ⁴² Ater. ⁴³ Abih. ⁴⁴ Hattai. ⁴⁵ Shobai. ⁴⁶ Zitha. ⁴⁷ Hasupha. ⁴⁸ Keros. ⁴⁹ Staka. ⁵⁰ Fadon. ⁵¹ Hagabab. ⁵² Akkub.

Ketab, the sons of ¹Accaba, the sons of ²Subai, the sons of ³Anan, the sons of ⁴Cathua, the sons of ⁵Geddur, ³the sons of ⁶Jairus, the sons of ⁷Daisan, the sons of ⁸Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of ⁹Gazera, the sons of ¹⁰Ozias, the sons of ¹¹Phinoe, the sons of Asara, the sons of ¹²Basthai, the sons of ¹³Asana, the sons of ¹⁴Maani, the sons of ¹⁵Naphisi, the sons of ¹⁶Acub, the sons of ¹⁷Achippa, the sons of ¹⁸Asur, the sons of ¹⁹Pharakim, the sons of ²⁰Basaloth, ³the sons of ²⁰Meedda, the sons of Cutha, the sons of ²¹Charea, the sons of ²²Barchus, the sons of ²³Serar, the sons of ²⁴Thomei, the sons of ²⁵Nasi, the sons of Atipha. ³³The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of ²⁶Asaphioth, the sons of ²⁷Pharida, the sons of ²⁸Jeeli, the sons of ²⁹Lozon, the sons of ³⁰Isdael, the sons of ³¹Saphnuthi, ³⁴the sons of ³²Agia, the sons of ³³Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of ³⁴Masias, the sons of Gas, the sons of Addus, the sons of Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Saphat, the sons of Allon. ³⁵All ³the temple-servants, and the sons of ⁴the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. ³⁶These came up from ³⁵Thermeleth, and ³⁶Thelesas, ³⁷Charaathalan leading them, and Allar; ³⁷and they could not shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of ³⁸Dalan the son of ³⁹Ban, the sons of ⁴⁰Nekodan, six hundred fifty and two. ³⁸And of the priests, they that usurped the office of the priesthood and were not found: the sons of ⁴¹Obdia, the sons of ⁴²Akkos, the sons of Jaddus, who married Augia one of the daughters of ⁴³Zorzelleus, and was called after his name. ³⁹And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: ⁴⁰for unto them said Nehemias and ⁴¹Attharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up a high priest wearing ⁴²Urim and Thummim. ⁴¹So all they of Israel, from twelve years old and upward, beside menservants and womenservants, were in number forty and two thousand three hundred and sixty. ⁴²Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: the minstrels and singers, two hundred forty and five: ⁴³four hundred thirty and five camels, seven ⁴⁵thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five

mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts of burden. ⁴⁴And certain of the chief men of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in its own place according to their ability, ⁴⁵and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and a hundred priestly vestments. ⁴⁶¹And the priests and the Levites and they that were of the people dwelt in Jerusalem and the country; the holy singers also and the porters and all Israel in their villages.

⁴⁷^mBut when ⁿthe seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into ^othe broad place before the first porch which is toward the east. ⁴⁸Then stood up ^pJesus the son of Josedek, and his brethren the priests, and ^qZorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, ⁴⁹to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. ⁵⁰And ^rcertain were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon its own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; ^rand they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. ⁵¹Also they held the feast of tabernacles, ^sas it is commanded in the law, and ^toffered sacrifices daily, as was meet: ⁵²and after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifices of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all the consecrated feasts. ⁵³And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the new moon of ^uthe ^vseventh month, although the temple of God was not yet built. ⁵⁴And they gave money unto the masons and carpenters; and meat and drink, ⁵⁵and cars unto them of Sidon and Tyre, that they should bring ^wcedar trees from ^xLibanus, ^yand convey them in floats to the haven of ^zJoppa, according to the commandment which was written for them by Cyrus king of the Persians. ⁵⁶^wAnd in the second year after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedek, and their brethren, and the priests the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: ⁵⁷and they

¹ ch. 1. 3.
² & 5. 22,
 40.
³ Cp. 1 Kin.
 9. 21.

¹ Cp. ch. 9.
² & Extra 2.
³ & Neh. 8. 9.
⁴ See Ex. 28.
 30.

¹ ch. 9. 37.

² For ver.
 47-56,
 see Ezra 3.
 1-7.
³ ch. 9. 37.
⁴ Neh. 7. 72.
⁵ ch. 9. 4, 38,
 41.
⁶ Cp. Neh. 8.
 1, 3.
⁷ See ver. 5.

⁸ ch. 7. 13.
 Ezra 6. 21.
 Neh. 10. 28.

⁹ Cp. ch. 4.
 52.

¹⁰ See Lev.
 23. 33-36.

¹¹ See ch. 4.
 45.
¹² ch. 4. 42.
 Judith 1. 7.
¹³ 2 Chr. 2.
 16.
¹⁴ See Joeh.
 12. 46.
¹⁵ Ezra 3. 8.

¹ Hagab. ² Shamai. ³ Haman. ⁴ Giddel. ⁵ Gahar. ⁶ Reaiak. ⁷ Resia. ⁸ Nekoda.
⁹ Guesera. ¹⁰ Urai. ¹¹ Pasach. ¹² Beuph. ¹³ Amah. ¹⁴ Menaim. ¹⁵ Nephthim. ¹⁶ Baithut.
 According to other readings, Acun, or Acuph. ¹⁷ Harphur. ¹⁸ Harphur. ¹⁹ Mehidia.
²⁰ Harpha. ²¹ Barba. ²² Sisera. ²³ Tamah. ²⁴ Nesiah. Another reading is, Nasith.
²⁵ Hasapereeth. ²⁶ Peruda. ²⁷ Jaalah. ²⁸ Darkon. ²⁹ Giddel. ³⁰ Shephathak. ³¹ Hattil.
³² Pachereth-hasebaim. Extra 2. 57. ³³ Another reading is, Misagah. ³⁴ Tel-malak. ³⁵ Tel-hareha.
³⁶ Cherub. ³⁷ Adam. ³⁸ Delnick. Another reading is, Acan. ³⁹ Tobiah. Another reading is, Bucas.
⁴⁰ Nekoda. ⁴¹ Babaiak, or Hobaiak. ⁴² Hakkos. ⁴³ Barstilai. Another reading is, Phaseldama.
⁴⁴ Gr. the manifestation and truth. ⁴⁵ Another reading is, hundred. ⁴⁶ Another reading is, first.

<p>^v For ver. 58—62, see Ezra 3. 9—11. ² See ver. 5.</p> <p>^a ver. 2. ch. 4. 61.</p> <p>^b For ver. 63—68, see Ezra 3. 12, 13.</p> <p>^c For ver. 69—73, see Ezra 4. 1—5.</p> <p>^d Cp. Ezra 4. 2.</p>	<p>laid the foundation of the temple of God on the new moon of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem. ⁵⁸ ^v And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up ² Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Kadmiel his brother, and the sons of Jesus, Emadabun, and the sons of Joda the son of Hladun, and their sons and brethren, all the Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the builders builded the temple of the Lord. ⁵⁹ And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments ^a with musical instruments and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with their cymbals, ⁶⁰ singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, after the order of David king of Israel. ⁶¹ And they sang aloud, praising the Lord in songs of thanksgiving, because his goodness and his glory are for ever in ¹ all Israel. ⁶² And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. ⁶³ ^b Also of the priests the Levites, and of the heads of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with lamentation and great weeping. ⁶⁴ But many with trumpets and joy ^c shouted with loud voice, ⁶⁵ insomuch that the people heard not the trumpets for the weeping of the people: for the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.</p> <p>⁶⁶ ^c Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean. ⁶⁷ And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord, the God of Israel. ⁶⁸ So they went to Zorobabel and ² Jesus, and to the chief men of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you. ⁶⁹ For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of ^{1d} Asbasareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. ⁷⁰ Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief men of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not ³ for you to build the house unto the Lord our God. ⁷¹ We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁷² But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judæa, and ² holding them strait, hindered their building; ⁷³ and ⁴ by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the</p>	<p>finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.</p> <p>6 Now ^e in the second year of the reign of Darius, ^f Aggeus and Zacharias the son of ⁵ Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem; in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, ^g prophesied they unto them. ² Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedek, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them. ³ At the same time came unto them ⁶ Sisinnies the governor of ^h Syria and Phœnicia, with ⁷ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, ⁴ By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the builders that perform these things? ⁵ Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had ⁴ visited the captivity; ⁶ and they were not hindered from building, until such time as communication was made unto Darius concerning them, and his answer signified.</p> <p>⁷ The copy of the letter which Sisinnies, governor of ^h Syria and Phœnicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, the rulers in ^h Syria and Phœnicia, wrote and sent unto Darius; ⁸ To king Darius, ⁹ greeting: Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judæa, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the elders of the Jews that were of the captivity ⁹ building a house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, with timber laid in the walls. ¹⁰ And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it accomplished. ¹¹ Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works? ¹² Therefore, to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing who were the chief doers, we questioned them, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. ¹³ So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth. ¹⁴ And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. ¹⁵ But when our fathers sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, and ¹⁶ provoked him unto wrath, he gave them over into the hands of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, king of the</p>	<p>^e Ezra 4. 24. ^f For ver. 1—22, see Ezra ch. 5.</p> <p>^g Cp. Ezra 5. 3. ^h Cp. ch. 2. 17.</p> <p>ⁱ Cp. Luke 1. 68.</p> <p>^j ch. 8. 9. Rest of Earth. 16. 1. 1 Macc. 10. 25. 2 Macc. 11. 32. 3 Macc. 11. 34. Acts 15. 23 & 23. 28. Cp. Ezra 5. 7.</p> <p>^k Cp. Heb. 3. 16.</p>
---	---	---	---

¹ Another reading is, *Asbaphath*.⁴ Another reading is, *leading the people astray in counsel, and raising commotions*.reading is, *Eldin*.⁶ *Tattenai*.⁷ *Shethar-bosnai*.⁸ Or, *besieging them*.⁹ *Iddo*. Another

<p>¹ See ch. 1. 55.</p>	<p>Chaldeans; ¹⁶and they pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon. ¹⁷But in the first year that Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, king Cyrus wrote to build up this house. ¹⁸And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set up in his own temple, ¹⁹those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple in Babylonia, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to ²⁰Sanabassar the governor, ²¹with commandment that he should carry away ²²all these vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in its place. ²³Then ²⁴Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. ²⁵Now therefore, if it seem good, O king, let search be made among the royal archives of our lord the king that are in Babylon: ²⁶and if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and it seem good unto our lord the king, let him signify unto us thereof.</p>	<p>look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of Judea, till the house of the Lord be finished: ²⁹and that out of the tribute of ³⁰Coelesyria and Phoenicia a portion be carefully given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, <i>that is</i>, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs; ³¹and also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent: ³²that drink offerings may be made to the ³³Most High God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. ³⁴And that commandment be given that whosoever shall transgress, yea, or neglect anything ³⁵herein written, out of his own house shall a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. ³⁶The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that shall stretch out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. ³⁷I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.</p>	<p>³⁸ See ch. 2. 17.</p>
<p>³⁹ See ch. 2. 10.</p>	<p>³⁸Then commanded king Darius to seek among the archives that were laid up at Babylon: and so at ³⁹Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a ⁴⁰roll wherein these things were recorded. ⁴¹In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded to build up the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem, where they do sacrifice with ⁴²continual fire: ⁴³whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: ⁴⁴and that ⁴⁵the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and carried away to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. ⁴⁶And also he commanded that Sisinnus the governor of ⁴⁷Syria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phoenicia, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build that house of the Lord in its place. ⁴⁸And I also do command to have it built up whole again; and that they</p>	<p>⁴⁹Then Sisinnus the governor of ⁵⁰Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, ⁵¹did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the elders of the Jews and rulers of the temple. ⁵²And so the holy works prospered, while Aggaeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied. ⁵³And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord, the God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of the Persians. ⁵⁴And <i>thus</i> was ⁵⁵the house finished by the ⁵⁶three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of king Darius. ⁵⁷And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the other that were of the captivity, that were added <i>unto them</i>, did according to the things <i>written</i> in the book of Moses. ⁵⁸And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; ⁵⁹and twelve he-goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the twelve ⁶⁰princes of the tribes of Israel. ⁶¹The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, for the services of the Lord, ⁶²the God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate. ⁶³And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, when the priests and the Levites were</p>	<p>⁶⁴ ch. 8. 19, 21. Judith 13. 18. Rest of Esth. 16. 16. Cp. Mark 5. 7.</p>
<p>⁶⁵ For ver. 23-34, see Ezra 6. 1-12.</p>	<p>⁶⁶ Cp. Ezra 6. 2.</p>	<p>⁶⁷ Cp. Ezra 6. 15.</p>	<p>⁶⁸ For ver. 1-15, see Ezra 6. 13-22.</p>
<p>⁶⁹ Ex. 28. 42 & 30. 8. Num. 16. 46 & 28. 6.</p>	<p>⁷⁰ Cp. ver. 29 & ch. 7. 1.</p>	<p>⁷¹ Luke 1. 68.</p>	<p>⁷² Another reading is, <i>Sabanassarus</i>. ⁷³ Another reading is, <i>the same</i>. ⁷⁴ Another reading is, <i>place</i>. ⁷⁵ Another reading is, <i>before spoken or written</i>. ⁷⁶ Another reading is, <i>the holy house</i>. ⁷⁷ Another reading is, <i>tribes of Israel</i>.</p>

* Extra 6, 22.

* For ver.
1-27,
see Extra
ch. 7.* For ver.
1, 2,
see 1 Chr.
8, 4-14
& 2 Esd. 1.
1-3.* ver. 22, 48,
ch. 1, 3
(& mg. for
mg.)
& 2, 28.* ver. 50,
Cp. Ecclus.
10, 5.* ch. 9, 39,
23, 48.

/ See ch. 6, 7.

sanctified together, ¹¹and all they that were of the captivity; for they were sanctified. For the Levites were all sanctified together, ¹²and they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ¹³And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the heathen of the land, and sought the Lord. ¹⁴And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, ¹⁵for that he had turned the counsel of ^athe king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord, ^vthe God of Israel.

8 ¹⁶And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came ^bEsdra the son of Azarias, the son of Zechrias, the son of Helkias, the son of Salem, ^athe son of Sadduk, the son of Ahitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ozias, ²the son of Memeroth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. ³This Esdras went up from Babylon, as being a ready scribe in the law of Moses, that was given by ^vthe God of Israel. ⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. ⁵There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and Levites, and holy singers, and porters, and ⁶temple-servants, unto Jerusalem, ⁶in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon on the new moon of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ^dprosperous journey which the Lord gave them ^efor his sake. ⁷For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

⁸Now the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, came to Esdras the priest and ^ereader of the law of the Lord, whereof this that followeth is a copy; ⁹King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and ^ereader of the law of the Lord, ^fgreeting: ¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, ¹¹and of those within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem. ¹²As many therefore as have a mind ^{thereunto}, let them

depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and ⁹my seven friends the counsellors; ¹³that they may look unto the affairs of Judaea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord, ¹³and carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed; and that all the gold and silver that can be found in the country of Babylonia for the Lord in Jerusalem, ¹⁴with that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God that is at Jerusalem, be collected: even the gold and silver for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; ¹⁵to the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren are minded to do with gold and silver, that perform, according to the will of thy God. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem: ¹⁸and whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. ¹⁹And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in ^hSyria and Phœnicia, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and ^ereader of the law of the ⁱMost High God shall send for, they should give it him with all diligence, ²⁰to the sum of a hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to a hundred ^emeasures, and a hundred ^jfirkins of wine, and ^ksalt in abundance. ²¹Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the ⁱMost High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. ²²I command you also, that no tax, nor any other imposition, be laid on any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ^ktemple-servants, or any that have employment in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose anything upon them. ²³And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices; that they may judge in all ^hSyria and Phœnicia all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. ²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by ^limprisonment.

²⁵Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord, the God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is

* Cp. Esth.
1, 14.* Cp. ch. 2
17.

* ch. 6, 31.

/ Cp. John
2, 6.

* ver. 5, 48.

¹ Another reading is, *And they that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together. And etc.* ² The Vatican MS. omits the son of Memeroth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias. ³ That is, the Nethinim. ⁴ Some MSS. omit *for his sake*. ⁵ Another reading is, *being within*. ⁶ Or, *core*. ⁷ So some authorities. See Ezra 7, 22. The common reading is, *other things*. ⁸ Or, *captivity*.

¹ For ver. 25-57, see Ezra ch. 8.

¹¹ ver. 61. Cp. Ezra 8, 15, 21, 31.

in Jerusalem: ²⁶and hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. ²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together out of Israel men to go up with me. ²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and the several divisions thereof, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes: ²⁹of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, ¹Attus ²the son of Sechenias: ³⁰of the sons of Phoros, Zacharias; and with him were counted a hundred and fifty men: ³¹of the sons of Phaath Moab, Eliaonias the son of ³²Zaraias, and with him two hundred men: ³³of the sons of Zathoes, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him ³⁴three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: ³⁵of the sons of Elam, Jesias son of ³⁶Gotholias, and with him seventy men: ³⁷of the sons of Saphatias, ⁷Zaraias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: ³⁸of the sons of Joab, ⁸Abadias son of ⁹Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men: ³⁹of the sons of Banias, Salimoth son of Josaphias, and with him a hundred and threescore men: ⁴⁰of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: ⁴¹of the sons of ¹¹Astath, Joannes son of ¹²Akatan, and with him a hundred and ten men: ⁴²of the sons of Adonikam, the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalat, Jeuel, and ¹³Samaias, and with them seventy men: ⁴³of the sons of ¹⁴Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

⁴⁴And I gathered them together to the river called ¹⁵Theras; and there we pitched our tents three days, and I surveyed them. ⁴⁵But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, ⁴⁶then sent I unto Eleazar, and ¹⁶Iduel, and ¹⁷Maasmas, ⁴⁷and Elnathan, and ¹⁸Samaias, and ¹⁹Joribus, Nathan, Ennatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamus, principal men and men of understanding. ⁴⁸And I bade them that they should go unto ²⁰Loddeus the captain, who was in the place of ²¹the treasury: ⁴⁹and commanded them that they should speak unto Loddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of our Lord. ⁵⁰And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us ²²men of understanding of the sons of ²³Mooli the son

of Levi, the son of Israel, ²⁴Asebebias, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen, ²⁵and ²⁶Asebias, and Annuus, and Ossais his brother, of the sons of Chananeus, and their sons were twenty men; ²⁷and of ²⁸the temple-servants whom David and the principal men had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple-servants, the catalogue of all their names was shewed. ²⁹And there I vowed a fast for the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a ³⁰prosperous journey both for us and for our children and cattle that were with us: ³¹for I was ashamed to ask of the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. ³²For we had said unto the king, that the power of our Lord would be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. ³³And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us. ³⁴Then I separated twelve men of the chiefs of the priests, ³⁵Eserebias, and Assamias, and ten men of their brethren with them: ³⁶and I ³⁷weighed them the silver, and the gold, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsellors, and the nobles, and all Israel, had given. ³⁸And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of a hundred talents, and a hundred talents of gold, ³⁹and twenty golden vessels, and ⁴⁰twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. ⁴¹And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, ⁴²and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver are a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. ⁴³Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chiefs of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of our Lord. ⁴⁴So the priests and the Levites, who received the silver and the gold and the vessels which were in Jerusalem, brought them into the temple of the Lord.

⁴⁵And from the river ⁴⁶Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, until we came to Jerusalem, by the mighty hand of our Lord which was upon us: and the Lord delivered us from ⁴⁷assault by the way, from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. ⁴⁸And when we had been there three days, the silver and gold was ⁴⁹weighed and delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto ⁵⁰Marmoth the priest the son of ⁵¹Urias. ⁵²And with

²² ver. 5, 22.

³⁰ ver. 6.

³⁷ ver. 56, 62. Cp. Matt. 26, 15.

⁴⁷ Cp. Ezra 8, 27.

⁴⁷ ver. 41.

¹ Hattush. ² Ezra 8, 3, of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh. ³ Zerachiah. ⁴ Ezra 8, 5, of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel. ⁵ Another reading is, two. ⁶ Athaliah. ⁷ Zedachiah. ⁸ Obadiah. ⁹ Jehiel. ¹⁰ Ezra 8, 10, of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Josephiah. ¹¹ Agad. ¹² Hakkeian. ¹³ Shecaniah. ¹⁴ Bigpai. ¹⁵ Ariel. ¹⁶ Shecaniah. ¹⁷ Jerib. ¹⁸ Idid. ¹⁹ Gephthah. ²⁰ Another reading is, a man. ²¹ Mahit. ²² Sherebiah. ²³ Hashabiah. ²⁴ Sherebiah. ²⁵ Hashabiah. ²⁶ Hashabiah. ²⁷ Uriah.

him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabodus the son of Jesus and Moeth the son of Sabannus, the Levites: all *was delivered them* by number and weight. ⁶⁴And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. ⁶⁵Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifices unto the Lord, ⁶⁶the God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, four-score and sixteen rams, ⁶⁷threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁶⁸And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Coele-syria and Phenicia; and they honoured the people and the temple of the Lord.

⁶⁹Now when these things were done, the principal men came unto me, and said, ⁷⁰The nation of Israel, and the princes, and the priests and the Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, ⁷¹nor the uncleannesses of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebus-ites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. ⁷²For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the nobles have been partakers of this iniquity. ⁷³And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and my holy garment, and plucked the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and full of heaviness. ⁷⁴So all they that were moved at the word of the Lord, ⁷⁵the God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. ⁷⁶Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and my holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, ⁷⁷I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded before thy face; ⁷⁸for our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our errors have reached up unto heaven, ⁷⁹ever since the time of our fathers; and we are in great sin, even unto this day. ⁸⁰And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and ⁸¹for a prey with shame, unto this day. ⁸²And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us ⁸³a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; ⁸⁴and to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, ⁸⁵and to give us ⁸⁶food in the time of our servitude. ⁸⁷Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our

Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us ⁸⁸food, ⁸⁹and glorified the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, to give us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. ⁹⁰And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, ⁹¹That the land, which ye enter into to possess as a heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. ⁹²Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. ⁹³Neither shall ye seek to have peace with them for ever, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave it for an inheritance unto your children for evermore. ⁹⁴And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, ⁹⁵and didst give unto us such ⁹⁶a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, in mingling ourselves with the uncleanness of the heathen of the land. ⁹⁷Thou wast not angry with us to destroy us, till thou ⁹⁸hadst left us neither ⁹⁹a root, seed, nor name. ¹⁰⁰O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left ¹⁰¹a root this day. ¹⁰²Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer before thee by reason of these things.

¹⁰³And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great throng of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. ¹⁰⁴Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the heathen of the land, and now is all Israel ¹⁰⁵aloft. ¹⁰⁶Let us make an oath unto the Lord herein, that we will put away all our wives, which *we have taken* of the strangers, with their children, ¹⁰⁷like as seemeth good unto thee, and to as many as do obey the law of the Lord. ¹⁰⁸Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee to do valiantly. ¹⁰⁹So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

¹¹⁰Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Jonas the son of Eliasib, ¹¹¹and lodged there, and did eat no bread

* ch. 7. 9
& 9. 39.

* Cp. Ezra
8. 35.

* See ch. 2.
17.

* For ver.
68-90,
see Ezra
ch. 9.

* Cp. Ezra
9. 1.

* Judith 7.
26.

* Cp. Isai.
37. 31.

* Cp. Ezra
9. 8.

* Cp. Nal. 4.
1.

* For ver.
91-96,
see Ezra
10. 1-5.

* For ver.
1-4,
see Ezra
10. 6-8.

¹ Nodiah the son of Binnai. ² Another reading is, *nor their uncleannesses, to wit, of the Gentiles, &c.*
³ Or, *Wast thou not &c.* ⁴ Or, *exalted* Deut. 26. 12.

nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. ³ And there was made proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: ⁴ and that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from the multitude of them that were of the captivity.

⁵ And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem: this was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month. ⁶ And all the multitude sat together trembling ⁷ in the broad place before the temple because of the present foul weather. ⁷ So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law and married strange wives, *thereby* to increase the sins of Israel. ⁸ And now make confession and *give glory unto the Lord, the God of our fathers, and do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.* ⁹ Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. ¹⁰ But forasmuch as the multitude is great, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of one day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: ¹¹ therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, ¹² and with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. ¹³ Then Jonathan the son of Azaiel and ¹⁴ Ezekias the son of Thocanus accordingly took the matter upon them: and Mosollamus and Levis and Sabbateus were assessors to them. ¹⁵ And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

¹⁶ And Esdras the priest chose unto him principal men of their families, all by name: and on the new moon of the tenth month they were shut in together to examine the matter. ¹⁷ So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end ¹⁸ by the new moon of the first month. ¹⁹ And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found; ²⁰ of the sons of ¹ Jesus the son of Josedeck, and his brethren; ² Mathelas, and Eleazar, and ³ Joribus, and ⁴ Joadanus. ⁵ And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make recon-

cilement for their error. ²¹ And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and ²² Manes, and ²³ Sameus, and ²⁴ Hierael, and ²⁵ Azarias. ²⁶ And of the sons of ²⁷ Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and ²⁸ Ocideus, and ²⁹ Saloas. ³⁰ And of the Levites; Jozabbus, and Semeis, and ³¹ Colius, who was called ³² Calitas, and ³³ Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas. ³⁴ Of the holy singers; ³⁵ Eliasibus, Bacchurus. ³⁶ Of the porters; Sallumus, and ³⁷ Tolbanes. ³⁸ Of Israel, of the sons of ³⁹ Phoros; ⁴⁰ Hiermas, and ⁴¹ Ieddias, and Melchias, and ⁴² Maelus, and Eleazar, and ⁴³ Asibias, and Banneas. ⁴⁴ Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and ⁴⁵ Jezrielus, and Oabdius, and Hieremoth, and ⁴⁶ Aedias. ⁴⁷ And of the sons of ⁴⁸ Zamoth; ⁴⁹ Eliadas, ⁵⁰ Eliasimus, ⁵¹ Othonias, Jarimoth, and ⁵² Sabathus, and ⁵³ Zardeus. ⁵⁴ Of the sons of Bebai; Joannes, and Ananias, and ⁵⁵ Jozabbus, and ⁵⁶ Ematheis. ⁵⁷ Of the sons of ⁵⁸ Mani; ⁵⁹ Olamun, ⁶⁰ Mamuchus, ⁶¹ Jedens, Jasubus, and ⁶² Jassaelus, and Hieremoth. ⁶³ And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Laccumus, and Naidus, and Matthanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. ⁶⁴ And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. ⁶⁵ And of the sons of Anom; ⁶⁶ Maltanneus, and ⁶⁷ Mattathias, and ⁶⁸ Sabanneus, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei. ⁶⁹ And of the sons of Baani; Jeremias, Momdis, Ismaerus, Juel, Mandai, and Pedias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mammitanemus, Eliasias, Bannus, Eliali, Someis, Selemias, Nathanas: and of the sons of Ezora; Sesis, Ezril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambri, Josephus. ⁷⁰ And of the sons of Nooma; Mazitias, Zabadeas, Edos, Juel, Banaias. ⁷¹ All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children. ⁷² And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, ⁷³ on the new moon of the seventh month, and the children of Israel in their habitations.

⁷⁴ And the whole multitude were gathered together with one accord into ⁷⁵ the broad place before the porch of the temple toward the east: ⁷⁶ and they said unto Esdras the priest and ⁷⁷ reader, Bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord, ⁷⁸ the God of Israel. ⁷⁹ So Esdras ⁸⁰ the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude both of men and women, and to all the priests, to hear the law ⁸¹ on the new moon of the seventh month. ⁸² And he read in ⁸³ the broad place before the porch of

⁴ For ver. 5-36, see Ezra 10, 9-44.

⁶ ver. 38, 41, ch. 5, 47.

/ See Josh. 7, 19.

⁶ ver. 37, 40, Cp. Ezra 10, 17.

¹ See ch. 5, 5.

⁴ ch. 5, 46, 47, Neh. 7, 73.

/ ver. 17.

¹ For ver. 38-58, see Neh. 8, 1-12.

¹ ver. 6, ch. 5, 47, Cp. Neh. 8, 1, 5.

¹ ch. 8, 8, ch. 7, 9 & 5, 65.

¹ ver. 49.

¹ Another reading is, *Esias*. ² *Maasiah*. ³ *Jarib*. ⁴ *Gedaliah*. ⁵ *Harim*. ⁶ *Maasiah*.
⁷ *Jehiel*. ⁸ *Usiah*. ⁹ *Fashur*. ¹⁰ *Josabad*. ¹¹ *Eliash*. ¹² *Kelaiah*. ¹³ *Kelita*. ¹⁴ *Pothaiah*.
¹⁵ *Eliashib*. ¹⁶ *Telim*. ¹⁷ *Parosh*. ¹⁸ *Bamiah*. ¹⁹ *Isshiah*. ²⁰ *Another reading is, Issiah*.
²¹ *Mijamin*. ²² *Malchiah*. ²³ *Jehiel*. ²⁴ *Abdi*. ²⁵ *Zattu*. ²⁶ *Elioanai*. ²⁷ *Eliashib*.
²⁸ *Matthanias*. ²⁹ *Zabab*. ³⁰ *Athai*. ³¹ *Bani*. ³² *Mesullam*.
³³ *Malkuch*. ³⁴ *Adaiash*. ³⁵ *Sheai*. ³⁶ *Mattathai*. ³⁷ *Mattathai*. ³⁸ *Zabad*.

the temple from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and ¹all the multitude gave heed unto the law. ⁴²And Esdras the priest and ⁴³reader of the law stood up upon the pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose*. ⁴³And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ⁴⁴Ezekias, ⁴⁵Baalsamus, upon the right hand: ⁴⁶and upon his left hand, ⁴⁷Phaldeus, Missel, Melchias, ⁴⁸Lothasubus, Nabarias, Zacharias. ⁴⁹Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude, and sat honourably in the first place before all. ⁵⁰And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God ⁵¹Most High, ⁵²the God of hosts, Almighty. ⁵³And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. ⁵⁴Also Jesus, Annus, Sarabias, Iadinus, Jacobus, Sabateus, ⁵⁵Auteas, Maiannas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Jozabodus, and

Ananias, Phalias, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, ⁵⁶and read to the multitude the law of the Lord, making them withal ⁵⁷to understand it. ⁵⁸Then said ⁵⁹Attharates unto Esdras ⁶⁰the chief priest and ⁶¹reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ⁶²This day is holy unto the Lord; (now they all wept when they heard the law: ⁶³go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions ⁶⁴to them that have nothing; ⁶⁵for the day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. ⁶⁶So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy; be not sorrowful. ⁶⁷Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give portions ⁶⁸to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; ⁶⁹because ⁷⁰they ⁷¹understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

¹ Cp. ver. 55.
² See ch. 5.
³ ver. 40.

⁴ 1 Cor. 11.
⁵ 23 (mg.).

⁶ Cp. ver. 48

⁷ See ch. 6.
⁸ 31.
⁹ 2 Sam. 5.
¹⁰ Amos 4. 13.

¹¹ For ver.
1-3,
see 1 Chr.
6. 4-14
* Exra 7.
1-5
* 1 Esd. 8.
1, 2.

¹² Isai. 58. 1.

¹³ Jer. 5. 19
* 7. 9, 18.
Hos. 3. 1.
* Mic. 6. 4.
See Ex. 20.
2.
* Cp. Exra
9. 3.
* Ezek. 2. 3,
5, 7.
* Cp. Matt.
17. 17.
* Ps. 68. 12,
14.
* 135. 10
* 136. 17,
18.
* See Ex. 14.
27, 28.

¹⁴ See Josh.
ch. 12.

¹⁵ See Ezek.
28. 1-
28. 19.
* See Ezek.
28. 21-24.

¹⁶ See Ex.
14. 21, 22.
* Ex. 3. 10.
* Ex. 4. 14.
* See Ex. 13.
21.
* Cp. Jer. 2.
32.

¹⁷ See Ex. 16.
13.
* Cp. Num.
10. 35, 36
* Deut. 1.
32, 33.
* Cp. 1 Cor.
10. 10.
See Num.
14. 2.

¹⁸ Num. 14.
* Ex. 14. 1-
* Ex. 18. 14.
15.
* Ps. 78. 25.
Wisdom
16. 20.
* Cp. Ps. 105.
40
* John 8.
31.

II. ESDRAS.

I ¹THE second book of the prophet ²Esdras, the son of Saraïas, the son of Azarias, the son of Helkias, the son of Salemas, the son of Sadoc, the son of Ahitob, ³the son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Azieï, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisseï, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, ⁴the son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

⁵And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁶Go thy way, and ⁷shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children: ⁸because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and ⁹have done sacrifice unto strange gods. ¹⁰Did not I ¹¹bring them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels. ¹²Shake thou then the hair of thy head, and cast all evils upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, ¹³but it is a rebellious people. ¹⁴How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good? ¹⁵Many kings have I overthrown for their sakes; ¹⁶Pharaoh

with his servants and all his host have I smitten down. ¹⁷All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of ¹⁸Tyre and ¹⁹Sidon, and have slain all their adversaries. ²⁰Speak thou therefore unto them, saying,

Thus saith the Lord, ²¹Of a truth I brought you through the sea, and ²²where there was no path I made for you highways; I gave you ²³Moses for a leader, and ²⁴Aaron for a priest. ²⁵I ²⁶gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; ²⁷yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

²⁸Thus saith the Lord Almighty, ²⁹The quails were for a token to you; ³⁰I gave you a camp for your safeguard, nevertheless ³¹ye murmured there: ³²and ye triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur. ³³Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me, ³⁴saying, ³⁵Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? ³⁶It had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness. ³⁷I had pity upon your mournings, and ³⁸gave you manna for food; ye did eat ³⁹angels' bread. ⁴⁰When ye

¹ Another reading is, *they gave all heed.* ² *Hukiah.* ³ *Maasetiah.* ⁴ *Pedatiah.* ⁵ *Hashum.*
⁶ *Hodiah.* Some authorities omit and read ... Lord. ⁸ Or, *were inspired by*

* See Ex. 17.
6.

* Cp. Baruch 4. 8.

* Cp. Gen. 13. 7.

* 24. 30
& Judg. 1.
4. 5.

* See Jer. ch. 47.

* Ezech. 25.
15-17.

* Isai. 5. 4.

* Ex. 15. 23.

* Ex. 15. 25.
Ecclus. 36.
5.

* Cp. Pa. 81.
11.

* Cp. Matt.
21. 43
& Acts 13.
46.

* 2 Chr. 15. 2
& 24. 20.

* Prov. 1. 28.

* Isai. 1. 16.
Mic. 3. 4.

* Cp. Prov.
1. 16
& Rom. 3.
15.

* Cp. Acts
13. 18 (mg.)
& 1 Thess.
2. 7.

* Cp. Jer. 24.
7.

* Matt. 23.
37.

* Luke 13.
34.

* Isai. 1. 13.
14.

* Cp. ch. 2. 1
& 7. 60
& Acts 7.
52.

* See 2 Chr.
36. 15, 16.

* Matt. 23.
35, 36.

* Luke 11.
50, 51.

* Matt. 23.
38.

* Luke 12. 35.

* Job 21. 18.

* Ps. 1. 4
& 35. 5
& 53. 13.

* Isai. 40. 24.

* ch. 2. 6.
Cp. Deut.
28. 18.

* Isai. 52. 15
& 55. 5.

* Rom. 15.
21.

* Cp. John
20. 29
& 1 Pet. 1.
8.

were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees; ²¹ I divided among you fruitful lands; I cast out the ^a Canaanites, the Perezites, ^b and the Philistines, before you: ^c what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

²² Thus saith the Lord Almighty, When ye were in the wilderness, at ^d the bitter river, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, ^e I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but ^f cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet. ²⁴ What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? ^g thou, Judah, wouldest not obey me: ^h I will turn me to other nations, and unto them will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. ²⁵ Seeing ye have forsaken me, I also will forsake you; when ye ask me to be merciful unto you, I will have no mercy upon you. ²⁶ Whosoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, ⁱ and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter. ²⁷ Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

²⁸ Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and ^a a nurse her young babes, ^b that ^c ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father? ³⁰ I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my presence. ³¹ When ye offer oblations unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast days, your new moons, and your circumcisions of the flesh, have I rejected. ³² I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, ^d whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

³³ Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out ^e as the wind doth stubble. ³⁴ And ^f your children shall not be fruitful; for they have neglected my commandment ^g unto you, and done that which is evil before me. ³⁵ Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; ^h which not having heard of me yet believe me; they to whom I have shewed no signs shall do that which I have commanded. ³⁶ They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their former estate to remembrance. ³⁷ I take to witness the grace of the people that shall come, whose little ones rejoice with gladness: ⁱ and though they see me not with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they shall believe the thing that I say.

³⁸ And now, O father, behold with glory; and ^j see the people that come from the east: ^k unto whom I will give for leaders, ^l Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, ^m Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas, ⁿ Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, ^o which is called also the angel of the Lord.

² Thus saith the Lord, ^p I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; ^q whom they would not hear, but set my counsels at nought. ^{2b} The mother that bare them saith unto them, ^r Go your way, O my children; ^s for I am a widow and forsaken. ³ I brought you up with gladness, and with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord God, and done that which is evil before me. ⁴ But what shall I now do unto you? ^t for I am a widow and forsaken: ^u go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord. ⁵ As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of ^v these children, because they would not keep my covenant, ^w that thou bring them to confusion, ^x and their mother to a spoil, that ^y there may be no offspring of them. ⁷ Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be blotted out of the earth: for they have despised my ^z covenant. ⁸ Woe unto thee, Assur, ^a thou that hidest the unrighteous with thee! O thou wicked nation, remember ^b what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah; ^c whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that have not hearkened unto me, saith the Lord Almighty.

¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel. ¹¹ Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these ^d the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them. ¹² They shall have ^e the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary. ¹³ Ask, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, ^f that they may be shortened: ^g the kingdom is already prepared for you: ^h watch. ¹⁴ Take heaven and earth to witness, take them to witness; for I have given up the evil, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

¹⁵ Mother, embrace thy children; I will bring them out with gladness ⁱ like a dove; ^j establish their feet; ^k for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁶ And ^l those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the tombs: for I ^m have known my name in them. ¹⁷ Fear not, ⁿ thou

* Cp. Baruch 4. 36, 37.

* Cp. Matt. 23. 11.

* Cp. Ecclus. 49. 10.

* Cp. Mal. 1. 1 (mg.).

* ch. 1. 7.

* Cp. ch. 1. 32.

* Baruch 4. 8, 12.

* Cp. ver. 13, 17, 30.

* Baruch 4. 19.

* Baruch 4. 12.

* Cp. Isai. 47. 8, 9.

* Cp. Baruch 4. 11.

* Baruch 4. 17.

* Baruch 4. 21.

* Cp. Judith 9. 4.

* ch. 1. 34.

* See Lev. 26. 33.

* Cp. ch. 1. 3.

* See Gen. 18. 24.

* Cp. Luke 16. 9.

* ch. 8. 52.

* Rev. 2. 7.

* 22. 2, 14.

* Matt. 7. 7.

* Luke 11. 9.

* Matt. 24. 22.

* Cp. Matt. 25. 34.

* Mark 13. 37.

* See Deut. 7. 6.

* ver. 2. 30.

* Cp. Isai. 60. 8.

* ver. 25.

* See Deut. 7. 6.

* Cp. ver. 31 & Isai. 26. 19.

* Ezech. 37. 12, 13.

¹ Or, together with you

² Another reading is, sacrament, or, out.

³ Another reading is, Go.

⁴ Or, recognise

<p>† Cp. Matt. 18. 14. * Cp. Rev. 22. 2.</p> <p>* See Ex. 22. 22.</p> <p>† Cp. Isai. 58. 7 & Matt. 23. 38.</p> <p>* Cp. Tobit 1. 17, 18.</p> <p>† Cp. Matt. 18. 28.</p> <p>* Cp. Ex. 14. 14 & Isai. 30. 15. / ver. 15.</p> <p>† Cp. John 16. 20, 22.</p> <p>† Cp. Isai. 49. 2 & 51. 16 & Wisdom 5. 16. † ver. 2. 15, 17. / Cp. ver. 18.</p> <p>* See Ex. 3. 1.</p> <p>† John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. * Matt. 11. 28. * Heb. 10. 37. * Cp. Heb. 1. 2. † See ch. 13. 56. † Cp. Isai. 60. 19, 20 & Rev. 21. 23. * 22. 5. † Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 31. See 1 Chr. 29. 15. † 1 Thess. 2. 12.</p>	<p>mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁸For thy help will I send my servants Esaias and ¹⁹Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee ²⁰twelve trees laden with divers fruits, ²¹and as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy. ²²Do right to the widow, judge the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, ²³clothe the naked, ²⁴heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come unto the sight of my glory. ²⁵Keep the old and young within thy walls. ²⁶Wheresoever thou findest the dead, set a sign upon them and commit them to the grave, and ²⁷I will give thee the first place in my resurrection. ²⁸Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come. ²⁹Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, and ³⁰establish their feet. ³¹As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. ³²Be not careful overmuch: for when the day of tribulation and anguish cometh, ³³others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. ³⁴The nations shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord. ³⁵My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children see not ³⁶hell. ³⁷Be joyful, ³⁸O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord. ³⁹Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the secret places of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁴⁰Embrace thy children until I come, and proclaim mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.</p> <p>⁴¹I Esdras received a charge from the Lord upon ⁴²the mount Horeb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they would none of me, and rejected the commandment of the Lord. ⁴³And therefore I say unto you, O ye nations, that hear and understand, look for ⁴⁴your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting ⁴⁵rest; ⁴⁶for he is nigh at hand, ⁴⁷that shall come in the end of the world. ⁴⁸Be ready to ⁴⁹the rewards of the kingdom, for ⁵⁰the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. ⁵¹Flee ⁵²the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of ⁵³your glory: I call to witness my saviour openly. ⁵⁴O receive that which is given you of the Lord, and be joyful, giving thanks unto him ⁵⁵that hath called you to heavenly kingdoms. ⁵⁶Arise up and stand, and</p>	<p>behold ⁵⁷the number of ⁵⁸those that be sealed ⁵⁹in the feast of the Lord; ⁶⁰they that withdrew them from ⁶¹the shadow of the world have received ⁶²glorious garments of the Lord. ⁶³Look upon thy number, O Sion, and make up the reckoning of those of thine that are ⁶⁴clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. ⁶⁵The number of thy children, whom thou longest for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.</p> <p>⁶⁶I Esdras saw upon ⁶⁷the mount Sion ⁶⁸a great multitude, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs. ⁶⁹And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads ⁷⁰he set crowns, and was more exalted; whereat I marvelled greatly. ⁷¹So I asked the angel, and said, ⁷²What are these, my Lord? ⁷³He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off ⁷⁴the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and ⁷⁵receive palms. ⁷⁶Then said I unto the angel, What young man is he that setteth crowns upon them, and giveth them palms in their hands? ⁷⁷So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, ⁷⁸whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord. ⁷⁹Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord God thou hast seen.</p> <p>⁸⁰In the thirtieth year after ⁸¹the ruin of the city, I Salathiel (the same is Esdras) was in Babylon, and ⁸²lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart: ⁸³for I saw the desolation of Sion, and ⁸⁴the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon. ⁸⁵And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the Most High, and said, ⁸⁶O Lord that bearest rule, didst thou not speak at the beginning, when thou didst fashion the earth, and that thyself alone, and ⁸⁷commandedst the ⁸⁸dust, and ⁸⁹it ⁹⁰gave thee Adam, a body without a soul? yet it was the workmanship of thine hands, and ⁹¹thou didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. ⁹²And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand did plant, before ever the earth came forward. ⁹³And unto him thou gavest ⁹⁴thy one commandment: ⁹⁵which he transgressed, and ⁹⁶immediately thou appointedst death for him and in his generations;</p>	<p>† Cp. Rev. 7. 4. * ch. 6. 5. * Rev. 19. 9. Cp. Matt. 22. 2. * Isai. 61. 10. Rev. 3. 4 & 7. 13, 14.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 4. 38 & Rev. 6. 11.</p> <p>† Cp. Rev. 14. 1. * Cp. Rev. 7. 9.</p> <p>* Cp. Rev. 2. 10 & 4. 4.</p> <p>† Cp. Rev. 7. 13, 14.</p> <p>* Cp. 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54 & 2 Cor. 5. 4.</p> <p>* Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Rev. 3. 5.</p> <p>* ver. 29. / See 2 Kin. 25. 8-11. * Cp. Dan. 4. 5.</p> <p>* ver. 33.</p> <p>† See ch. 4. 38.</p> <p>† Cp. ch. 6. 53, 54. * ch. 7. 46.</p> <p>† See Gen. 2. 7.</p> <p>* Gen. 2. 8.</p> <p>* Gen. 2. 17. * Cp. ch. 7. 11. † Gen. 3. 19.</p>
--	---	--	--

1 Lat. Gethenna.

2 Another reading is, Take.

3 So the Syriac and Æthiopic.

4 So the Syriac.

<p>¹ Cp. Gen. 6. 11, 12.</p> <p>² Cp. Gen. 6. 3 & Acts 14. 16.</p> <p>³ Gen. 7. 10.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Gen. 8. 1 & 1 Pet. 3. 20.</p> <p>⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 5.</p> <p>⁶ Gen. 12. 1.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. Gen. 17. 5.</p> <p>⁸ Gen. 15. 12.</p> <p>⁹ Gen. 17. 7.</p> <p>¹⁰ Gen. 21. 2, 3.</p> <p>¹¹ Gen. 26. 26, 28.</p> <p>¹² Mal. 1. 2.</p> <p>¹³ Rom. 9. 13.</p> <p>¹⁴ Ex. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.</p> <p>¹⁵ 2 Sam. 22. 10.</p> <p>¹⁶ Ex. 19. 18. Cp. ch. 6.</p> <p>¹⁷ Ps. 77. 16.</p> <p>¹⁸ Cp. Ex. 19. 16, 18.</p> <p>¹⁹ See Ps. 18. 7-15.</p> <p>²⁰ Cp. ch. 4. 30, 31 & 7. 48.</p> <p>²¹ ch. 4. 30 & 7. 48.</p> <p>²² See Rom. 7. 7-13.</p> <p>²³ 1 Sam. 16. 13.</p> <p>²⁴ Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13.</p> <p>²⁵ Jer. 25. 29.</p> <p>²⁶ 1 Chr. 29. 14, 16.</p>	<p>and there were born of him nations and tribes, peoples and kindreds, out of number. ⁸ And every nation walked after their own will, and did ungodly things before thee, and despised thy commandments, and ⁷ thou didst not forbid them. ⁹ Nevertheless again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. ¹⁰ And it came to pass that the same hap befell them; like as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these. ¹¹ Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, ¹² Noah with his household, even all the righteous men that came of him. ¹³ And it came to pass, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, they multiplied also children, and peoples, and many nations, and began again to be more ungodly than the first. ¹⁴ And it came to pass, when they did wickedly before thee, ¹⁵ thou didst choose thee one from among them, ¹⁶ whose name was Abraham; ¹⁷ and him thou lovedst, and ¹⁸ unto him only thou shewedst the end of the times secretly by night: ¹⁹ and madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed. ²⁰ And ²¹ unto him thou gavest Isaac, and ²² unto Isaac thou gavest Jacob and Esau. ²³ And thou didst set apart Jacob for thyself, but didst put by Esau: and Jacob became a great multitude. ²⁴ And it came to pass, that when thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, ²⁵ thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai. ²⁶ Thou bowedst the heavens also, and ²⁷ didst shake the earth, and movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the course of that age. ²⁸ And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and the commandment unto the generation of Israel. ²⁹ And yet tookest thou not away from them their ³⁰ wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them. ³¹ For the first Adam bearing a ³² wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and not he only, but all they also that are born of him. ³³ Thus disease was made permanent; and the law was in the heart of the people along with the ³⁴ wickedness of the root; so the good departed away, and that which was ³⁵ wicked abode still. ³⁶ So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: ³⁷ then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David, ³⁸ whom thou commandedst to build a city ³⁹ unto thy name, and to offer oblations unto thee therein ⁴⁰ of thine own. ⁴¹ When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city did evil, ⁴² in all</p>	<p>things doing even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also bare a ⁴³ wicked heart; ⁴⁴ and so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies. ⁴⁵ And I said then in mine heart, ⁴⁶ Are their deeds any better that inhabit Babylon? and hath she therefore dominion over Sion? ⁴⁷ For it came to pass when I came hither, that I saw also impieties without number, and my soul saw many evil-doers in this ⁴⁸ thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me. ⁴⁹ For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared the ungodly doers, and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies; and ⁵⁰ thou hast not signified ⁵¹ unto any ⁵² how thy way may be comprehended. ⁵³ Are the deeds of Babylon better than those of Sion? ⁵⁴ Or is there any other nation that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what tribes have so believed thy covenants as these tribes of Jacob? ⁵⁵ And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone hither and thither through the nations, and I see that they abound ⁵⁶ in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. ⁵⁷ Weigh thou therefore our iniquities now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall it be found which way the scale inclineth. ⁵⁸ Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what nation hath so kept thy commandments? ⁵⁹ Thou shalt find that men <i>who may be reckoned by name</i> have kept thy precepts; but nations thou shalt not find.</p> <p>4 And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was ⁶⁰ Uriel, gave me an answer, ⁶¹ and said to me, ⁶² Thy heart hath utterly failed thee in <i>regarding</i> this world, ⁶³ and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High? ⁶⁴ Then said I, Yea, my Lord.</p> <p>And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth ⁶⁵ three similitudes before thee: ⁶⁶ whereof if thou canst declare me one, I also will shew thee the way that thou desirest to see, and I will teach thee wherefore the heart is ⁶⁷ wicked.</p> <p>⁶⁸ And I said, Say on, my Lord.</p> <p>Then said he unto me, Go to, weigh me a weight of fire, or ⁶⁹ measure me a ⁷⁰ measure of wind, or call me again the day that is past.</p> <p>⁷¹ Then answered I and said, Who of the sons of men is able to do this, that thou shouldest ask me of such things? ⁷² And he said unto me, If I had asked thee, saying, How many dwellings are there in the heart of the sea? ⁷³ or how many springs are there at the fountain head of the deep? or how many ⁷⁴ ways</p>	<p>[*] ver. 31.</p> <p>[*] ver. 1.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Jer. 12. 1 & Mal. 3. 15.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Jer. 23. 18.</p> <p>[*] ver. 28.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Job 31. 6 & Dan. 5. 27.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Acts 10. 35.</p> <p>[*] ch. 5. 20 & 10. 28.</p> <p>[*] Cp. ver. 10, 11.</p> <p>[*] Cp. ver. 11 & ch. 5. 34 & 7. 19.</p> <p>[*] Cp. ver. 5.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Prov. 30. 4.</p> <p>[*] Cp. Job 28. 16.</p>
--	---	---	---

* ch. 6. 2
 & 7. [36], 33
 & 8. 52
 * Cp. Deut.
 30. 12, 13
 & Ps. 130. 8
 & Rom. 10.
 6, 7.
 * Cp. Eccles.
 11. 8
 & Wisdom
 9. 16.

* ch. 7. [36].
 Cp. 2 Cor.
 4. 7
 & 1 Thess.
 4. 4
 & 1 Pet. 3.
 7.
 * Cp. ver. 2.
 / Cp. Ezek.
 1. 28
 & 3. 23.
 * Cp. ch. 7.
 46, 47.

* Cp. Judg.
 9. 15.

* Cp. Job
 38. 11
 & Ps. 104. 9
 & Jer. 5. 22.

/ Cp. Gen. 1.
 9.

* Cp. Isai.
 55. 8, 9
 & John 3.
 31
 & 1 Cor. 2.
 14.

are above the firmament? or which are the outgoings ¹of hell? or which are the paths of ²paradise? ³ peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, ⁴ I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven. ⁵ Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day, things where-through thou hast passed, and ⁶ without which thou canst not be, and yet hast thou given me no answer of them.

⁷ He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, that are grown up with thee, canst thou not know; ⁸ how then can ⁹ thy vessel comprehend the way of the Most High? and how can he that is already worn out with the corrupted world understand ¹⁰ incorruption?

¹¹ And when I heard these things / I fell upon my face, and said unto him, ¹² It were better that we were not here at all, than that we should come hither and live in the midst of ungodliness, and suffer, and not know wherefore.

¹³ He answered me, and said, ¹⁴ The woods of the trees of the field went forth, and took counsel together, ¹⁵ and said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods. ¹⁶ The waves of the sea also in like manner took counsel together, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the wood of the plain, that there also we may make us another country. ¹⁷ The counsel of the wood was in vain, for ¹⁸ the fire came and consumed it: ¹⁹ likewise also the counsel of the waves of the sea, for ²⁰ the sand stood up and stopped them. ²¹ If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou justify, or whom condemn?

²² I answered and said, It is a foolish counsel that they both have taken, for the ground is given unto the wood, and / the place of the sea is given to bear his waves.

²³ Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, and why judgest thou not in thine own case? ²⁴ For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his waves, ²⁵ even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he only that dwelleth above the heavens may understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

²⁶ Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, ²⁷ wherefore is the power of understanding given unto me? ²⁸ For it was not my mind to be curious of the ways above, but of such things as pass

by us daily; ²⁹ because Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and the people whom thou hast loved ³⁰ is given over unto ungodly nations, and the law of our forefathers is made of none effect, and the written covenants are nowhere regarded, ³¹ and we pass away out of the world ³² as grasshoppers, and ³³ our life is as a ³⁴ vapour, neither are we worthy to obtain mercy. ³⁵ What will he then do for his name ³⁶ whereby we are called? Of these things have I asked.

³⁷ Then answered he me, and said, If thou be alive, thou shalt see, and if thou livest ³⁸ long, thou shalt marvel; ³⁹ for the world hasteth fast to pass away. ⁴⁰ For it is not able to bear the things that are promised to the righteous in the times to come: ⁴¹ for this world is full of sadness and infirmities. ⁴² For the evil ⁴³ whereof thou askest me is sown, but the gathering thereof is not yet come. ⁴⁴ If therefore that which is sown be not reaped, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, there cannot come the field where the good is sown. ⁴⁵ For a grain of evil seed was sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much wickedness hath it brought forth unto this time! and how much shall it yet bring forth ⁴⁶ until the ⁴⁷ time of threshing come! ⁴⁸ Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness a grain of evil seed hath brought forth. ⁴⁹ When the ears which are without number shall be sown, how great a floor shall they fill!

⁵⁰ Then I answered and said, ⁵¹ How long? and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years ⁵² few and evil?

⁵³ And he answered me, and said, ⁵⁴ Thou dost not hasten more than the Most High: for thy haste is ⁵⁵ for thine own self, but he that is above hasteneth on behalf of many. ⁵⁶ Did not the souls of the righteous ask question of these things in their ⁵⁷ chambers, saying, How long ⁵⁸ are we here? when cometh the fruit of the ⁵⁹ threshing time of our reward? ⁶⁰ And unto them Jeremiel the archangel gave answer, and said, ⁶¹ Even when the number is fulfilled of them that are like unto you. ⁶² For he hath weighed the world in the balance; ⁶³ and by measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the seasons; and he shall not ⁶⁴ move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

⁶⁵ Then answered I and said, ⁶⁶ O Lord that bearest rule, ⁶⁷ yet even we all are full of impiety: ⁶⁸ and for our sakes

¹ Ps. 44. 13, 14
² 79. 4
³ Tobit 3. 4
⁴ Baruch 2. 4
⁵ & 3. 8
⁶ Cp. Joel 2. 12
⁷ Song of Three 9
⁸ Cp. ch. 5. 28
⁹ & 6. 37
¹⁰ Isai. 40. 22
¹¹ Cp. Ps. 108. 23
¹² James 4. 14
¹³ Joah. 7. 9
¹⁴ See Num. 6. 27

¹⁵ ch. 20.
¹⁶ 1 Cor. 7. 31
¹⁷ 1 John 2. 17
¹⁸ Cp. ch. 14. 11
¹⁹ Cp. Rom. 8. 22

²⁰ Cp. ch. 3. 20, 22
²¹ & 7. 48.

²² Cp. Matt. 3. 12
²³ & 13. 30, 39
²⁴ & Rev. 14. 15.

²⁵ Cp. Rev. 6. 10.

²⁶ Cp. ch. 7. 12
²⁷ & Gen. 47. 9

²⁸ Cp. ch. 5. 44
²⁹ & 6. 34
³⁰ & Heb. 10. 37
³¹ & 2 Pet. 3. 9

³² Cp. Rev. 6. 9
³³ Cp. ver. 41.

³⁴ Cp. ch. 2. 41
³⁵ & 5. 43
³⁶ & Rev. 6. 11
³⁷ Cp. Isai. 40. 12

³⁸ Cp. Wisdom 11. 20
³⁹ & ch. 3. 4
⁴⁰ & 5. 23, 38
⁴¹ & 6. 11
⁴² & 7. 17, [36]
⁴³ & 12. 7
⁴⁴ & 13. 51.

⁴⁵ Cp. ch. 8. 38
⁴⁶ See Acts 3. 19-21.

¹ So the Syriac. The Latin omits of hell; or which are the paths. ² Another reading is, from which thou canst not be separated. ³ Syriac and Ethiopic, the way of the incorruptible. ⁴ So the Syriac and Ethiopic. The Latin is corrupt. ⁵ So the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt. See Judg. 8. 8. ⁶ After the Oriental versions. ⁷ So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt. ⁸ So the Syriac. ⁹ So the Syriac and Ethiopic. ¹⁰ Or, threshing-floor. ¹¹ So the chief Oriental versions. ¹² So the Syriac. The Latin has shall; I hope on this fashion! ¹³ Syr. rest.

peradventure it is that the ¹threshing time of the righteous is kept back, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

⁴⁰So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

⁴¹Then said I, No, Lord, that can it not.

And he said unto me, In the grave ²the chambers of souls are like the womb: ⁴²for like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the anguish of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them from the beginning. ⁴³Then shall it be shewed thee concerning those things which thou desirest to see.

⁴⁴Then answered I and said, ³If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore, ⁴⁵shew me this also, ⁴whether there be more to come than is past, or whether the more part is gone over us. ⁴⁶For what is gone I know, but what is for to come I know not.

⁴⁷And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

⁴⁸So I stood, and saw, and, behold, a hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still. ⁴⁹After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained therein still.

⁵⁰Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke, ⁵¹so the quantity which is past did more exceed; but the drops and the smoke remained still.

⁵²Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or who shall be in those days?

⁵³He answered me, and said, ⁵⁴As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

⁵Nevertheless as concerning ⁵⁵the tokens, behold, ⁵⁶the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken ⁵⁷with great amazement, ⁵⁸and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land ⁵⁹shall be barren of faith. ⁶⁰But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago. ⁶¹And the land, that thou seest now to have rule, shall be waste and ⁶²untrodden, and men shall see it desolate. ⁶³But if the Most High

grant thee to live, thou shalt see ⁶⁴that which is after the third kingdom to be troubled; and the sun shall suddenly shine forth in the night, and the moon in the day: ⁶⁵and blood shall drop out of wood, and ⁶⁶the stone shall give his voice, and the peoples shall be troubled; and ⁶⁷their goings shall be changed: ⁶⁸and he shall rule, whom they that dwell upon the earth look not for, and the fowls shall take their flight away together: ⁶⁹and the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but all shall hear the voice thereof. ⁷⁰There shall be chaos also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and women shall bring forth monsters: ⁷¹and ⁷²salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and ⁷³all friends shall destroy one another; ⁷⁴then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into its chamber; ⁷⁵and it shall be sought of many, and shall not be found: and ⁷⁶unrighteousness and incontinency shall be multiplied upon earth. ⁷⁷One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness, is a man that doeth righteousness, gone through thee? And it shall say, No. ⁷⁸And it shall come to pass at that time that men shall hope, but shall not obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper. ⁷⁹To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and ⁸⁰fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things than these.

⁸¹Then I awaked, and an extreme trembling went through my body, and my mind was troubled, ⁸²so that it fainted. ⁸³So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, ⁸⁴comforted me, and set me up upon my feet. ⁸⁵And in the second night it came to pass, that ⁸⁶Phaltiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and ⁸⁷why is thy countenance sad? ⁸⁸or knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity? ⁸⁹Up then, and eat some bread, and forsake us not, ⁹⁰as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves. ⁹¹Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me for ⁹²seven days, and then shalt thou come unto me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

⁹³And so I ⁹⁴fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as ⁹⁵Uriah the angel commanded me. ⁹⁶And after seven days so it was, ⁹⁷that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again, ⁹⁸and my soul ⁹⁹recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to speak words before the Most High again, ¹⁰⁰and said,

¹ Cp. ch. 11. 39, 40 & 12. 11 & Dan. 7. 7.

² Cp. Hab. 2. 11 & Luke 19. 40.

³ Cp. James 3. 11, 12. ⁴ ch. 4. 24. Cp. Matt. 10. 21 & Mark 13. 12. ⁵ Cp. Prov. 22. 3. ⁶ Cp. ver. 2.

⁷ ver. 1. ch. 4. 32.

⁸ ch. 6. 31. 36.

⁹ Cp. ver. 22. ¹⁰ ch. 12. 5. ¹¹ ch. 10. 30. Cp. Dan. 10. 10, 11.

¹² Neh. 2. 2.

¹³ Cp. John 10. 12.

¹⁴ ch. 4. 1 & 10. 28.

¹⁵ Cp. ch. 6. 39, 37 & 7. 15 & 8. 27. ¹⁶ Cp. ver. 14.

¹⁷ Cp. ver. 35 & ch. 7. 39 (mg.).

¹⁸ ch. 5. 56 & 6. 11 & 8. 42 & 12. 7 & 14. 22.

¹⁹ Cp. ver. 50.

²⁰ Cp. ver. 45 & ch. 14. 11, 12.

²¹ ch. 5. 13 & 6. 12 & 7. 26.

²² ch. 6. 24. Cp. Luke 21. 26.

²³ ch. 14. 18. ²⁴ Cp. Luke 18. 8. ²⁵ Cp. ver. 10 & Matt. 24. 12.

¹ Or, *threshing-floor*

² So the Syriac.

³ According to some Oriental versions, *the air*.

⁴ The Syriac has *Passion*.

* See ch. 4.
38.

/ Ps. 80. 8.
Cp. ch. 9.
21.
* Isai. 5. 1,
7.

* Cp. Deut.
11. 19.
* Isai. 51. 1
(for mg.).

* Hos. 14. 5.
Cp. S. of S.
2. 1, 2.

* Cp. Ps. 46.
4.

/ See Deut.
12. 11.
* Cp. Ps. 74.
19.

* Cp. Ps. 74. 1
* 79. 13
* 80. 1.

* See Deut.
7. 8.

* Cp. ch. 4.
23.

* 6. 57.
* See Lev.
26. 33.

* Cp. 2 Sam.
24. 14
* Ecclus.
2. 18.

* ch. 4. 1.

* ch. 8. 47.

* Cp. ch. 4. 2
* 12. 4.

* Job 3. 11.
Jer. 20. 17.

* Cp. Ec-
clus. 1. 2.

* ch. 4. 23.

* See ch. 4.
38.

* Cp. Jer. 1.
6.

* O Lord that bearest rule, of all the woods of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee ¹one vine: * and of all the lands of the world thou hast chosen thee one ²country: and of all the flowers of the world thou hast chosen thee one ³lily: * and of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee ⁴one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself: * and of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee ⁵one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one ⁶sheep: * and among all the multitudes of peoples thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, ⁷whom thou lovest, thou gavest a law that is approved of all. * And now, O Lord, why hast ⁸thou given this one people over unto many, and ⁹hast dishonoured the one root above others, ¹⁰and hast scattered thine only one among many? * And they which did gainsay thy promises have trodden them down that believed thy covenants. * If thou dost so much hate thy people, ¹¹they should be punished with thine own hands.

* Now when I had spoken these words, ¹²the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me, * and said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken unto me, and I shall tell thee more.

* And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: ¹³lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

* And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins torment me every hour, while I labour ¹⁴to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

* And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord, or whereunto was I born? or ¹⁵why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

* And he said unto me, * Number me them that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered, ¹⁶open me ¹⁷the chambers that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, or shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the travail that thou askest to see.

* And I said, * O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men? * As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

* Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or ¹⁸the end of the love that I have promised unto my people.

* And I said, But, lo, O Lord, thou hast made the promise unto them that be in the end: and what shall they do that have been before us, or we ¹⁹that be now, or they that shall come after us?

* And he said unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: * like as there is no slackness of them that be last, even so there is no swiftness of them that be first.

* So I answered and said, Coudest thou not make them to be at once that have been made, and that be now, and that are for to come; ²⁰that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner?

* Then answered he me, and said, ²¹The creature may not haste above the creator; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

* And I said, How hast thou said unto thy servant, that ²²thou wilt surely make alive at once the creature that thou hast created? ²³If therefore they shall be alive at once, and the creature shall sustain them: even so it might now also support them to be present at once.

* And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth ten children, why ²⁴dost thou it at several times? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

* And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

* Then said he unto me, Even so have I given ²⁵the womb of the earth to those that be sown therein in their several times. ²⁶For like as a young child may not bring forth, neither ²⁷she that is grown old ²⁸bring forth any more, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

* And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now shewed me the way, I will speak before thee: Is our mother, ²⁹of whom thou hast told me, still young? or doth she now draw nigh unto age?

* He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee. * Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature? * And she also shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise. * Consider therefore thou also, how that ³⁰ye are less of stature than

* Cp. Isai.
64. 4.

* Cp. 1 Thess.
4. 18.

* Cp. ch. 2
41
* 4. 26.

* Cp. ch. 4
34
* 6. 34.

* See ch. 10.
10-14.

* Cp. Gen.
18. 12, 13
* Luke 1.
18.

* Cp. ver. 48
* Ecclus.
40. 1.

* Cp. Gen.
6. 4
* Num. 13.
33.

¹ After the Oriental versions. The Latin has *vid.*
hast prepared. ³ So the Syriac.

² After the Oriental versions. The Latin reads
⁴ The Latin omits *If... alive at once.*

¹ See ch. 4.
44.
¹ Ch. 6. 18
& 9. 2.

¹ Cp. Prov.
8. 23-25.
See Gen. 1.
1.

¹ See ch. 4.
7.
¹ Cp. ver. 44.

¹ Cp. Heb.
12. 22.

¹ ver. 41.
See Gen. 1.
¹ See 1 Chr.
28. 2.

¹ ch. 2. 38.
¹ Cp. Matt.
6. 20.

¹ Gen. 17. 5
(for mg.).
¹ Gen. 26. 28.
Hos. 12. 3.

¹ See ch. 4.
38.

¹ See ch. 5.
1-13.

¹ Cp. ch. 10.
33.
¹ Ezek. 2.
1, 2
& Dan. 8.
18.

¹ ver. 17.
Cp. Dan.
10. 6.
¹ Cp. ver. 29.
¹ Cp. ch. 3.
18.

those that were before you. ⁵⁵ And so are they that come after you less than ye, as ⁵⁶ born of the creature which now beginneth to be old, and is past the strength of youth.

⁵⁶ Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, ⁵⁷ if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom ⁵⁸ thou visitest thy creature.

⁶ And he said unto me, ¹ In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the outgoings of the world were fixed, or ever the gatherings of the winds blew, ² before the voices of the thunder sounded and before the flashes of the lightning shone, or ever the foundations of ³ paradise were laid, ³ before ⁴ the fair flowers were seen, or ever the powers of the earthquake were established, before ⁵ the innumerable hosts of angels were gathered together, ⁴ or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of ⁶ the firmament were named, or ever ⁷ the footstool of Sion ¹ was established, ⁵ and ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the imaginations of them that now sin were estranged, before ⁸ they were sealed that have gathered faith for ⁹ a treasure: ⁶ then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: as by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

⁷ Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

⁸ And he said unto me, From ² Abraham unto ³ Abraham, inasmuch as Jacob and Esau were born of him, ⁴ for Jacob's hand held the heel of Esau from the beginning. ⁹ For Esau is the end of this world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. ¹⁰ The beginning of a man is his heel; between the heel and the hand seek thou nought else, Esdras.

¹¹ I answered then and said, ¹² O Lord that bearest rule, ¹³ if I have found favour in thy sight, ¹⁴ I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, ¹⁵ whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

¹⁶ So he answered and said unto me, ¹⁷ Stand up upon thy feet, and thou shalt hear ¹⁸ a mighty sounding voice; ¹⁹ and if the place whereon thou standest be greatly moved, ²⁰ when it speaketh be not thou afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundations of the earth shall understand, ²¹ that the speech is of them: ²² they shall tremble and be moved: for they know that their end must be changed.

²³ And it happened; that when I had

heard it ²⁴ I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, ²⁵ there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was ²⁶ like the sound of many waters. ²⁷ And it said, Behold, the days come, and it shall be that when I draw nigh ²⁸ to visit them that dwell upon the earth, ²⁹ and when I shall make inquisition of them that have done hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and ³⁰ when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled, ³¹ and when the seal shall be set upon ³² the world that is to pass away, then will I shew these tokens: ³³ the books shall be opened before the firmament, and all shall see together: ³⁴ and the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children at three or four months, and they shall live, and dance. ³⁵ And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty: ³⁶ and the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid. ³⁷ At that time ³⁸ I shall friends make war one against another like enemies, and ³⁹ the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, so that for three hours they shall not run. ⁴⁰ And it shall be that ⁴¹ who-soever remaineth after all these things that I have told thee of, he shall be saved, and shall see my salvation, and the end of my world. ⁴² And they shall see the men ⁴³ that have been taken up, who ⁴⁴ have not tasted death from their birth: ⁴⁵ and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning. ⁴⁶ For evil shall be blotted out, and deceit shall be quenched; ⁴⁷ and faith shall flourish, and corruption shall be overcome, ⁴⁸ and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

⁴⁹ And when he talked with me, behold, by little and little ⁵⁰ the place whereon I stood ⁵¹ rocked to and fro. ⁵² And he said unto me, These things came I to shew thee ⁵³ this night. ⁵⁴ If therefore thou wilt pray yet again, ⁵⁵ and fast seven days more, ⁵⁶ I shall yet ⁵⁷ tell thee greater things than these. ⁵⁸ For thy voice hath surely been heard before the Most High: ⁵⁹ for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen aforesaid also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth. ⁶⁰ And therefore hath he sent ⁶¹ me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not. ⁶² And be not hasty in regard of the former times, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten in the latter times.

⁶³ And it came to pass after this, that

¹ ch. 14. 2.
Cp. ver. 13.

¹ Ezek. 1. 24
& 43. 2.
Rev. 1. 15
& 14. 2
& 19. 6.
¹ ch. 5. 56
& 9. 2.

¹ Cp. Isai.
40. 2.

¹ See ch. 4.
20.

¹ Dan. 7. 10.
Rev. 20. 12.

¹ Zech. 9. 14.
Matt. 24.
31.
1 Cor. 15.
52.
Cp. Amos
3. 6.
¹ See ch. 5. 9.
¹ Cp. Matt.
24. 30
& Luke 21.
36.
¹ Matt. 10.
22.

¹ ch. 9. 8.

¹ Cp. ch. 8.
19
& 14. 9.
¹ Matt. 16.
28.
Mark 9. 1.
Luke 9. 27.
Cp. John 8.
62.
& Heb. 2. 9.
¹ Cp. Mal. 4.
5, 6.
¹ Cp. ch. 7.
34.

¹ Cp. ver. 14.

¹ ch. 5. 13, 20.
¹ ch. 13. 56.

¹ Cp. ch. 10.
30
& 13. 54
& 16. 54
& Dan. 10.
12.
¹ Cp. Dan. 9.
23.
¹ See ch. 7.
[44].
¹ Cp. ch. 4.
24
& 5. 44.

¹ So the Syriac.
The Latin is defective.
The Latin is corrupt.

² Perhaps for Abram.
³ After the Oriental versions.
The Latin has *tell thee by day*.

³ Another reading is, *Isaac*.
The Latin is corrupt.

⁴ So the Syriac, &c.
⁵ So the Syriac.

* ch. 5. 20.

* Cp. ch. 5.
21
& 7. 15
& 9. 27.

* See Gen.

1. 1.
* Cp. Ec-
clus. 42. 15.

* Gen. 1. 2.

* Cp. ch. 7.

30.

* Gen. 1. 3.

* Pa. 135. 7.

* ver. 4.

Gen. 1. 6.

* Cp. ver. 51.

See Gen. 1.

9.

* Cp. ver. 50.

52.

* Cp. ver. 38.

* Gen. 1. 11.

* Cp. ver. 3.

* See Gen.

1. 6-10.

* Gen. 1. 20.

* Job 40. 15.

* Pa. 74. 14.

* Cp. ver.

42.

* Pa. 50. 10.

* Gen. 1. 24.

* I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me. ³⁶ And in the eighth night ³⁷ was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High. ³⁸ For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress. ³⁹ And I said, O Lord, of a truth thou spakest at the beginning of the creation, upon the first day, and saidst thus; * Let heaven and earth be made; ⁴⁰ and thy word perfected the work. ⁴¹ And then was ⁴² the spirit hovering, and darkness and ⁴³ silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet. ⁴⁴ Then commandedst thou a ray of light to be brought forth of ⁴⁵ thy treasures, that then thy works might appear. ⁴⁶ Upon the second day again thou madest the spirit of the firmament and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath. ⁴⁷ Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered together ⁴⁸ in the seventh part of the earth: six parts didst thou dry up, and keep them, to the intent that of these some being both planted and tilled might serve before thee. ⁴⁹ For as soon as thy word went forth the work was done. ⁵⁰ For immediately there came forth great and innumerable fruit, and manifold pleasures for the taste, and ⁵¹ flowers of inimitable colour, and odours of most exquisite smell: and this was done the third day. ⁵² Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in their order: ⁵³ and gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made. ⁵⁴ Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto ⁵⁵ the seventh part, where the water was gathered together, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass, ⁵⁶ that the dumb water and without life brought forth living things as it was bidden, that the peoples might therefore praise thy wondrous works. ⁵⁷ Then didst thou preserve two living creatures, the one thou calledst ⁵⁸ Behemoth, and the other thou calledst ⁵⁹ Leviathan: ⁶⁰ and thou didst separate the one from the other: for ⁶¹ the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both. ⁶² Unto ⁶³ Behemoth thou gavest one part, which was dried up on ⁶⁴ the third day, that he should dwell in the same, ⁶⁵ wherein are a thousand hills: ⁶⁶ but unto ⁶⁷ Leviathan thou gavest ⁶⁸ the seventh part, namely, the moist; and thou hast kept them to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when. ⁶⁹ But upon the sixth day thou gavest

commandment unto the earth, that it should bring forth before thee cattle, beasts, and creeping things: ⁷⁰ and ⁷¹ over these Adam, whom thou ordainedst lord over all the works that thou hast made: of him come we all, the people whom thou hast chosen. ⁷² All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou hast said that ⁷³ for our sakes thou madest ⁷⁴ this world. ⁷⁵ As for the other nations, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that ⁷⁶ they are nothing, and are like unto spittle: and thou hast likened the abundance of them unto ⁷⁷ a drop that falleth from a vessel. ⁷⁸ And now, O Lord, behold, these nations, ⁷⁹ which are reputed as nothing, ⁸⁰ be lords over us, and devour us. ⁸¹ But we thy people, ⁸² whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands. ⁸³ If the world now be made ⁸⁴ for our sakes, why do we not possess for an inheritance our world? ⁸⁵ how long shall this endure?

⁷ And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me ⁸ the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore: ⁹ and he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee. ¹⁰ And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, There is a sea set in a wide place, that it might be ¹¹ broad and vast. ¹² But the entrance thereof shall be set in a narrow place so as to be like a river; ¹³ whose then should desire to go into the sea to look upon it, or to rule it, ¹⁴ as if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad? ¹⁵ Another thing also: There is a city builded and set in a plain country, and full of all good things; ¹⁶ but the entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, ¹⁷ having a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ¹⁸ and there is one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, ¹⁹ so small that there could but one man go there at once. ²⁰ If this city now be given unto a man for an inheritance, if the heir pass not the danger set before him, how shall he receive his inheritance? ²¹ And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion. ²² Because for their sakes I made the world: and ²³ when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done. ²⁴ Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, ²⁵ and sorrowful and toilsome: they are but ²⁶ few and evil, full of perils, and charged with great toils. ²⁷ For the entrances of the greater world are wide and sure, and bring forth fruit of immortality. ²⁸ If then they that live enter not these strait

* Wisdom.
2.
See Gen. 1.
26.* ch. 7. 11
& 8. 44.
& 9. 13.

* Isai. 40. 17.

Dan. 4. 35.

* Isai. 40. 18.

* Cp. ch. 4.

23.

* 5. 28.

* Rest of

Ezra. 14. 11.

* Ex. 4. 22.

Hos. 11. 1.

Eccles. 38.

12.

* Cp. Pa. 74.

10.

* ch. 4. 1

& 5. 31.

* Cp. Matt.

7. 14

& Luke 13.

34.

* Cp. ch. 8. 8.

* See ch. 6.

55.

* ver. 48.

Cp. ch. 3. 7.

* Cp. Job 5.

7

& 14. 1.

* Cp. ch. 4.

33

& Gen. 49. 9.

1 The Latin adds from thee.

2 So the Syriac. The Latin has the Arabians world.

3 So the Syriac. The Latin has the Arabians world.

4 The Latin MSS. have deep.

<p>^a Cp. ch. 5. 21 & 6. 36, 37.</p> <p>^c See ch. 4. 38.</p> <p>^d Deut. 4. 1 & 6. 24 & 8. 1.</p> <p>^e Cp. Rom. 8. 18, 24 & 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.</p> <p>^f ch. 4. 34 & 5. 44.</p> <p>^g Cp. Deut. 30. 15 & Acts 10. 35 & Rom. 2. 14, 15.</p> <p>^h 2 Kin. 17. 15.</p> <p>ⁱ Rom. 1. 21.</p> <p>^k See ch. 8. 58.</p> <p>^l Cp. Matt. 13. 12 & Mark 4. 25 & Luke 8. 18.</p> <p>^m See ch. 4. 52.</p> <p>ⁿ Cp. Rev. 21. 2.</p> <p>^o Cp. ch. 6. 25.</p> <p>^p ch. 13. 32, 37, 52 & 14. 9.</p> <p>^q Cp. Dan. 9. 25.</p> <p>^r Cp. ch. 6. 30.</p> <p>^s Isai. 26. 19, Dan. 12. 2, John 5. 25, 29, Rev. 20. 13, Dan. 7. 9, 10, Matt. 26. 51.</p>	<p>and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them. ²⁵ Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal? ²⁶ and why hast thou not considered in thy mind that which is to come, rather than that which is present? ²⁷ Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, lo, thou hast ordained / in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. ²⁸ The righteous therefore shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: but they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. ²⁹ And he said unto me, ³⁰ Thou art not a judge above God, neither hast thou understanding above the Most High. ³¹ Yea, rather let many that now be perish, than that the law of God which is set before them be despised. ³² For God straitly commanded such as came, even as they came, what they should do to live, and what they should observe to avoid punishment. ³³ Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined for themselves vain things; ³⁴ and framed cunning devices of wickedness; and ³⁵ said moreover of the Most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways: ³⁶ but they despised his law, and denied his covenants; they have not been faithful to his statutes, and have not performed his works. ³⁷ Therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things. ³⁸ For behold, the time shall come, and it shall be, when these tokens, of which I told thee before, shall come to pass, that the bride shall appear; even the city coming forth, and she shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth. ³⁹ And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, the same shall see my wonders. ⁴⁰ For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and shall rejoice them that remain four hundred years. ⁴¹ After these years shall my son Christ die, and all that have the breath of life. ⁴² And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the first beginning: so that no man shall remain. ⁴³ And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corruptible. ⁴⁴ And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell therein in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them. ⁴⁵ And the Most High shall be</p>	<p>revealed upon the seat of judgement⁵, and compassion shall pass away, and longsuffering shall be withdrawn: ³⁴ but judgement only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong: ³⁵ and the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and good deeds shall awake, and wicked deeds shall not sleep. ³⁶ And the pit of torment shall appear, and over against it shall be the place of rest: and the furnace of hell shall be shewed, and over against it the paradise of delight. ³⁷ And then shall the Most High say to the nations that are raised from the dead, See ye and understand whom ye have denied, or whom ye have not served, or whose commandments ye have despised. ³⁸ Look on this side and on that: here is delight and rest, and there fire and torments. Thus shall he speak unto them in the day of judgement: ³⁹ This is a day that hath neither sun, nor moon, nor stars, neither cloud, nor thunder, nor lightning, neither wind, nor water, nor air, neither darkness, nor evening, nor morning, neither summer, nor spring, nor heat, nor winter, neither frost, nor cold, nor hail, nor rain, nor dew, neither noon, nor night, nor dawn, neither shining, nor brightness, nor light, save only the splendour of the glory of the Most High, whereby all shall see the things that are set before them: ⁴³ for it shall endure as it were a week of years. ⁴⁴ This is my judgement and the ordinance thereof: but to thee only have I shewed these things.</p> <p>⁴⁵ And I answered, I said even then, O Lord, and I say now: Blessed are they that be now alive: and keep the statutes ordained of thee. ⁴⁶ But as touching them for whom my prayer was made, what shall I say? for who is there of them that be alive that hath not sinned, and who of the sons of men that hath not transgressed thy covenant? ⁴⁷ And now I see, that the world to come shall bring delight to few, but torments unto many. ⁴⁸ For an evil heart hath grown up in us, which hath led us astray from these statutes, and hath brought us into corruption and into the ways of death, hath shewed us the paths of perdition and removed us far from life; and that, not a few only, but well nigh all that have been created.</p> <p>⁴⁹ And he answered me, and said, Harken unto me, and I will instruct thee; and I will admonish thee yet again: ⁵⁰ for this cause the Most High hath not made one world, but two. ⁵¹ For whereas thou hast said that the just are not many, but few; and the</p>	<p>^a Cp. Luke 13. 28.</p> <p>^b Cp. ch. 6. 28.</p> <p>^c Rev. 14. 13.</p> <p>^d Rev. 22. 12.</p> <p>^e Cp. Matt. 16. 27.</p> <p>^f See ch. 13. 56.</p> <p>^g Cp. Eccles. 12. 14.</p> <p>^h Rev. 19. 20 & 20. 10, 14, 15.</p> <p>ⁱ Cp. ver. [36].</p> <p>^j ver. 53. ch. 4. 7 & 6. 2.</p> <p>^k Cp. ver. [36].</p> <p>^l Cp. Isai. 60. 19, 20 & Rev. 21. 23 & 22. 5.</p> <p>^m Cp. ver. [104].</p> <p>ⁿ ch. 6. 33 & 8. 63.</p> <p>^o 10. 38, 59 & 12. 9, 33 & 13. 56.</p> <p>^p Ps. 1. 1, 2 & 119. 2.</p> <p>^q Cp. ch. 6. 25.</p> <p>^r 8. 17 & Neh. 1. 6 & Rom. 10. 1.</p> <p>^s See ch. 8. 32.</p> <p>^t Cp. ch. 8. 1 & ch. 3. 20.</p> <p>^u Cp. ver. [92] & ch. 3. 20.</p> <p>^v 22. 30, 31.</p> <p>^w See ch. 8. 1.</p>
--	---	---	--

¹ According to some authorities, have not suffered... and shall not see. ² Another reading is, There is no judge... and none that hath understanding. ³ Lat. man. ⁴ Or, chambers. See ch. 4. 54. ⁵ The Syriac adds and the east shall come. ⁶ The passage from verse [39] to verse [104], formerly missing, has been restored to the text. See Preface, page vii. ⁷ So the chief Oriental version. The Latin MSS. have place. ⁸ Lat. Gehenna. ⁹ So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has shall thou speak. ¹⁰ Or, storm.

	<p>ungodly abound, hear the answer thereunto. [51] If thou have choice stones exceeding few, wilt thou set for thee over against them according to their number <i>things of lead and clay</i>?</p> <p>[52] And I said, Lord, how shall this be?</p> <p>[53] And he said unto me, Not only this, but ask the earth, and she shall tell thee; intreat her, and she shall declare unto thee. [54] For thou shalt say unto her, Thou bringest forth gold and silver and brass, and iron also and lead and clay: [55] but silver is more abundant than gold, and brass than silver, and iron than brass, lead than iron, and clay than lead. [56] Judge thou therefore which things are precious and to be desired, whatso is abundant or what is rare.</p> <p>[57] And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, that which is plentiful is of less worth, for that which is more rare is more precious.</p> <p>[58] And he answered me, and said, Weigh within thyself the things that thou hast thought, for he that hath what is hard to get rejoiceth over him that hath what is plentiful. [59] So also is the judgement which I have promised: for I will rejoice over the few that shall be saved, inasmuch as these are they that have made my glory now to prevail, and of whom my name is now named. [60] And I will not grieve over the multitude of them that perish; for these are they that are now like unto vapour, and are become as flame and smoke; they are set on fire and burn hotly, and are quenched.</p> <p>[61] And I answered and said, O thou earth, wherefore hast thou brought forth, if the mind is made out of dust, like as all other created things? [62] For it were better that the dust itself had been unborn, so that the mind might not have been made therefrom. [63] But now the mind groweth with us, and by reason of this we are tormented, because we perish and know it. [64] Let the race of men lament and the beasts of the field be glad; let all that are born lament, but let the fourfooted beasts and the cattle rejoice. [65] For it is far better with them than with us; for they look not for judgement, neither do they know of torments or of salvation promised unto them after death. [66] For what doth it profit us, that we shall be preserved alive, but yet be afflicted with torment? [67] For all that are born are defiled with iniquities, and are full of sins and laden with offences: [68] and if after death we were not to come into judgement, peradventure it had been better for us.</p> <p>[69] And he answered me, and said, When the Most High made the world,</p>	<p>and Adam and all them that came of him, he first prepared the judgement and the things that pertain unto the judgement. [70] And now understand from thine own words, for thou hast said that the mind groweth with us. [71] They therefore that dwell upon the earth shall be tormented for this reason, that having understanding they have wrought iniquity, and receiving commandments have not kept them, and having obtained a law they dealt unfaithfully with that which they received. [72] What then will they have to say in the judgement, or how will they answer in the last times? [73] For how great a time hath the Most High been long-suffering with them that inhabit the world, and not for their sakes, but because of the times which he hath foreordained!</p> <p>[74] And I answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, shew this also unto thy servant, whether after death, even now when every one of us giveth up his soul, we shall be kept in rest until those times come, in which thou shalt renew the creation, or whether we shall be tormented forthwith.</p> <p>[75] And he answered me, and said, I will shew thee this also; but join not thyself with them that are scornors, nor number thyself with them that are tormented. [76] For thou hast a treasure of good works laid up with the Most High, but it shall not be shewed thee until the last times. [77] For concerning death the teaching is: When the determinate sentence hath gone forth from the Most High that a man should die, as the spirit leaveth the body, to return again to him who gave it, it adareth the glory of the Most High first of all. [78] And if it be one of those that have been scornors and have not kept the way of the Most High, and that have despised his law, and that hate them that fear God, [79] these spirits shall not enter into habitations, but shall wander and be in torments forthwith, ever grieving and sad, in seven ways. [80] The first way, because they have despised the law of the Most High. [81] The second way, because they cannot now make a good returning that they may live. [82] The third way, that they shall see the reward laid up for them that have believed the covenants of the Most High. [83] The fourth way, they shall consider the torment laid up for themselves in the last days. [84] The fifth way, they shall see the dwelling places of the others guarded by angels, with great quietness. [85] The sixth way, they shall see how forthwith some of them shall pass into torment. [86] The seventh way, which is more grievous than all</p>	<p>* Cp. Matt. 20. 23. * 23. 34, 41 * & Mark 10. 40. * ver. [64].</p> <p>* See ver. 21 —24.</p> <p>* Cp. Rom. 2. 4 * & 2 Pet. 3. 9.</p> <p>* Cp. Isai. 63. 17 * & Matt. 13. 29 * & Acts 3. 21 * & Rev. 21. 1, 5.</p> <p>* Tobit 4. 9. * Matt. 6. 20 * Luke 12. 33.</p> <p>* Eccles. 12. 7. * Cp. ver. [19].</p> <p>* ver. [10]. * Cp. ver. [66], [90].</p> <p>* Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 22, 23 * & Job 7. 9, 10. * Cp. Wisdom 5. 2 * & Luke 16. 23.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. [80], [90], [101].</p>
--	--	--	---

1 The Latin is here corrupt.

2 Another reading is, *hinc*.

3 The passage is corrupt.

4 Lat. *greater*.

	the aforesaid ways, because they shall pine away in confusion and be consumed with shame, and shall be withered up by fears, seeing the glory of the Most High before whom they have sinned whilst living, and before whom they shall be judged in the last times. [88] Now this is the order of those who have kept the ways of the Most High, when they shall be separated from the corruptible vessel. [89] In the time that they dwell therein they painfully served the Most High, and were in jeopardy every hour, that they might keep the law of the lawgiver perfectly. [90] Wherefore this is the teaching concerning them: [91] First of all they shall see with great joy the glory of him who taketh them up, for they shall have rest in seven orders. [92] The first order, because they have striven with great labour to overcome the evil thought which was fashioned together with them, that it might not lead them astray from life into death. [93] The second order, because they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander, and the punishment that awaiteth them. [94] The third order, they see the witness which he that fashioned them beareth concerning them, that while they lived they kept the law which was given them in trust. [95] The fourth order, they understand the rest which, being gathered in their chambers, they now enjoy with great quietness, guarded by angels, and the glory that awaiteth them in the last days. [96] The fifth order, they rejoice, seeing how they have now escaped from that which is corruptible, and how they shall inherit that which is to come, while they see moreover the straitness and the painfulness from which they have been delivered, and the large room which they shall receive with joy and immortality. [97] The sixth order, when it is shewed unto them how their face shall shine as the sun, and how they shall be made like unto the light of the stars, being henceforth incorruptible. [98] The seventh order, which is greater than all the aforesaid orders, because they shall rejoice with confidence, and because they shall be bold without confusion, and shall be glad without fear, for they hasten to behold the face of him whom in their lifetime they served, and from whom they shall receive their reward in glory. [99] This is the order of the souls of the just, as from henceforth is announced unto them, and aforesaid are the ways of torture which they that would not give heed shall suffer from henceforth. [100] And I answered and said, Shall time therefore be given unto the souls after they are separated from	the bodies, that they may see that whereof thou hast spoken unto me? [101] And he said, Their freedom shall be for seven days, that for seven days they may see the things whereof thou hast been told, and afterwards they shall be gathered together in their habitations. [102] And I answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, shew further unto me thy servant whether in the day of judgement the just will be able to intercede for the ungodly or to intreat the Most High for them, [103] whether fathers for children, or children for parents, or brethren for brethren, or kinsfolk for their next of kin, or friends for them that are most dear. [104] And he answered me, and said, Since thou hast found favour in my sight, I will shew thee this also: The day of judgement is a day of decision, and displayeth unto all the seal of truth; even as now a father sendeth not his son, or a son his father, or a master his slave, or a friend him that is most dear, that in his stead he may be sick, or sleep, or eat, or be healed: [105] so never shall any one pray for another in that day, neither shall one lay a burden on another, for then shall all bear every one his own righteousness or unrighteousness. [106] And I answered and said, How do we now find that first Abraham prayed for the people of Sodom, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness: 37 [107] and Joshua after him for Israel in the days of Achar: 38 [108] and Samuel in the days of Saul; and David for the plague: and Solomon for them that should worship in the sanctuary: 39 [109] and Elijah for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live: 40 [110] and Heczekiah for the people in the days of Sennacherib: and many for many? 41 [111] If therefore now, when corruption is grown up, and unrighteousness increased, the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, wherefore shall it not be so then also? 42 [112] He answered me, and said, This present world is not the end; the full glory abideth not therein: therefore have they who were able prayed for the weak. 43 [113] But the day of judgement shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is passed away, 44 [114] intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, but righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up. 45 [115] Then shall no man be able to have mercy on him that is cast in judgement, nor to thrust down him that hath gotten the victory. 46 [116] I answered then and said, This	¹ ver. [80]. Cp. ver. [85], [96]. ² See ch. 4. 44. ³ See ver. [44]. ⁴ Cp. Joel 3. 14. ⁵ Cp. Ps. 40. 7-9. ⁶ ver. 45. Ezek. 18. 20. Cp. Rom. 9. 6. Gal. 6. 5. 7. 8. ⁷ See Gen. 18. 22-32. ⁸ See Ex. 32. 11-13. ⁹ See Josh. 7. 9-9. ¹⁰ 1 Sam. 7. 9. ¹¹ 2 Sam. 17. 17. ¹² See 1 Kin. 8. 23-53. ¹³ 2 Chr. 6. 14-42. ¹⁴ 1 Kin. 18. 42. James 5. 18. ¹⁵ 1 Kin. 17. 21. ¹⁶ See 2 Kin. 19. 18-19. ¹⁷ 1 Sam. 37. 15-20. ¹⁸ Cp. 1 Cor. 13. 53, 54. ¹⁹ ch. 6. 27. ²⁰ ver. 34. ²¹ ver. 53. Cp. Bar. 2. 7. 11, 17, 28. 2. 3, 5, 12, 21. 2. 7.
--	---	---	--

¹ The Latin is here corrupt. ² So the Oriental versions. ³ The Latin has a bold day. ⁴ The Latin has *understand*. ⁵ So the Syriac. The Latin omits in that day. ⁶ That is, Achar. See Josh. 7. 1. ⁷ So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin omits in the days of Saul. ⁸ Omitted in the Latin.

* ch. 6. 53, 54
& 10. 14.

* ch. 3. 5.

* Cp. ver.
[60]
& ch. 4. 12.

* ver. 11.
ch. 3. 21
& 4. 30.
Rom. 5. 18.

* ch. 8. 31.
Cp. Rom.
6. 23.

* Rev. 2. 7.
See ch. 4. 7.

* Rev. 22. 2.

* See ver.
[97].

* Lam. 4. 8
[98].
Cp. Joel 2.
6
& Nah. 2.
10.

* ch. 16. 40.
Job 7. 1.
Cp. 1 Tim.
1. 18
& 6. 12
& 2 Tim. 2.
2, 4.
& 4. 7.
See Eph. 6.
10-17.

* Deut. 30.
19.

* ch. 1. 32.

* ver. [60].
[61].

* Cp. Luke
15. 7, 10.

* Cp. Rom.
2. 4.

* Cp. Wis-
dom 11. 24.
26.

is my first and last saying, *that it had been better that the earth had not *given thee Adam: or else, when it had given him, to have restrained him from sinning. 47 [117] For what profit is it for all that are in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment? 48 [118] O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, & the evil is not fallen on thee alone, but upon all of us that come of thee. 49 [119] For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas *we have done the works that bring death? 50 [120] And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves most miserably are become vain? 51 [121] And that there are reserved habitations of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly? 52 [122] And that the glory of the Most High shall defend them which have led a pure life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all? 53 [123] And that there shall be shewed *a paradise, whose fruit endureth without decay, *wherein is abundance and healing, but we shall not enter into it, 54 [124] for we have walked in unpleasant places? 55 [125] And that the faces of them which have used abstinence *shall shine above the stars, whereas *our faces shall be blacker than darkness? 56 [126] For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not what we should have to suffer after death.

57 [127] Then he answered and said, This is the *condition of *the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight; 58 [128] that, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say. 59 [129] For this is the way whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, *Choose thee life, that thou mayest live. 60 [130] Nevertheless they believed not him, *nor yet the prophets after him, no, nor me which have spoken unto them; 61 [131] *so that there shall not be such heaviness in their destruction, as *there shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 [132] I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the Most High is now called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world; 63 [133] and compassionate, in that he hath compassion upon those that turn to his law; 64 [134] and *longsuffering, for that he long suffereth those that have sinned, *as his creatures; 65 [135] and bountiful, for that he is ready to give rather than to exact; 66 [136] and of great mercy, for that he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to

them which are to come; 67 [137] (for if he multiplied not his mercies, *the world would not continue with them that dwell therein); 68 [138] and one that forgiveth, *for if he did not forgive of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men would not remain living; 69 [139] and a judge, for if he did not pardon them that were created by his word, and blot out the multitude of *offences, 70 [140] there would peradventure be very few left in an innumerable multitude.

8 *And he answered me, and said, The Most High hath made this world for many, *but the world to come for few. *I will tell thee now a similitude, Esdras; *As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth very much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, and little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of the present world. 37 There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 And I answered and said, Swallow down understanding then, O my soul, and let my heart devour wisdom. 5 For thou *art come hither without thy will, and departest when thou wouldest not: for there is given thee no longer space than only to live a short time. 6 O Lord, that art over us, suffer thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and *give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, whereby every one shall live that is corrupt, who beareth the *likeness of a man. 7 For thou art alone, and *we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said. 8 *Forasmuch as thou quickenest the body that is fashioned now in the womb, and givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her. 9 But that which keepeth and that which is kept shall both be kept *by thy keeping: and when the womb giveth up again that which hath grown in it, 10 thou hast commanded that out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, be given milk, which is the fruit of the breasts, 11 that the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, and afterwards thou shalt order it in thy mercy. 12 Yea, thou hast brought it up in thy righteousness, and nurtured it in thy law, and corrected it with thy judgement. 13 *And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and *quicken it as thy work. 14 *If therefore thou shalt *lightly and suddenly destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned by thy commandment, 15 to what purpose was he made? 16 Now therefore I

* Lam. 3. 22

* Pa. 130. 3
& 143. 2

* Pa. 51. 1, 9
Isa. 43. 25
& 44. 22
Acts 3. 19.

* Cp. ver. 3
& ch. 7. [67]
& 9. 15
& Matt. 7.
14
& Luke 13.
24.
* ch. 7. [64]
& 10. 9.

* ch. 9. 31.
Matt. 13.
23.
Mark 4. 20,
29, 27.
Luke 8. 15.

* Isa. 48. 9
& 54. 8.
* See Pa. 139.
13-15.

* Cp. ch. 7. 7.

* Rom. 8. 13
Col. 3. 5.
* Rom. 8. 11.
Eph. 2. 1.
Cp. Job 10.
8.

* Cp. Pa. 88.
67.

1 Or, intent. 2 Lat. contempta.
3 So the Syriac. The Latin has place.

3 So the Syriac. The Latin is incorrect.
5 So the Syriac. The Latin is imperfect.

<p>¹ See ch. 7. [60].</p> <p>² Cp. ver. 61 & Mal. 2. 5 & James 5. 9 & Rev. 22. 12.</p> <p>³ Cp. ch. 6. 26 & 14. 9.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 23 (mg.).</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Ps. 104. 5.</p> <p>⁶ Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.</p> <p>⁷ Ps. 74. 15. Nah. 1. 4. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 16.</p> <p>⁸ Nah. 1. 5. Cp. Ps. 104. 22.</p> <p>⁹ See Gen. 15. 23—25.</p> <p>¹⁰ Ps. 49. 20.</p> <p>¹¹ ch. 7. 49.</p> <p>¹² Cp. Tit. 3. 5.</p> <p>¹³ ch. 7. [77] & 9. 7 & 13. 23.</p> <p>¹⁴ ch. 4. 38 & 7. [60].</p> <p>¹⁵ 2 Chr. 6. 36. Ps. 14. 2. 3 & 33. 2. 3. See 1 Kin. 8. 46.</p>	<p>will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people <i>will I speak</i>, for whose sake I am sorry; ¹⁶ and for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for the seed of Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled; ¹⁷ therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land; ¹⁸ but I have heard ¹⁹ the swiftness of the judgement which is to come. ²⁰ Therefore hear my voice, and understand my saying, and I will speak before thee.</p> <p>The beginning of the words of Esdras, ²¹ before he was taken up. And he said, ²² O Lord, thou ²³ that ²⁴ abidest for ever, whose eyes are exalted, and ²⁵ whose chambers are in the air; ²⁶ whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling, ²⁷ at whose bidding ²⁸ they are changed to wind and fire; whose word is sure, and sayings constant; whose ordinance is strong, and commandment fearful; ²⁹ whose look ³⁰ drieth up the depths, and whose indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, and whose truth beareth witness: ³¹ hear, O Lord, the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy handywork; ³² attend unto my words, for so long as I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer. ³³ O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them that have served thee in truth. ³⁴ Regard not the doings of them that deal wickedly, but of them that have kept thy covenants in affliction. ³⁵ Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee; but remember them which have willingly known thy fear. ³⁶ Let it not be thy will to destroy them ³⁷ which have lived like cattle; but look upon them that have ³⁸ clearly taught thy law. ³⁹ Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that have always put their trust in thy glory. ⁴⁰ For we and our fathers ⁴¹ have ⁴² passed our lives in ⁴³ ways that bring death: but thou because of us sinners ⁴⁴ art called merciful. ⁴⁵ For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, ⁴⁶ then shalt thou be called merciful, to us, namely, that have no works of righteousness. ⁴⁷ For the just, ⁴⁸ which have many <i>good</i> works laid up with thee, shall for their own deeds receive reward. ⁴⁹ For what is man, that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible race, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it? ⁵⁰ For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt</p>	<p>wickedly; and among them ⁵¹ that have lived there is none which hath not done amiss. ⁵² For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have no store of good works.</p> <p>⁵³ Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words so shall it come to pass. ⁵⁴ For indeed I will not think on the fashioning of them which have sinned, or their death, their judgement, or their destruction: ⁵⁵ but I will rejoice over the framing of the righteous, ⁵⁶ their pilgrimage also, and the salvation, ⁵⁷ and the reward, that they shall have. ⁵⁸ Like therefore as I have spoken, so shall it be. ⁵⁹ For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet not all that is sown shall ⁶⁰ come up in due season, neither shall all that is planted take root: even so they that are sown in the world ⁶¹ shall not all be saved.</p> <p>⁶² I answered then and said, ⁶³ If I have found favour, let me speak before thee. ⁶⁴ Forasmuch as the husbandman's seed, if it come not up, seeing that it hath not received thy rain in due season, or if it be corrupted through too much rain, ⁶⁵ so perisheth; ⁶⁶ likewise man, which is formed with thy hands, and ⁶⁷ is called thine own image, because he is made like <i>unto thee</i>, ⁶⁸ for whose sake thou hast formed all things, even him hast thou made like unto the husbandman's seed. ⁶⁹ Be not wroth with us, but ⁷⁰ spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine inheritance; for thou hast mercy upon thine own creation.</p> <p>⁷¹ Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for them that now be, and things to come for such as shall be hereafter. ⁷² For thou comest far short that thou shouldst be able to love my creature more than I. But thou hast brought thyself full nigh unto the unrighteous. <i>Let this never be.</i> ⁷³ Yet in this shalt thou be admirable before the Most High; ⁷⁴ in that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself <i>worthy to be</i> among the righteous, so as to be much glorified. ⁷⁵ For many grievous miseries shall befall them that in the last times dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride. ⁷⁶ But understand thou for thyself, and of such as be ⁷⁷ like thee seek out the glory. ⁷⁸ For unto you is ⁷⁹ paradise opened, ⁸⁰ the tree of life is planted, ⁸¹ the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, ⁸² a city is builded, ⁸³ and rest is ⁸⁴ allowed, goodness is perfected, wisdom</p>	<p>¹ ch. 7. [60].</p> <p>² ch. 16. 40. 1 Pet. 2. 11. See Gen. 47. 9.</p> <p>³ See ch. 13. 56.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. ver. 1.</p> <p>⁵ See ch. 4. 44.</p> <p>⁶ See Gen. 1. 26, 27.</p> <p>⁷ See ch. 6. 56.</p> <p>⁸ Joel 2. 17. Rest of Eath. 13. 15.</p> <p>⁹ ch. 5. 33.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. ch. 12. 23, 24.</p> <p>¹¹ ver. 62. ch. 4. 36.</p> <p>¹² See ch. 4. 7.</p> <p>¹³ See ch. 2. 12.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. 1 Cor. 2. 22.</p> <p>¹⁵ See ver. 1.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 7. 26 & 10. 27 & 13. 30 & Heb. 11. 16.</p> <p>¹⁷ Rev. 21. 2, 10, 14 & 22. 14.</p> <p>¹⁸ Rev. 14. 13.</p>
---	--	---	--

¹ Or, *inhabitant eternally*. ² According to the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has, *even they whose services taketh the form of wind etc.* ³ The Syriac has *received the brightness of thy law*. ⁴ So the Syriac and Ethiopic versions. ⁵ Lat. *manners*. ⁶ Another reading is, *shall be*. ⁷ So the Syriac. There appears to be an error in the Latin text. ⁸ Lat. *be saved*. ⁹ So the printed Latin text. The earlier MSS. are corrupt. ¹⁰ The Syriac has *established*.

being perfect aforehand. ⁵³ The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness is done away from you, and ¹ [death] is hidden; hell and corruption are fled into forgetfulness: ⁵⁴ sorrows are passed away, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. ⁵⁵ Therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish. ⁵⁶ For when they had received liberty, they despised the Most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways. ⁵⁷ Moreover they have trodden down his righteous, ⁵⁸ and ⁵⁹ said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die. ⁶⁰ For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, ⁶¹ so thirst and pain which are prepared shall receive them: ⁶² for the Most High willed not that men should come to nought: ⁶³ but they which be created have themselves defiled the name of him that made them, and were ⁶⁴ unthankful unto him which prepared life for them. ⁶⁵ And therefore is my judgement now at hand, ⁶⁶ which I have not shewed unto all men, ⁶⁷ but unto thee, ⁶⁸ and a few like thee.

Then answered I and said, ⁶³ Behold, O Lord, ⁶⁴ now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

And he answered me, and said, ⁶⁵ Measure thou diligently within thyself: and when thou seest that a certain part of the signs are past, which have been told thee aforehand, ⁶⁶ then shalt thou understand, that it is the very time, wherein the Most High ⁶⁷ will visit the world which was made by him. ⁶⁸ And when there shall be seen in the world ⁶⁹ earthquakes, disquietude of peoples, devices of nations, wavering of leaders, disquietude of princes, ⁷⁰ then shalt thou understand, that the Most High spake of these things from the days that were aforesaid from the beginning. ⁷¹ For like as of all that is made in the world, the beginning ⁷² is evident, and the end manifest; ⁷³ so also are the times of the Most High: the beginnings are manifest in wonders and mighty works, and the end in effects and signs. ⁷⁴ And every one that shall be saved, and ⁷⁵ shall be able to escape by his works, ⁷⁶ or by faith, whereby he hath believed, ⁷⁷ shall be preserved from the said perils, ⁷⁸ and shall see my salvation in my land, and ⁷⁹ within my borders, which I have sanctified for me from the beginning. ⁸⁰ Then shall they be amazed, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments. ⁸¹ For as many as in their life

have received benefits, and yet have not known me; ¹¹ and as many as have scorned my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised ¹² it; ¹³ the same must know ¹⁴ it after death by torment. ¹⁵ And therefore be thou no longer curious how the ungodly shall be punished; but inquire how the righteous shall be saved, ¹⁶ they whose the world is, and ¹⁷ for whom the world was created.

And I answered and said, ¹⁸ I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that ¹⁹ there be more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved: ²⁰ like as a wave is greater than a drop.

And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; and as the flowers be, such are the colours also; and ²³ such as the work is, such also is the judgement thereon; and as is the husbandman, so is his threshing-floor also. For there was a time in the world, ²⁴ even then when I was preparing for them that now live, before the world was made for them to dwell in; and then no man spake against me, ²⁵ for there was not any: but now they which are created in this world that is prepared, both ²⁶ with ²⁷ a table that faileth not, and a law which is ²⁸ unsearchable, are corrupted in their manners. ²⁹ So I considered my world, and, lo, it was destroyed, and my earth, and, lo, it was in peril, because of the devices that were come into it. ³⁰ And I saw, and spared them, but not greatly, and saved me a grape out of a cluster, and ³¹ a plant out of a great forest. ³² Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be saved, and my plant; for with great labour have I made them perfect. ³³ Nevertheless if thou wilt cease yet ³⁴ seven days more, (howbeit thou shalt not fast in them, ³⁵ but shalt go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and ³⁶ eat only of the flowers of the field; and thou shalt taste no flesh, and shalt drink no wine, but shalt eat flowers only;) ³⁷ and pray unto the Most High continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

So I went my way, like as he commanded me, into the field which is called ³⁹ Ardath; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me. ⁴⁰ And it came to pass after seven days that I lay upon the grass, ⁴¹ and my heart was vexed again, ⁴² like as before: ⁴³ and my mouth was opened, and I began to speak before the Most High, and said, ⁴⁴ O Lord, ⁴⁵ thou

¹ Rev. 20. 14.
² Rev. 21. 4.

¹ ch. 9. 11.

¹ ch. 7. 23.
Ps. 14. 1
& 53. 1.

¹ Cp. Luke 16. 24.
² Ezek. 18. 22.
³ Wisdom 1. 13.

¹ Rom. 1. 21.
² Tim. 3. 2.

¹ See ver. 18.

¹ See ch. 7. [44].

¹ ch. 14. 9.

¹ Cp. ch. 4. 52.
& 5. 1.

¹ Cp. Pa. 23. 5.
& 78. 19.
² Rom. 11. 33.
³ Cp. Gen. 6. 12.

¹ Cp. ch. 5. 23.

¹ Cp. ch. 6. 32.
² Cp. ch. 10. 32.
³ ch. 12. 51.

¹ ch. 8. 33
& 13. 23.

¹ Cp. Rom. 8. 28.

¹ ch. 6. 23.

¹ ch. 12. 34
& 13. 48.

¹ Wisdom 5. 2.

¹ Cp. Luke 16. 25.

¹ Cp. ch. 8. 1.

¹ See 1 Cor. 3. 12-15.

¹ See ch. 8. 1.

¹ See 1 Cor. 3. 12-15.

¹ Cp. ch. 5. 21.
& 6. 32.
² Cp. ch. 6. 37.
³ ch. 14. 41.
⁴ Ex. 19. 9
& 24. 10.

¹ After the chief Oriental versions. ² So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt. ³ Or, me. ⁴ So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin has *and whose*... created, and when. ⁵ So the Ethiopic and Arabic. The Latin has *creation*. ⁶ So the Syriac. ⁷ So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin has *great tribes*. ⁸ The Syriac and Ethiopic have *Arphad*.

* Jer. 2. 6.

/ See ch. 8.
6.

* Acts 7. 53.

* ch. 14. 30.

/ See ver. 37.

/ ver. 32.
Isai. 40. 8.
Matt. 6. 18.
Luke 16. 17.* Cp. ch. 10.
41. 44./ 1 Sam. 4.
12.
Ezth. 4. 1.
See Josh.
7. 6.* Cp. Rest
of Ezth. 14.
2.* Cp. ch. 10.
5.

* ch. 10. 45.

/ Cp. 1 Sam.
1. 10, 11./ Cp. Luke
1. 43.* Cp. Luke
1. 58.* Tobit 8. 19
& 11. 19.
Matt. 22. 2./ Cp. Job 2.
11
& John 11.
19.

didst shew thyself among us, unto our fathers in the wilderness, when they went forth out of Egypt, and when they came into the wilderness, where no man treadeth and that beareth no fruit; and thou didst say, Hear me, thou Israel; and mark my words, O seed of Jacob. 3 For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring forth fruit in you, and ye shall be glorified in it for ever. 3 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not the statutes: and the fruit of the law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine; 3 yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them. 3 And lo, it is a custom, that when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, and when it cometh to pass that that which is sown, or that which is launched, 3 or the things which have been received, should come to an end, these come to an end, but the receptacles remain: yet with us it hath not happened so. 3 For we that have received the law shall perish by sin, and our heart also which received it. 3 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in its honour.

3 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked about me with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in mind, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head. 3 Then let I my thoughts go wherein I was occupied, and turned me unto her, and said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? and why art thou grieved in thy mind?

4 And she said unto me, Let me alone, my lord, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

4 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me. 4 She said unto me, I thy servant was barren, and had no child, though I had a husband thirty years. 4 And every hour and every day these thirty years did I make my prayer to the Most High day and night. 4 And it came to pass after thirty years that God heard me thine handmaid, and looked upon my low estate, and considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I rejoiced in him greatly, I and my husband, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Mighty. 4 And I nourished him with great travail. 4 So when he grew up, and I came to take him a wife, I made a feast day. 4 And it so came

IO to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died. 4 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neigh-

bours rose up to comfort me: and I remained quiet unto the second day at night. 3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet, then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest. 4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and answered her in anger, and said, 6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what hath happened unto us? 7 how that Sion the mother of us all is full of sorrow, and much humbled. 8 It is right now to mourn very sore, seeing we all mourn, and to be sorrowful, seeing we are all in sorrow, but thou sorrowest for one son. 9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for so many that grow upon her. 10 For out of her all had their beginnings, and others shall come; and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and the multitude of them is utterly rooted out. 11 Who then should make more mourning, she, that hath lost so great a multitude, or thou, which art grieved but for one? 12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, for I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows: 13 but it is with the earth after the manner of the earth; the multitude present in it is gone, as it came: 14 then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with sorrow; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her. 15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage the adversities which have befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the decree of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be praised among women. 17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband. 18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die. 19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said, 20 Do not so, but suffer thyself to be prevailed on by reason of the adversities of Sion; and be comforted by reason of the sorrow of Jerusalem. 21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed; 22 our psalter is brought low, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end; 23 the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and

* Cp. ch. 9.
39.

* Gal. 4. 26.

* ch. 7. [54]
8. 2.
Cp. ch. 5.
44.* See Wis-
dom 7. 1./ Cp. ch. 9.
15.* Gen. 3. 16.
Cp. John
16. 21.* Cp. 1 Sam.
3. 18
& Isai. 50.
8.* 2 Chr. 36.
19.
1 Sam. 2. 7.
Cp. ch. 12.
44.* Cp. Isai.
24. 8.
* Cp. 1 Mac.
1. 21./ Lat. *townsmen*.

* See the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt.

* So the Syriac.

	the name that is called upon us is profaned; our freemen are despitefully treated, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones betrayed, our young men are brought into bondage, and our strong men are become weak; and, what is more than all, the seal of Sion—for she hath now lost the seal of her honour, and is delivered into the hands of them that hate us. 24 Thou therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away from thee the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Most High may give thee rest, even ease from thy travails.	thee. 39 He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion. 40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision. 41 The woman which appeared unto thee a little while ago, whom thou sawest mourning, and beganest to comfort her: 42 but now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city in building: 43 and whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution: 44 This woman, whom thou sawest, is Sion, whom thou now seest as a city builded; 45 and whereas she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren, it is, because there were three thousand years in the world wherein there was no offering as yet offered in her. 46 And it came to pass after three thousand years that Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: then it was that the barren bare a son. 47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with travail: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem. 48 And whereas she said unto thee, My son coming into his marriage chamber died, and that misfortune befell her: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem. 49 And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, how she mourned for her son, and thou beganest to comfort her for what hath befallen her: these were the things to be opened unto thee. 50 For now the Most High, seeing that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, hath shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty: 51 and therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded: 52 for I knew that the Most High would shew this unto thee. 53 Therefore I commanded thee to come into the field, where no foundation of any building was. 54 For in the place wherein the city of the Most High was to be shewed, the work of no man's building could stand. 55 Therefore fear thou not, nor let thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see: 56 and then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend. 57 For thou art blessed above many, and with the Most High art called by name, like as but few. 58 But to-morrow at night thou shalt remain here; 59 and so shall the Most High shew thee those visions in dreams, of what the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.	* See ch. 8. 32. * ch. 8. 38. * ver. 27. * ch. 9. 43. * 1 Kin. 8. 62. 2 Chr. 7. 4. * ver. 1. * Cp. Isai. 54. 11. * Cp. ver. 32 & ch. 9. 24. * Cp. Ps. 48. 12, 13. * Cp. ch. 12. 7. * See ch. 7. [44]. * Cp. Dan. 7. 3 & Rev. 13. 1.
* Lam. 5. 11.			
/ Lam. 5. 13.			
* Cp. Jer. 22. 24 & Hag. 2. 23 * Cp. Ps. 44. 10 & 106. 41.			
* ver. 42. Rev. 21. 10, 14.			
/ ch. 4. 1.			
* Cp. Dan. 9. 20, 21.			
* Rev. 1. 17. * ch. 5. 14. Cp. Dan. 8. 17, 18.			
* ch. 5. 15.			
* Cp. ch. 9. 24.			
* See ch. 6. 13.			
* See Ecclesi. 34. 2.			
* ch. 12. 36.			
	25 And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered like lightning, so that I was sore afraid of her, and mused what this might be; 26 and, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful; so that the earth shook at the noise. 27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a place shewed itself from large foundations: there was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said, 28 Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into this great trance, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke. 29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, the angel who had come unto me at the first came unto me, and he looked upon me: 30 and, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me; and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me, 31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart? 32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me: yet I did according to thy words, and went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that which I am not able to express. 33 And he said unto me, Stand up like a man, and I will advise thee. 34 Then said I, Speak on, my Lord; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope. 35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know. 36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream? 37 Now therefore I beseech thee to shew thy servant concerning this trance. 38 And he answered me, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee concerning the things whereof thou art afraid: for the Most High hath revealed many secret things unto		

1 The Syriac has to draw near unto her, and my heart was greatly astonished, and when I mused &c.
2 So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin is incorrect. Omitted in the Oriental versions.

* Cp. Deut.
28, 49.
* Ezek. 17.
3.
* Dan. 7. 4.
/ ver. 22.
ch. 12. 16.
* Cp. Dan.
7. 2.

* ver. 11.
* ver. 11.
(mg.). 22.
23.
/ ver. 29.
ch. 12. 22.

* ch. 12. 17.

* ver. 3.

* ver. 20.

* Cp. ch. 12.
15.

* ver. 12.

* ver. 1.
* ver. 3, 11
(mg.).

* ver. 4, 29.

* ch. 12. 2.

an eagle, which had / twelve feathered wings, and three heads. * And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and * all the winds of heaven blew on her, and the clouds were gathered together against her. 3 And I beheld, and out of her wings there grew other wings * over against them; * and they became little wings and small. 4 / But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other heads, yet rested it with them. 5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her wings, to reign over the earth, and over them that dwell therein. 6 And I beheld how that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth. 7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and uttered her voice to her wings, saying, 8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course: 9 but let the heads be preserved for the last. 10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body. 11 And I numbered 12 her wings that were over against the other, and, behold, there were eight of them. 13 And I beheld, and, lo, 14 on the right side there arose one wing, and reigned over all the earth; 15 and so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and it appeared not, so that the place thereof appeared no more: and the next following rose up, and reigned, and it bare rule a great time; 16 and it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, so that it appeared no more, like as the first. 17 And, lo, there came a voice unto it, and said, 18 Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth all this time: this I proclaim unto thee, before thou shalt appear no more, 19 * There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof. 20 Then arose the third, and had the rule as the others before, and it also appeared no more. 21 So went it with all the wings one after another, as that every one bare rule, and then appeared no more. 22 And I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the 3 wings that followed were set up * upon the 4 right side; that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more: 23 some also of them were set up, but ruled not. 24 After this I beheld, and, lo, 25 the twelve wings appeared no more, nor 26 two of the little wings: 27 and there was no more left upon the eagle's body, * but the three heads that rested, and 28 six little wings. 29 And I beheld, and, lo, 30 two little wings divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right

side: but four remained in their place. 31 And I beheld, and, lo, these 3 under wings thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule. 32 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but within a while it appeared no more. 33 A second also, and it was sooner away than the first. 34 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign: 35 and while they so thought, behold, there awaked 36 one of the heads that were at rest, namely; it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads. 37 And I beheld how that it joined 38 the two other heads with it. 39 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two 40 under wings that thought to have reigned. 41 But this head held the whole earth in possession, and bare rule over those that dwell therein * with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been. 42 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head also that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings. 43 But there remained the two heads, 44 which also in like sort reigned over the earth, and over those that dwell therein. 45 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

46 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest. 47 And I beheld, and, lo, as it were * a lion roused out of the wood roaring: and I heard how that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and spake, saying, 48 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Most High shall say unto thee, 49 Art not thou it that remainest of 50 the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of my times might come through them? 51 And 52 the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and held the world in governance with great trembling, and the whole compass of the earth * with grievous oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit. 53 And thou hast judged the earth, but not with truth. 54 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast hated them that speak truth, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm. 55 Therefore is thy insolent dealing come up unto the Most High, and thy pride unto the Mighty. 56 The Most High also hath looked upon his times, and, behold, they are ended, and his ages are fulfilled. 57 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor 58 thy horrible wings, nor 59 thy

* ver. 4.
ch. 12. 22.

* Cp. ver. 1.

* ch. 12. 24.

* Cp. ch. 12.
26.

* Cp. ch. 12.
24.

* Cp. ch. 12.
27, 28.

* ch. 12. 31.
Cp. Rev. 5.
5.

* Dan. 7. 3.

* Dan. 7. 7,
19, 23.
Cp. ch. 12.
11.

1 So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has only *and were gathered together*.
2 The Syriac has *her little wings, and, &c.* 3 The Syriac has *little wings*. 4 The Ethiopic has *left*.

¹ Cp. Isai.
28, 12.

4 ch. 11, 85.

' ch. 11. 24.

f ver. 30.

⁹ Cp. ch. 4. 2
& 5. 34.

¹ Cp. ch. 5.
14

⁴ See ch. 4.

¹ See ch. 4.

44.
* Cp. ch. 10.
57

¹ See ch. 7.
[44]

¹⁰⁰ ch. 11. 1.

¹⁰ Cp. ch. 11.

• Dan. 7. 7.

^p Cp. ch. 11.
17.

§ ch. 11.1.

* ch. 11. 10

evil little wings, nor thy cruel heads,
nor thy hurtful talons, nor all thy vain
body: ⁴⁶ that all the earth may be re-
freshed, and be eased, being delivered
from thy violence, and that she may
hope for the judgement and mercy of
him that made her.

I2 ²And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I beheld, ³and, lo, ⁴the head that remained appeared no more, and ⁵the ⁶two wings which went over unto it arose and set themselves up to reign, and ⁷their kingdom was small, and full of uproar. ⁸And I beheld, and, lo, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I by reason of great ecstacy of mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit, ⁹Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that ¹⁰thou searchest out the ways of the Most High. ¹¹Lo, I am yet weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; nor is there the least strength in me, ¹²for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night. ¹³Therefore will I now beseech the Most High, that he will strengthen me unto the end. ¹⁴And I said, ¹⁵O Lord that bearest rule, ¹⁶if I have found favour in thy sight, ¹⁷and if I am justified with these above many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face; ¹⁸strengthen me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain meaning of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul. ¹⁹For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the end of time and the last times.

¹⁰ And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of this vision which thou sawest: ¹¹ The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is ^a the fourth kingdom ^o which appeared in vision to thy brother Daniel. ¹² But it was not expounded unto him, as I now expound it unto thee or have expounded it. ¹³ Behold, the days come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it. ¹⁴ In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another: ¹⁵ whereof the second shall begin to reign, and ^p shall have a longer time than *any* of the twelve. ¹⁶ This is the interpretation of the ^q twelve wings, which thou sawest. ¹⁷ And whereas ^r thou hearest a voice which spake, not going out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation: ^s That ^a after the time of that kingdom there shall arise no small contentions, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to its first estate. ¹⁸ And whereas thou

sawest ^athe eight under wings sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation: ^aThat in it there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift. ^a2 And ^atwo of them shall perish, when the middle time approacheth: four shall be kept for a while until the time of the ending thereof shall approach: ^abut two shall be kept unto the end. ^a3 And whereas thou sawest ^athree heads resting, this is the interpretation: ^a3 ^aIn the last day thereof shall the Most High raise up three ^akingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall bear rule over the earth, ^a4 and over those that dwell therein, ^a5 with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle. ^a5 For these are they that shall accomplish her wickedness, and that shall finish her last end. ^a6 And whereas thou sawest that ^athe great head appeared no more, it ^asignifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain. ^a7 But for th^a two that remained, the sword shall devour them. ^a8 ^aFor the sword of the one shall devour him that was with him: but he also shall fall by the sword in the last days. ^a9 And whereas thou sawest ^atwo under wings passing ^aover unto the head that is on the right side, ^a30 this is the interpretation: These are they, whom the Most High hath kept unto his end: ^ab this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest. ^a31 ^aAnd the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, and all her words which thou hast heard; ^a32 this is ^athe anointed one, whom the Most High hath kept unto the end ^a5 of days, who shall spring up out of the seed of David, and he shall come and speak ^aunto them and ^areprove them for their wickedness and their unrighteousness, and shall ^aheap up before them their contemptuous dealings. ^a33 For at the first he shall set them alive in his judgement, and when he hath reprovèd them, he shall destroy them. ^a34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved ^athroughout my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the end, even the day of judgement, ^awhereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning. ^a35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and this is the interpretation thereof: ^a36 ^aand thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Most High. ^a37 Therefore ^awrite all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and put them in a secret place: ^a38 ^aand thou shalt teach them to the wise of thy people, whose hearts thou

⁸ Cp. ch. 11, § 11.

^t Cp. ch. 11.

^u Cp. ch. 11.

^v ch. 11. 1, 4
^w Cp. ch. 8.
50.

² ch. 11. 32,
40.

⁷ Cp. ch. 11.

² Cp. ch. 11.

^a Cp. ver. 21
& ch. 11, 24

b ver. 2

^c See ch. 11, 37-48.

^d Cp. ch. 7.
29.

* ch. 13. 87.

7 ch. 9. 8
13. 48

⁹ Cp. ch. 7.
33.

* See ch. 7.
[44]

⁴ Cp. Rev. 1.
19.

¹ Cp. ch. 14

1 So the chief Oriental versions

¹ So the chief Oriental versions. ² The Oriental versions have in the midst of. ³ The Oriental versions have kings. ⁴ So the Syriac. The Latin has over the head. ⁵ The words in brackets are added from the Syriac. ⁶ The Syriac has set in order. See Ps. 60. 21.

versions have *kings*.

added from the Syriac.

So the Syriac. The Latin has over the head.

3 The Oriental

¹ ver. 51.
ch. 8. 22.

¹ See ch. 8.
16-18.

¹ Cp. ch. 1.
1.
¹ Isai. 24. 13.
Mic. 7. 1.
² Pet. 1. 19.
³ Cp. Pa. 107.
30.

¹ Cp. Ex. 14.
12.

¹ Cp. Neh.
1. 3.
2. 3, 13,
17.

¹ Cp. 1 Kin.
19. 4.

¹ ch. 3. 2.

¹ See ch. 10.
21.

¹ ver. 30.
¹ ch. 8. 24.

¹ ch. 12. 30.
51.

¹ Cp. Dan.
7. 2.

¹ Cp. ver. 25.
32.

¹ Dan. 7. 13.
¹ Cp. Rev.
20. 11.

¹ Cp. Rev.
20. 8, 9.

knowest are able to comprehend and keep these secrets. ³⁹ But wait thou here thyself yet ⁴⁰ seven days more, that there may be shewed unto thee whatsoever it pleaseth the Most High to shew thee. And he departed from me.

⁴⁰ And it came to pass, when all the people ¹ saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and spake to me, saying, ⁴¹ What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou hast utterly forsaken us, and sittest in this place? ⁴² For of all ³ the prophets thou only art left us, as ⁴ a cluster of the vintage, and ⁵ as a lamp in a dark place, and as a ⁶ haven for a ship saved from the tempest. ⁴³ Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient? ⁴⁴ If thou shalt forsake us, ⁴⁵ how much better had it been for us, if we also had been consumed ⁷ in the burning of Sion! ⁴⁶ For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. And I answered them, and said, ⁴⁷ Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not sorrowful, thou house of Jacob: ⁴⁸ for the Most High hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you ⁹ for ever. ⁴⁹ As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for ¹⁰ the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for ¹¹ the low estate of your sanctuary. ⁵⁰ And now go your way every man to his own house, and after these days will I come unto you. ⁵¹ So the people went their way into the city, like as I said unto them: ⁵² but I sat in the field seven days, ⁵³ as the angel commanded me; and in those days ⁵⁴ I did eat only of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

13 And it came to pass ¹ after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night: ² and, lo, ³ there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. ⁴ And I beheld, and, lo, ⁵ [this wind caused ⁶ to come up from the midst of the sea as it were the likeness of a man, and I beheld, and, lo,] that man ⁷ flew ⁸ with the clouds of heaven: and ⁹ when he turned his countenance to look, all things trembled that were seen under him. ¹⁰ And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the ¹¹ wax melteth when it feeleth the fire. ¹² And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of heaven, to make war against ¹³ the man that came out of the sea. ¹⁴ And I

beheld, and, lo, he graved himself ¹⁵ in a great mountain, and flew up upon it. ¹⁶ But I sought to see the region or place whereout the mountain was graven, and I could not. ¹⁷ And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to fight against him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. ¹⁸ And, lo, as he saw the assault of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held spear, nor any instrument of war: ¹⁹ but only I saw how that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a flood of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast forth sparks ²⁰ of the storm. ²¹ And these were all mingled together; the flood of fire, the flaming breath, and the great storm; and fell upon the assault of the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only ²² dust of ashes and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was amazed. ²³ Afterward I beheld the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him ²⁴ another multitude which was peaceable. ²⁵ And there came ²⁶ much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some ²⁷ brought of them that were offered: then through great fear I awaked, and prayed unto the Most High, and said, ²⁸ Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldst receive my prayer: ²⁹ and now shew me moreover the interpretation of this dream. ³⁰ For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto ³¹ them that shall be left in those days! and much more woe unto them that are not left! ³² for they that were not left shall be in heaviness, ³³ understanding the things that are laid up in the latter days, but not attaining unto them. ³⁴ But woe unto ³⁵ them also that are left, for this cause; for they shall see great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare. ³⁶ Yet is it ³⁷ better for one to be in peril and to come into ³⁸ these things, than ³⁹ to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that ⁴⁰ shall happen in the last days.

And he answered unto me, and said, ⁴¹ The interpretation of the vision shall I tell thee, and I will also open unto thee the things whereof thou hast made mention. ⁴² Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation: ⁴³ He that shall endure the peril in that time ⁴⁴ shall keep them that be fallen into danger, even ⁴⁵ such as have works, and faith

¹ ver. 35, 36.

¹ Isai. 11. 4.
² Thosa. 2.
³ Rev. 11. 5.

¹ Cp. Esch.
28. 18.

¹ ver. 30.

¹ Cp. Isai.
66. 20.

¹ Cp. ch. 12.
9.

¹ ver. 22.

¹ Cp. Job 7.
9.

¹ ver. 16, 19.

¹ Cp. Rev.
2. 10.

¹ See ch. 8.
33.

¹ Cp. ch. 9.
7.

¹ So the Syriac. The Latin has *heard*. ² So the Syriac. ³ The words in brackets are added from the Syriac. ⁴ So the Syriac. The Latin has *grew strong*. ⁵ So the Syriac and other Oriental versions. ⁶ So the Syriac and Arabic. ⁷ Lat. *the faces of many people*. ⁸ Lat. *easier*.

<p>¹ ver. 3, 5.</p> <p>² Cp. 1 Pet. 2. 24.</p> <p>³ ver. 9, 10.</p>	<p>toward the Almighty. ²⁴ Know therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead. ²⁵ These are the interpretations of the vision: Whereas ²⁶ thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea, ²⁷ the same is he whom the Most High hath kept a great season, which by ²⁸ his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind. ²⁹ And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came wind, and fire, and storm; ³⁰ and whereas he held neither spear, nor any instrument of war, but destroyed the assault of that multitude which came to fight against him; this is the interpretation: ³¹ Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin ³² to deliver them that are upon the earth. ³³ And there shall come astonishment of mind upon them that dwell on the earth. ³⁴ And one shall think to war against another, city against city, place against place, people against people, and kingdom against kingdom. ³⁵ And it shall be, when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen ³⁶ which I shewed thee before, then shall ³⁷ my Son be revealed, ³⁸ whom thou sawest as a man ascending. ³⁹ And it shall be, when all the nations hear his voice, every man shall leave his own land and the battle they have one against another. ⁴⁰ And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest, desiring to come, and to fight against him. ⁴¹ But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion. ⁴² And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest ⁴³ the mountain ⁴⁴ graven without hands. ⁴⁵ And this ⁴⁶ my Son ⁴⁷ shall rebuke the nations which are come for their wickedness, with ⁴⁸ plagues that are like unto ⁴⁹ a tempest; ⁵⁰ and shall taunt them to their face with their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall be tormented, ⁵¹ which are likened unto ⁵² a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law, which is likened unto fire. ⁵³ And whereas thou sawest that he gathered unto him ⁵⁴ another multitude that was peaceable; ⁵⁵ these are the ten tribes, which were led away out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, ⁵⁶ whom Salmanassar the king of the Assyrians led away captive, and he carried them beyond the River; and they were carried into another land. ⁵⁷ But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, ⁵⁸ that they might there keep their statutes, which they had not kept in their own land. ⁵⁹ And they entered by the</p>	<p>narrow passages of ⁶⁰ the river Euphrates. ⁶¹ For the Most High then wrought signs for them, ⁶² and stayed the springs of the River, till they were passed over. ⁶³ For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called ⁶⁴ Arzareth. ⁶⁵ Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they begin to come again, ⁶⁶ the Most High ⁶⁷ stayeth the springs of the River again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude gathered together with peace. ⁶⁸ But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found ⁶⁹ within my holy border. ⁷⁰ It shall be therefore when he shall destroy the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend the people that remain. ⁷¹ And then shall he shew them very many wonders.</p> <p>⁷² Then said I, ⁷³ O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore I have seen ⁷⁴ the man coming up from the midst of the sea. ⁷⁵ And he said unto me, Like as one can neither seek out nor know what is in the deep of the sea, even so can no man upon earth see ⁷⁶ my Son, or those that be with him, but ⁷⁷ in the time of ⁷⁸ his day. ⁷⁹ This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and ⁸⁰ for this thou only art enlightened herein. ⁸¹ For thou hast forsaken thine own ways, and applied thy diligence unto mine, and hast sought out my law. ⁸² Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and ⁸³ hast called understanding thy mother. ⁸⁴ And therefore have I shewed thee this; ⁸⁵ for there is a reward laid up with the Most High: and it shall be, ⁸⁶ after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things. ⁸⁷ Then went I forth and passed into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High because of his wonders, which he did from time to time; ⁸⁸ and ⁸⁹ because he governeth the time, and such things as fall in their seasons. And there I sat ⁹⁰ three days.</p> <p>I4 ⁹¹ And it came to pass upon ⁹² the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras. ⁹³ And I said, Here am I, Lord. ⁹⁴ And I stood up upon my feet. ⁹⁵ Then said he unto me, ⁹⁶ In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself, and talked with Moses, when my people were in bondage in Egypt: ⁹⁷ and I sent him, and ⁹⁸ he led my people out of Egypt; and I brought him up to the mount of Sinai, ⁹⁹ where I held him by me for many days; ¹⁰⁰ and told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end of the</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Rev. 18. 12.</p> <p>² Cp. Josh. 8. 15, 16.</p> <p>³ Cp. Isai. 11. 15, 16.</p> <p>⁴ ch. 9. 8 & 12. 24.</p> <p>⁵ See ch. 4. 38.</p> <p>⁶ ver. 3, 5, 25.</p> <p>⁷ ver. 32, 37. ch. 14. 9.</p> <p>⁸ See Luke 17. 22, 24.</p> <p>⁹ See ch. 7. [44].</p> <p>¹⁰ See ch. 6. 32.</p> <p>¹¹ Eccles. 13. 2.</p> <p>¹² Cp. Prov. 7. 4.</p> <p>¹³ ch. 2. 35 & 7. 35 & 8. 38.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 14. 1.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. Acts. 1. 7.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 13. 58.</p> <p>¹⁷ See ch. 6. 17.</p> <p>¹⁸ See Ex. 3. 2-8.</p> <p>¹⁹ Ex. 24. 18.</p>
--	---	---	---

¹ That is, another land. See Deut. 22. 22.² Another reading is, 7.³ So the Oriental versions. The Latin omits his.

	seasons; and commanded him, saying, ⁶ These words shalt thou publish openly, and these shalt thou hide. ⁷ And now I say unto thee, ⁸ Lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard: ⁹ for ¹⁰ thou shalt be taken away from men, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with ¹¹ my Son, and with ¹² such as be like thee, until the times be ended. ¹³ For the world hath lost its youth, and the times begin to wax old. ¹⁴ For the world is divided into twelve parts, ¹⁵ and ten parts of it are gone already, ¹⁶ even the half of the tenth part: ¹⁷ and there remain of it two parts after the middle of the tenth part. ¹⁸ Now therefore ¹⁹ set thine house in order, and ²⁰ reprove thy people, comfort the lowly among them, ²¹ and instruct such of them as be wise, and now renounce the life that is corruptible, ²² and let go from thee mortal thoughts, ²³ cast away from thee the burdens of man, put off now thy weak nature, ²⁴ and lay aside the thoughts that are most grievous unto thee, and haste thee to remove from these times. ²⁵ For yet worse evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter. ²⁶ For look, how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein. ²⁷ For the truth shall withdraw itself further off, and lessing be hard at hand: for now hasteth ²⁸ the eagle to come, ²⁹ which thou sawest in vision.	lamp of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be ended which thou shalt write. ³⁰ And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish openly, and ³¹ some things shalt thou deliver in secret to the wise: to-morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.	
¹ ch. 2. 19.		³² Then went I forth, as he commanded me, and gathered all the people together, and said, ³³ Hear these words, O Israel. ³⁴ Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, and they were delivered from thence, ³⁵ and received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. ³⁶ Then was ³⁷ the land, even the land of Sion, given you for a possession: but ye yourselves, and your fathers, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Most High commanded you. ³⁸ And forasmuch as ³⁹ he is a righteous judge, he took from you for a while the thing that he had given you. ⁴⁰ And now ye are here, and your brethren are among you. ⁴¹ Therefore if so be that ye will rule over your own understanding, and instruct your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy. ⁴² For ⁴³ after death shall the judgement come, ⁴⁴ when we shall live again: and ⁴⁵ then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and ⁴⁶ the works of the ungodly shall be declared. ⁴⁷ Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me ⁴⁸ these forty days. ⁴⁹ So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went forth into the field, and remained there. ⁵⁰ And it came to pass on the morrow that, lo, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, ⁵¹ open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink. ⁵² Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, there was reached unto me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire. ⁵³ And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit retained its memory: ⁵⁴ and my mouth was opened, and shut no more. ⁵⁵ The Most High gave understanding unto ⁵⁶ the five men, and they wrote by course the things that were told them, in ⁵⁷ characters which they knew not, and they sat forty days: now they wrote in the day-time, and at night they ate bread. ⁵⁸ As for me, I spake in the day, and by night I held not my tongue. ⁵⁹ So in ⁶⁰ forty days were written ⁶¹ four score and fourteen books. ⁶² And it came to pass, when ⁶³ the forty days were fulfilled, that the Most High spake unto me, saying, The first that	¹ Cp. ch. 12. 38.
² ch. 7. 28. & 12. 32, 37, 52.			² Cp. Deut. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 9. 1. & 30. 3.
³ ch. 8. 62.			³ Ex. 32. 21.
⁴ Cp. ch. 4. 26.			⁴ Cp. Gen. 47. 4.
⁵ Pa. 102. 28.			⁵ ch. 9. 32.
⁶ Cp. ch. 4. 50.			⁶ Acts 7. 53.
⁷ Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 1.			
⁸ Cp. ver. 20.			
⁹ Heb. 12. 1. Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 4.			⁹ Ps. 7. 11. & 10. 12. & 31. 14.
¹⁰ Cp. Matt. 24. 5. & Mark 13. 8.			¹⁰ Heb. 9. 27.
¹¹ ch. 5. 1.			¹¹ Wisdom 5. 15.
¹² ch. 11. 1.			¹² Dan. 12. 1, 2.
¹³ Cp. ver. 13.			¹³ Eccles. 12. 14.
¹⁴ Cp. ch. 10. 22.			¹⁴ Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
¹⁵ See ch. 4. 44.			¹⁵ ver. 23.
¹⁶ Cp. Wisdom 9. 17. & 2 Pet. 1. 21.			¹⁶ ver. 24.
¹⁷ ver. 36, 44, 46.			
¹⁸ Cp. Ex. 24. 12.			¹⁸ Cp. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2.
¹⁹ See Ezra 7. 6.			
²⁰ Ps. 119. 106.			²⁰ ch. 9. 28.
²¹ Prov. 6. 23. & 20. 27.			²¹ Cp. Ezek. 24. 27.
	¹ Verses 11, 12 are omitted in the Syriac. The <i>Ethiopic</i> has <i>For the world is divided into ten parts, and is come unto the tenth: and half of the tenth remaineth. Now &c.</i> ² Lat. <i>aud.</i> ³ The Latin alone omits <i>and . . . wise.</i> ⁴ So the Oriental versions. ⁵ The Latin omits <i>I will speak.</i> ⁶ Another reading is, <i>a land in the land of Sion.</i> ⁷ So the Oriental versions. The copies of the Latin vary and are corrupt.		²² ver. 23, 36.

* Baruch 2.
12.
/ Cp. Ecclus.
24. 30, 31.

See Num.
23. 5.

* 2 John 12.
/ Rev. 22. 6.

/ Cp. Ezek.
3. 19.

* Cp. Ezek.
14. 31.

/ Cp. Gen.
10. 16
/ Matt. 23.
32.

Rev. 6. 10.
/ Cp. Gen. 4.
10.

* Ps. 44. 22.

* Cp. 2 Kin.
25. 26.
/ See Deut.
4. 34.

/ ch. 16. 1.
See Isai.
19. 1—15
/ Ezek. 32.
5—16.

* ver. 35, 40.
Cp. Rev. 8.
10.

* Rev. 8. 13
/ 12. 12.

/ See ch. 13.
31.

ver. 33.

* Cp. Deut.
28. 54, 55.

thou hast written publish openly, and let the worthy and unworthy read it: 46 but keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them to such as be wise among thy people: 47 for in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge. 48 And I did so.

15 Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord: and cause thou them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true. 3 Fear not their imaginations against thee, let not the unbelief of them that speak against thee trouble thee. 4 For all the unbelievers shall die in their unbelief.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I bring evils upon the whole earth; sword and famine, and death and destruction. 6 For wickedness hath prevailed over every land, and their hurtful works are come to the full. 7 Therefore saith the Lord, I will hold my peace no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in these things, which they wickedly practise: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the righteous cry out continually. 9 I will surely avenge them, saith the Lord, and will receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them. 10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt: 11 but I will bring them out with a mighty hand and with a high arm, and will smite Egypt with plagues, as aforetime, and will destroy all the land thereof. 12 Let Egypt mourn, and the foundations thereof, for the plague of the chastisement and the punishment that God shall bring upon it. 13 Let the husbandmen that till the ground mourn: for their seeds shall fail and their trees shall be laid waste through the blasting and hail, and a terrible star. 14 Woe to the world and them that dwell therein! 15 for the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and nation shall rise up against nation to battle with weapons in their hands. 16 For there shall be sedition among men; and waxing strong one against another, they shall not regard their king nor the chief of their great ones, in their might. 17 For a man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able. 18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid. 19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall make an assault on their houses with the sword, and spoil their

goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I call together all the kings of the earth, to stir up them that are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them. 21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God: 22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth. 23 And a fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled. 24 Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord. 25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye rebellious children, defile not my sanctuary. 26 For the Lord knoweth all them that trespass against him, therefore hath he delivered them unto death and destruction. 27 For now are the evils come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold, a vision horrible, and the appearance thereof from the east! 29 And the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and from the day that they set forth the hissing of them is carried over the earth, so that all they which shall hear them may fear also and tremble. 30 Also the Carmonians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians with their teeth. 31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them, 32 then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall turn and flee. 33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the Ier in wait besiege them, and consume one of them, and upon their host shall be fear and trembling, and sedition against their kings. 34 Behold, clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm. 35 They shall dash one against another, and they shall pour out a plentiful storm upon the earth, even their own star; and there shall be blood from the sword unto the horse's belly, 36 and to the thigh of man, and to the camel's hough. 37 And there shall be fearfulness and great trembling upon earth: and

* Cp. Zech.
14. 13.

* Ps. 79. 12.

/ Cp. ver. 8.

/ ch. 16. 9.
See Deut.
32. 22.

* Cp. Isai.
30. 6.

* Ps. 80. 13.

* ver. 14.
/ ver. 40.

* ver. 13.
/ Rev. 14. 20.

1 Or, birth

2 Lat. star.

<p>¹ Cp. Dan. 7. 2.</p> <p>² ver. 18. Cp. Rev. 8. 11 & 9. 1.</p> <p>³ ver. 34. / ver. 13, 35.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Rev. 18. 2.</p> <p>⁵ ver. 60.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. Rev. 19. 2.</p> <p>⁷ Rev. 13. 9.</p> <p>⁸ ch. 16. 1. Cp. 1 Mac. 8. 6.</p> <p>⁹ Rev. 17. 4.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Rev. 17. 2.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. Rev. 13. 4, 5.</p> <p>¹² Cp. James 1. 11.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Nah. 1. 2.</p> <p>¹⁴ Rev. 17. 6.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. ch. 16. 30.</p> <p>¹⁶ Jer. 4. 30.</p> <p>¹⁷ Cp. Mic. 1. 7.</p>	<p>they that see that wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall take hold upon them. ³⁸ And after this shall there be stirred up ³⁹ great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west. ⁴⁰ And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall shut it up, even the cloud which he raised in wrath; and ⁴¹ the star that was to cause destruction by the east wind shall be violently driven toward the south and west. ⁴² And great clouds and mighty and full of wrath shall be lifted up, and the star, that they may destroy all the earth, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent one ⁴³ a terrible star, ⁴⁴ fire, and hail, and flying swords; and many waters, that all plains may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of those waters. ⁴⁵ And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn. ⁴⁶ And they shall go on steadfastly unto Babylon, and destroy her. ⁴⁷ They shall come unto her, and compass her about; the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: ⁴⁸ then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her. ⁴⁹ And they that remain shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.</p> <p>⁵⁰ And thou, ⁵¹ Asia, that art partaker in ⁵² the beauty of Babylon, and in the glory of her person: ⁵³ wee unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; ⁵⁴ thou hast decked thy daughters in whoredom; that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired thee to commit whoredom withal! ⁵⁵ Thou hast followed her that is hateful in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God, ⁵⁶ I will send evils upon thee; ⁵⁷ widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses unto destruction and death. ⁵⁸ And the glory of thy power shall be dried up, ⁵⁹ as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee. ⁶⁰ Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that thy mighty ones and ⁶¹ thy lovers thou shalt not be able to receive. ⁶² Would I ⁶³ with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord, ⁶⁴ 33 if thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their ⁶⁵ dead, ⁶⁶ when thou wast drunken, ⁶⁷ 54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance? ⁶⁸ 55 The reward of a harlot shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompense. ⁶⁹ 56 Like as thou shalt do unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mis-</p>	<p>chief. ⁵⁷ And thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall by the sword: and thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish by the sword in the field. ⁵⁸ And they that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and ⁵⁹ eat their own flesh, and drink ⁶⁰ their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water. ⁶¹ Thou unhappy above all shalt come and shalt again receive evils. ⁶² And in the passage they shall rush on ⁶³ the ⁶⁴ idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and mar part of thy glory, and shall return again to Babylon ⁶⁵ that was destroyed. ⁶⁶ And thou shalt be cast down by them ⁶⁷ as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire; ⁶⁸ and shall devour thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire. ⁶⁹ They shall carry thy children away captive, and shall spoil thy wealth, and mar the glory of thy face.</p> <p>16 ¹ Woe unto thee, Babylon, and ² Asia! woe unto thee, ³ Egypt, and Syria! ⁴ Gird up yourselves with sackcloth and garments ⁵ of hair, and bewail your children, and lament; for your destruction is at hand. ⁶ A sword is sent upon you, and who is he that may turn it back? ⁷ A fire is sent upon you, and who is he that may quench it? ⁸ Evils are sent upon you, and who is he that may drive them away? ⁹ May one drive away ¹⁰ a hungry lion in the wood? ¹¹ Or may one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath once begun to burn? ¹² May one turn again ¹³ the arrow that is shot of a strong archer? ¹⁴ The Lord God sendeth the evils, and who shall drive them away? ¹⁵ A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it? ¹⁶ He shall cast lightning, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not tremble? ¹⁷ The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly broken in pieces at his presence? ¹⁸ The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea riseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it shall be troubled, and ¹⁹ the fishes thereof also, at the presence of the Lord, and before the glory of his power: ²⁰ for strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are ²¹ sharp, and ²² shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world. ²³ Behold, the evils are sent forth, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth. ²⁴ The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundations of the earth. ²⁵ Like as ²⁶ an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward, even so the evils that are sent forth upon ²⁷ earth shall not return again.</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Isai. 9. 20 & 49. 26. See Deut. 28. 53.</p> <p>² Cp. Rev. 18. 7.</p> <p>³ ver. 43.</p> <p>⁴ Isai. 47. 14. Cp. ch. 16. 6.</p> <p>⁵ ch. 15. 46.</p> <p>⁶ See ch. 15. 12.</p> <p>⁷ See 2 Sam. 3. 21.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Rev. 6. 12.</p> <p>⁹ ver. 9, 15.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Isai. 31. 4.</p> <p>¹¹ Jer. 5. 6.</p> <p>¹² Cp. ch. 15. 61.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Zech. 9. 14.</p> <p>¹⁴ ch. 15. 23.</p> <p>¹⁵ See 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15.</p> <p>¹⁶ See 2 Sam. 22. 8.</p> <p>¹⁷ Ezek. 38. 30.</p> <p>¹⁸ Cp. Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21.</p> <p>¹⁹ Ps. 45. 5.</p> <p>²⁰ Cp. Wisdom 5. 21.</p>
---	---	---	--

¹ Lat. death.² Another reading is, *hateful*.

<p>* Matt. 24. 5. Mark 13. 8.</p>	<p>17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days? 18 The beginning of sorrows, and there shall be great mournings; the beginning of famine, and many shall perish; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils, and all shall tremble! what shall they do in all this when the evils shall come? 19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish! they are sent as scourges for amendment. 20 But for all these things they shall not turn them from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges. 21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion. 22 For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the famine, shall the sword destroy. 23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be left desolate, and the cities thereof shall be cast down. 24 There shall be no husbandman left to till the earth, and to sow it. 25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them? 26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for in all places there shall be a great forsaking: 27 for one man shall desire to see another, or to hear his voice. 28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which have hidden themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks. 29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there be left three or four olives, 30 or as when a vineyard is gathered there be some clusters left by them that diligently seek through the vineyard; 31 even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword. 32 And the earth shall be left desolate, and the fields thereof shall be for briars, and her ways and all her paths shall bring forth thorns, because no sheep shall pass therethrough. 33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers. 34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine. 35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord. 36 Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: disbelieve not the things whereof the Lord speaketh. 37 Behold, the evils draw nigh, and are not slack. 38 Like as a woman with child in the ninth month, when the hour of her delivery draweth near, within two or three hours doleful pains compass her womb, and when the child cometh forth from the womb, there shall be no tarrying for a</p>	<p>moment: 39 even so shall not the evils be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall groan, and sorrows shall take hold of it on every side. 40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth. 41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away; and he that buyeth, as one that will lose: 42 he that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it; and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein: 43 he that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that pruneth the vines, as he that shall not gather the grapes: 44 they that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowed. 45 Inasmuch as they that labour labour in vain; 46 for strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captive, for in captivity and famine shall they beget their children: 47 and they that traffick traffick to become a spoil: the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons, 48 the more will I hate them for their sins, saith the Lord. 49 Like as a right honest and virtuous woman hateth a harlot, 50 so shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth. 51 Therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof. 52 For yet a little while, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign over us. 53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for he shall burn as coals of fire upon his head, which saith, I have not sinned before God and his glory. 54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts. 55 Who said, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was made. 56 And at his word were the stars established, and he knoweth the number of the stars. 57 Who searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. 58 Who hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters. 59 Who spreadeth out the heaven like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it. 60 Who hath made in the desert springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, to send forth rivers from the height to water the earth. 61 Who framed man, and put a heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding, 62 yes, the spirit of God Almighty. He who made all things, and searcheth out hidden things in hidden</p>	<p>* See ch. 7. 57. * See ch. 8. 39. * For ver. 41—44, see 1 Cor. 7. 29—31. * Ezek. 27. 8.</p> <p>* Cp. Deut. 25. 30 & Amos 5. 11.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 18. 54.</p> <p>* Heb. 10. 37.</p> <p>* Jer. 2. 33. * Cp. 1 John 1. 8. * Cp. Ps. 140. 10 & Prov. 25. 22.</p> <p>* Ps. 94. 11. * See Ps. 136. 1—3. * See 1 Sam. 16. 7. * Ps. 148. 5. * See Gen. 1. 1. * Ps. 147. 4. * Psal. 40. 12.</p> <p>* Job 38. 8. Ps. 104. 8.</p> <p>* See Ps. 24. 2. * See Job 9. 8. * Ps. 107. 35.</p> <p>* See Gen. 2. 7.</p>
<p>* Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 50. 43. Cp. Jer. 6. 24. * John 16. 21 * 1 Thess. 5. 3.</p>			

<p>* Cp. Prov. 28. 13.</p> <p>* Cp. 1 Cor. 4. 5.</p> <p>* Cp. Jer. 2. 19.</p> <p>* Matt. 25. 31.</p> <p>Luke 12. 8. 9.</p> <p>Rev. 3. 5.</p> <p>* ver. 74.</p> <p>* 2 Mac. 6. 7.</p> <p>Cp. Acts 15. 29.</p> <p>* 1 Cor. 8. 10.</p> <p>* 10. 20.</p> <p>* Rev. 2. 14, 20.</p>	<p>places, ⁶³surely he knoweth your imagination, ⁶⁴and what ye think in your hearts. ⁶⁵Woe to them that sin, and would fain hide their sin! ⁶⁶Forasmuch as the Lord will exactly search out all your works, and he will put you all to shame. ⁶⁷And when your sins are brought forth before men, ye shall be ashamed, and ⁶⁸your own iniquities shall stand as your accusers in that day. ⁶⁹What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins ⁷⁰before God and his angels? ⁷¹Behold, God is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, ⁷²and deliver you from all tribulation. ⁷³For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and ⁷⁴feed you with that which is slain unto idols. ⁷⁵And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and be trodden under foot of them. ⁷⁶For there shall be ⁷⁷in divers</p>	<p>places, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. ⁷⁸They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but spoiling and destroying them that still fear the Lord. ⁷⁹For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses. ⁸⁰Then shall be manifest the trial of mine elect; ⁸¹even as the gold that is tried in the fire. ⁸²Hear, O ye mine elect, saith the Lord: behold, the days of tribulation are at hand, ⁸³and I will deliver you from them. ⁸⁴Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; ⁸⁵for God is your guide: ⁸⁶and ye who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God, ⁸⁷let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves. ⁸⁸Woe unto them that are fast bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, ⁸⁹like as a field is fast bound with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through! ⁹⁰It is even shut off, and ⁹¹given up to be consumed of fire.</p>	<p>* Prov. 17. 3.</p> <p>Wisdom 3. 6.</p> <p>Eccles. 2. 5.</p> <p>1 Pet. 1. 7.</p> <p>* ver. 67.</p> <p>* Ps. 48. 14.</p> <p>* Ps. 38. 4.</p> <p>* Cp. Prov. 22. 5.</p> <p>* Hos. 2. 6.</p> <p>* Cp. Heb. 6. 8.</p>
---	---	---	---

TOBIT.

<p>* Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 17f).</p> <p>* 2 Kin. 18. 22.</p> <p>* Cp. Josh. 18. 37.</p> <p>* 20. 7.</p> <p>* Acts 9. 36.</p> <p>See Lev. 25. 35.</p> <p>* 1 Kin. 12. 19, 20.</p> <p>* See 1 Kin. 12. 28—30.</p> <p>* Cp. Hos. 13. 1, 2.</p> <p>* See Deut. 16. 18.</p> <p>* Ex. 22. 28.</p> <p>Deut. 12. 6.</p> <p>* Deut. 18. 4.</p>	<p>I ¹THE book of the words of Tobit, the son of Tobiel, the son of Ananias, the son of Adiel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Aziel, of the tribe of Naphtali; ²who in the days of ³Enemessar king of the Assyrians was carried away captive out of ⁴Thisbe, which is on the right hand of ⁵Kedesh Naphtali in Galilee above Asher. ⁶I Tobit walked in the ways of truth and righteousness all the days of my life, and I did ⁷many almsdeeds to my brethren and my nation, who went with me into the land of the Assyrians, to Nineveh. ⁸And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, while I was yet young, ⁹all the tribe of Naphtali my father fell away from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice ¹⁰there, and the temple of the habitation of the Most High was hallowed and built ¹¹therein for all ages. ¹²And all the tribes which fell away together ¹³sacrificed to ¹⁴the heifer Baal, and so did the house of Naphtali my father. ¹⁵And I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, ¹⁶as it hath been ordained unto all Israel by an everlasting decree, ¹⁷having the firstfruits and the tenths of mine increase, and ¹⁸that</p>	<p>which was first shorn; and I gave them at the altar to the priests the sons of Aaron. ¹⁹The tenth part of all mine increase I gave to the sons of Levi, who ministered at Jerusalem: and ²⁰the second tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it each year at Jerusalem: ²¹and ²²the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Deborah my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. ²³And when I became a man, I took to wife ²⁴Anna, of the seed ²⁵of our own family, and of her I begat Tobias. ²⁶And when I was carried away captive to Nineveh, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of ²⁷the bread of the Gentiles: ²⁸but I kept myself from eating, ²⁹because I remembered God with all my soul. ³⁰And the Most High gave me grace and ³¹favour in the sight of ³²Enemessar, and I was his purveyor. ³³And I went into Media, and left in trust with ³⁴Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at ³⁵Rages of Media, ten talents of silver. ³⁶And when ³⁷Enemessar was dead, ³⁸Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; and ³⁹in his time the highways were troubled, and I could no more go into Media. ⁴⁰And in the days of</p>	<p>* Num. 18. 21.</p> <p>* Deut. 14. 23, 25.</p> <p>* Cp. Deut. 14. 23, 29.</p> <p>* ch. 2. 1.</p> <p>* Cp. Num. 34. 6, 7.</p> <p>* Esck. 4. 13.</p> <p>Hos. 9. 3.</p> <p>* See Judith 12. 2.</p> <p>* ver. 2.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 14. 4.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 4. 20.</p> <p>* ch. 4. 1.</p> <p>* 5. 5.</p> <p>* 5. 9, 12.</p> <p>* 8. 2.</p> <p>* Cp. Judith 1. 5, 15.</p> <p>* 2 Kin. 18. 13.</p>
--	--	---	--

¹ The Latin is uncertain.² That is, Shalmaneser. Compare 2 Kings 17. 3, 23.³ Or. They are every one shut out, &c.⁴ Gr. beauty.⁵ Gr. his highways were troubled.

* ch. 4. 16.
Job 31. 17,
19.
Isai. 58. 7.
* ch. 2. 7, 8
& 12.
& 12. 19.
Cp. 2 Ecd.
2. 28.
& Ecclus.
38. 16.
* 2 Kin. 19.
26, 36.
Isai. 37. 36,
37.
Ecclus. 48.
18, 21.
1 Macc. 7.
41.
2 Macc. 8.
19.
& 15. 22.
* Cp. ch. 4.
21.
* 2 Kin. 19.
37.
* 2 Chr. 32.
21.
Isai. 37. 38.
* See Gen.
8. 4.
* ch. 2. 10
& 11. 18
& 14. 10.
* Cp. Neh. 1.
11.
* Gen. 41. 42.
Ecd. 8. 2.
* Cp. Gen.
41. 40.

* ch. 1. 9, 20.

* Acts 2. 1.
* Ex. 34. 22.

* Amos 8. 10.
Cp. 1 Macc.
1. 38.

* See ch. 1.
17.

* ch. 1. 18.

* See Num.
19. 11.

¶ Enemessar I did many almsdeeds to my brethren: ¶ I gave my bread to the hungry, ¶ and my garments to the naked: and if I saw any of my race dead, and cast forth ¹ on the wall of Nineveh, ¶ I buried him. ¶ And if ¶ Sennacherib the king slew any, when he came ¶ fleeing from Judaea, ¶ I buried them privily; for in his wrath he slew many; and the bodies were sought for by the king, and were not found. ¶ But one of the Ninevites went and shewed to the king concerning me, how that I buried them, and hid myself; and when I knew that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. ¶ And all my goods were forcibly taken away, and there was nothing left unto me, save my wife ¶ Anna and my son Tobias. ¶ And there passed not five and fifty days, before ¶ two of his sons slew him, and they fled into the mountains of ¶ Ararat. And ¶ Sarchedon his son reigned in his stead; and he appointed over all the accounts of his kingdom, and over all his affairs, ¶ Achiacharus my brother Ansel's son. ¶ And ¶ Achiacharus made request for me, and I came to Nineveh. Now ¶ Achiacharus was ¶ cupbearer, and ¶ keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedon appointed him ¶ next unto himself: but he was my brother's son.

¶ Now when I was come home again, and my wife ¶ Anna was restored unto me, and my son Tobias, in the feast of ¶ Pentecost, which is ¶ the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, and I sat down to eat. ¶ And I saw abundance of meat, and I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee. ¶ And he came, and said, Father, one of our race is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. ¶ And before I had tasted aught, I sprang up, and took him up into a chamber until the sun was set. ¶ And I returned, and washed myself, and ate my bread in heaviness, ¶ and remembered the prophecy of Amos, as he said,

¶ Your feasts shall be turned into mourning,

And all your mirth into lamentation.

¶ And I wept: and when the sun was set, I went and made a grave, ¶ and buried him. ¶ And my neighbours mocked me, and said, He is no longer afraid to be put to death for this matter: and yet ¶ he fled away: and, lo, ¶ he burieth the dead again. ¶ And the same night I returned from burying him, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, ¶ being polluted; and my face was uncovered: ¶ and I knew not that there were

sparrows in the wall; and, mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and white films came in mine eyes; and I went to the physicians, and they helped me not: but ¶ Achiacharus did nourish me, ¶ until I went into ¶ Elymais.

¶ And my wife ¶ Anna did spin in the women's chambers, ¶ and did send the work back to the owners. And they on their part paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. ¶ But when it came to my house, it began to cry, and I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it stolen? render it to the owners; ¶ for it is not lawful to eat anything that is stolen. ¶ But she said, It hath been given me for a gift more than the wages. And I did not believe her, and I bade her render it to the owners; and I was ashamed at her. But ¶ she answered and said unto me, Where are ¶ thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, ¶ thou and all thy works are known.

¶ And I was grieved and wept, and

3 prayed in sorrow, saying,

¶ O Lord, ¶ thou art righteous, and all thy works and ¶ all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest true and righteous judgement for ever. ¶ Remember me, and look on me; take not vengeance on me for ¶ my sins and mine ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, which sinned before thee; ¶ for they disobeyed thy commandments; and thou gavest us for a spoil, and for captivity, and for death, and for ¶ a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. ¶ And now many are thy judgements, true are they; that thou shouldst deal with me according to my sins and the sins of my fathers: because we did not keep thy commandments, for we walked not in truth before thee. ¶ And now deal with me according to that which is pleasing in thy sight, ¶ command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be released, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I ¶ have heard false reproaches, and there is much sorrow in me: command that I be now released from my distress, and go to the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

¶ The same day it happened unto ¶ Sarah the daughter of Raguel in ¶ Ecbatana of Media, that she also was reproached by her father's maid-servants; ¶ because that she had been given to seven husbands, and ¶ Asmodeus ¶ the evil ¶ spirit slew them, before they had lain with her. And they said unto her, Dost thou not know that thou strangest thy husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, and thou hast had no profit of any one of them. ¶ Wherefore

* ch. 1. 21.
* 1 Macc. 6.
1.

* Cp. Deut.
22. 1.

* Cp. Job 2. 9
& Ecclus.
11. 28.
* Cp. ch. 1. 2.

* See Ezra
9. 15.
* Pa. 25. 10.

* Cp. 1 Ecd.
8. 75.
& Ecclus.
22. 2, 3.

* 2 Ecd. 4.
22.
See Deut.
23. 37.

* Cp. Num.
11. 15.
& 1 Kin. 19.
4.
& Jonah 4.
3, 8.
* ch. 2. 14.

* Cp. ch. 6.
10.
* ch. 6. 5
& 7. 1
& 14. 12, 14
Ecd. 6. 2
(mg.).
Judith 1. 1.
2 Macc. 2.
3.
* ver. 17.
* ch. 6. 14.
15. 17
(& mg. for
mg.).
& 3
(& mg. for
mg.).

¹ Some ancient authorities read behind.
² Some authorities read until he went.

³ That is, Ezer-haddon, and so in ver. 22.
⁴ Gr. all things are known with thee. ⁵ Gr. demon.

<p>¹ ch. 6. 14. ² Cp. Gen. 42. 38. ³ 44. 31. ⁴ Cp. Dan. 6. 10. ⁵ ch. 8. 5. ⁶ 11. 14. ⁷ Ps. 145. 10. ⁸ Cp. Ps. 123. 1. ⁹ ch. 5. 4. ¹⁰ 7. 8. ¹¹ 8. 2. ¹² 11. 1, 5. ¹³ 11. 2, 7. ¹⁴ 12. 15. ¹⁵ ch. 11. 12. ¹⁶ Cp. Acts 9. 18. ¹⁷ ver. 8. ¹⁸ ch. 6. 11, 12. ¹⁹ Cp. ch. 1. 14. ²⁰ See ch. 1. 14. ²¹ Prov. 23. 22. ²² See Ex. 20. 12. ²³ Cp. Ecc. 7. 27. ²⁴ Deut. 8. 11. ²⁵ Cp. Eccles. 12. 1.</p>	<p>dost thou scourge us? if they be dead, go thy ways with them; let us never see of thee either son or daughter. ¹⁰ When she heard these things, she was grieved exceedingly, so that she thought to have hanged herself: and she said, I am the only daughter of my father; if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and ¹¹ I shall bring down his old age with sorrow to ¹² the grave. ¹³ And she prayed ¹⁴ by the window, and said, ¹⁵ Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and blessed is thy holy and honourable name for ever: ¹⁶ let all thy works praise thee for ever. ¹⁷ And now, Lord, ¹⁸ I have set mine eyes and my face toward thee: ¹⁹ command that I be released from the earth, and that I no more hear reproach. ²⁰ Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, ²¹ and that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, and he hath no child that shall be his heir, nor brother near him, nor son belonging to him, that I should keep myself for a wife unto him: seven husbands of mine are dead already; why should I live? And if it pleaseth thee not to slay me, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, and that I hear no more reproach.</p> <p>²² And the prayer of both was heard before the glory of the great God. ²³ ²⁴ Raphael also was sent to heal them both, ²⁵ to scale away the white films from Tobit's eyes, and to give Sarah the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind ²⁶ Asmodeus ²⁷ the evil spirit; ²⁸ because it belonged to Tobias that he should inherit her. The selfsame time did Tobit return and enter into his house, and Sarah the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.</p> <p>²⁹ In that day Tobit remembered 4 ³⁰ concerning the money which he had left in trust with Gabael in ³¹ Rages of Media, ³² and he said in himself, I have asked for death; why do I not call my son Tobias, that I may shew to him of ³³ the money before I die? ³⁴ And he called him, and said,</p> <p>My child, ³⁵ when I die, bury me: and ³⁶ despise not thy mother; ³⁷ honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which is pleasing unto her, and grieve her not. ³⁸ Remember, my child, that she hath seen many dangers for thee, ³⁹ when thou wast in her womb. When she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. ⁴⁰ My child, ⁴¹ be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin and to transgress his commandments: do righteousness all the days of thy life, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. ⁴² For if thou doest the truth, thy doings shall pros-</p>	<p>perously succeed to thee, and to all them that do righteousness. ⁴³ Give alms of thy substance; and ⁴⁴ when thou givest alms, ⁴⁵ let not thine eye be envious: ⁴⁶ turn not away thy face from any poor man, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. ⁴⁷ As thy substance is, give alms of it according to thine abundance: if thou have little, be not afraid to give alms according to that little: ⁴⁸ for thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity: ⁴⁹ because alms delivereth from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness. ⁵⁰ Alms is a good gift in the sight of the Most High for all that give it. ⁵¹ Beware, my child, of all whoredom, and take first a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and ⁵² take not a strange wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the sons of the prophets. Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, our fathers of old time, remember, my child, that they all took wives of their brethren, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land. ⁵³ And now, my child, love thy brethren, and scorn not in thy heart thy brethren, and the sons and the daughters of thy people, to take a wife of them: for in scornfulness is destruction and much trouble, and in naughtiness is decay and great want: for naughtiness is the mother of famine. ⁵⁴ Let not the wages of any man, which shall work for thee, tarry with thee, but render it unto him out of hand: and if thou serve God, recompense shall be made unto thee. Take heed to thyself, my child, in all thy works, and be discreet in all thy behaviour. ⁵⁵ And what thou thyself hatest, do to no man. ⁵⁶ Drink not wine unto drunkenness, and let not drunkenness go with thee on thy way. ⁵⁷ Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked: ⁵⁸ of all thine abundance give alms; ⁵⁹ and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms. ⁶⁰ Pour out thy bread on the ⁶¹ burial of the just, ⁶² and give nothing to sinners. ⁶³ Ask counsel of every man that is wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable. ⁶⁴ And bless the Lord thy God at all times, and ask of him that thy ways may be made straight, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but ⁶⁵ the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will. And now, my child, remember my commandments, and let them not be blotted out of thy mind. ⁶⁶ And now I shew thee of the ten talents of silver, which I left in trust with ⁶⁷ Gabael the son of Gabrias at ⁶⁸ Rages of Media. ⁶⁹ And fear not, my child, because ⁷⁰ we are made poor: ⁷¹ thou hast much wealth, if thou fear</p>	<p>¹ Deut. 15. 7, 8. ² Prov. 3. 9. ³ Eccles. 7. 10. ⁴ 12. 3. ⁵ Luke 11. 41. ⁶ al. ⁷ ver. 16. ⁸ Eccles. 14. 10. ⁹ Eccles. 14. 8. ¹⁰ 31. 13. ¹¹ Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 7. ¹² Eccles. 4. 3. ¹³ Eccles. 35. 10. ¹⁴ Cp. 1 Cor. 16. 2. ¹⁵ 2 Cor. 8. 12. ¹⁶ 1 Tim. 6. 19. ¹⁷ ch. 12. 9. ¹⁸ Cp. ch. 14. 10. ¹⁹ Eccles. 3. 30. ²⁰ 23. 12, 13. ²¹ 1 Thess. 4. 1. ²² Cp. Ezra 10. 3. ²³ Neh. 13. 27. ²⁴ See Lev. 19. 13. ²⁵ Cp. Eccles. 31. 15. ²⁶ & Matt. 7. 12. ²⁷ Luke 6. 31. ²⁸ Eph. 5. 18. ²⁹ See ch. 1. 17. ³⁰ See ver. 8. ³¹ Cp. Jer. 16. 7. ³² & Ezek. 24. 17. ³³ Eccles. 7. 23. ³⁴ 30. 19. ³⁵ & Baruch 6. 32. ³⁶ Eccles. 12. 4. ³⁷ Eccles. 9. 16. ³⁸ Cp. James 1. 17. ³⁹ Cp. ch. 1. 14. ⁴⁰ See ch. 1. 20. ⁴¹ Cp. ch. 1. 20. ⁴² 1 Tim. 6. 6.</p>
---	--	---	---

¹ Gr. Hades.² Gr. demon.³ Gr. Gf.⁴ Or, tomb

God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

5 And Tobias answered and said unto him, Father, I will do all things, whatsoever thou hast commanded me: but how shall I be able to receive the money, seeing I know him not? **3** And he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man, which shall go with thee, and I will give him wages, whiles I yet live: and go and receive the money. **4** And he went to seek a man, and found Raphael which was an angel; and he knew it not; and he said unto him, Can I go with thee to Rages of Media? and knowest thou the places well? **6** And the angel said unto him, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: and I have lodged with our brother Gabael. **7** And Tobias said unto him, Wait for me, and I will tell my father. **8** And he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. And he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. But he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 And he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another. **10** And Tobit said unto him, Brother, of what tribe and of what family art thou? Shew me. **11** And he said unto him, Seekest thou a tribe and a family, or a hired man which shall go with thy son? And Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and thy name. **12** And he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, of thy brethren. **13** And he said unto him, Welcome, brother; and be not angry with me, because I sought to know thy tribe and family: and thou art my brother, of an honest and good lineage: for I knew Ananias and Jathan, the sons of Shemaiah the great, when we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of our increase; and they went not astray in the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a great stock. **14** But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? a drachma a day, and those things that be necessary for thee, as unto my son? **15** And moreover, if ye return safe and sound, I will add something to thy wages. **16** And so they consented. And he said to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God prosper you. And his son prepared what was needful for the journey, and his father said unto him, Go thou with this man; but God, which dwelleth in heaven, shall prosper your journey; and may his angel go with you. And they both went forth to depart, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our child? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? **18** Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. **19** For as the Lord hath given us to live, so doth it suffice us. **20** And Tobit said to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return safe and sound, and thine eyes shall see him. **21** For a good angel shall go with him, and his journey shall be prospered, and he shall return safe and sound. **22** And she made an end of weeping.

6 Now as they went on their journey, they came at eventide to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. But the young man went down to wash himself, and a fish leaped out of the river, and would have swallowed up the young man. But the angel said unto him, Take hold on the fish. And the young man caught hold of the fish, and cast it up on the land. And the angel said unto him, Cut the fish open, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely. And the young man did as the angel commanded him; but they roasted the fish, and ate it. And they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatana. And the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish? And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. But as for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath white films in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

But when they drew nigh unto Rages, the angel said to the young man, Brother, to-day we shall lodge with Raguel, and he is thy kinsman; and he hath an only daughter, named Sarah. I will speak for her, that she should be given thee for a wife. For to thee doth the inheritance of her appertain, and thou only art of her kindred: and the maid is fair and wise. And now hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel may in no wise marry her to another according to the law of Moses, or else he shall be liable to death, because it appertaineth unto thee to take the inheritance, rather than any other. Then the young man said unto the angel, Brother Azarias, I have heard that this maid hath been given to seven men, and that they all perished in the

^a ch. 1. 9, 20 & 2. 1.

^b Cp. ch. 10.

^c See Num. 27. 17.

^d Cp. ver. 16.

^e Gen. 2. 14

(mg.).

Dan. 10. 4

(mg.).

Judith 1. 6.

Ecclesi. 24.

25.

^f See ch. 3.

7.

^g ch. 8. 2.

^h ch. 11. 8.

ⁱ See ch. 1.

14.

^j Cp. ch. 3.

7.

^k ch. 3. 17

& 7. 10.

^l ch. 7. 13.

Num. 27. 8

& 35. 8.

^m Num. 15.

30, 31.

ⁿ Cp. ch. 3. 8.

<p>¹ ch. 2. 8 (& mg. for mg.) ² & 3. 3 (& mg. for mg.) ³ See ch. 3. 10.</p>	<p>bride-chamber. ¹⁴ And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest I go in and die, even as those before me: for a ¹⁵ devil loveth her, which hurteth no man, but those which come unto her: and now I fear lest I die, and ¹⁶ bring my father's and my mother's life to the grave with sorrow because of me: and they have no other son to bury them. ¹⁷ But the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the words which thy father commanded thee, ¹⁸ that thou shouldst take a wife of thine own kindred? and now hear me, brother; for she shall be thy wife; and make thou no reckoning of the devil; for this night shall she be given thee to wife. ¹⁹ And ²⁰ when thou shalt come into the bride-chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of incense, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, ²¹ and shalt make a smoke <i>therewith</i>: ²² and the devil ²³ shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more. But when thou goest nigh unto her, rise up both of you, and cry to God which is merciful, and he shall save you, and have mercy on you. Fear not, for she was prepared for thee from the beginning; and thou shalt save her, and she shall go with thee. And I suppose that thou shalt have children of her. And when Tobias heard these things, he loved her, and his soul clave to her exceedingly.</p> <p>7 ¹ And they came to ² Ecbatana, and arrived at the house of ³ Raguel. But Sarah met them; and she saluted them, and they her; and she brought them into the house. ⁴ And he said to Edna his wife, ⁵ How like is the young man to Tobit my cousin. ⁶ And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? And they said unto him, We are of ⁷ the sons of Naphtali, which are captives in Nineveh. ⁸ And he said unto them, Know ye Tobit our brother? But they said, We know him. And he said unto them, ⁹ Is he in good health? ¹⁰ But they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father. ¹¹ And ¹² Raguel sprang up, and kissed him, and wept, ¹³ and blessed him, and said unto him, ¹⁴ Thou art the son of an honest and good man. And when he had heard that Tobit had lost his sight, he was grieved, and wept; ¹⁵ and Edna his wife and Sarah his daughter wept. And they received them gladly; and they killed a ram of the flock, and set store of meat before them.</p> <p>But Tobias said to ¹⁶ Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let the matter be finished. ¹⁷ And he communicated the thing to ¹⁸ Raguel: and Raguel</p>	<p>said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry: ¹⁹ for it appertaineth unto thee to take my child. Howbeit I will shew thee the truth. ²⁰ I have given my child to seven men, and whosoever they came in unto her, they died in the night. But for the present be merry. And Tobias said, ²¹ I will taste nothing here, until ye make covenant and enter into covenant with me. ²² And Raguel said, Take her to thyself from henceforth according to the manner: thou art her brother, and she is thine: but the merciful God shall give all good success to you. ²³ And he called his daughter Sarah, and took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, and said, Behold, take her to thyself ²⁴ after the law of Moses, and ²⁵ lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them; ²⁶ and he called Edna his wife, and took a book, and wrote an instrument, and sealed it. ²⁷ And they began to eat.</p> <p>²⁸ And Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare the other chamber, and bring her in thither. ²⁹ And she did as he bade her, and brought her in thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, ³⁰ Be of good comfort, my child; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee ³¹ favour for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.</p> <p>8 ¹ And when they had finished their supper, they brought Tobias in unto her. ² But as he went, he remembered ³ the words of ⁴ Raphael, and took the ashes of the incense, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke <i>therewith</i>. ⁵ But when ⁶ the ⁷ devil smelled the smell, he fled into the uppermost parts of Egypt, and the angel ⁸ bound him. ⁹ But after they were both shut in together, Tobias rose up from the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that the Lord may have mercy on us. ¹⁰ And Tobias began to say, ¹¹ Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures. ¹² Thou madest Adam, ¹³ and gavest him Eve his wife ¹⁴ for a helper and a stay: of them came the seed of men: thou didst say, It is not good that the man should be alone; let us make him a helper like unto him. ¹⁵ And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but in truth: command that I may find mercy and grow old with her. ¹⁶ And she said with him, Amen. ¹⁷ And they slept both that night.</p> <p>And ¹⁸ Raguel arose, and went and digged a grave, ¹⁹ saying, Lest he also should die. ²⁰ And Raguel came into his house, ²¹ and said to Edna his wife,</p>	<p>¹ ch. 6. 11.</p> <p>² Cp. Gen. 24. 33.</p> <p>³ Cp. Num. 24. 6.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Gen. 24. 59.</p> <p>⁵ ch. 6. 16, 17.</p> <p>⁶ See ch. 3. 17.</p> <p>⁷ ch. 3. 8 (& mg. for mg.)</p> <p>⁸ & 3. 14 (& mg. for mg.).</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Rev. 20. 2.</p> <p>¹⁰ ch. 3. 11 & 11. 14.</p> <p>¹¹ See Gen. 2. 7.</p> <p>¹² Gen. 2. 22.</p> <p>¹³ Ecclus. 38. 24.</p> <p>¹⁴ See Gen. 2. 18.</p> <p>¹⁵ See ch. 3. 7.</p>
--	--	--	---

¹ Gr. demon, and so in ver. 15, 17.² Gr. *if*.
⁴ Gr. demon.³ Many ancient authorities read *joy*.

<p>^a See ch. 1. 17.</p>	<p>Send one of the maidservants, and let them see whether he be alive: but if not, that we may bury him, and no man know it. ²³ So the maidservant opened the door, and went in, and found them both sleeping, ²⁴ and came forth, and told them that he was alive. ²⁵ And Raguel blessed God, saying, ^b Blessed art thou, O God, with all pure and holy blessing; and ^c let thy saints bless thee, and all thy creatures; and let ^d all thine angels and thine elect bless thee for ever. ²⁶ Blessed art thou, because thou hast made me glad; and it hath not befallen me as I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy. ²⁷ Blessed art thou, because thou hast had mercy on two that were the only begotten children of their parents: shew them mercy, O Lord; accomplish their life in health with gladness and mercy.</p>	<p>out every day into the way by which they went, and did eat no bread in the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until ^e the fourteen days of the wedding feast were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.</p>	<p>^f ch. 2. 20.</p>
<p>^g Ps. 145. 10. ^h Ps. 103. 20 & 143. 2.</p>	<p>ⁱ But he commanded his servants to fill the grave. ²⁹ And he kept ^j the wedding feast for them ^k fourteen days. ³⁰ And before the days of ^j the wedding feast were finished, Raguel swore unto him, that he should not depart till ^l the fourteen days of the wedding feast were fulfilled; ³¹ and that then he should take ^m the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and the rest, <i>said he</i>, ⁿ when I and my wife shall die.</p>	<p>But Tobias said unto Raguel, Send me away, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. ⁸ But his father in law said unto him, Abide with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee. ⁹ And Tobias saith, No; but send me away to my father. ¹⁰ But Raguel arose, and gave him Sarah his wife, and ¹¹ half his goods, servants and cattle and money; ¹² and he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, ¹³ The God of heaven shall prosper you, my children, before I die. ¹⁴ And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law; they are now thy parents; let me hear a good report of thee. And he kissed her. And Edna said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, dear brother, and grant to me that I may see thy children of my daughter Sarah, that I may rejoice before the Lord: and, behold, I commit my daughter unto thee in special trust: vex her not.</p>	<p>^o ch. 2. 21. ^p See Judith 5. 8.</p>
<p>^q See 2 Esd. 9. 47. ^r Cp. ch. 11. 19. ^s ch. 10. 10. ^t Num. 27. 8.</p>	<p>^u And Tobias called ^v Raphael, and ^w said unto him, ^x Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to ^y Rages of Media to Gabael, and receive ^z the money for me, and bring him to the wedding feast: ³ because Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart; ⁴ and my father ^{aa} counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be sorely grieved. ⁵ And ^{ab} Raphael went on his way, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him ^{ac} the handwriting: but he brought forth the bags with their seals, and gave them to him. ⁶ And they rose up early in the morning together, and came to the wedding feast: and Tobias blessed his wife.</p>	<p>II After these things Tobias also went his way, blessing God because he had prospered his journey; and he blessed Raguel and Edna his wife. And he went on his way till they drew near unto Nineveh. ^a And ^{ad} Raphael said to Tobias, Knowest thou not, brother, how thou didst leave thy father? ³ Let us run forward before thy wife, and prepare the house. ⁴ But take in thy hand ^{ae} the gall of the fish. And they went their way, and ^{af} the dog went after them. ⁵ And Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son. ⁶ And she espied him coming, and said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him. ⁷ And ^{ag} Raphael said, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes. ⁸ Do thou therefore anoint his eyes with ^{ah} the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and shall make the white films to fall away, and he shall see thee.</p>	<p>^{ai} See ch. 3. 17. ^{aj} ch. 4. 8. ^{ak} ch. 5. 16.</p>
<p>^{al} See ch. 1. 14. ^{am} Cp. ch. 1. 14. ^{an} ch. 10. 1.</p>	<p>^{ao} And Tobit his father made ^{ap} his count every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, ^{aq} he said, ^{ar} Is he perchance detained? or is Gabael perchance dead, and there is no man to give him the money? ³ And he was sorely grieved. ⁴ But his wife said unto him, The child hath perished, seeing he tarrieth long; and she began to bewail him, and said, ⁵ I care for nothing, my child, since I have let thee go, ⁶ the light of mine eyes. ⁶ And Tobit saith unto her, Hold thy peace, take no care; he is in good health. ⁷ And she said unto him, Hold thy peace, deceive me not; my child hath perished. And she went</p>	<p>⁹ And Anna ran unto him, and ^{al} fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, I have seen thee, my child; ^{am} from henceforth I will die. And they wept both. ¹⁰ And Tobit went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him, ¹¹ and took hold of his father: and he strake the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good cheer, my father. ¹² But when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; ¹³ and the white films scaled away from the corners of his eyes; and he saw his son, and fell</p>	<p>^{an} Cp. Gen. 44. 29 & Luke 15. 20. ^{ao} Cp. Gen. 44. 30. ^{ap} ch. 2. 17. Op. Acts 8. 16.</p>
<p>^{aq} Cp. Prov. 15. 30 & Baruch 3. 14.</p>	<p>^{ar} Many ancient authorities read <i>Are they perchance put to shame?</i> ^{as} Some authorities read <i>Woe is me.</i></p>		

upon his neck. ¹⁴ And he wept, and said, ¹⁵ Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thy holy angels; ¹⁶ for thou didst scourge, and didst have mercy on me: behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

¹⁷ And Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineveh, rejoicing, and blessing God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. ¹⁸ And Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had shewed mercy on him. And when Tobit came near to Sarah his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, ¹⁹ Welcome, daughter: blessed is God which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed* are thy father and thy mother. And there was joy to all his brethren which were at Nineveh. ²⁰ And ²¹ Achiacharus, and Nasab his brother's son, came: ²² and Tobias' wedding feast was kept ²³ seven days with great gladness.

I2 ¹ And Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, See, my child, that the man which went with thee have ² his wages, and thou must give him more. ³ And he said unto him, Father, it is no harm to me to give him the half of ⁴ those things which I have brought: ⁵ for he hath led me for thee in safety, and he cured my wife, and brought my money, and likewise cured thee. ⁶ And the old man said, It is due unto him. ⁷ And he called the angel, and said unto him, Take the half of all that ye have brought. ⁸ Then he called them both privily, and said unto them,

Bless God, and give him thanks, and magnify him, and give him thanks in the sight of all that live, for the things which he hath done with you. ² It is good to bless God and exalt his name, shewing forth with honour the works of God: and be not slack to give him thanks. ³ It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but to reveal gloriously the works of God. ⁴ Do good, and evil shall not find you. ⁵ Good is prayer with fasting and alms and righteousness. ⁶ A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. ⁷ It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: ⁸ alms doth deliver from death, and it shall purge away all sin. They that do alms and righteousness shall be filled with life; ⁹ but ¹⁰ they that sin are enemies to their own life. ¹¹ Surely I will keep close nothing from you. I have said, ¹² It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but to reveal gloriously the works of God. ¹³ And now, ¹⁴ when thou didst pray, and ¹⁵ Sarah thy daughter in law, I did bring ¹⁶ the memorial of your

prayer before the Holy One: and ¹⁷ when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. ¹⁸ And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, that thou mightest go ¹⁹ and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. ²⁰ And now God did send me to heal thee and Sarah thy daughter in law. ²¹ I am ²² Raphael, one of the ²³ seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and go in before the glory of the Holy One.

²⁴ And they were both troubled, and ²⁵ fell upon their faces: for they were afraid. ²⁶ And he said unto them, Be not afraid, ye shall have peace; but bless God for ever. ²⁷ For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of your God I came; wherefore bless him for ever. ²⁸ All these days did I appear unto you; and I did neither eat nor drink, but ye saw a vision. ²⁹ And now give God thanks: because ³⁰ I ascend to him that sent me: and write in a book all the things which have been done. ³¹ And they rose up, and saw him no more. ³² And they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

I3 ¹ And Tobit wrote a prayer for rejoicing, and said,

Blessed is God that liveth for ever,
And *blessed* is his kingdom.
² For he scourgeth, and sheweth mercy:
He leadeth down to ³ the grave, and bringeth up again:
And there is none that shall escape his hand.
⁴ Give thanks unto him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel:
⁵ For he hath scattered us among them.
⁶ There declare his greatness, And extol him before all the living:
Because he is our Lord,
And God is our Father for ever.
⁷ And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will again shew mercy,
And will gather us out of all the nations among whom ye are scattered.
⁸ If ye turn to him with your whole heart and with your whole soul,
To do truth before him,
Then will he turn unto you,
And will not hide his face from you.
And see what he will do with you,
And give him thanks with your whole month,
And bless the Lord of righteousness, And exalt ⁹ the everlasting King.
I ¹⁰ in the land of my captivity give him thanks,
And shew his strength and majesty to a nation of sinners.

¹ See ch. 1. 17.

² ch. 2, 3, 4.

³ Cp. ch. 14. 10, 11 & Eccius. 33. 16.

⁴ See ch. 3. 17.

⁵ See Rev. 3. 2-4.

⁶ Josh. 5. 14. See Judg. 13. 20.

⁷ Cp. John 16. 5.

⁸ ch. 11. 15. Deut. 32. 29. See 1 Sam. 2. 6.

⁹ Cp. ch. 1. 2.

¹⁰ See Deut. 30. 2.

¹¹ Cp. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

A Cp. 2 Sam.
12, 22
& Amos 5,
15
& Jonah 2,
9
See 1 Esd.
4, 44.

J John 4, 20.
Dan. 2, 24.
See Neh.
11, 1.

ver. 13.

Ps. 86, 9.
Micah 4, 2.
Zech. 8, 22.
Ps. 72, 10,
11
& 96, 7, 8.
See Isai.
60, 6—10.

Gen. 12, 3
& 27, 28.
Num. 24, 9.
Ps. 122, 6.

ver. 9.

Cp. Isai.
68, 10.

Ps. 48, 2.
Matt. 5, 35.

Isai. 54, 11,
12.
See Rev.
21, 10—21.

See 1 Kin.
9, 28.
Isai. 51, 3
& 60, 18.
See Rev.
19, 1—7.

Turn, ye sinners, and do righteousness before him :

Who can tell if he will accept you and have mercy on you ?

7 I exalt my God,
And my soul doth exalt the King of heaven,

And it shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let them give him thanks in Jerusalem.

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city,
He will scourge thee for the works of thy sons,

And will again have mercy on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give thanks to the Lord with goodness,
And bless the everlasting King,
That his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy,
And that he may make glad in thee those that are captives,
And love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God

With gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven ;
Generations of generations shall praise thee,

And sing songs of rejoicing.

12 Cursed are all they that hate thee ;
Blessed shall be all they that love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be exceeding glad for the sons of the righteous :
For they shall be gathered together and shall bless the Lord of the righteous.

14 O blessed are they that love thee ;
They shall rejoice for thy peace :

Blessed are all they that sorrowed for all thy scourges :

Because they shall rejoice for thee,
When they have seen all thy glory ;
And they shall be made glad for ever.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be builded with sapphires and emeralds and precious stones ;

Thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Hallelujah, and give praise,
Saying, Blessed is God, which hath exalted thee for ever.

And Tobit made an end of giving thanks. And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight ; and after eight years he received it again ; and he gave alms, and he feared the Lord God more and more, and gave thanks unto him.

Now he grew very old ; and he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said unto him,

My child, take thy sons : behold, I am grown old, and am ready to depart out of this life. 4 Go into Media, my child, for I surely believe all the things which Jonah the prophet spake of Nineveh, that it shall be overthrown, but in Media there shall rather be peace for a season ; and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from the good land ; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned up, and shall be desolate for a time ; and God shall again have mercy on them, and bring them back into the land, and they shall build the house, but not like to the former house, until the times of that age be fulfilled ; and afterward they shall return from the places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem with honour, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, even as the prophets spake concerning it. 6 And all the nations shall turn to fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. 7 And all the nations shall bless the Lord, and his people shall give thanks unto God, and the Lord shall exalt his people ; and all they that love the Lord God in truth and righteousness shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. 8 And now, my child, depart from Nineveh, because those things which the prophet Jonah spake shall surely come to pass. 9 But keep thou the law and the ordinances, and shew thyself merciful and righteous, that it may be well with thee. 10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me ; and dwell ye no longer at Nineveh. See, my child, what Aman did to Achiacharus that nourished him, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and all the recompense that he made him : and Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his recompense, and he went down into darkness. 11 Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snare of death which he set for him : but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. 12 And now, my children, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver.

And while he was saying these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed ; but he was a hundred and eight and fifty years old ; and he buried him magnificently. 13 And when Anna died, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and his sons to Ecbatana unto Raguel his father in law, and he grew old in honour, and he buried his father and mother in law magnificently, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. 14 And he died at Ecbatana of Media, being a hundred and seven and twenty years old. 15 And before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineveh, which Nebuchadnezzar and Ahasuerus took captive ; and before his death he rejoiced over Nineveh.

Cp. ch. 1.
14.

Jonah 2.
4.

Cp. 2 Kin.
25, 9—11.

Cp. Ezra
8, 3

& 14.

Ezra 3, 12.

Hag. 2, 3.

Cp. Jer.
30, 4, 5

& Baruch
4, 37

& 5, 5, 6.

See Jer. 31.
1—14.

Cp. ch. 13.
11.

Cp. Isai.
2, 19

& Mic. 5, 13

& Zech. 13.
2.

See Deut.
4, 40.

Cp. ch. 12.
12

& Ecclus.
38, 16.

See ch. 1.
21.

Job 18, 18

Cp. Ps. 112.
4.

Cp. ch. 4.
10

& 12, 9.

Cp. ver. 10.

See ch. 3.
7.

Cp. Nah. 3.
7

Cp. Judith 1, 1.

JUDITH.

* Cp. Tobit
14. 15.
* Jonah 1. 2
& 4. 11.
* ver. 13, 15.
* ch. 16. 10.
* See Tobit
3. 7.

/ ver. 15.
Cp. Tobit
1. 14.
* See Tobit
6. 1.
* Cp. Tobit
2. 10.
* 1 Macc.
6. 1.

* ch. 16. 10.

/ See ch. 2.
21.
* ch. 15. 5.
* 1 Ed. 4. 48
& 3. 35.
* See Josh.
18. 28.
* ch. 15. 5.
Num. 32. 1.
* ch. 15. 5.
Isa. 9. 1.
* ch. 3. 9
& 4. 6
& 7. 2.
* ch. 4. 4.
* ch. 2. 23.
* See Num.
13. 26.
* See Josh.
15. 4.
* Jer. 43.
7 (7).
* See Gen.
47. 11.
* See Gen.
45. 10.
* Isa. 18. 13
(mg.).
* ch. 11. 2.
22.

In the twelfth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, ^a who reigned over the Assyrians in Nineveh, ^b the great city; in the days of ^c Arphaxad, who reigned over ^d the Medes in ^e Ecbatana, ^f and built at ^g Ecbatana and round about it walls of hewn stones three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits; ³ and set the towers thereof at the gates thereof, a hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits; ⁴ and made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty hosts, and the setting in array of his footmen: ⁵ even in those days king Nebuchadnezzar made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain: this plain is in the borders of ^h Ragau. ⁶ And there came to meet him all that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwell by Euphrates, and ⁱ Tigris, and Hydaspes, and in the plain of Arioch the king of the ^j Elymeans; and many nations of the sons of Chelod assembled themselves to the battle.

⁷ And Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians sent unto all ^k that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, to those that dwelt in ^l Cilicia and ^m Damascus and ⁿ Libanus and Antilibanus, and to all that dwell over against the sea coast, ⁸ and to those among the nations that were of ^o Carmel and ^p Gilead, and to the higher ^q Galilee and the great plain of ^r Esdraelon, ⁹ and to all that were in ^s Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and ^t Chellus, and ^u Kadesh, and ^v the river of Egypt, and ^w Tabpanhes, and ^x Ramesses, and all ^y the land of Goshen, ¹⁰ until thou comest above Tanis and ^z Memphis, and to all that dwell in Egypt, until thou comest to the borders of Ethiopia. ¹¹ And all they that dwell in all the land ¹² made light of the commandment of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, and went not with him to the war; for they were not afraid of him, but he was before them as one man; and they turned away his messengers from their presence without effect, and with disgrace.

¹³ And Nebuchadnezzar was exceeding wroth with all this land, and he swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all the coasts of ¹⁴ Cilicia and ¹⁵ Damascus and

Syria, that he would slay with his sword all the inhabitants of the land of ¹⁶ Moab, and the children of ¹⁷ Ammon, and all Judaea, and all that were in Egypt, until thou comest to the borders of ¹⁸ the two seas. ¹³ And he set the battle in array with his host against king ¹⁹ Arphaxad in the seventeenth year; and he prevailed in his battle, and turned to flight all the host of ²⁰ Arphaxad, and all his horse, and all his chariots; ²⁴ and he became master of his cities, and he came even unto ²¹ Ecbatana, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and ²² turned the beauty thereof into shame. ²³ And he took ²³ Arphaxad in the mountains of ²⁴ Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly, unto this day. ²⁶ And he returned with them to Nineveh, he and ²⁷ all his company of sundry nations, an exceeding great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, he and his host, a hundred and twenty days.

2 And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, that he should be avenged on all the land, ² even as he spake. ³ And he called together all his servants, and all his great men, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and ⁴ concluded the afflicting of all the land out of his own mouth. ³ And they decreed to destroy all flesh ⁵ which followed not the word of his mouth. ⁴ And it came to pass, when he had ended his counsel, Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his host, ⁶ which was next after himself, and said unto him,

⁵ Thus saith ¹ the great king, ² the lord of all the earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their strength, unto ³ a hundred and twenty thousand footmen; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand: ⁶ and thou shalt go forth against all the west country, ⁷ because they disobeyed the commandment of my mouth. ⁷ And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare earth and water; because I will go forth in my wrath against them, and ⁸ will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of my host, and I will give them for a spoil unto them: ⁸ and their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: ⁹ and I will leave

* ch. 5. 2, 22
& 6. 1
& 7. 8.
* ch. 5. 2, 5
& 6. 5
& 7. 17, 18.
* Cp. Zech.
9. 10.
* ver. 1.

* ver. 1.
See Tobit
3. 7.
* Cp. Hos. 4.
7.

/ ver. 5.

* ch. 2. 20.

* ch. 1. 12.

* Cp. 1 Sam.
20. 7
& 26. 17.

/ ch. 1. 11.

* 2 Chr. 28.
7.

* ch. 3. 2.
* 2 Kin. 18.
23.
Isa. 36. 18.
* Cp. ch. 6. 4
& 11. 1, 7
& Ezra 1. 2
& Rest of
Ezra. 18. 2.
* 1 Macc. 13.
13.

* Cp. ch. 7.
18
& Num. 22.
5, 11.
* Cp. Esak.
33. 8.

them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. ¹⁰ But thou shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts; and ¹¹ if they shall yield themselves unto thee, then shalt thou reserve them for me till the day of their reproof. ¹² But as for them that are disobedient, ¹³ thine eye shall not spare; but thou shalt give them up to be slain and to be spoiled in all thy land. ¹⁴ For ¹⁵ as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, I have spoken, and I will do this with my hand. ¹⁶ And thou, moreover, shalt not transgress aught of the commandments of thy lord, but thou shalt surely accomplish them, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt not defer to do them.

¹⁷ And Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and the captains and officers of the host of Asshur; ¹⁸ and he numbered chosen men for the battle, ¹⁹ as his lord had commanded him, unto a hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; ²⁰ and he ranged them, as a great multitude is ordered for the war. ²¹ And he took camels and asses and mules for their baggage, an exceeding great multitude; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision; ²² and great store of victual for every man, and exceeding much gold and silver out of the king's house. ²³ And he went forth, he and all his host, on their journey, to go before king Nebuchadnezzar, and ²⁴ to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots and horsemen and chosen footmen. ²⁵ And a great company of sundry nations went forth with them ²⁶ like locusts, and ²⁷ like the sand of the earth: for they could not be numbered by reason of their multitude.

²⁸ And they departed out of Nineveh three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and encamped from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper ²⁹ Cilicia. ³⁰ And he took all his host, his footmen and horsemen and chariots, and went away from thence into the hill country, ³¹ and destroyed ³² Put and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the children of Ishmael, ³³ which were over against the wilderness to the south of the land of the ³⁴ Chellians. ³⁵ And he went over Euphrates, and went through ³⁶ Mesopotamia, and brake down all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, until thou comest to the sea. ³⁷ And he took possession of the borders of ³⁸ Cilicia, and slew all that resisted him, and came unto ³⁹ the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. ⁴⁰ And he compassed about all the children of ⁴¹ Midian, and set on fire their tents, and spoiled their sheepcotes. ⁴² And he went down into

the plain of Damascus ¹ in the days of wheat harvest, and set on fire all their fields, and utterly destroyed their flocks and herds, and spoiled their cities, and laid their plains waste, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

² And the fear and the dread of him fell upon them that dwelt on ³ the sea coast, upon them that were in Sidon and Tyre, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in ⁴ Azotus and ⁵ Ascalon feared him exceedingly.

⁶ And they sent unto him messen-

3 ¹ gers with words of peace, saying, ² Behold, we the servants of Nebuchadnezzar ³ the great king lie before thee: use us as it is pleasing in thy sight. ⁴ Behold, our dwellings, and all our country, ⁵ and all our fields of wheat, and our flocks and herds, and all the sheepcotes of our tents, lie before thy face: use them as it may please thee. ⁶ Behold, even our cities and they that dwell in them are thy servants: ⁷ come and deal with them as it is good in thine eyes. ⁸ And the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him according to these words.

⁹ And he came down toward ¹⁰ the sea coast, he and his host, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for allies. ¹¹ And they received him, they and all the country round about them, ¹² with garlands and dances ¹³ and timbrels. ¹⁴ And he cast down all their borders, and cut down their groves: and it had been given unto him to destroy all the gods of the land, ¹⁵ that all the nations should worship Nebuchadnezzar only, and that all their tongues and their tribes should call upon him as god. ¹⁶ And he came towards ¹⁷ Esdraelon nigh unto Dotsea, which is over against the great ridge of Judaea. ¹⁸ And he encamped between ¹⁹ Geba and ²⁰ Scythopolis, and he was there a whole month, that he might gather together all ²¹ the baggage of his host.

²² And the children of Israel ²³ that **4** ¹ dwelt in Judaea heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and destroyed them utterly. ² And they were exceedingly afraid before him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God: ³ because they were newly come up from the captivity, and all the people of Judaea were lately gathered together; and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

⁴ And they sent into every coast of ⁵ Samaria, and to ⁶ Kone, and to ⁷ Bethhoron,

⁸ Cp. ch. 4. 5.

⁹ See ch. 3. 6.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 5. 1.

¹¹ Macc. 4. 12.

¹² Acts 8. 40.

¹³ al.

¹⁴ Judg. 1. 18.

¹⁵ Macc. 13. 28.

¹⁶ 11. 60. al.

¹⁷ See ch. 2. 5.

¹⁸ Cp. 2 Kin. 19. 8.

¹⁹ ch. 2. 28.

²⁰ 5. 2. 22.

²¹ 7. 8.

²² Cp. ch. 15. 12.

²³ Acts 14. 12.

²⁴ ch. 18. 2.

²⁵ Cp. Ex. 15. 20.

²⁶ Cp. ch. 6. 2.

²⁷ 1 Sam. 13. 5. 19.

²⁸ 14. 5.

²⁹ 2 Macc. 12. 28. 30.

³⁰ See ch. 2. 17.

³¹ Cp. 2 Chr. 11. 8.

³² ch. 8. 19.

³³ ch. 1. 9.

³⁴ 1 Macc. 9.

³⁵ See Josh. 10. 11.

¹ Gr. they shall yield . . . and thou shalt reserve.

* Cp. ch. 15.
4. 8 (7).
* ch. 5. 1.

* Cp. ch. 2.
27.

* 2. 3.

* ch. 15. 2.

1 Ed. 5. 5.

* ch. 4. 10.

11. 14.

* 7. 30.

* 8. 3.

* 10. 6.

* 11. 9. a1.

* ch. 15. 4.

* See ch. 1.

8.

* ch. 7. 3.

* 8. 3.

* ch. 6. 7.

* 7. 1.

* Cp. ch. 5. 1.

* 14. 11.

* ch. 11. 14.

* 15. 3.

* 2 Mac. 1.

10.

* 4. 44.

* Cp. Acts 5.

21.

* 3 Chr. 20.

13.

* Joel 2. 16.

* 1. 2. 8.

* ch. 8. 5.

* See 2 Sam.

3. 31.

* Ezra 10. 1.

* ch. 2. 1.

* 2 Ed. 9.

38.

* See Josh.

7. 6.

* Cp. 2 Sam.

21. 10.

* See Ex. 3.

7.

* Cp. ver. 11.

* ch. 16. 20.

* 2 Chr. 20.

9.

* See Ex. 29.

32.

* Ex. 28. 4.

* Ecdus. 44.

12.

* Cp. ch. 4.

7.

* ch. 4. 29.

and Bethmain; and Jericho, and to
* Choba, and Esora, and to the valley
of Salem; * and they possessed them-
selves beforehand of all the tops of the
high mountains, and fortified the vil-
lages that were in them, and laid up
victual for the provision of war: * for
their fields were newly reaped. * And
* Joakim the high priest, which was in
those days at Jerusalem, wrote to them
that dwelt in * Bethulia, and * Betomes-
thaim, which is over against * Esdraelon
toward the plain that is nigh unto * Do-
thaim, * charging them to seize upon
* the ascents of the hill country; because
by them was the entrance into Judea,
and it was easy to stop them from ap-
proaching, inasmuch as the approach
was narrow, with space for two men at
the most. * And the children of Israel
did as * Joakim the high priest had
commanded them, and * the senate of
all the people of Israel, which dwelt at
Jerusalem.

9 And every man of Israel cried to God
with great earnestness, and with great
earnestness did they humble their souls.
* They, and their wives, and * their babes,
and * their cattle, and every sojourner and
hiringling and servant bought with their
money, * put sackcloth upon their loins.
* And every man and woman of Israel,
and the little children, and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem, * fell before the
temple, and * cast ashes upon their
heads, and * spread out their sackcloth
before the Lord; and they put sackcloth
about the altar: * and they cried to the
God of Israel earnestly with one con-
sent, that he would not give their babes
for a prey, and their wives for a spoil,
and the cities of their inheritance to
destruction, and the sanctuary to pro-
fanation and reproach, for the nations
to rejoice at. * And the Lord heard
their voice, and * looked upon their
affliction: and the people continued fast-
ing many days in all Judea and Jeru-
salem * before the sanctuary of the Lord
Almighty. * And * Joakim the high
priest, and all the priests that stood
before the Lord, and they that minis-
tered unto the Lord, * had their loins
girt about with sackcloth, and offered
* the continual burnt offering, and the
vows and the free gifts of the people;
* and * they had ashes on their * mitres:
and they cried unto the Lord with all
their power, that he would look upon all
the house of Israel for good.

5 And it was told Holofernes, the
chief captain of the host of Asshur,
that the children of Israel had pre-
pared for war, * and had shut up the
passages of the hill country, and * had
fortified all the tops of the high hills,
and had laid impediments in the plains:
* and he was exceeding wroth, and he

called all the princes of Moab, and the
captains of * Ammon, and all the gover-
nors of * the sea coast, * and he said unto
them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan,
who is this people, that dwelleth in the
hill country, and what are the cities that
they inhabit, and what is the multitude
of their host, and wherein is their power
and their strength, and what king is set
over them, to be the leader of their
army; * and why have they turned their
backs, that they should not come and
meet me, more than all that dwell in the
west.

5 And * Achior, the leader of all the
children of Ammon, said unto him,

Let my lord now hear a word from the
mouth of thy servant, and I will tell
thee the truth concerning this people,
which dwelleth in this hill country, nigh
unto the place where thou dwellest: and
there shall no lie come out of the mouth
of thy servant. * This people are de-
scended * of the Chaldeans: * and they
sojourned heretofore in * Mesopotamia,
* because they were not minded to follow
the gods of their fathers, which were in
the land * of the Chaldeans. * And they
departed from the way of their parents,
and worshipped * the God of heaven, the
God whom they knew: and they cast
them out from the face of their gods,
and they fled into * Mesopotamia, and
sojourned there many days. * And
their God commanded them to depart
from the place where they sojourned,
and to go into the land of Canaan: and
they dwelt there, and * were increased
with gold and silver, and with exceeding
much cattle. * And they went down
into Egypt, * for a famine covered all
the land of Canaan; and there they
sojourned, until they were grown up;
* and they became there a great multi-
tude, so that one could not number their
nation. * And the king of Egypt rose
up against them, and * dealt subtly
with them, * and brought them low,
* making them to labour in brick, and
made them slaves. * And * they cried
unto their God, and * he smote all the
land of Egypt with incurable plagues:
* and the Egyptians cast them out of
their sight. * And God dried up the
Red sea before them, * and * brought
them into the way of Sinai, and * Ka-
dash-Barnea, and they cast out all that
dwelt in the wilderness. * And they
dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and
they destroyed by their strength all them
of Heshbon, and * passing over Jordan
* they possessed all the hill country.
* And they cast out before them the
Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite,
and the Shechemite, and all the Girs-
gashites, and they dwelt in that country
many days. * And whilst they sinned
not before their God, they prospered,

* See ch. 1.
12.
* See ch. 3.
6.

* ver. 22.
ch. 6. 1, 5.
10.
* 11. 9.
* 14. 5.

* See Gen.
11. 31.
* ch. 2. 24.
* 8. 23.
Acts 7. 2.
* See Josh.
24. 2.

* ch. 6. 19.
* 11. 17.
* Abit 10.
11.
1 Mac. 3.
18 (mg.).
* Gen. 12. 1.
Acts 7. 3.

* Gen. 13. 2.
* 24. 35.
* See Gen.
44. 6.
* Gen. 42. 5.

* See Ex. 1.
7.

* See Ex. 1.
8-14.
* Acts 7. 19.
Cp. Ex. 1.
10.
* See Ex. 1.
14.

* Ex. 2. 23.
* See Ex. ch.
7-11.
* 12. 29, 30.
* See Ex. 12.
21-33.

* Ex. 14. 21,
22.
* Ex. 19. 1.
* See Num.
13. 26.
* Num. 21.
23.

* Josh. 3. 16.
* Josh. 10.
40.
* Josh. 12. 8.

1 Some authorities read and he brought them low with clay and brick, &c.

* See Judg.
2. 11-16
& 3. 7, 8.

* See 2 Kin.
25. 8-11.

* ch. 4. 3.

* John 7. 35.

* Cp. ch. 11.
10
& Lev. 26.
3, 7.

* Cp. ch. 6.
2.

* ver. 5.

* Cp. ver. 2.

* See ch. 1.
12.

* Cp. Neh. 4.
2.

* Cp. ch. 10.
12.

* See ch. 5. 5.
* Isai. 28. 1,
3 (Gk.).

* Cp. ch. 5.
21.

* Cp. ch. 2.
8.

* See 2 Kin.
18. 32-35
& Isai. 36.
15-20.

* Num. 14.
15.

* Cp. Hab.
1. 8.

* Isai. 34. 7.

* Pa. 110. 6.

* See ch. 2.
5.

* ver. 2
(mg.).
See ch. 1.
12.

because God that hateth iniquity was with them. ¹⁸ But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and ¹⁹ were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by their adversaries. ²⁰ And now they are returned to their God, and are ²¹ come up from ²² the dispersion where they were dispersed, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country: for it was desolate. ²³ And now, my lord and master, if there is any error in this people, and they sin against their God, we will consider what this thing is wherein they stumble, and we will go up and overcome them. ²⁴ But if there is no lawlessness in their nation, let my lord now pass by, ²⁵ lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we shall be a reproach before all the earth.

²⁶ And it came to pass, when ²⁷ Achior had finished speaking these words, all the people that compassed the tent and stood round about it murmured; and the great men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt ²⁸ by the sea side, and in ²⁹ Moab, spake that he should kill him. ³⁰ For, *said they*, we will not be afraid of the children of Israel: ³¹ for, lo, it is a people that hath no power nor might to make the battle strong. ³² Wherefore now we will go up, and ³³ they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army, lord Holofernes.

6 ¹ And when the tumult of the men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the host of Asshur said unto ² Achior and to all the children of ³ Moab before all the people of the aliens,

⁴ And who art thou, ⁵ Achior, and ⁶ the hirelings of ⁷ Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to-day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the race of Israel, ⁸ because their God will defend them? ⁹ And who is God but Nebuchadnezzar? ¹⁰ He shall send forth his might, and shall destroy them from the face of the earth, and ¹¹ their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants shall smite them ¹² as one man; and they shall not sustain ¹³ the might of our horses. ¹⁴ For with them we shall burn them up, and their mountains ¹⁵ shall be drunken with their blood, and their plains ¹⁶ shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not stand before us, but they shall surely perish, saith king Nebuchadnezzar, ¹⁷ lord of all the earth: for he said, The words that ¹⁸ I have spoken shall not be in vain. ¹⁹ But thou, ²⁰ Achior, ²¹ hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the

day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I shall be avenged of the race of those that came out of Egypt. ⁶ And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, ⁷ when I shall return. ⁸ And my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities ⁹ of the ascents: ¹⁰ and thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. ¹¹ And if thou hopest in thy heart that they shall not be taken, let not ¹² thy countenance fall. I have spoken it, and none of my words ¹³ shall fall to the ground.

¹⁴ And Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take ¹⁵ Achior, and bring him back to ¹⁶ Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel. ¹⁷ And his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they removed from the midst of the plain country into the hill country, and came unto ¹⁸ the fountains that were under ¹⁹ Bethulia. ²⁰ And when the men of the city saw them on the top of the hill, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city against them to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up, and cast stones against them. ²¹ And they gat them privily under the hill, and bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and went away unto their lord. ²² But the children of Israel descended from their city, and came upon him, and loosed him, and led him away into ²³ Bethulia, and presented him to the rulers of their city; ²⁴ which were in those days ²⁵ Ozias the son of Micah, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charimis the son of Melchiel. ²⁶ And they called together all ²⁷ the elders of the city; and all their young men ran together, and their women, to the assembly; and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. And Ozias asked him of that which had happened: ²⁸ and he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of the children of Asshur, ²⁹ and all the great words that Holofernes had spoken against the house of Israel. ³⁰ And the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried, saying, ³¹ O Lord ³² God of heaven, behold their arrogance, and pity the low estate of our race, and look upon the face of those ³³ that are sanctified unto thee this day. ³⁴ And they comforted Achior, and praised him exceedingly. ³⁵ And Ozias took him out of the assembly into his house, and made a feast to the elders;

* Cp. 1 Kin.
22. 27.

* See ch. 4.
7.

* Cp. Gen.
4. 6.
* 2 Kin. 10.
10.
Cp. 1 Sam.
3. 19.

* See ch. 4.
6.

* ch. 7. 3, 7,
12, 17
& 12. 7.

* ch. 8. 10
& 10. 6
* ch. 7. 28,
30.

* ch. 8. 10
& 13. 12.

* See ver.
2-9.

* See ch. 5.
8.

* Isai. 13. 3.

* Cp. ch. 14.
6.

¹ Some authorities read *Ammon*. Compare ver. 5.

² Gr. *he hath spoken*.

and they called on the God of Israel for help all that night.

7 But the next day Holofernes gave command to all his army, and to all his people which were come to be his allies, ^athat they should remove their camp toward ^rBethulia, and take aforehand ^bthe ascents of the hill country, and make war against the children of Israel. ^cAnd every mighty man of them removed that day, and the host of their men of war was ^aa hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and the men that were afoot among them, an exceeding great multitude. ³And they encamped in the valley near unto ^rBethulia, ^dby the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over ^eDothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from ^rBethulia unto Cyamon, which is over against ^fEsdraelon.

⁴But the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were troubled exceedingly, and said every one to his neighbour, Now shall these men ^glick up the face of all the earth; and neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, shall be able to bear their weight. ⁵And every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

⁶But on the second day Holofernes led out all his horse in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia, ⁷and viewed the ascents to their city, and searched out ^dthe fountains of the waters, and seized upon them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and himself departed to his people.

⁸And there came unto him all the rulers of ^athe children of Esau, and ^ball the leaders of the people of ^cMoab, and the captains of ^dthe sea coast, and said,

⁹Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thy host. ¹⁰For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but ⁱin the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, for it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains. ¹¹And now, my lord, fight not against them as men fight who join battle, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish. ¹²Remain in thy camp, and keep safe every man of thy host, and let thy servants get possession of ^dthe fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain: ¹³because all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; and thirst shall kill them, and they shall give up their city: and we and our people will go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will encamp upon them, to watch that not one man go out of the city. ¹⁴And they shall be consumed with famine, they and their wives and

their children, and before the sword come against them they shall be laid low in the streets where they dwell. ¹⁵And thou shalt render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy face in peace.

¹⁶And their words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and in the sight of all his servants; and he appointed to do as they had spoken. ¹⁷And the army of the children of ^aAmmon removed, and with them five thousand of the children of Asshur, and they encamped in the valley, and seized upon the waters and ^dthe fountains of the waters of the children of Israel. ¹⁸And ^athe children of Esau went up with the children of ^aAmmon, and encamped in the hill country over against ^eDothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians encamped in the plain, and ^ccovered all the face of the land; and their tents and ^ebaggage were pitched upon it in a great crowd, and they were an exceeding great multitude.

¹⁹And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, for their spirit fainted; for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. ²⁰And all the army of Asshur remained about them, their footmen and their chariots and their horsemen, four and thirty days; and all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of ^rBethulia. ²¹And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day: ²²for they gave them drink by measure. ²³And ^atheir young children were out of heart, ^aand the women and the young men fainted for thirst, and they fell down in the streets of the city, and in the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them. ²⁴And all the people were gathered together against ^eOzias, and against the rulers of the city, the young men and the women and the children, and they cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

²⁵God be judge between you and us: because ye have done us great wrong, in that ye have not spoken words of peace with the children of Asshur. ²⁶And now we have no helper: but God ^ahath sold us into their hands, that we should be laid low before them with thirst and great destruction. ²⁷And now call them unto you, and deliver up the whole city ^afor a prey to the people of Holofernes, and to all his host. ²⁸For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them: for we shall be servants, and ^aour souls shall live, and we shall not see the death of our babes before our eyes, and our wives and our children fainting in death.

^a Cp. ch. 14. 2.

^b See ch. 4. 7.

^c Cp. ch. 2. 15.

^d ch. 6. 11
^e 12. 7.
^f ch. 4. 6
^g & 2. 2.

^h See ch. 1. 4.

ⁱ Cp. Num. 22. 4.

^a 1 Mac. 5. 3, 66.

^b ch. 5. 2.

^c See ch. 1. 12.

^d See ch. 3. 6.

^e Cp. Ezek. 36. 19
^f & 33. 1, 2
^g & Amos 6. 1.

^a Cp. ver. 8. See ch. 1. 12.

^b Cp. ch. 2. 19.

^c See ch. 2. 17.

^d See ch. 4. 6.

^e Ezek. 4. 11, 16.

^f Cp. Lam. 2. 11, 19.

^g Cp. Lam. 2. 21.

^h & 4. 4
ⁱ & Amos 8. 13.

^j ch. 6. 15.

^a Gen. 16. 5
^b & 31. 63.
^c Ex. 5. 21.
^d 1 Sam. 24. 12.

^e See Judg. 2. 14.

^f 1 Esd. 8. 77.

^g Gen. 12. 13.

* ch. 16. 8.

all over with water, and ²anointed herself with rich ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was wont to be clad in the days of the life of Manasses her husband. ⁴And she took ⁵sandals for her feet, and put her chains about her, and her bracelets, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to beguile the eyes of all men that should see her. ⁵And she gave her maid a leathern bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled ⁶a bag with parched corn and lumps of figs and ⁷fine bread; and she packed all her vessels together, and laid them upon her.

* Cp. ch. 13. 10.

* See ch. 4. 8.

* Cp. ch. 8. 33.

* ch. 6. 12.

* Cp. ver. 14, 15.

* ch. 13. 4.

* Cp. ch. 12. 8.

* & 15. 9.

* Cp. ch. 8. 32.

⁶And they went forth to the gate of the city of ⁷Bethulia, and found ⁸standing thereby ⁹Ozias, and the elders of the city, Chabris and Charmis. ⁷But when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, ⁸they wondered at her: beauty very exceedingly, and said unto her, ⁹The God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thy purposes to the glory of the children of Israel, ¹⁰and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. And she worshipped God, ⁹and said unto them, Command that they open unto me the gate of the city, and I will go forth to accomplish the things ¹⁰whereof ye spake with me. And they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken: ¹⁰and they did so.

* ch. 14. 2.

* Cp. ch. 5. 24.

* Cp. ver. 7.

And Judith went out, she, and her handmaid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, until she had passed the valley, and they could see her no more. ¹¹And they went straight onward in the valley: and ¹²the watch of the Assyrians met her; ¹³and they took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a daughter of the Hebrews, and I flee away from their presence; ¹⁴because they are about to be given: you to be consumed: ¹⁵and I am coming into the presence of Holofernes the chief captain of your host, to declare words of truth; and I will shew before him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, and there shall not be lacking of his men one person, nor one ¹⁶life. ¹⁴Now when the men heard her words, and considered her countenance, ¹⁵the beauty thereof was exceeding marvellous in their eyes, and they said unto her, ¹⁵Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord: and now come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they shall deliver thee into his hands. ¹⁶But ¹⁷when thou standest

before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but declare unto him according to thy words; and he shall entreat thee well. ¹⁷And they chose out of them a hundred men, and appointed them to accompany her and her maid; and they brought them to the tent of Holofernes.

¹⁸And there was a concourse throughout all the camp, for her coming was noised among the tents; and they came and compassed her about, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, until they told him of her. ¹⁹And they marvelled at her beauty, and marvelled at the children of Israel because of her, and each one said to his neighbour, Who shall despise this people, that have among them such women? for it is not good that one man of them be left, seeing that, if they are let go, they shall be able to deceive the whole earth. ²⁰And they that lay near Holofernes, and all his servants, went forth ²¹and brought her into the tent. ²²And Holofernes was resting upon his bed ²³under the canopy, ²⁴which was woven with purple and gold and emeralds and precious stones. ²⁵And they told him of her; and he came forth into the space before his tent, with silver lamps going before him. ²⁶But when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ²⁷she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants raised her up.

II And Holofernes said unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thy heart: for I never hurt any that hath chosen to serve Nebuchadnezzar, ²the king of all the earth. ³And now, if thy people that dwelleth in the hill country ⁴had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves. ⁵And now tell me wherefore thou didst flee from them, and camest unto us: for thou art come to save thyself; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter: ⁶for there is none that shall wrong thee, but all shall entreat thee well, as is done unto the servants of king Nebuchadnezzar my lord. ⁷And Judith said unto him,

Receive the words of thy servant, and let thy handmaid speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie unto my lord this night. ⁸And if thou shalt follow the words of thy handmaid, God shall bring the thing to pass perfectly with thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes. ⁹As Nebuchadnezzar ¹⁰king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the preservation of every living thing, not only do men serve him by thee, ¹¹but also the beasts of the field and the cattle and

* Cp. ch. 12. 5 & 14. 17.

* ch. 13. 9, 15 & 16. 19.

* Cp. Esth. 1. 8.

* Cp. ch. 14. 7.

* See ch. 2. 5.

* ver. 22.

* ch. 1. 11.

* Cp. ch. 2. 12.

* Cp. Dan. 2. 28 & Baruch 3. 14.

1 Gr. pure.

2 Gr. if.

the birds of the heaven shall live through thy strength, in the time of Nebuchadnezzar and of all his house. ⁸For we have heard of thy wisdom and the subtil devices of thy soul, and it hath been reported in all the earth, that thou only art brave in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war. ⁹And now as concerning the matter, which ¹⁰Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words: for the men of ¹¹Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken before thee. ¹²Wherefore, O lord and master, neglect not ¹³his word; but lay it up in thy heart, for it is true: for our race shall not be punished, neither shall the sword prevail against them, except they sin against thy God. ¹⁴And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, and that death may fall upon them, their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they shall ¹⁵provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do wickedness. ¹⁶Since their virtuals failed them, ¹⁷and all their water was scant, ¹⁸they took counsel to lay hands upon their cattle, and determined to consume all those things, which God charged them by his laws that they should not eat: ¹⁹and they are resolved to spend ²⁰the firstfruits of the corn, and the tenths of the wine and the oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that stand before the face of our God in Jerusalem; the which things it is not fitting for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands. ²¹And they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done this thing, to bring them a licence from ²²the senate. ²³And it shall be, when one shall bring them word, and they shall do it, they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day. ²⁴Wherefore I thy servant, knowing all this, fled away from their presence; and God sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, even as many as shall hear it. ²⁵For thy servant is religious, and serveth ²⁶the God of heaven ²⁷day and night: and now, my lord, I will abide with thee, and thy servant will go forth by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he shall tell me when they have committed their sins: ²⁸and I will come and shew it also unto thee; and thou shalt go forth with all thy host, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee. ²⁹And I will lead thee through the midst of Judaea, until thou comest over against Jerusalem; and I will set thy seat in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them ³⁰as sheep that have no shepherd, and ³¹a dog shall not so much as open his mouth before thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and were declared unto me, and I was sent to tell thee.

³²And her words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and of all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, ³³There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, for beauty of face, and wisdom of words. ³⁴And Holofernes said unto her, God did well to send thee before the people, that might should be in our hands, and destruction among them that ³⁵lightly regarded my lord. ³⁶And now thou art beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: for if thou shalt do as thou hast spoken, ³⁷thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nebuchadnezzar, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

12 ¹And he commanded to bring her in where ²his silver vessels were set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine. ³And Judith said, ⁴I will not eat thereof, lest there be an occasion of stumbling: but provision shall be made for me ⁵of the things that are come with me. ⁶And Holofernes said unto her, But if the things that be with thee should fail, whence shall we be able to give thee the like? for there is none of thy race with us. ⁷And Judith said unto him, ⁸As thy soul liveth, my lord, thy servant shall not spend those things that be with me, ⁹until the Lord work by my hand the things that he hath determined. ¹⁰And the servants of Holofernes ¹¹brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she rose up toward the morning watch, ¹²and sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that they suffer thy servant to go forth ¹³unto prayer. ¹⁴And Holofernes commanded his guards that they should not stay her: and she abode in the camp three days, and went out every night into the valley of ¹⁵Bethulia, and washed herself ¹⁶at the fountain of water in the camp. ¹⁷And when she came up, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way ¹⁸to the raising up of the children of his people. ¹⁹And she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she took her meat toward evening.

²⁰And it came to pass ²¹on the fourth day, Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. ²²And he said to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us. ²³For, lo, it is a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she shall laugh us to scorn. ²⁴And Bagoas went from the presence of Holofernes, and came in to her, and said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in

* See ch. 5.
5.

* See ch. 4.
6.

* Cp. ch. 5.
20, 21.

* ch. 8. 14.
See Deut.
31. 20.

* Cp. ch. 7.
20, 21.

* Cp. 1 Sam.
14. 32, 33.

* Num. 18.
12.

* See ch. 4.
5.

* See ch. 5.
8.

* Cp. Luke
2. 37.

* See Num.
27. 17.
* Ex. 11. 7.

* ver. 2.
ch. 1. 11.

* Cp. Ruth
1. 16
& Dan. 6.
26.

* ch. 15. 11.

* Dan. 1. 8.
Tobit 1. 11.
Rest of
Esth. 14.
17.
Cp. Acts
10. 14.

* Cp. ch. 10.
5.

* See 1 Sam.
1. 26.

* Cp. ch. 10.
8.

* Cp. ch. 10.
20
& 14. 17.

* Cp. ch. 13. 3
& Ps. 119.
147, 148.

* See ch. 4. 6.
* ch. 6. 11
& 7. 3, 7, 12,
17.

* Cp. ch. 10.
8
& 13. 4.

* Cp. ch. 8.
16, 33.

	his presence, and to drink wine and be merry with us, and to be made this day as one of the daughters of the children of Asshur, which wait in the house of Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁴ And Judith said unto him, And who am I, that I should gainsay my lord? for whatsoever shall be pleasing in his eyes I will do speedily, and this shall be my joy unto the day of my death. ¹⁵ And she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire; and her servant went and laid fleeces on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them. ¹⁶ And Judith came in and sat down, and ¹⁷ Holofernes' heart was ravished with her, and his soul was moved, and he desired exceedingly her company: and he was watching for a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her. ¹⁷ And Holofernes said unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us. ¹⁸ And Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born. ¹⁹ And she took and ate and drank before him ²⁰ what her servant had prepared. ²⁰ And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank exceeding much wine, more than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.	
¹ Cp. 1 Esd. 4. 19, 27 & Ecclus. 9. 8 & Matt. 5. 28.	²¹ But when the evening was come, ²² his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut the tent without, and dismissed them that waited from the presence of his lord; ²³ and they went away to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. ²⁴ But Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: ²⁵ for he was overflown with wine. ²⁶ And Judith had said to her servant that she should stand without her bedchamber, and wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth ²⁷ to her prayer; and she spake to Bagoas according to the same words. ²⁸ And all went away from her presence, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither small nor great. ²⁹ And Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God ³⁰ of all power, look in this hour upon the works of my hands ³¹ for the exaltation of Jerusalem. ³² For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to do ³³ the thing that I have purposed to the destruction of the enemies which are risen up against us. ³⁴ And she came to the rail of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down ³⁵ his scimitar from thence; ³⁶ and she drew near unto the bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day. ³⁷ And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ³⁸ took away his head from	¹ ch. 10. 21 & 16. 19. ² Cp. ch. 10. 5. ³ See ch. 4. 6. ⁴ ch. 6. 16 & 10. 10. ⁵ Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 15. ⁶ See ch. 9. 10. ⁷ See Ruth 3. 13. ⁸ See Ex. 4. 31. ⁹ Cp. Judg. 5. 24. ¹⁰ Cp. ch. 8. 32. ¹¹ ch. 15. 10. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 36 & Ps. 41. 13. ¹² Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 35.
¹ Cp. ver. 2. ¹ ch. 13. 2. Cp. Ecclus. 19. 2.	¹ And Judith said afar off to the watchmen at the gates, Open, open now the gate: God is with us, even our God, to shew his power yet in Israel, and his might against the enemy, as he hath done even this day. ² And it came to pass, when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called together ³ the elders of the city. ⁴ And they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: and they opened the gate, and received them, making a fire to give light, and compassed them round about. ⁵ And she said to them with a loud voice, Praise God, praise him: praise God, ⁶ who hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by my hand this night. ⁷ And she took forth the head out of ⁸ the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold, the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the host of Asshur, and behold, ⁹ the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord smote him ¹⁰ by the hand of a woman. ¹¹ And ¹² as the Lord liveth, who preserved me in my way that I went, my countenance deceived him to his destruction, and he did not commit sin with me, to defile and shame me. ¹³ And all the people were exceedingly amazed, and ¹⁴ bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed art thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people. ¹⁵ And Ozias said unto her, ¹⁶ Blessed art thou, daughter, in the sight of the Most High God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed is the Lord God, who created the heavens and the earth, who directed thee to the smiting of the head of the prince of our enemies. ¹⁷ For thy hope shall not depart from the heart of men that remember the strength of God for ever. ¹⁸ And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee with good things, because thou didst not spare thy life by reason of the affliction of our race, but didst avenge our fall, walking a straight way before our God. ¹⁹ And all the people said, So be it, so be it.	¹ ch. 10. 21 & 16. 19. ² Cp. ch. 10. 5. ³ See ch. 4. 6. ⁴ ch. 6. 16 & 10. 10. ⁵ Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 15. ⁶ See ch. 9. 10. ⁷ See Ruth 3. 13. ⁸ See Ex. 4. 31. ⁹ Cp. Judg. 5. 24. ¹⁰ Cp. ch. 8. 32. ¹¹ ch. 15. 10. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 36 & Ps. 41. 13. ¹² Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 35.
¹ Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 51 & 1 Macc. 7. 47 & 2 Macc. 15. 30.	¹ And Judith said unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and ² hang it upon the battlement of your wall. ³ And it	¹ ch. 10. 21 & 16. 19. ² Cp. ch. 10. 5. ³ See ch. 4. 6. ⁴ ch. 6. 16 & 10. 10. ⁵ Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 15. ⁶ See ch. 9. 10. ⁷ See Ruth 3. 13. ⁸ See Ex. 4. 31. ⁹ Cp. Judg. 5. 24. ¹⁰ Cp. ch. 8. 32. ¹¹ ch. 15. 10. Cp. 1 Chr. 16. 36 & Ps. 41. 13. ¹² Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 35.

	shall be, so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, ye shall take up every one his weapons of war, and go forth every valiant man of you out of the city, and ye shall set a captain over them, as though ye would go down to the plain toward ¹ the watch of the children of Asshur; and ye shall not go down. ³ And these shall take up their panoplies, and shall go into their camp, and rouse up the captains of the host of Asshur, and they shall run together to the tent of Holofernes, and they shall not find him: ⁴ and fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. ⁴ And ye, and all that inhabit every coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. ⁵ But before ye do these things, call me ¹ Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and ² that sent him to us, as it were to death.	
¹ ch. 10. 11.		
¹ Cp. ch. 15. 2.		
¹ See ch. 5. 5.		
¹ Cp. ch. 6. 10.		
¹ Cp. ch. 6. 21.	⁶ And they called Achior ¹ out of the house of Ozias; but when he came, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell upon his face, and his spirit failed. ⁷ But when ¹ they had recovered him, ² he fell at Judith's feet, and did reverence unto her, and said, ³ Blessed art thou in every tent of Judah, and in every nation, which hearing thy name shall be troubled. ⁸ And now tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. And Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all the things that she had done, from the day that she went forth until the time that she spake unto them. ⁹ But when she left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city. ¹⁰ But when Achior saw all the things that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God exceedingly, ¹¹ and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel, unto this day.	¹ See Gen. 37. 29. ¹ Cp. ch. 10. 20. & 12. 5.
¹ Cp. ch. 10. 22.		
¹ Gen. 17. 23. Ex. 12. 48.		
¹ See ch. 4. 7.	¹¹ But as soon as the morning arose, ¹ they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took up his weapons, and they went forth by hands unto ² the ascents of the mountain. ¹² But when the children of Asshur saw them, they sent hither and thither to their leaders; but they went to their captains and tribesmen, and to every one of their rulers. ¹³ And they came to Holofernes' tent, and said ² to him that was over all that he had, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed. ¹⁴ And Bagoas went in, and knocked at the outer door of the tent; for he supposed that he was sleeping with Judith. ¹⁵ But when none hearkened to him, he opened	¹ Cp. ch. 14. 3. ¹ Cp. ch. 7. 1. ¹ See ch. 4. 6. ¹ ch. 4. 6. ¹ Cp. ch. 4. 4(7). ¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 7. 46. ¹ ch. 1. 8. ¹ ch. 1. 7. ¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 23.
¹ ch. 12. 11.	it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the threshold dead, and his head had been taken from him. ¹⁶ And he cried with a loud voice, with weeping and groaning and a mighty cry, and ¹ rent his garments. ¹⁷ And he entered into the tent where Judith lodged: and he found her not, and he leaped out to the people, and cried aloud, ¹⁸ The slaves have dealt treacherously: one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nebuchadnezzar; for, behold, Holofernes ¹ lieth upon the ground, and his head is not on him. ¹⁹ But when the rulers of the host of Asshur heard the words, ¹ they rent their coats, and their soul was troubled exceedingly, and there was a cry and an exceeding great noise in the midst of the camp.	¹ See Gen. 37. 29. ¹ Cp. ch. 10. 20. & 12. 5.
	15 And when they that were in the tents heard, they were amazed at the thing that was come to pass. ² And trembling and fear fell upon them, and no man durst abide any more in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out with one accord, they fled into every way of the plain and of the hill country. ³ And they that had encamped in the hill country round about ¹ Bethulia fled away. And then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them. ⁴ And Ozias sent to ¹ Betomasthaim, and Bebai, and ² Chobai, and Chola, and to every coast of Israel, such as should tell concerning the things that had been accomplished, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them. ⁵ But when the children of Israel heard, they all fell upon them with one accord, and smote them unto ¹ Chobai: ² yea, and in like manner also they of Jerusalem and of all the hill country came (for men had told them what things were come to pass in the camp of their enemies), and they that were in ¹ Gilead and in ² Galilee fell upon their flank with a great slaughter, until they were past ¹ Damascus and the borders thereof. ⁶ But the residue, that dwelt at ¹ Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Asshur, and spoiled them, and were enriched exceedingly. ⁷ But the children of Israel returned from the slaughter, and got possession of that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the hill country and in the plain country, took many spoils: for there was an exceeding great store. ⁸ And ¹ Joakim the high priest, and ² the senate of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things which the Lord had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. ⁹ But when they came unto her, they all blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art ¹ the	¹ Cp. ch. 14. 3. ¹ Cp. ch. 7. 1. ¹ See ch. 4. 6. ¹ ch. 4. 6. ¹ Cp. ch. 4. 4(7). ¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 7. 46. ¹ ch. 1. 8. ¹ ch. 1. 7. ¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 23. ¹ ch. 4. 6. ¹ Esd. 5. 5. ¹ See ch. 4. 8. ¹ See ch. 10. 8.

¹ Many authorities read he had recovered himself.

	exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our race: ¹⁰ thou hast done all these things by thy hand: thou hast done with Israel the things that are good, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou with the Almighty Lord for evermore. ¹¹ And all the people said, So be it. ¹² And the people spoiled the camp for the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes' tent, and ¹³ all his silver cups, and his beds, and his vessels, and all his furniture: and she took them, and placed them on her mule, and made ready her wagons, and heaped them thereon.	She anointed her face with ointment, And bound her hair in a tire, And took a linen garment to deceive him.	⁹ ¹⁰ Her sandal ravished his eye, And her beauty took his soul prisoner: ¹¹ The scimitar passed through his neck.	¹² ¹³ The Persians quaked at her daring, And ¹⁴ the Medes were daunted at her boldness.	¹⁵ Then my lowly ones shouted aloud, And my weak ones were terrified and crouched for fear: They lifted up their voice, and they were turned to flight.	¹⁶ The sons of damsels pierced them through, And wounded them as runagates' children; They perished ¹⁷ by the battle of my Lord.	¹⁸ I will sing unto my God a new song: ¹⁹ O Lord, thou art great and glorious, Marvellous in strength, invincible.	²⁰ Let all thy creation serve thee: ²¹ For thou spakest, and they were made, ²² Thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it builded them, And there is none that shall resist thy voice.	²³ For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, And the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: ²⁴ But thou art yet merciful to them that fear thee.	²⁵ For all sacrifice is little for ²⁶ a sweet savour, And all the fat is very little for a whole burnt offering to thee: But he that feareth the Lord is ²⁷ great continually.	²⁸ Woe to the nations that rise up against my race: ²⁹ The Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, ³⁰ To put fire and worms in their flesh; ³¹ And they shall weep and feel their pain for ever.	³² Now when they came to Jerusalem, they worshipped God; and when the people were purified, they offered their whole burnt offerings, and their freewill offerings, and their gifts. ³³ And Judith dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave ³⁴ the canopy, which she had taken for herself out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord. ³⁵ And the people continued feasting in Jerusalem ³⁶ before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them. ³⁷ But after these days every one departed to his own inheritance, and Judith	¹ ² ³ ⁴ ⁵ ⁶ ⁷ ⁸ ⁹ ¹⁰ ¹¹ ¹² ¹³ ¹⁴ ¹⁵ ¹⁶ ¹⁷ ¹⁸ ¹⁹ ²⁰ ²¹ ²² ²³ ²⁴ ²⁵ ²⁶ ²⁷ ²⁸ ²⁹ ³⁰ ³¹ ³² ³³ ³⁴ ³⁵ ³⁶ ³⁷ ³⁸ ³⁹ ⁴⁰ ⁴¹ ⁴² ⁴³ ⁴⁴ ⁴⁵ ⁴⁶ ⁴⁷ ⁴⁸ ⁴⁹ ⁵⁰ ⁵¹ ⁵² ⁵³ ⁵⁴ ⁵⁵ ⁵⁶ ⁵⁷ ⁵⁸ ⁵⁹ ⁶⁰ ⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³ ⁷⁴ ⁷⁵ ⁷⁶ ⁷⁷ ⁷⁸ ⁷⁹ ⁸⁰ ⁸¹ ⁸² ⁸³ ⁸⁴ ⁸⁵ ⁸⁶ ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸ ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹ ⁹² ⁹³ ⁹⁴ ⁹⁵ ⁹⁶ ⁹⁷ ⁹⁸ ⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰ ¹⁰¹ ¹⁰² ¹⁰³ ¹⁰⁴ ¹⁰⁵ ¹⁰⁶ ¹⁰⁷ ¹⁰⁸ ¹⁰⁹ ¹¹⁰ ¹¹¹ ¹¹² ¹¹³ ¹¹⁴ ¹¹⁵ ¹¹⁶ ¹¹⁷ ¹¹⁸ ¹¹⁹ ¹²⁰ ¹²¹ ¹²² ¹²³ ¹²⁴ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹²⁷ ¹²⁸ ¹²⁹ ¹³⁰ ¹³¹ ¹³² ¹³³ ¹³⁴ ¹³⁵ ¹³⁶ ¹³⁷ ¹³⁸ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴¹ ¹⁴² ¹⁴³ ¹⁴⁴ ¹⁴⁵ ¹⁴⁶ ¹⁴⁷ ¹⁴⁸ ¹⁴⁹ ¹⁵⁰ ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵² ¹⁵³ ¹⁵⁴ ¹⁵⁵ ¹⁵⁶ ¹⁵⁷ ¹⁵⁸ ¹⁵⁹ ¹⁶⁰ ¹⁶¹ ¹⁶² ¹⁶³ ¹⁶⁴ ¹⁶⁵ ¹⁶⁶ ¹⁶⁷ ¹⁶⁸ ¹⁶⁹ ¹⁷⁰ ¹⁷¹ ¹⁷² ¹⁷³ ¹⁷⁴ ¹⁷⁵ ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷ ¹⁷⁸ ¹⁷⁹ ¹⁸⁰ ¹⁸¹ ¹⁸² ¹⁸³ ¹⁸⁴ ¹⁸⁵ ¹⁸⁶ ¹⁸⁷ ¹⁸⁸ ¹⁸⁹ ¹⁹⁰ ¹⁹¹ ¹⁹² ¹⁹³ ¹⁹⁴ ¹⁹⁵ ¹⁹⁶ ¹⁹⁷ ¹⁹⁸ ¹⁹⁹ ²⁰⁰ ²⁰¹ ²⁰² ²⁰³ ²⁰⁴ ²⁰⁵ ²⁰⁶ ²⁰⁷ ²⁰⁸ ²⁰⁹ ²¹⁰ ²¹¹ ²¹² ²¹³ ²¹⁴ ²¹⁵ ²¹⁶ ²¹⁷ ²¹⁸ ²¹⁹ ²²⁰ ²²¹ ²²² ²²³ ²²⁴ ²²⁵ ²²⁶ ²²⁷ ²²⁸ ²²⁹ ²³⁰ ²³¹ ²³² ²³³ ²³⁴ ²³⁵ ²³⁶ ²³⁷ ²³⁸ ²³⁹ ²⁴⁰ ²⁴¹ ²⁴² ²⁴³ ²⁴⁴ ²⁴⁵ ²⁴⁶ ²⁴⁷ ²⁴⁸ ²⁴⁹ ²⁵⁰ ²⁵¹ ²⁵² ²⁵³ ²⁵⁴ ²⁵⁵ ²⁵⁶ ²⁵⁷ ²⁵⁸ ²⁵⁹ ²⁶⁰ ²⁶¹ ²⁶² ²⁶³ ²⁶⁴ ²⁶⁵ ²⁶⁶ ²⁶⁷ ²⁶⁸ ²⁶⁹ ²⁷⁰ ²⁷¹ ²⁷² ²⁷³ ²⁷⁴ ²⁷⁵ ²⁷⁶ ²⁷⁷ ²⁷⁸ ²⁷⁹ ²⁸⁰ ²⁸¹ ²⁸² ²⁸³ ²⁸⁴ ²⁸⁵ ²⁸⁶ ²⁸⁷ ²⁸⁸ ²⁸⁹ ²⁹⁰ ²⁹¹ ²⁹² ²⁹³ ²⁹⁴ ²⁹⁵ ²⁹⁶ ²⁹⁷ ²⁹⁸ ²⁹⁹ ³⁰⁰ ³⁰¹ ³⁰² ³⁰³ ³⁰⁴ ³⁰⁵ ³⁰⁶ ³⁰⁷ ³⁰⁸ ³⁰⁹ ³¹⁰ ³¹¹ ³¹² ³¹³ ³¹⁴ ³¹⁵ ³¹⁶ ³¹⁷ ³¹⁸ ³¹⁹ ³²⁰ ³²¹ ³²² ³²³ ³²⁴ ³²⁵ ³²⁶ ³²⁷ ³²⁸ ³²⁹ ³³⁰ ³³¹ ³³² ³³³ ³³⁴ ³³⁵ ³³⁶ ³³⁷ ³³⁸ ³³⁹ ³⁴⁰ ³⁴¹ ³⁴² ³⁴³ ³⁴⁴ ³⁴⁵ ³⁴⁶ ³⁴⁷ ³⁴⁸ ³⁴⁹ ³⁵⁰ ³⁵¹ ³⁵² ³⁵³ ³⁵⁴ ³⁵⁵ ³⁵⁶ ³⁵⁷ ³⁵⁸ ³⁵⁹ ³⁶⁰ ³⁶¹ ³⁶² ³⁶³ ³⁶⁴ ³⁶⁵ ³⁶⁶ ³⁶⁷ ³⁶⁸ ³⁶⁹ ³⁷⁰ ³⁷¹ ³⁷² ³⁷³ ³⁷⁴ ³⁷⁵ ³⁷⁶ ³⁷⁷ ³⁷⁸ ³⁷⁹ ³⁸⁰ ³⁸¹ ³⁸² ³⁸³ ³⁸⁴ ³⁸⁵ ³⁸⁶ ³⁸⁷ ³⁸⁸ ³⁸⁹ ³⁹⁰ ³⁹¹ ³⁹² ³⁹³ ³⁹⁴ ³⁹⁵ ³⁹⁶ ³⁹⁷ ³⁹⁸ ³⁹⁹ ⁴⁰⁰ ⁴⁰¹ ⁴⁰² ⁴⁰³ ⁴⁰⁴ ⁴⁰⁵ ⁴⁰⁶ ⁴⁰⁷ ⁴⁰⁸ ⁴⁰⁹ ⁴¹⁰ ⁴¹¹ ⁴¹² ⁴¹³ ⁴¹⁴ ⁴¹⁵ ⁴¹⁶ ⁴¹⁷ ⁴¹⁸ ⁴¹⁹ ⁴²⁰ ⁴²¹ ⁴²² ⁴²³ ⁴²⁴ ⁴²⁵ ⁴²⁶ ⁴²⁷ ⁴²⁸ ⁴²⁹ ⁴³⁰ ⁴³¹ ⁴³² ⁴³³ ⁴³⁴ ⁴³⁵ ⁴³⁶ ⁴³⁷ ⁴³⁸ ⁴³⁹ ⁴⁴⁰ ⁴⁴¹ ⁴⁴² ⁴⁴³ ⁴⁴⁴ ⁴⁴⁵ ⁴⁴⁶ ⁴⁴⁷ ⁴⁴⁸ ⁴⁴⁹ ⁴⁵⁰ ⁴⁵¹ ⁴⁵² ⁴⁵³ ⁴⁵⁴ ⁴⁵⁵ ⁴⁵⁶ ⁴⁵⁷ ⁴⁵⁸ ⁴⁵⁹ ⁴⁶⁰ ⁴⁶¹ ⁴⁶² ⁴⁶³ ⁴⁶⁴ ⁴⁶⁵ ⁴⁶⁶ ⁴⁶⁷ ⁴⁶⁸ ⁴⁶⁹ ⁴⁷⁰ ⁴⁷¹ ⁴⁷² ⁴⁷³ ⁴⁷⁴ ⁴⁷⁵ ⁴⁷⁶ ⁴⁷⁷ ⁴⁷⁸ ⁴⁷⁹ ⁴⁸⁰ ⁴⁸¹ ⁴⁸² ⁴⁸³ ⁴⁸⁴ ⁴⁸⁵ ⁴⁸⁶ ⁴⁸⁷ ⁴⁸⁸ ⁴⁸⁹ ⁴⁹⁰ ⁴⁹¹ ⁴⁹² ⁴⁹³ ⁴⁹⁴ ⁴⁹⁵ ⁴⁹⁶ ⁴⁹⁷ ⁴⁹⁸ ⁴⁹⁹ ⁵⁰⁰ ⁵⁰¹ ⁵⁰² ⁵⁰³ ⁵⁰⁴ ⁵⁰⁵ ⁵⁰⁶ ⁵⁰⁷ ⁵⁰⁸ ⁵⁰⁹ ⁵¹⁰ ⁵¹¹ ⁵¹² ⁵¹³ ⁵¹⁴ ⁵¹⁵ ⁵¹⁶ ⁵¹⁷ ⁵¹⁸ ⁵¹⁹ ⁵²⁰ ⁵²¹ ⁵²² ⁵²³ ⁵²⁴ ⁵²⁵ ⁵²⁶ ⁵²⁷ ⁵²⁸ ⁵²⁹ ⁵³⁰ ⁵³¹ ⁵³² ⁵³³ ⁵³⁴ ⁵³⁵ ⁵³⁶ ⁵³⁷ ⁵³⁸ ⁵³⁹ ⁵⁴⁰ ⁵⁴¹ ⁵⁴² ⁵⁴³ ⁵⁴⁴ ⁵⁴⁵ ⁵⁴⁶ ⁵⁴⁷ ⁵⁴⁸ ⁵⁴⁹ ⁵⁵⁰ ⁵⁵¹ ⁵⁵² ⁵⁵³ ⁵⁵⁴ ⁵⁵⁵ ⁵⁵⁶ ⁵⁵⁷ ⁵⁵⁸ ⁵⁵⁹ ⁵⁶⁰ ⁵⁶¹ ⁵⁶² ⁵⁶³ ⁵⁶⁴ ⁵⁶⁵ ⁵⁶⁶ ⁵⁶⁷ ⁵⁶⁸ ⁵⁶⁹ ⁵⁷⁰ ⁵⁷¹ ⁵⁷² ⁵⁷³ ⁵⁷⁴ ⁵⁷⁵ ⁵⁷⁶ ⁵⁷⁷ ⁵⁷⁸ ⁵⁷⁹ ⁵⁸⁰ ⁵⁸¹ ⁵⁸² ⁵⁸³ ⁵⁸⁴ ⁵⁸⁵ ⁵⁸⁶ ⁵⁸⁷ ⁵⁸⁸ ⁵⁸⁹ ⁵⁹⁰ ⁵⁹¹ ⁵⁹² ⁵⁹³ ⁵⁹⁴ ⁵⁹⁵ ⁵⁹⁶ ⁵⁹⁷ ⁵⁹⁸ ⁵⁹⁹ ⁶⁰⁰ ⁶⁰¹ ⁶⁰² ⁶⁰³ ⁶⁰⁴ ⁶⁰⁵ ⁶⁰⁶ ⁶⁰⁷ ⁶⁰⁸ ⁶⁰⁹ ⁶¹⁰ ⁶¹¹ ⁶¹² ⁶¹³ ⁶¹⁴ ⁶¹⁵ ⁶¹⁶ ⁶¹⁷ ⁶¹⁸ ⁶¹⁹ ⁶²⁰ ⁶²¹ ⁶²² ⁶²³ ⁶²⁴ ⁶²⁵ ⁶²⁶ ⁶²⁷ ⁶²⁸ ⁶²⁹ ⁶³⁰ ⁶³¹ ⁶³² ⁶³³ ⁶³⁴ ⁶³⁵ ⁶³⁶ ⁶³⁷ ⁶³⁸ ⁶³⁹ ⁶⁴⁰ ⁶⁴¹ ⁶⁴² ⁶⁴³ ⁶⁴⁴ ⁶⁴⁵ ⁶⁴⁶ ⁶⁴⁷ ⁶⁴⁸ ⁶⁴⁹ ⁶⁵⁰ ⁶⁵¹ ⁶⁵² ⁶⁵³ ⁶⁵⁴ ⁶⁵⁵ ⁶⁵⁶ ⁶⁵⁷ ⁶⁵⁸ ⁶⁵⁹ ⁶⁶⁰ ⁶⁶¹ ⁶⁶² ⁶⁶³ ⁶⁶⁴ ⁶⁶⁵ ⁶⁶⁶ ⁶⁶⁷ ⁶⁶⁸ ⁶⁶⁹ ⁶⁷⁰ ⁶⁷¹ ⁶⁷² ⁶⁷³ ⁶⁷⁴ ⁶⁷⁵ ⁶⁷⁶ ⁶⁷⁷ ⁶⁷⁸ ⁶⁷⁹ ⁶⁸⁰ ⁶⁸¹ ⁶⁸² ⁶⁸³ ⁶⁸⁴ ⁶⁸⁵ ⁶⁸⁶ ⁶⁸⁷ ⁶⁸⁸ ⁶⁸⁹ ⁶⁹⁰ ⁶⁹¹ ⁶⁹² ⁶⁹³ ⁶⁹⁴ ⁶⁹⁵ ⁶⁹⁶ ⁶⁹⁷ ⁶⁹⁸ ⁶⁹⁹ ⁷⁰⁰ ⁷⁰¹ ⁷⁰² ⁷⁰³ ⁷⁰⁴ ⁷⁰⁵ ⁷⁰⁶ ⁷⁰⁷ ⁷⁰⁸ ⁷⁰⁹ ⁷¹⁰ ⁷¹¹ ⁷¹² ⁷¹³ ⁷¹⁴ ⁷¹⁵ ⁷¹⁶ ⁷¹⁷ ⁷¹⁸ ⁷¹⁹ ⁷²⁰ ⁷²¹ ⁷²² ⁷²³ ⁷²⁴ ⁷²⁵ ⁷²⁶ ⁷²⁷ ⁷²⁸ ⁷²⁹ ⁷³⁰ ⁷³¹ ⁷³² ⁷³³ ⁷³⁴ ⁷³⁵ ⁷³⁶ ⁷³⁷ ⁷³⁸ ⁷³⁹ ⁷⁴⁰ ⁷⁴¹ ⁷⁴² ⁷⁴³ ⁷⁴⁴ ⁷⁴⁵ ⁷⁴⁶ ⁷⁴⁷ ⁷⁴⁸ ⁷⁴⁹ ⁷⁵⁰ ⁷⁵¹ ⁷⁵² ⁷⁵³ ⁷⁵⁴ ⁷⁵⁵ ⁷⁵⁶ ⁷⁵⁷ ⁷⁵⁸ ⁷⁵⁹ ⁷⁶⁰ ⁷⁶¹ ⁷⁶² ⁷⁶³ ⁷⁶⁴ ⁷⁶⁵ ⁷⁶⁶ ⁷⁶⁷ ⁷⁶⁸ ⁷⁶⁹ ⁷⁷⁰ ⁷⁷¹ ⁷⁷² ⁷⁷³ ⁷⁷⁴ ⁷⁷⁵ ⁷⁷⁶ ⁷⁷⁷ ⁷⁷⁸ ⁷⁷⁹ ⁷⁸⁰ ⁷⁸¹ ⁷⁸² ⁷⁸³ ⁷⁸⁴ ⁷⁸⁵ ⁷⁸⁶ ⁷⁸⁷ ⁷⁸⁸ ⁷⁸⁹ ⁷⁹⁰ ⁷⁹¹ ⁷⁹² ⁷⁹³ ⁷⁹⁴ ⁷⁹⁵ ⁷⁹⁶ ⁷⁹⁷ ⁷⁹⁸ ⁷⁹⁹ ⁸⁰⁰ ⁸⁰¹ ⁸⁰² ⁸⁰³ ⁸⁰⁴ ⁸⁰⁵ ⁸⁰⁶ ⁸⁰⁷ ⁸⁰⁸ ⁸⁰⁹ ⁸¹⁰ ⁸¹¹ ⁸¹² ⁸¹³ ⁸¹⁴ ⁸¹⁵ ⁸¹⁶ ⁸¹⁷ ⁸¹⁸ ⁸¹⁹ ⁸²⁰ ⁸²¹ ⁸²² ⁸²³ ⁸²⁴ ⁸²⁵ ⁸²⁶ ⁸²⁷ ⁸²⁸ ⁸²⁹ ⁸³⁰ ⁸³¹ ⁸³² ⁸³³ ⁸³⁴ ⁸³⁵ ⁸³⁶ ⁸³⁷ ⁸³⁸ ⁸³⁹ ⁸⁴⁰ ⁸⁴¹ ⁸⁴² ⁸⁴³ ⁸⁴⁴ ⁸⁴⁵ ⁸⁴⁶ ⁸⁴⁷ ⁸⁴⁸ ⁸⁴⁹ ⁸⁵⁰ ⁸⁵¹ ⁸⁵² ⁸⁵³ ⁸⁵⁴ ⁸⁵⁵ ⁸⁵⁶ ⁸⁵⁷ ⁸⁵⁸ ⁸⁵⁹ ⁸⁶⁰ ⁸⁶¹ ⁸⁶² ⁸⁶³ ⁸⁶⁴ ⁸⁶⁵ ⁸⁶⁶ ⁸⁶⁷ ⁸⁶⁸ ⁸⁶⁹ ⁸⁷⁰ ⁸⁷¹ ⁸⁷² ⁸⁷³ ⁸⁷⁴ ⁸⁷⁵ ⁸⁷⁶ ⁸⁷⁷ ⁸⁷⁸ ⁸⁷⁹ ⁸⁸⁰ ⁸⁸¹ ⁸⁸² ⁸⁸³ ⁸⁸⁴ ⁸⁸⁵ ⁸⁸⁶ ⁸⁸⁷ ⁸⁸⁸ ⁸⁸⁹ ⁸⁹⁰ ⁸⁹¹ ⁸⁹² ⁸⁹³ ⁸⁹⁴ ⁸⁹⁵
--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---	---	--	--

^p See ch. 4.^t Cp. ch. 8.^r Cp. ch. 8.^r See ch. 8.

went away to ^p Bethulia, and ^q remained in her own possession, and was honourable in her time in all the land. ²² And many desired her, and no man knew her all the days of her life, ^r from the day that Manasses her husband died and was gathered to his people. ²³ And she increased in greatness exceedingly; and she waxed old in her husband's house, unto a hundred and five years, and let ^s her maid go free: and she died in

^p Bethulia; and they buried her ^t in the cave of her husband Manasses. ²⁴ And the house of Israel mourned for her ^u seven days: and she distributed her goods before she died to all them that were nearest of kin to Manasses her husband, and to them that were nearest of her own kindred. ²⁵ And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

^r Cp. Gen.^{28, 16}² John 11.^{38.}^r Gen. 50. 10.¹ Sam. 31.^{13.}^r Ecclus. 22.^{12.}

THE REST OF THE CHAPTERS

OF THE

BOOK OF ESTHER,

WHICH ARE FOUND NEITHER IN THE HEBREW, NOR IN THE CHALDEE.

PART OF THE TENTH CHAPTER
AFTER THE GREEK.

IO ⁴ Then Mardocheus said, These things are of God. ⁵ For I remember the dream ^a which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed. ⁶ As for the little fountain that became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water, the river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen: ⁷ and the two dragons are I and Aman: ⁸ and the nations are those that were assembled ^b to destroy the name of the Jews: ⁹ and my nation, this is Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all these evils, and ^c God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the nations. ¹⁰ ^d Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the nations. ¹¹ And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgement, before God among all the nations. ¹² So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance. ¹³ ^e Therefore these days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among his people Israel.

II ^f In the fourth year of the reign of ^g Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought ^h the epistle of Phurrai ⁱ here set forth, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemy, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

¹ In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of ^j the month Nisan, ^k Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semeias, the son of Kiseus, of the tribe of Benjamin, ^l had a dream; ^m who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of ⁿ Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court; ⁴ ^o and he was of the captivity, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judaea; and this was his dream: ⁵ Behold, ^p noise and tumult, thundings and earthquake, and uproar upon the earth: ⁶ and, behold, ^q two great dragons came forth, both of them ready to fight, and their cry was great. ⁷ And at their cry all nations were ready to battle, that they might fight against ^r the righteous nation. ⁸ And, lo, ^s a day of darkness and gloominess, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar upon the earth. ⁹ And ^t the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing ^u the evils that should befall them, and were ready to perish. ¹⁰ Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, there came a great ^v river, even much water. ¹¹ The light and the sun rose up, and ^w the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious. ¹² Now when ^x Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare it in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it. ¹³ And ^y Mardocheus took his rest in the court with ^z Gabatha and ^{aa} Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, that were keepers of the court. ¹⁴ And he heard their communings, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they

^r Cp. Esth.^{3, 7.}^r Esth. 2. 5.^r ch. 10. 5.^r See Neh.^{1, 1.}^r See Esth.^{2. 6.}^r ch. 10. 7.^r Cp. Wis-^{dom 10. 16.}^r See Ex. 19.^{6.}^r Cp. Joel^{2. 3.}^r Zeph. 1.^{15.}^r ch. 10. 6.^r See 1 Sam.^{2. 8.}^r Cp. Esth.^{2. 21.}¹ The beginning of the first chapter after the Greek.³ Gr. their own evils.² Another reading is, a noise of a tumult.

* Cp. Esth.
2. 22.
* Esth. 2. 23.

* Cp. ch. 16.
10.
* Esth. 3. 1.
* Cp. Esth.
3. 6.

* ch. 16. 1.
Cp. Esth.
1. 1.
* See Esth.
1. 1.

* See
Judith 2.
6.

* Cp. ch. 16.
8.

* ch. 16. 11.
Cp. ver. 6.
* Esth. 10.
3.
* Esth. 3. 8.

* ch. 16. 11.
Cp. Gen. 45.
8.
* 1 Mac.
11. 32.

* Cp. Esth.
3. 13.

were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; ²and he certified the king of them. ³Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were led to execution. ⁴And the king wrote these things for a memorial; ⁵Mardocheus also wrote concerning these things. ⁶So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he gave him gifts. ⁷Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus, ⁸a Bugean, who was in great honour with the king, ⁹sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

13 ¹Now this is the copy of the letter: ²The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes of ³a hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and to the governors that are set under them. ⁴After that I became lord over many nations, and ⁵had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, ⁶I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men. ⁷Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and ⁸had the honour of the second place in the kingdom, ⁹declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world ¹⁰there was scattered a certain malignant people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually set aside the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us, cannot go forward. ¹¹Seeing then we understand that this nation is alone continually in opposition unto all men, following perversely a life which is strange to our laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly established: ¹²therefore have we commanded, that they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, ¹³and is a second father unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, ¹⁴the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year: ¹⁵that they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go down to ¹⁶the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

¹⁷Then Mardocheus made his prayer

unto the Lord, calling to remembrance all the works of the Lord, ⁹and said, O Lord, Lord, thou King Almighty: ²for the whole world is in thy power, and if it be thy will to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee: ³for thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things that are beneath the heaven; ⁴and thou art Lord of all, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord. ⁵Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that ⁶I did not bow down to proud Aman. ⁷For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet. ⁸But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I bow down unto any but to thee, which art my Lord, neither will I do it in pride. ⁹And now, O Lord, thou God and King, ¹⁰the God of Abraham, ¹¹spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought, and they desire to destroy ¹²the heritage, that hath been thine from the beginning. ¹³Despise not thy portion, which thou didst redeem out of the land of Egypt for thine own self. ¹⁴Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: ¹⁵and turn our mourning into feasting, that we may live, O Lord, and sing praises to thy name: and destroy not ¹⁶the mouth of them that praise thee, O Lord.

¹⁷And all Israel cried out mightily, because their death was before their eyes. ¹⁸Queen Esther also, being seized as it were with the agony of death, resorted unto the Lord: ¹⁹and laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning; and instead of the most excellent ointments, ²⁰she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of the ornaments of her joy she covered with her tangled hair. ²¹And she prayed unto the Lord, the God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me that am desolate and have no other helper ²²but thee: ²³for my danger is in mine hand. ²⁴From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, ²⁵tookest Israel from among all the nations, and ²⁶our fathers from all their progenitors, for a perpetual inheritance, and didst perform for them whatsoever thou didst promise. ²⁷And now we have sinned before thee, ²⁸and thou hast given us into the hands of our enemies, ²⁹because we glorified their gods: ³⁰O Lord, thou art righteous. ³¹Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but ³²they have stricken hands

* See Ex. 19.
5.

* Cp. Judith
16. 13, 14.

* ch. 14. 15.

* Esth. 3. 2.
5.
* Cp. Rom.
9. 3.

* Gen. 21. 42.
Ps. 47. 9.
* Joel 2. 17.
2 Esd. 8. 45.
* Deut. 32. 9.
* Deut. 9. 25.

* Cp. Jer.
31. 13.

* ch. 14. 9.

* Cp. 2 Esd.
9. 38.

* See Judg.
12. 3.

* Deut. 4. 34.
* Cp. Josh.
24. 2, 3.

* Cp. Judg.
2. 13, 14.
* 2 Kin. 21.
11, 12.
* See Ezra
9. 15.
* Cp. 1 Chr.
29. 24 (mg.)
* Ezra 10.
19.

¹ Part of the third chapter after the Greek, following Esth. 3. 13. ² Gr. Hades.
³ Part of the fourth and fifth chapters after the Greek, following Esth. 4. 17.

<p>^w ch. 13. 17.</p> <p>^a Cp. Judith 8. 8.</p> <p>^y Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 4.</p> <p>^a Cp. Ps. 35. 8.</p> <p>^a Ps. 95. 3.</p> <p>^b Cp. Prov. 19. 12 & 2 Tim. 4. 17.</p> <p>^c ch. 13. 12.</p> <p>^d Cp. Esth. 2. 17.</p> <p>^e Isai. 30. 22 (mg.).</p> <p>^f See Judith 12. 2.</p> <p>^g Deut. 32. 38.</p> <p>^h Cp. Judith 9. 11.</p> <p>ⁱ Esth. 5. 1.</p> <p>^j Cp. ch. 14. 2.</p> <p>^k ch. 16. 4.</p> <p>^l Judith 9. 11.</p>	<p>with their idols, ⁹ that they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop ^w the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and thine altar, ¹⁰ and open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the virtues of idols, and ¹¹ that a fleshly king shall be magnified for ever: ¹² O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them ^y that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; ¹³ but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun this against us. ¹⁴ Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in the time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O ^a King of the gods, and holder of all dominion. ¹⁵ Give me eloquent speech in my mouth ^b before the lion: and turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of them that are likeminded with him: ¹⁶ but deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate and have no other helper but thee, O Lord. ¹⁷ Thou hast knowledge of all things; and thou knowest that I hate the glory of the wicked, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of every alien. ¹⁸ Thou knowest my necessity: that I abhor the sign of my high estate, ^d which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself. I abhor it ^e as a menstruous rag, and I wear it not when I am private by myself. ¹⁹ And thine handmaid ^f hath not eaten at Aman's table, neither have I honoured the king's feast, nor ^g drunk the wine of the drink offerings. ²⁰ Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord, thou God of Abraham. ²¹ O God, that art mighty above all, ^h hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.</p> <p>15 ⁱ And ^j upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away ^k her garments of service, and put on her glorious apparel. ² And being majestically adorned, after she had called upon ^l the all-seeing God and ^m saviour, she took her two maids with her: ³ and upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself delicately; ⁴ and the other followed, bearing up her train. ⁵ And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and right amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear. ⁶ Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, ⁷ all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful. ⁷ Then lifting up his</p>	<p>countenance that was flushed with glory, he looked ⁿ upon her in fierce anger: ⁸ and the queen fell down, and turned pale, and fainted, and she bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before. ⁹ Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in an agony leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with soothing words, and said unto her, ⁹ Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer: ¹⁰ thou shalt not die, for ¹¹ our commandment is for our subjects: come near. ¹² So he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck, ¹³ and embraced her, and said, Speak unto me. ¹⁴ Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, ¹⁵ as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy glory. ¹⁶ For wonderful art thou, my lord, and thy countenance is full of grace. ¹⁷ And as she was speaking, she fell down for faintness. ¹⁸ Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.</p> <p>16 ¹⁹ The great king Artaxerxes unto the governors of countries in a hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto them that are well affected to our state, ² greeting. ³ Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their ⁴ benefactors, the more proud they are waxen, ⁵ and endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good: ⁶ and take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the boastful words of them that were never good, they think to escape the evil-hating justice of God, ⁷ who alway seeth all things. ⁸ Oftentimes also fair speech of those that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be ⁹ partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities: ¹⁰ beguiling with the false deceit of their lewd disposition the innocent good will of princes. ¹¹ Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by more ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority. ¹² And we must take care for the time to come, to render our kingdom quiet and peaceable for all men, ¹³ both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that come before our eyes with more equal proceeding. ¹⁴ For Aman, ¹⁵ a Macedonian, the son of Amadathus, an alien in truth from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, being as a guest</p>	<p>^m Cp. Esth. 8. 3.</p> <p>ⁿ Cp. Prov. 21. 1.</p> <p>^o Cp. Esth. 8. 4.</p> <p>^p 1 Sam. 29. 9.</p> <p>^q 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20 & 19. 27.</p> <p>^r ch. 13. 1.</p> <p>^s See 1 Esd. 6. 7.</p> <p>^t Cp. Luke 22. 25.</p> <p>^u ch. 15. 2.</p> <p>^v Cp. Matt. 23. 30.</p> <p>^w Cp. ch. 13. 2.</p> <p>^x Cp. ch. 12. 6.</p>
---	---	--	--

¹ Gr. vain things.

common. Esth. 8. 13.

² Or, the commandment is as well thine as mine. Gr. our commandment is common.³ Here follows Esth. 8. 2.⁴ Part of the eighth chapter after the Greek, following

* See ch. 13.
6.
† See ch. 13.
3.

‡ See 1 Esd.
6. 31.
§ Bel and
Dragon 5.
|| Macc. 7.
33.
¶ 15. 4.
‡ Cp. Esth.
3. 13.

received of us, ¹¹had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called ¹²our father, and was continually honoured of all men, ¹³as the next person unto the royal throne. ¹⁴But he, not bearing his high estate, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and our life; ¹⁵having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of Esther the blameless partaker of our kingdom, together with their whole nation. ¹⁶For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians. ¹⁷But we find that the Jews, whom this most ungracious wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws: ¹⁸and that they be children of ¹⁹the most high and most mighty ²⁰living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner. ²¹Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters ²²sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadathus. ²³For

he, that was the worker of these things, ²⁴is hanged at the gates of ²⁵Susa ²⁶with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts. ²⁷Therefore ye shall publish openly the copy of this letter in all places, and let the Jews live after their own laws, ²⁸and ²⁹ye shall aid them, that even the same day, ³⁰being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may defend themselves against those who set upon them in the time of their affliction. ³¹For Almighty God hath made this day to be a joy unto them, instead of the destruction of the chosen people. ³²And ye shall therefore among your commemorative feasts keep it a high day with all feasting: ³³that both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction. ³⁴Therefore every city or country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be utterly destroyed without mercy with ³⁵fire and sword; it shall be made not only unpassable for men, ³⁶but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

* Cp. Esth.
7. 10.
† ch. 11. 3.
‡ See Neh. 1.
1.
§ Cp. Esth.
8. 10.
|| Cp. Esth.
8. 13.
¶ Cp. Esth.
9. 3.
‡ Cp. ch. 13.
6.

† Cp. Esth.
9. 27.

† Cp. Dan. 3.
23.

† Cp. Jer. 4.
25.
‡ 32. 43.

THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

* Deut. 1. 16.
Cp. ch. 6. 1.
† 1 Kin.
3. 9
‡ Isai. 56.
1.

§ See Deut.
4. 29.

¶ Ps. 123. 5.

† Cp. ch. 7.
22.
‡ Ecclus.
15. 7.

§ Cp. Jer. 4.
22.

I ¹Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth,
Think ye of the Lord ²with a good mind,
And in singleness of heart seek ye him;
³Because he is found of them that tempt him not,
And ⁴is manifested to them that do not distrust him.
⁵For crooked thoughts separate from God;
And the ⁶supreme Power, when it is brought to the proof, ⁷putteth to confusion the foolish:
⁸Because wisdom will not enter into a soul that deviseth evil,
Nor dwell in a body that is held in pledge by sin.
⁹For a holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit,
And will start away ¹⁰from thoughts that are without understanding,
And will be ¹¹put to confusion when unrighteousness hath come in.

⁶For ⁷wisdom is a spirit ⁸that loveth man,
And she will not hold a ⁹blasphemer guiltless for his lips;
Because ¹⁰God beareth witness of his reins,
And is a true overseer of his heart,
And ¹¹a hearer of his tongue;
¹²Because ¹³the spirit of the Lord hath filled ¹⁴the world,
And that ¹⁵which holdeth all things together hath knowledge of ¹⁶every voice.
¹⁷Therefore no man that uttereth unrighteous things shall be unseen;
¹⁸Neither shall Justice, when it convicteth, pass him by.
¹⁹For in the ²⁰midst of his counsels the ungodly shall be searched out;
And the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord
To bring to conviction his lawless deeds:
²¹Because ²²there is an ear of ²³jealousy that listeneth to all things,

† ch. 7. 23.
(for mg.).

† Cp. Jer.
17. 10.

† Ps. 139. 4.

† Cp. Ps. 139.

7.

† Jer. 23.

24.

† Cp. ch. 12. 1.

& Ecclus.

43. 26

& Col. 1. 17

(mg.).

† Cp. ch. 5.

17.

See Ex. 20.

5.

¹ Gr. *spear* and *fire*. ² Gr. *in goodness*. ³ Gr. *convicteth*. ⁴ Gr. *convicted*. ⁵ Some authorities read *the spirit of wisdom is loving to man*. ⁶ Or, *reviler*. ⁷ Gr. *the inhabited earth*. ⁸ Some authorities read *Nor indeed*.

<p>¹ Cp. Phil. 2. 14. ² Cp. Rom. 1. 30 & 2 Cor. 12. 31. ³ Cp. Matt. 12. 33. ⁴ Cp. Prov. 18. 9. ⁵ Cp. ch. 2. 23, 24. ⁶ Ezech. 18. 32 & 33. 11. ⁷ 2 Ed. 8. 59. ⁸ Cp. Gen. 1. 31. ⁹ Cp. ch. 6. 18, 19. ¹⁰ Cp. Isai. 28. 15, 18. ¹¹ ch. 2. 24. ¹² See Gen. 27. 9. ¹³ Cp. Eccles. 8. 8. ¹⁴ Cp. Ps. 89. 43. ¹⁵ Obad. 16. ¹⁶ Eccles. 44. 9. ¹⁷ Cp. Ps. 102. 3. ¹⁸ Cp. Eccles. 17. 1. See Gen. 3. 19. ¹⁹ Eccles. 2. 18 & 9. 5. ²⁰ Job 7. 9. ²¹ Cp. James 4. 14.</p>	<p>And the noise of murmurings is not hid. ¹² Beware then of unprofitable murmuring, And ¹³ refrain your tongue from backbiting; Because no secret utterance ¹⁴ shall go on its way void, And ¹⁵ a mouth that bellieth destroyeth a soul. ¹⁶ Court not death in the error of your life; Neither draw upon yourselves destruction by the works of your hands: ¹⁷ Because God made not death; Neither delighteth he when the living perish: ¹⁸ For he created all things that they might have being: And ¹⁹ the generative powers of the world are healthsome, And there is no poison of destruction in them: Nor hath Hades ²⁰ royal dominion upon earth, ²¹ For righteousness is immortal: ²² But ungodly men by their hands and their words called ²³ death unto them: Deeming him a friend they ²⁴ consumed away, And they made a covenant with him, Because they are worthy to be ²⁵ of his portion. 2 For they said ²⁶ within themselves, reasoning not aright, Short and sorrowful is our life; And there is no healing when a man cometh to his end, And ²⁷ none was ever known that gave release from Hades. ²⁸ Because by mere chance were we born, And ²⁹ hereafter we shall be as though we had never been: ³⁰ Because the breath in our nostrils is smoke, And ³¹ while our heart beateth reason is a spark, ³² Which being extinguished, the body shall be turned into ashes, And the spirit shall be dispersed as thin air; ³³ And our name shall be forgotten in time, And no man shall remember our works; And our life shall pass away ³⁴ as the traces of a cloud, And ³⁵ shall be scattered as is a mist, When it is chased by the beams of the sun,</p>	<p>And ³⁶ overcome by the heat thereof. ³⁷ For our allotted time is ³⁸ the passing of a shadow, And ³⁹ our end retreateth not; Because it is fast sealed, and none ⁴⁰ turneth it back. ⁴¹ Come therefore and let us enjoy the good things ⁴² that now are; And let us use the creation ⁴³ with all our soul ⁴⁴ as youth's possession. ⁴⁵ Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and perfumes; And let no flower of ⁴⁶ spring pass us by: ⁴⁷ Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered: ⁴⁸ Let none of us go without his share in our proud revelry: Everywhere let us leave tokens of our mirth: Because this is our portion, and our lot is this. ⁴⁹ Let us oppress the righteous poor; Let us not spare the widow, Nor reverence the hairs of the old man gray for length of years. ⁵⁰ But let our strength be to us a law of righteousness; For that which is weak is ⁵¹ found to be of no service. ⁵² But ⁵³ let us lie in wait for the righteous man, Because he is of disservice to us, And is contrary to our works, And upbraideth us with sins against ⁵⁴ the law, And layeth to our charge sins against our discipline. ⁵⁵ He professeth to have knowledge of God, And nameth himself ⁵⁶ servant of the Lord. ⁵⁷ He became to us a reproof of our thoughts. ⁵⁸ He is grievous unto us even to behold, Because his life is unlike other men's, And his paths are of strange fashion. ⁵⁹ We were accounted of him ⁶⁰ as base metal, And he abstaineth from our ways as from uncleannesses. The latter end of the righteous he calleth happy; And he vaunteth ⁶¹ that God is his father. ⁶² Let us see if his words be true, And let us try what shall befall in the ending of his life. ⁶³ For if the righteous man is God's son, he will uphold him, And he will deliver him out of the hand of his adversaries. ⁶⁴ With outrage and torture let us put him to the test,</p>	<p>¹ ch. 5. 9. ² Job 8. 9. ³ See 1 Chr. 29. 15. ⁴ Isai. 22. 13. ⁵ 1 Cor. 15. 32. ⁶ Cp. Eccles. 11. 9. ⁷ Cp. Isai. 56. 12. ⁸ Cp. Eccles. 32. 2. ⁹ Eccles. 3. 22. ¹⁰ Cp. Job 24. 3. 4. ¹¹ Prov. 1. 11. ¹² Cp. John 7. 29. ¹³ Cp. John 7. 7. ¹⁴ Cp. Isai. 53. 3. ¹⁵ Cp. Jer. 6. 30. ¹⁶ See Num. 23. 10. ¹⁷ Cp. ch. 5. 5 & John 5. 18. ¹⁸ Cp. Gen. 27. 20 & Matt. 27. 40. ¹⁹ Cp. Ps. 22. 8 & Matt. 27. 43. ²⁰ Cp. Isai. 53. 7 & Jer. 11. 19. ²¹ Or, all the races of creatures in the world. ²² Or, among. ²³ Or, returned out of Hades. ²⁴ Or, reason is a spark kindled by the beating of our heart. ²⁵ Or, cometh again. ²⁶ Or, that are even as our youth. ²⁷ Or, a royal house. ²⁸ Or, weighed down. ²⁹ Or, earnestly. ³⁰ Some authorities read Gr. convicted. ³¹ Or, law. ³² Or, child.</p>
--	---	--	--

<p>* James 5. 6.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Eccclus. 22. 24 (for mg.).</p> <p>¹¹ Rom. 1. 21. Eph. 4. 18. Cp. ch. 4. 12.</p> <p>¹² Cp. Matt. 13. 11.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. ch. 1. 13.</p> <p>¹⁴ ch. 6. 18.</p> <p>¹⁵ Eccclus. 17. 3.</p> <p>¹⁶ See Gen. 1. 26.</p> <p>¹⁷ Gen. 3. 13. Cp. John 8. 44.</p> <p>¹⁸ ch. 1. 18.</p> <p>¹⁹ Cp. Luke 23. 46.</p> <p>²⁰ Cp. ch. 4. 17. & 5. 4.</p> <p>²¹ ch. 4. 7. Isai. 57. 1, 2.</p> <p>²² Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 13.</p> <p>²³ Cp. Heb. 12. 11.</p> <p>²⁴ See 2 Esd. 16. 73.</p> <p>²⁵ Cp. Rom. 12. 1.</p> <p>²⁶ Dan. 12. 3. Matt. 13. 43.</p> <p>²⁷ Cp. Isai. 5. 24.</p> <p>²⁸ Obad. 18.</p> <p>²⁹ Dan. 7. 22. Eccclus. 4. 16.</p> <p>³⁰ 1 Cor. 6. 2.</p> <p>³¹ Cp. Eccles. 2. 26.</p> <p>³² John 7. 17.</p> <p>³³ Cp. John 15. 10.</p> <p>³⁴ ch. 4. 18.</p> <p>³⁵ See Prov. 1. 29-31.</p>	<p>That we may learn his gentleness, And may prove his patience under wrong.</p> <p>²⁰ Let us condemn him to a shameful death; ²¹ For he shall be visited according to his words.</p> <p>²² Thus reasoned they, and they were led astray; For ²³ their wickedness blinded them, ²⁴ And they knew not the mysteries of God, Neither hoped they for wages of holiness, Nor did they judge that there is a prize for blameless souls.</p> <p>²⁵ Because God created man for incorruption, And made him an image of his own proper being; ²⁶ But by the envy of the devil death entered into the world, And they that are of his portion make trial thereof.</p> <p>3 But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, And no torment shall touch them. ² In the eyes of the foolish they seemed to have died; And their departure was accounted to be their hurt, ³ And their journeying away from us to be their ruin: But they are in peace.</p> <p>⁴ For even if in the sight of men they be punished, Their hope is full of immortality; ⁵ And having borne a little chastening, they shall receive great good; Because God made trial of them, and found them worthy of himself.</p> <p>⁶ As gold in the furnace he proved them, And as a whole burnt offering he accepted them.</p> <p>⁷ And in the time of their visitation they shall shine forth, And as sparks among stubble they shall run to and fro.</p> <p>⁸ They shall judge nations, and have dominion over peoples; And the Lord shall reign over them for evermore.</p> <p>⁹ They that trust on him shall understand truth, And the faithful shall abide with him in love; Because grace and mercy are to his chosen.</p> <p>¹⁰ But the ungodly shall be requited even as they reasoned,</p>	<p>They which lightly regarded the righteous man, and revolted from the Lord;</p> <p>¹¹ (For he that setteth at nought wisdom and discipline is miserable;) And void is their hope and their toils unprofitable; And useless are their works:</p> <p>¹² Their wives are foolish, and wicked are their children;</p> <p>¹³ Accursed is their begetting. Because happy is the barren that is undefiled, She who hath not conceived in transgression; She shall have fruit when God visiteth souls.</p> <p>¹⁴ And happy is the eunuch which hath wrought no lawless deed with his hands, Nor imagined wicked things against the Lord; For there shall be given him for his faithfulness a peculiar favour, And a lot in the sanctuary of the Lord more delightful than wife or children.</p> <p>¹⁵ For good labours have fruit of great renown; And the root of understanding cannot fail.</p> <p>¹⁶ But children of adulterers shall not come to maturity, And the seed of an unlawful bed shall vanish away.</p> <p>¹⁷ For if they live long, they shall be held in no account, And at the last their old age shall be without honour.</p> <p>¹⁸ And if they die quickly, they shall have no hope, Nor in the day of decision shall they have consolation.</p> <p>¹⁹ For the end of an unrighteous generation is always grievous.</p> <p>4 Better than this is childlessness with virtue; For in the memory of virtue is immortality: Because it is recognised both before God and before men.</p> <p>² When it is present, men imitate it; And they long after it when it is departed: And throughout all time it marcheth crowned in triumph, Victorious in the strife for the prizes that are undefiled.</p> <p>³ But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall be of no profit, And with bastard slips they shall not strike deep root. Nor shall they establish a sure hold.</p> <p>⁴ For even if these put forth boughs and flourish for a season,</p>	<p>¹ Eccclus. 41. 5.</p> <p>² Cp. ch. 12. 11.</p> <p>³ Cp. Isai. 54. 1.</p> <p>⁴ See Isai. 56. 3-5.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. ch. 13. 3.</p> <p>⁶ Eccclus. 1. 6, 20.</p> <p>⁷ ch. 4. 5. Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 14.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ver. 4.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Mal. 3. 17.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Eccclus. 16. 3.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. Ps. 112. 6.</p> <p>¹² Prov. 10. 7.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. ch. 5. 16.</p> <p>¹⁴ 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25.</p> <p>¹⁵ James 1. 12.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. Eccclus. 23. 25.</p> <p>¹⁷ Cp. Ps. 37. 35, 36.</p>
---	--	---	--

¹ Gr. there shall be a visitation of him out of his words. ² Or, malice. ³ Some authorities read everlastingness. ⁴ Or, they that are faithful through love shall abide with him. ⁵ Or, that which is righteous. ⁶ Or, the grace of God's chosen. ⁷ Gr. a chosen grade. ⁸ Some authorities read have. ⁹ Gr. the ends... are grievous. ¹⁰ Gr. of it. ¹¹ Gr. in the age. ¹² Gr. from. ¹³ Or, as shoots. ¹⁴ Gr. in boughs flourish.

<p>/ Cp. Judo 12 Cp. John 15, 2, 6 & Rom. 11, 17, 20.</p>	<p>Yet, standing unsure, they shall be shaken by the wind, And by the violence of winds / they shall be rooted out. 5 ^o Their branches shall be broken off before they come to maturity, And / their fruit shall be useless, Never ripe to eat, and fit for nothing. 6 For children unlawfully begotten are witnesses of wickedness Against parents when God searcheth them out.</p>	<p>And ^a a reproach among the dead for ever: 19 Because he shall dash them speechless to the ground, And shall shake them from the foundations, And they shall lie utterly waste, and they shall be in anguish, And ^r their memory shall perish.</p>	<p>^r Ps. 9. 6.</p>
<p>ch. 3. 3.</p>	<p>7 But ^a a righteous man, though he die before his time, shall be at rest. 8 (For honourable old age is not that which standeth in length of time, Nor is its measure given by number of years: 9 But understanding is gray hairs unto men, And an unspotted life is ripe old age.)</p>	<p>20 They shall come, ^e when their sins are reckoned up, with coward fear; And ^e their lawless deeds shall convict them to their face. 5 ^r Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness Before the face of them that afflicted him, And them that make his labours of no account.</p>	<p>^r Cp. Jer. 2. 19.</p>
<p>See Gen. 5. 24.</p>	<p>10 ^r Being found well-pleasing unto God he was beloved of him, And while living among sinners he was translated:</p>	<p>21 When they see ^o it, ^r they shall be troubled with terrible fear, And shall be amazed at the marvel of God's salvation. 3 They shall say ^o within themselves repenting, And for distress of spirit shall they groan, This was he whom aforesaid we had in derision, And made ^a a parable of ¹¹ reproach:</p>	<p>^r Cp. 2 Esd. 9. 9 & Luke 13. 28.</p>
<p>/ Cp. Isai. 57. 1.</p>	<p>11 ^r He was caught away, lest ¹ wickedness should change his understanding, Or guile deceive his soul.</p>	<p>4 We fools accounted his life ^e madness, And his end without honour: 5 ^o How was he numbered among sons of God? And ^h how is his lot among saints?</p>	<p>^r Cp. Ps. 68. 11 & Jer. 24. 9. Cp. John 10. 20 & Acts 28. 24.</p>
<p>Cp. ch. 2. 21.</p>	<p>12 (For the bewitching of naughtiness ^a bedimmeth the things which are good, And the giddy whirl of desire perverteth an innocent mind.)</p>	<p>6 Verily we went astray from the way of truth, And ^r the light of righteousness shined not for us, And the sun rose not for us.</p>	<p>^r Cp. ch. 3. 2 & 4. 17. Cp. ch. 2. 16, 18.</p>
<p>See Isai. 6. 9.</p>	<p>13 Being made perfect in a little while, he fulfilled long ² years; 14 For his soul was pleasing unto the Lord: Therefore ³ hastened he out of the midst of wickedness.</p>	<p>7 We ^o took our fill of the paths of lawlessness and destruction, And we journeyed ^a through trackless deserts, But the way of the Lord we knew not. 8 What did our arrogancy profit us? And what good have riches ¹² and vaunting brought us?</p>	<p>^r Cp. Prov. 2. 13 & John 3. 19 & 12. 35. Prov. 14. 14. Cp. Job 12. 24 & Ps. 107. 40.</p>
<p>ch. 3. 9.</p>	<p>15 But as for the peoples, ^r seeing and understanding not, Neither laying ⁴ this to heart, ^o That grace and mercy are with his chosen, And that ⁵ he visiteth his holy ones:—</p>	<p>9 Those things all passed away ^b as a shadow, And ^c as a message that runneth by: 10 ^d As a ship passing through the billowy water, Whereof, when it is gone by, there is no trace to be found, Neither pathway of its keel in the billows:</p>	<p>^r See ch. 2. 5. Cp. Job 9. 26. Job 9. 26. Cp. Prov. 30. 19.</p>
<p>Cp. Isai. 66. 20.</p>	<p>16 But ^a a righteous man that is dead shall condemn the ungodly that are living, And ⁶ youth that is quickly perfected the many years of an unrighteous man's old age;</p>	<p>11 ^e Or as when a bird flieth through the air, No token of her passage is found, But the light wind, lashed with the stroke of her pinions, And rent asunder ¹³ with the violent rush of the moving wings, is passed through,</p>	<p>^r See ch. 2. 5. Cp. Job 9. 26. Job 9. 26. Cp. Prov. 30. 19.</p>
<p>Cp. ch. 3. 2.</p>	<p>17 ^f For the ungodly shall see a wise man's end, And shall not understand what the Lord purposed concerning him, And for what he safely kept him:— 18 They shall see, and they shall despise; But them ⁷ the Lord shall laugh to scorn.</p>	<p>12 ^g Or as when a bird flieth through the air, No token of her passage is found, But the light wind, lashed with the stroke of her pinions, And rent asunder ¹³ with the violent rush of the moving wings, is passed through,</p>	<p>^r See ch. 2. 5. Cp. Job 9. 26. Job 9. 26. Cp. Prov. 30. 19.</p>
<p>Ps. 2. 4 & 37. 13. Cp. Isai. 14. 19.</p>	<p>And after this ⁸ they shall become a dishonoured carcase,</p>	<p>13 ^h Or, with the violent rush, is passed through by the motion of her wings</p>	<p>^r See ch. 2. 5. Cp. Job 9. 26. Job 9. 26. Cp. Prov. 30. 19.</p>

¹ Or, malice ² Gr. times. ³ Or, he hastened him away ⁴ Gr. such a thing as this. ⁵ Gr. his visitation is with.
⁶ Or, be for outrage ⁷ Or, be a perpetual desolation ⁸ Or, when they reckon up their sins ⁹ Or, him ¹⁰ Or, among ¹¹ Or, reproach, we fools: we accounted ¹² Gr. with.
¹³ Or, with the violent rush, is passed through by the motion of her wings

	And afterwards no sign of <i>her</i> coming is found therein :	And so shall lawlessness make all the land desolate, And their evil-doing shall overturn the thrones of princes.	
	¹² Or as when an arrow is shot at a mark, The air disparted closeth up again immediately, So that men know not where it passed through :	6 ¹ Hear therefore, ye kings, and understand ; Learn, ye judges of the ends of the earth :	¹ ch. 1. 1. Pa. 2. 10.
	¹³ So we also, as soon as we were born, ¹ ceased to be ; And of virtue we had no sign to shew, But in our wickedness we were utterly consumed.	² Give ear, ye that have dominion over much people, And make your boast ³ in multitudes of nations.	
¹ Cp. Job 8. 14. ² See Job 21. 18.	¹⁴ Because ⁴ the hope of the ungodly man is ⁵ as chaff carried by the wind, And ⁶ as ⁷ foam vanishing before a tempest ; And is scattered ⁸ as smoke is scattered by the wind, And passeth by ⁹ as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.	³ ⁹ Because your dominion was given you from the Lord, And your sovereignty from the Most High ; Who shall search out your works, And shall make inquisition of your counsels :	⁹ Prov. 8. 16. Dan. 2. 21. John 19. 11. Rom. 13. 1.
¹ Ps. 88. 2		⁴ Because being officers of his kingdom ¹⁰ ye did not judge aright, Neither kept ye ¹¹ law, nor walked after the counsel of God.	¹ Cp. Jer. 22. 15-17.
¹ Cp. Jer. 14. 8.		⁵ Awfully and swiftly shall he come upon you ; Because a stern judgement befalleth them that be in high place :	
¹ Gen. 15. 1.	¹⁵ But the righteous live for ever, And ¹⁶ in the Lord is their reward, And the care for them with the Most High.	⁶ ¹² For the man of low estate may be pardoned in mercy, But mighty men shall be ¹³ searched out mightily.	¹ Cp. Luke 12. 48.
¹ Cp. ch. 4. 2 & 3 ² Esd. 2. 43 ³ 1 Pet. 5. 4. ⁴ Isai. 28. 5 & 62. 3. ⁵ ch. 19. 8. ⁶ 2 Esd. 2. 29.	¹⁶ Therefore shall they receive ⁷ the crown of royal dignity And ⁸ the diadem of beauty from the Lord's hand ; Because ⁹ with his right hand shall he cover them, And with his arm shall he shield them.	⁷ For the Sovereign Lord of all will not refrain himself ¹⁴ for any man's person, Neither will he reverence greatness ; ¹⁵ Because it is he that made both small and great, ¹⁶ And alike he taketh thought for all ;	¹ Ecclus. 35. 12. See Deut. 10. 17. ² Job 34. 19. Prov. 22. 2 ³ ch. 12. 13. ⁴ Cp. Pa. 145. 9.
¹ Cp. ch. 1. 10.	¹⁷ He shall take his ¹⁷ jealousy as complete armour, ¹⁸ And shall make the whole creation his weapons ¹⁹ for vengeance on his enemies :	⁸ But ²⁰ strict is the scrutiny that cometh upon the powerful.	
¹ ch. 16. 24. See Ecclus. 39. 23 -30.	¹⁸ ²¹ He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, ²² And shall array himself with judgement unfeigned as with a helmet ;	⁹ ²³ Unto you therefore, O princes, are my words, That ye may learn wisdom and ²⁴ fall not from the right way.	¹ Cp. ver. 1.
¹ Isai. 59. 17, 18. Eph. 6. 14. Cp. 1 Thessa. 5. 8.	¹⁹ ²⁵ He shall take holiness as an invincible shield, ²⁶ And he shall sharpen stern wrath for a sword :	¹⁰ ²⁵ For they that have kept holily the things that are holy shall themselves be ²⁶ hallowed ; And ²⁷ they that have been taught them shall find what to answer ;	¹ ch. 12. 9 (& mg. for mg.). ² Cp. 1 John 3. 7.
¹ Cp. Eph. 6. 16. ² Cp. Eph. 6. 17 & Heb. 4. 12.	²⁰ ²⁸ And the world shall go forth with him to fight against his insensate foes.	¹¹ Set your desire therefore on my words ; Long for them, and ye shall be ²⁹ trained by their discipline.	¹ Cp. Ecclus. 13. 19.
¹ Cp. Pa. 7. 12, 13 & 18, 14 & 2 Esd. 16. 13.	²¹ ³⁰ Shafts of lightning shall fly with true aim, And from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they leap to the mark.		
¹ See Josh. 10. 11.	²² ³¹ And as from an engine of war shall be hurled hailstones full of wrath ; ³² The water of the sea shall be angered against them, ³³ And rivers shall sternly overwhelm them ;	¹² Wisdom ³⁴ is radiant and fadeth not away ; And ³⁵ easily is she beheld of them that love her, And found of them that seek her.	¹ Cp. ch. 7. 10. ² Prov. 14. 6. Cp. Ecclus. 14. 21 & John 7. 17.
¹ Cp. Ex. 14. 27, 28 & 18. 10. ² Cp. Judg. 5. 21.	²³ ³⁴ A mighty blast shall encounter them, And as a tempest shall it winnow them away :	¹³ ³⁶ She forestalleth them that desire to know her, making herself first known. ³⁷ He that riseth up early to seek her shall have no toil,	¹ Cp. Isai. 65. 24. See Deut. 30. 11-14. ² Prov. 8. 17.
¹ Cp. Isai. 41. 15.			

¹ Gr. failed. ² Gr. as foam chased to thinness: or, as thin foam chased. ³ Most Greek authorities read *hear frost*: some authorities, perhaps rightly, a spider's web. ⁴ Or, to repel his enemies.
⁵ Or, in the multitudes of your nations. ⁶ Or, the law. ⁷ Gr. put to the test. ⁸ Gr. strong.
⁹ Gr. fall not aside. ¹⁰ Or, accounted holy. ¹¹ Gr. disciplined.

<p>^a Cp. ch. 7. 12.</p> <p>^b ch. 3. 11 & 7. 14.</p> <p>^c Cp. John 14. 18, 21 & Rom. 13. 10 & 1 John 5. 2 & 2 Tim. 2. 12.</p> <p>^d Cp. Rom. 5. 17 & 2 Tim. 2. 12.</p> <p>^e See Prov. 8. 22-31.</p> <p>^f Cp. ch. 7. 13.</p> <p>^g Cp. James 3. 14, 15.</p> <p>^h Cp. Prov. 11. 14.</p> <p>ⁱ Ecclus. 17. 1. Cp. 2 Ead. 10, 10 & Ecclus. 40. 1. See Gen. 2. 7. ch. 10. 1. Cp. Job 10. 10.</p> <p>^j See ver. 1.</p>	<p>For he shall find her sitting at his gates.</p> <p>¹⁵ For to think upon her is perfectness of understanding, And he that watcheth for her sake shall quickly be ^afree from care.</p> <p>¹⁶ Because she goeth about, herself seeking them that are worthy of her, And in their paths she appeareth unto them graciously, And in every purpose she meeteth them.</p> <p>¹⁷ For ^bher ^ctrue beginning is desire of discipline; And the care for discipline is love of her;</p> <p>¹⁸ And ^dlove of her is observance of her laws; And to give heed to her laws confirmeth ^eincorruption;</p> <p>¹⁹ And incorruption ^fbringeth near unto God;</p> <p>²⁰ So then desire of wisdom ^gpromoteth to a kingdom.</p> <p>²¹ If therefore ye delight in thrones and sceptres, ye princes of peoples, Honour wisdom, that ye ^hmay reign for ever.</p> <p>²² But what wisdom is, and how she came into being, I will declare, And I will not hide mysteries from you; But I will trace her out ⁱfrom ^jthe beginning of creation, And bring the knowledge of her into clear light, And I will not pass by the truth;</p> <p>²³ Neither indeed ^kwill I take ^lpining envy for my companion in the way, ^mBecause ⁿenvy shall have no fellowship with wisdom.</p> <p>²⁴ But ^oa multitude of wise men is salvation to the world, And an understanding king is tranquillity to his people.</p> <p>²⁵ Wherefore be disciplined by my words, and ^pthereby shall ye profit.</p> <p>7 ^qI myself also am ^rmortal, like to all, And am sprung from one ^sborn of the earth, ^tthe man first formed,</p> <p>^uAnd in the womb of a mother was I moulded into flesh in the time of ten months, Being ^vcompacted in blood of the seed of man and pleasure that came with sleep.</p> <p>³ And I also, when I was born, drew in the common air, And fell upon ^wthe ^xkindred earth, Uttering, like all, for my first voice, the selfsame wail:</p>	<p>⁴ In swaddling clothes was I nursed, and ^ywith watchful cares.</p> <p>⁵ For no king had any other first beginning;</p> <p>⁶ But ^zall men have one entrance into life, and a like departure.</p> <p>⁷ ^aFor this cause I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and there came to me a spirit of wisdom.</p> <p>⁸ I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, ^bAnd riches I esteemed nothing in comparison of her.</p> <p>⁹ Neither did I liken to her any priceless gem, ^cBecause all the gold of the earth in her presence is a little sand, And silver shall be accounted as clay before her.</p> <p>¹⁰ ^dAbove health and comeliness I loved her, And I chose to have her rather than light, ^eBecause her bright shining is never laid to sleep.</p> <p>¹¹ But ^fwith her there came to me all good things together, And in her hands innumerable riches:</p> <p>¹² And I rejoiced over them all because wisdom leadeth them; Though I knew not that she was the ^gmother of them.</p> <p>¹³ As I learned without guile, I impart ^hwithout grudging; ⁱI do not hide her riches.</p> <p>¹⁴ For she is unto men a treasure that faileth not, And ^jthat they use it ^kobtain friendship with God, Commended to him ^lby the gifts which they through ^mdiscipline present to him.</p> <p>¹⁵ ⁿBut to me may God give to speak ^owith judgement, And to conceive thoughts worthy of what ^phath been given me; Because himself is one that guideth even wisdom and that correcteth the wise.</p> <p>¹⁶ For in his hand are both we and ^qour words; ^rAll understanding, and ^sall acquaintance with divers crafts.</p> <p>¹⁷ ^tFor himself gave me an unerring knowledge of the things that are, To know the constitution of the world, and the operation of the elements;</p> <p>¹⁸ The beginning and end and middle of times, The alternations of the solstices and the changes of seasons,</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Job 1. 21 & Ecclus. 40. 1.</p> <p>² 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Cp. Ecclus. 51. 13.</p> <p>³ Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 11. See Job 28. 15-19 & Prov. 3. 13-15.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Ruth 3. 30.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Prov. 4. 22.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. ver. 26 & ch. 6. 12.</p> <p>⁷ 1 Kin. 3. 13. Prov. 3. 16. Cp. Matt. 6. 38.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ch. 6. 23.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Ecclus. 20. 30.</p> <p>¹⁰ See ver. 27.</p> <p>¹¹ ch. 6. 17.</p> <p>¹² Cp. Eph. 6. 19, 20.</p> <p>¹³ See Ex. 4. 10.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. Ex. 35. 31, 35 & Isai. 28. 26.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 29 & Ecclus. 1. 13.</p>
--	---	--	--

¹ Or, her beginning is the true desire ² Gr. truest. ³ Gr. maketh to be near. ⁴ Or, from her first beginning ⁵ Gr. wasted. ⁶ Gr. this. ⁷ Many authorities read a mortal man. ⁸ Gr. of like qualities. ⁹ Gr. in. ¹⁰ Some authorities read first origin. ¹¹ Gr. prepares for themselves. ¹² Gr. for the sake of the presents that come of discipline. ¹³ Or, according to his mind. ¹⁴ Or, according to my mind. ¹⁵ Some authorities read is said.

* ver. 29 (for mg.). † Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 33.	<p>19 The circuits of years and the ¹⁰positions of stars; 20 The natures of living creatures and the ragings of wild beasts, The violences of ²winds and the thoughts of men, The diversities of plants and the virtues of roots: 21 All things that are either secret or manifest I learned, 22 For she that is ⁹the artificer of all things taught me, <i>even</i> wisdom.</p>	<p>And ordereth all things ⁸graciously. 2 Her I loved and sought out from my youth, And ²I sought to take her for my bride, And I became enamoured of her beauty. 3 She glorifieth <i>her</i> noble birth in that it is given her to live with God, And 'the Sovereign Lord of all loved her.</p>	† Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 7, 9 & Eccus. 47. 14. * Cp. ver. 9. 18 & Eccus. 15. 2.
† ch. 8. 5 & 14. 2. Cp. Prov. 8. 30.	<p>For there is in her a spirit quick of understanding, holy, ³Alone in kind, ⁷manifest, Subtil, ⁴freely moving, ⁵Clear in utterance, ⁶unpolluted, Distinct, unharmed, Loving what is good, ⁷keen, unhindered, ⁸Beneficent, ²³loving toward man, Stedfast, sure, ²free from care, All-powerful, all-surveying, And penetrating through all spirits That are quick of understanding, pure, most subtil:</p>	<p>4 For she is initiated into the knowledge of God, And she ²chooseth out <i>for him</i> his works. 5 But if riches are a desired possession in life, ²⁴What is richer than wisdom, ²which worketh all things? 6 ¹⁰And if understanding worketh, Who more than ¹¹wisdom is ²an artificer of the things that are? 7 And if a man loveth righteousness, ¹²The fruits of wisdom's labour are virtues, For she teacheth soberness and understanding, righteousness and courage; And there is nothing in life for men more profitable than these.</p>	† Cp. Prov. 8. 30.
* See 1 Cor. 12. 4-11. † Cp. ver. 24. † Cp. ch. 10. 21. * ch. 1. 4. James 3. 17. † Cp. Heb. 4. 12. * James 3. 17. * ch. 1. 6 (mg.). † Cp. ch. 6. 15. * Cp. ver. 22.	<p>24 For wisdom is more mobile than any motion; Yea, ²she pervadeth and penetrateth all things by reason of her pureness.</p>	<p>8 And if a man longeth even for ²much experience, She knoweth ¹³the things of old, and ¹⁴divineth the things to come: ²She understandeth subtilties of speeches and interpretations of dark sayings: She foreseeeth ⁵signs and wonders, and the issues of seasons and times.</p>	* Cp. ch. 7. 8, 9 & Prov. 8. 18. * ch. 7. 22.
* Cp. ch. 8. 1 & Eccus. 1. 9.	<p>25 For she is ²⁴a breath of the power of God, And a clear effluence of the glory of the Almighty; Therefore can ²nothing defiled find entrance into her.</p>	<p>9 I determined therefore to take her unto me to live with me, Knowing that she is one who would ¹⁵give me good <i>thoughts</i> for counsel, And ¹⁶encourage me in cares and grief.</p>	* Cp. Eccus. 25. 6.
* Cp. Eccus. 24. 3.	<p>26 For she is an ²effulgence from everlasting light, And an unspotted mirror of the working of God, And an ²image of his goodness.</p>	<p>10 Because of her I shall have glory ²among multitudes, And honour in the sight of elders, ²though I be young.</p>	† Prov. 1. 6. Eccus. 38. 2, 3 & 47. 15, 17.
* Cp. Heb. 1. 3.	<p>27 And she, being one, ²hath power to do all things; And remaining in herself, ²reneweth all things: And from generation to generation passing into holy souls She maketh <i>men</i> ²friends of God and prophets.</p>	<p>11 I shall be found of a quick conceit ²when I give judgement, And in the presence of ¹⁷princes I shall be admired.</p>	† ch. 10. 16.
* Cp. 2 Cor. 4. 4 & Col. 1. 15. * ver. 22. † Ps. 104. 30. Cp. Rev. 21. 5.	<p>28 For nothing doth God love save him that dwelleth with wisdom. 29 For she is fairer than the sun, And above ²all ²the constellations of the stars: Being compared with light, she is found to be before it;</p>	<p>12 When I am silent, they shall wait for me; And when I open my lips, they shall give heed unto me; And if I continue speaking, ²they shall lay their hand upon their mouth.</p>	* Cp. ver. 2. 18.
* ver. 14. Cp. Ex. 33. 11 & James 2. 23.	<p>30 For ²to the light of <i>day</i> succeedeth night, But against wisdom evil doth not prevail;</p>	<p>13 Because of her ²I shall have immortality, And leave behind an eternal memory to them that come after me.</p>	* Cp. 1 Kin. 4. 34 & Eccus. 47. 16. * Eccus. 47. 14. * Cp. 1 Kin. 8. 23.
* ver. 19 (mg.).	<p>8 But ²she ²reacheth from one end of the world to the other with full strength,</p>		* See Job 29. 8-10.
† Cp. ch. 7. 24.			* Cp. Eccus. 6. 12.
			* Cp. ver. 17.

¹ Or, constellations ² Or, spirits ³ Gr. Sole-born. ⁴ Gr. vapour. ⁵ Gr. every arrangement of stars. ⁶ Gr. to this. ⁷ Or, reacheth from end and onward unto end mightily ⁸ Or, unto good use ⁹ Some authorities read *devise* for him. ¹⁰ The Greek text of this clause is perhaps corrupt. ¹¹ Gr. she. ¹² Gr. Her labours are. ¹³ Some authorities read *how to divine the things of old and the things to come*. ¹⁴ Gr. conjectureth. ¹⁵ Or, hold counsel with me for good things, and... against cares and grief. ¹⁶ Or, exhort Or, advise ¹⁷ Or, mighty men

<p>¹ 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24.</p> <p>² Cp. ver. 18 & Prov. 3. 17.</p> <p>³ Cp. ver. 13.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. ver. 16.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. ver. 5.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. ver. 2. 8.</p> <p>⁷ Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 1. 1. James 1. 5. Cp. 1 Kin. 3. 9 & 4. 29. 1 ch. 16. 28. Ps. 119. 146.</p> <p>⁸ Ps. 33. 6, 9. John 1. 3.</p> <p>⁹ Esd. 6. 54. See Gen. 1. 26.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Prov. 8. 30.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. ver. 10.</p> <p>¹² Ps. 86. 16 & 116. 16.</p> <p>¹³ 1 Kin. 3. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁴ ^a I shall govern peoples, And nations shall be subjected to me.</p> <p>¹⁵ Dread princes shall fear me when they hear of me: Among my ¹people I shall shew myself a good ruler, and in war courageous.</p> <p>¹⁶ When I am come into my house, I shall find rest with her; For converse with her hath no bitterness, ^aAnd to live with her hath no pain, but gladness and joy.</p> <p>¹⁷ When I considered these things in myself, And took thought in my heart how that ^ain kinship unto wisdom is immortality,</p> <p>¹⁸ ^b And in her friendship is good delight, And in the labours of her hands is ^cwealth that faileth not, And in ^aassiduous communing with her is understanding, And great renown in having fellowship with her words, ^dI went about seeking how to take her unto myself.</p> <p>¹⁹ Now I was ^aa child of parts, and a good soul fell to my lot;</p> <p>²⁰ Nay rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.</p> <p>²¹ But perceiving that I could not otherwise ^apossess wisdom ^cexcept God gave her me (Yea and to know ^bby whom the grace is given, this too came of understanding), ^fI pleaded with the Lord and besought him, And ^gwith my whole heart I said,</p> <p>9 ¹ O God of the fathers, and ^aLord who keepest thy mercy, ^bWho madest all things ⁷by thy word;</p> <p>² And by thy wisdom thou formedst man, ¹That he should have dominion over the creatures that were made by thee,</p> <p>³ And rule the world in holiness and righteousness, And execute judgement in uprightness of soul;</p> <p>⁴ Give me wisdom, ^fher that sitteth by thee ^aon thy ^gthrone; And reject me not from among thy ^gservants:</p> <p>⁵ Because ¹I am thy bondman and the son of thy handmaid, A man weak and short-lived, And ^aof small power to understand judgement and laws.</p>	<p>⁶ For even if a man be perfect among the sons of men, Yet if the wisdom that cometh from thee be not with him, he shall be held in no account.</p> <p>⁷ ^aThou didst choose me before my brethren to be king of thy people, And to do judgement for thy sons and daughters.</p> <p>⁸ ^cThou gavest command to build a sanctuary in thy holy mountain, And ¹⁰an altar in the city of thy ¹¹habitation, ^aA copy of the holy tabernacle which thou preparedst aforehand from the beginning.</p> <p>⁹ And ^awith thee is wisdom, which knoweth thy works, ^aAnd was present when thou wast making the world, And which understandeth what is pleasing in thine eyes, And what is right ¹³according to thy commandments.</p> <p>¹⁰ Send her forth ^aout of the holy heavens, And ¹from the throne of thy glory bid her come, That being present with me she may toil with me, And that I may learn what is well-pleasing before thee.</p> <p>¹¹ For ^ashe knoweth all things and hath understanding thereof, And in my doings she shall guide me in ways of soberness, And she shall guard me in her glory.</p> <p>¹² And so shall my works be acceptable, And I shall judge thy people righteously, And I shall be worthy of my father's ^gthrone.</p> <p>¹³ ^vFor what man shall know the counsel of God? Or who shall conceive what the Lord willeth?</p> <p>¹⁴ For the thoughts of mortals are ¹⁹timorous, And our devices are prone to fail.</p> <p>¹⁵ ¹⁰For a corruptible body weigheth down the soul, And the earthy frame lieth heavy on a mind that ¹⁴is full of cares.</p> <p>¹⁶ ^aAnd hardly do we ¹⁵divine the things that are on earth, And the things that are close at hand we find with labour; But the things that are in the heavens who ever yet traced out?</p> <p>¹⁷ And who ever gained knowledge of thy counsel, ^vexcept thou ¹⁶gavest wisdom, And sentest thy holy spirit ¹⁷from on high?</p>	<p>¹ 1 Chr. 28. 5.</p> <p>² 2 Chr. 1. 9.</p> <p>³ Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 13.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Heb. 8. 5.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. John 1. 1, 2.</p> <p>⁶ John 1. 3. 10. See Prov. 8. 22-30.</p> <p>⁷ Ps. 20. 6.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ver. 4.</p> <p>⁹ ver. 9.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Ecclus. 1. 6. See Isai. 40. 13.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. 2 Cor. 5. 4.</p> <p>¹² Cp. 2 Esd. 4. 10, 11.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. 2 Esd. 14. 22 & 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11.</p>
--	--	---	--

¹ Gr. multitude. ² Gr. practice of communion. ³ Or, a goodly child. ⁴ This is the probable sense: the Greek text is perhaps defective. ⁵ Gr. of whom is the grace. ⁶ Gr. Lord of thy mercy. Compare 2 Sam. 7. 15; Ps. 89. 49. ⁷ Gr. in. ⁸ Gr. thrones. ⁹ Or, children. ¹⁰ Or, a place of sacrifices. ¹¹ Gr. tabernacled. ¹² Gr. in. ¹³ The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ¹⁴ Or, amidst upon many things. ¹⁵ Gr. conjecture. ¹⁶ Or, hadst given . . . and sent. ¹⁷ Gr. from the highest.

<p>* Baruch 4. 4. * Cp. ch. 10. 4. * ch. 7. 1. * Gen. 2. 18. Cp. 1 Tim. 2. 13. * See Gen. 1. 28. * See Gen. 4. 9-13. * See Gen. 7. 21-23. * Cp. ch. 9. 18. * See Gen. 7. 1. * Cp. ch. 14. 5. * Cp. Gen. 11. 9. * Cp. Gen. 12. 1. * Ecclus. 44. 20. Cp. Gen. 22. 9. * Gen. 19. 16, 17, 22. * ch. 19. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 7. * Cp. Gen. 10. 19 & Deut. 28. 23. * Gen. 19. 26.</p>	<p>18 And it was thus that the ways of them which are on earth were corrected, * And men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee; And *through wisdom were they saved.</p> <p>IO 1 Wisdom guarded to the end the first formed father of the world, *that was created alone, And delivered him out of his own transgression, 2 And *gave him strength to get do- minion over all things. 3 But *when an unrighteous man fell away from her in his anger, He perished himself in the rage wherewith he slew his brother. 4 And when for his cause / the earth was drowning with a flood, Wisdom again saved it, Guiding *the righteous man's course by a poor piece of wood.</p> <p>5 Moreover, / when nations consenting together in wickedness had been confounded, 1 Wisdom *knew the righteous man, and preserved him blameless unto God, And *kept him strong when his heart yearned toward his child.</p> <p>6 While *the ungodly were perishing, 1 wisdom delivered *a righteous man, When he fled from the fire that de- scended out of heaven *on *Pen- tapolis.</p> <p>7 To whose wickedness a smoking waste still witnesseth, And plants bearing fair fruit that cometh not to ripeness; Yea and a *disbelieving soul hath a memorial there, *a pillar of salt still standing.</p> <p>8 For having passed wisdom by, Not only were they disabled from recognising the things which are good, But they also left behind them *for human life a monument of their folly; To the end that *where they *went astray they might fail even to be unseen:</p> <p>9 But wisdom delivered out of troubles those that waited on her.</p>	<p>10 *When a righteous man was a fu- gitive from a brother's wrath, 1 wisdom guided him in straight paths; *She shewed him God's kingdom, and gave him knowledge of holy things; *She prospered him in his toils, and multiplied the fruits of his labour; 11 *When in their covetousness men dealt hardly with him, She stood by him and made him rich; 12 *She guarded him from enemies, And from those that lay in wait she kept him safe, And *over his sore conflict she watched as judge, That he might know that godliness is more powerful than *all.</p> <p>13 *When a righteous man was sold, 1 wisdom forsook him not, *But *from sin she delivered him; *She went down with him into a dungeon, 14 *And in bonds she left him not, Till she brought him the sceptre of a kingdom, And authority over those that dealt tyrannously with him; She shewed them also to be false that had mockingly accused him, And gave him eternal glory.</p> <p>15 1 Wisdom *delivered *a holy people and a blameless seed *from a na- tion of oppressors.</p> <p>16 *She entered into the soul of *a ser- vant of the Lord, And / withstood terrible kings *in wonders and signs.</p> <p>17 She rendered unto holy men *a re- ward of their toils; She guided them along a marvellous way, *And became unto them a covering in the day-time, And a flame of stars through the night.</p> <p>18 / She brought them over the Red sea, And led them through much water; 19 *But their enemies she drowned, And out of the bottom of the deep she cast them up.</p> <p>20 *Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly; *And they sang praise to thy holy name, O Lord, And extolled with one accord thy hand that fought for them:</p> <p>21 Because wisdom opened *the mouth of the dumb, And made *the tongues of babes *to speak clearly.</p>	<p>* Gen. 28. 10. See Gen. 27. 42-46. * See Gen. 28. 12-17. * Gen. 30. 43. * See Gen. 31. 1-16. * See Gen. 33. 1-4. * See Gen. 32. 24-30. * See Gen. 37. 28. * See Gen. 39. 7-10. * See Gen. 39. 20-23. * Gen. 41. 14. 41. * Ex. 1. 12 & 12. 41. * ch. 18. 1. * See Ex. 1. 11-14. * Cp. Ex. 3. 12. * Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 34. 6. 47. / Ex. 5. 1 & 7. 10, 16. Pa. 105. 28, 27, 30. * ch. 8. 8 * Cp. Ex. 12. 35, 38. * See Ex. 12. 21. / See Ex. 14. 21, 22. * ch. 18. 5. See Ex. 14. 27. * Ex. 12. 36. * See Ex. 15. 1-18. * Cp. Ex. 4. 10. * Cp. Pa. 6. 2 & Matt. 21. 16. * Cp. ch. 7. 22.</p>
--	---	---	---

1 Gr. She. 2 That is, the region of the five cities. 3 Or, distrustful. 4 Or, by their life.
5 Gr. whereto. 6 Gr. stumbled. 7 Gr. every one. 8 Or, from the sin of his brethren... into a pit

¹ See Deut. 18. 15, 18 & 34. 10.
² Ex. 16. 1. See Deut. 32. 10.

³ See Ex. 17. 10-13.

⁴ See Ex. 17. 6.
⁵ Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 114. 8.

⁶ Ex. 17. 17.

⁷ ch. 18. 5. Ex. 1. 22.

⁸ Cp. Ex. 7. 20.

⁹ Cp. ch. 16. 3, 4.

¹⁰ See Deut. 8. 5.
¹¹ ch. 16. 6.

¹² Cp. ch. 16. 8 & Ex. 8. 8, 19.
¹³ ch. 18. 5. Ex. 2. 3.

¹⁴ Rom. 1. 21, 23.

¹⁵ ch. 13. 14 & 15. 18.

¹⁶ See ch. 16. 1.

II ¹ She prospered their works in the hand of a holy ² prophet.

³ They journeyed through a desert without inhabitant, And in trackless regions they pitched their tents.

⁴ They withstood enemies, and ¹ repelled foes.

⁴ They thirsted, and they called upon thee,

And ⁵ there was given them water out of ⁶ the ⁷ flinty rock, And healing of their thirst out of the hard stone.

⁵ For by what things their foes were punished, By these they in their need were benefited.

⁶ ⁸ When the enemy were troubled ⁹ with clotted blood instead of a river's ever-flowing fountain,

⁷ To rebuke ¹⁰ the decree for the slaying of babes,

Thou gavest them abundant water beyond all hope,

⁸ Having shewn them by ⁴ the thirst which they had suffered ¹¹ how thou didst punish the adversaries.

⁹ For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastened, They learned how the ungodly were tormented, being judged with wrath:

¹⁰ For these, ¹² as a father, ¹³ admonishing them, thou didst prove; But those, as a stern king, condemning them, thou didst search out.

¹¹ Yea and whether they were far off from the righteous or near them, they were alike distressed;

¹² For a double grief took hold on them, And a groaning at the remembrance of things past.

¹³ For when they heard that through their own punishments the others ¹⁴ had been benefited,

¹⁴ They felt the presence of the Lord;

¹⁵ For him who long before ¹⁶ was ¹⁷ cast forth and exposed they left off mocking:

In the last issue of what came to pass ¹⁸ they marvelled, Having thirsted in another manner than the righteous.

¹⁶ But in requital of ¹⁹ the senseless imaginings of their unrighteousness,

¹⁷ Wherein they were led astray to worship irrational reptiles and wretched vermin,

¹⁸ Thou didst send upon them a multitude of irrational creatures for vengeance;

¹⁶ That they might learn, that by what things a man sinneth, by these he is punished.

¹⁷ For thine all-powerful hand, That created the world out of ¹⁹ formless matter,

¹⁸ Lacked not means to send upon them ²⁰ a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

¹⁹ Or ²¹ new-created wild beasts, ²² full of rage, of unknown kind, Either breathing out a blast of fiery breath,

²⁰ Or blowing forth from their nostrils noisome smoke, Or flashing dreadful sparkles from their eyes;

²¹ Which had power not only to consume them by their ²³ violence, But to destroy them even by the terror of their sight.

²² Yea and without these might they have fallen by a single breath, Being pursued by ²⁴ Justice, and scattered abroad by the breath of thy power.

²³ But by measure and number and weight thou didst order all things.

²⁴ For to be greatly strong is thine at all times; And ²⁵ the might of thine arm who shall withstand?

²⁵ Because the whole world before thee is ²⁶ as a grain ²⁷ in a balance, And ²⁸ as a drop of dew that at morning cometh down upon the earth.

²⁶ But ²⁹ thou hast mercy on all men, because thou hast power to do all things, And ³⁰ thou overlookest the sins of men ³¹ to the end they may repent.

²⁷ For ³² thou lovest all things that are, And abhorrest none of the things which thou didst make;

For never wouldest thou have formed anything if thou didst hate it.

²⁸ And how would anything have endured, except thou hadst willed it?

Or that which was not ³³ called by thee, how would it have been preserved?

²⁹ But ³⁴ thou sparest all things, because they are thine, O Sovereign Lord, ³⁵ thou lover of men's ³⁶ lives;

12 ³⁷ For thine incorruptible spirit ³⁸ is in all things.

³⁸ Wherefore thou convictest ³⁹ by little and little them that ⁴⁰ fall from the right way,

¹ See ch. 12. 23, 27.

² Gen. 1. 2.

³ Cp. ch. 12. 9.

⁴ Cp. Lev. 26. 23 & Jer. 8. 17 & Eccles. 38. 30.

⁵ Cp. ch. 16. 5.

⁶ Cp. Job 41. 19, 20.

⁷ ch. 14. 31. Acts 28. 4.

⁸ 2 Esd. 4. 36, 37. Cp. Eccles. 16. 25.

⁹ 2 Chr. 20. 6.

¹⁰ Psal. 40. 15.

¹¹ Cp. Hos. 6. 4 & 13. 3.

¹² Eccles. 18. 13.

¹³ Acts 17. 30.

¹⁴ 2 Pet. 3. 9.

¹⁵ Ps. 145. 9.

¹⁶ Cp. Rom. 4. 17.

¹⁷ Cp. ch. 12. 16.

¹⁸ Cp. ch. 12. 8.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 1. 7. See Num. 16. 21.

²⁰ ver. 10.

²¹ ch. 6. 9 (& mg. for mg.).

²² Gr. *that which just turneth.*

²³ Gr. *from.*

²⁴ Gr. *and.*

²⁵ Gr. *fall aside.*

²⁶ Gr. *the steep rock.*

²⁷ Some authorities read *being*.

²⁸ Some authorities read *cast forth in hatred they*.

²⁹ Or, *they marvelled at him*.

³⁰ Some authorities read *unknown wild beasts, full of new-created rage.*

³¹ Gr. *harmfulness.*

³² Gr. *that which just turneth.*

³³ Gr. *from.*

³⁴ Gr. *and.*

³⁵ Gr. *fall aside.*

³⁶ Gr. *the steep rock.*

³⁷ Some authorities read *being*.

³⁸ Some authorities read *cast forth in hatred they*.

³⁹ Or, *they marvelled at him*.

⁴⁰ Some authorities read *unknown wild beasts, full of new-created rage.*

⁴¹ Gr. *harmfulness.*

⁴² Gr. *that which just turneth.*

⁴³ Gr. *from.*

⁴⁴ Gr. *and.*

⁴⁵ Gr. *fall aside.*

* ch. 11. 16. See ver. 23.	And, putting them in remembrance by the <i>very</i> things wherein they sin, dost thou admonish them, That escaping from their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.	14 Neither shall king or prince be able to look thee in the face to <i>plead</i> for those whom thou hast punished.	* Cp. Gen. 18, 25 & Job 10. 2. 5.
* 2 Macc. 1. 7. * See Deut. 18, 10—12.	3 For verily the old inhabitants of thy holy land,	15 But being righteous thou rulest all things righteously, Deeming it a thing alien from thy power	* Cp. ch. 11. 23, 24.
* ch. 14. 23. See Lev. 18, 21.	4 Hating <i>them</i> because they practised detestable works of enchantments and unholy rites	To condemn one that doth not him- self deserve to be punished.	* Cp. Ex. 5. 2 & 9 Kin. 18 35.
* Deut. 20. 17.	5 Merciless slaughters of children, And sacrificial banquets of men's flesh and of blood,	16 For thy strength is the beginning of righteousness, And thy sovereignty over all maketh thee to forbear all.	* Cp. Ps. 135. 6.
* Deut. 11. 12.	6 Confederates in an impious fellowship, And murderers of their own helpless babes,	17 For when men believe not that thou art perfect in power, thou shewest thy strength,	* Cp. Matt. 5, 44, 45 & Luke 6. 35, 36.
* Cp. ch. 11. 26.	7 That the land which in thy sight is most precious of all lands Might receive a worthy colony of God's servants.	And in dealing with them that know it thou puttest their boldness to confusion.	* Cp. Rom. 9, 22—24.
* Ex. 23, 28. Deut. 7, 30. Josh. 24, 12. * Ex. 23, 30. Deut. 7, 22.	8 Nevertheless even these thou didst spare as <i>being</i> men, And thou sentest <i>hornets</i> as fore- runners of thy host, To cause them to perish by little and little;	18 But thou, being sovereign over <i>thy</i> strength, judgest in gentleness, And with great forbearance dost thou govern us;	* Deut. 7. 8 & 13, 17. Cp. Rom. 9, 4, 5.
* Cp. ch. 11. 17. * Cp. Num. 16, 45.	9 Not that thou wast unable to subdue the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle,	For the power is thine whensoever thou hast the will.	* Cp. Matt. 5, 7 & 7, 2.
* Cp. ch. 3. 12.	10 Or by terrible beasts or by <i>one</i> stern word to make away with them at once;	19 But thou didst teach thy people by such works as these, How that the righteous must be a lover of men;	* See ch. 16. 1. * ch. 14, 11.
* Cp. Gen. 9, 25 & Eccles. 41, 9.	11 But judging them by little and little thou gavest them a place of repent- ance,	And thou didst make thy sons to be of good hope, Because thou givest repentance when men have sinned.	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* See Job 9. 12.	Not being ignorant that their nature by birth was evil, and their wickedness inborn,	20 For if on them that were enemies of thy servants and due to death Thou didst take vengeance with so great heedfulness and indulgence, Giving them times and place whereby they might escape from their wickedness;	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* Cp. Gen. 9, 25 & Eccles. 41, 9.	And that their manner of thought would in no wise ever be changed,	21 With how great carefulness didst thou judge thy sons,	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* See Job 9. 12.	12 For they were a seed accursed from the beginning:	22 To whose fathers thou gavest oaths and covenants of good promises!	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	Neither was it through fear of any that thou didst leave them <i>then</i> unpunished for their sins.	23 While therefore thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies ten thousand times more, To the intent that we may ponder thy goodness when we judge, And when we are judged may look for mercy.	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	13 For who shall say, What hast thou done?	24 Wherefore also the unrighteous that lived in folly of life	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	Or who shall withstand thy judge- ment?	Thou didst torment through their own abominations.	* Cp. Rom. 1, 23, 25.
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	And who shall accuse thee for the perishing of nations which thou didst make?	25 For verily they went astray very far in the ways of error,	
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	Or who shall come and stand before thee as an avenger for unrighteous men?	Taking as gods those animals which even among their enemies were held in dishonour, Deceived like foolish babes.	
* Cp. Deut. 32, 39. * ch. 6, 7. * Cp. 1 Pet. 3, 7.	14 For neither is there any God beside thee that careth for all, That thou mightest shew unto him that thou didst not judge unright- eously:	26 Therefore, as unto unreasoning chil- dren, thou didst send thy judge- ment to mock them.	

¹ The words rendered *slaughters* and *impious* in verses 5 and 6 differ but slightly from the readings of the Greek text, which here yield no sense. ² Or, *children* ³ Or, *scapes* ⁴ The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ⁵ Or, *in them* ⁶ Or, *even beyond* ⁷ Gr. *living creatures*: and so elsewhere in this book.

<p>¹ Ex. 8. 3, 26 & 9. 27 & 10. 7, 16 & 12. 31. ² ch. 14. 16. Cp. Ex. 5. 2. ³ Ex. 14. 28. Cp. 1 Thess. 2. 16.</p> <p>/ Rom. 1. 21. Cp. 2 Kin. 17. 15 & Eph. 4. 17. ⁴ Cp. Acts 14. 17 & Rom. 1. 30. ⁵ Cp. Ex. 3. 14 & Rev. 1. 8. ⁶ Cp. Deut. 4. 19 & 17. 3 & Job 31. 26-28.</p> <p>/ 1 p. Ecolus. 43. 9.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. Rom. 1. 20.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Acts 17. 27.</p> <p>⁹ Rom. 1. 20.</p>	<p>²⁶ But they that would not be admonished,¹ by a mocking correction as of children Shall have experience of a judgment worthy of God.</p> <p>²⁷ For through the sufferings whereat they were indignant, ² Being punished in these creatures which they supposed to be gods, ³ They saw, and recognised as the true God him whom ⁴ before they ⁵ refused to know : ⁶ Wherefore also the last end of condemnation came upon them.</p> <p>I3 ⁷ For verily all men by nature ⁸ were but ⁹ vain who had no perception of God, And ¹⁰ from the good things that are seen they gained not power to know ¹¹ him that is, Neither by giving heed to the works did they recognise the artificer ; ¹² But either fire, or wind, or swift air, Or ¹³ circling ¹⁴ stars, or raging water, or ¹⁵ luminaries of heaven, They thought to be gods that rule the world. ¹⁶ And if it was through delight in their ¹⁷ beauty that they took them to be gods, Let them know how much better than these is their Sovereign Lord ; For the first author of beauty created them : ¹⁸ But if it was through astonishment at their power and ¹⁹ influence, ²⁰ Let them understand from them how much more powerful is he that formed them ; ²¹ For from the ²² greatness of the beauty ²³ even of created things ²⁴ In like proportion ²⁵ does man form the image of their first maker. ²⁶ But yet for these ²⁷ men there is but small blame, For they too peradventure do but go astray ²⁸ While they are seeking God and desiring to find him. ²⁹ For ³⁰ living among his works they make diligent search, And they ³¹ yield themselves up to sight, because the things that they look upon are beautiful. ³² But again even ³³ they are not to be excused. ³⁴ For if they had power to know so much, That they should be able to explore ³⁵ the course of things,</p>	<p>How is it that they did not sooner find the Sovereign Lord of these <i>his works</i> ?</p> <p>¹⁰ But miserable ¹¹ were they, and ¹² in ¹³ dead things ¹⁴ were their hopes, Who called them gods which are ¹⁵ works of men's hands, Gold and silver, ¹⁶ wrought with careful art, and ¹⁷ likenesses of animals, Or a useless stone, the work of an ancient hand. ¹⁸ Yea and if ¹⁹ some ²⁰ woodcutter, having sawn down a ²¹ tree that is easily moved, Skillfully strippeth away all its bark, And fashioning it in comely form maketh ²² a vessel useful for the service of life ; ²³ And burning the refuse of his handiwork to dress his food, eateth his fill ; ²⁴ And taking the very refuse thereof which served to no use, A crooked piece of wood and full of knots, Carveth it with the diligence of his idleness, And shapeth it by the skill of his ²⁵ indolence ; ²⁶ Then he giveth it the semblance of the image of a man, ²⁷ Or maketh it like some ²⁸ paltry animal, ²⁹ Smearing it with vermilion, and with ³⁰ paint colouring it red, And smearing over every stain that is therein ; ³¹ And having made for it a chamber worthy of it, ³² He setteth it in a wall, making it fast with iron. ³³ While then he taketh thought for it ³⁴ that it may not fall down, ³⁵ Knowing that it is unable to help itself ; (For verily it is an image, and hath need of help ;) ¹ When he maketh his prayer concerning goods and his marriage and children, He is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life ; ² Yea for health he calleth upon that which is weak, And for life he beseecheth ³ that which is dead, And for aid he supplicateth that which hath least experience, And for a ⁴ good journey ⁵ that which cannot so much as move a step, ⁶ And for gaining and ⁷ getting and good success of his hands</p>	<p>¹ ch. 15. 17. ² Baruch 6. 4. 51. See Ps. 115. 4. ³ Acts 17. 29. ⁴ Cp. Deut. 4. 16-18. ⁵ Cp. Isai. 40. 20 & Jer. 10. 3. ⁶ Cp. Baruch 6. 50. ⁷ Isai. 44. 15, 16. ⁸ Cp. ch. 11. 15. ⁹ Cp. Jer. 22. 14 & Ezek. 23. 14. ¹⁰ Cp. Isai. 41. 7 & 45. 7. ¹¹ Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4 & Baruch 6. 27. ¹² Cp. Isai. 46. 2 & Baruch 6. 12, 57, 58. ¹³ Cp. Isai. 44. 17 & Jer. 2. 27. ¹⁴ ch. 15. 13. Cp. Ps. 115. 7 & Jer. 10. 5.</p>
--	---	--	--

¹ Or, by a correction, which was as children's play. Gr. by child-play of correction. ² Or, denied that they knew. ³ Or, are. ⁴ Gr. circle of stars. ⁵ Or, luminaries of heaven, rulers of the world, they thought to be gods. ⁶ Gr. efficacy. ⁷ Some authorities read greatness and beauty of. ⁸ Some authorities omit even. ⁹ Or, Correspondently. ¹⁰ Gr. is the first maker of them behold. ¹¹ Or, things. ¹² Or, being occupied with. ¹³ Or, trust their sight that the things. ¹⁴ Or, life. ¹⁵ Or, the world. ¹⁶ Gr. the age. ¹⁷ Or, amongst. ¹⁸ Gr. carpenter who is a woodcutter. ¹⁹ Or, plant. ²⁰ The Greek word, slightly changed, would mean trunk. ²¹ Or, leisure. ²² Or, And. ²³ Or, rouge.

	He asketh ability of that which with its hands is most unable.	14 For by the vaingloriousness of men they entered into the world, And therefore was a speedy end devised for them.	
	14 ¹ Again, one preparing to sail, and about to journey over raging waves,	15 For a father worn with untimely grief, Making an image of the child quickly taken away, Now honoured him as a god which was then a dead man, And delivered to those that were under him ⁷ mysteries and solemn rites.	⁷ Cp. ver. 23.
^b Cp. Jonah 1. 5.	^b Calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him;	16 Afterward the ungodly custom, in process of time grown strong, was kept as a law, And ² by the commandments of princes the graven images received worship.	² Cp. Dan. 2 4-6.
^c See ch. 7. 22.	^c For that vessel the hunger for gains devised, And an ^c artificer, even wisdom, built it;	17 And when men could not honour them in presence because they dwelt far off, Imagining the likeness from afar, They made a visible image of the king whom they honoured, That by their zeal they might flatter the absent as if present.	
^d Cp. Ps. 77. 19. See Ps. 107. 23-30.	^d And thy providence, O Father, guideth it along, ^d Because even in the sea thou gavest a way, And in the waves a sure path,	18 But unto a yet higher pitch was worship raised even by them that knew him not, Urged forward by the ambition of the artificer:	
	⁴ Shewing that thou canst save out of every danger, That so even without art a man may put to sea;	19 For he, wishing peradventure to please one in authority, ¹ Used his art to force the likeness toward a greater beauty;	¹ Cp. Ecclus. 33. 27.
^e Cp. ch. 10. 4.	⁵ And it is thy will that the works of thy wisdom should not be idle; Therefore also do men intrust their lives to ^e a little piece of wood, And passing through the surge ¹ on a raft are brought safe to land.	20 ² And the multitude, allured by reason of the grace of his handy-work, ³ Now accounted as an object of devotion him that a little before was honoured as a man.	² Cp. ch. 15. 4.
^f Ecclus. 10. 7. Baruch 3. 26-28. Cp. Gen. 6. 4.	⁶ For ³ in the old time also, when ^f proud giants were perishing, The hope of the world, ⁷ taking refuge on a raft, Left to ² the race of men a seed of generations to come,	21 And ² this became ⁶² a hidden danger unto life, Because men, in bondage either ⁷ to calamity or ² to tyranny, Invested stones and stocks ^c with the incommunicable Name.	² Cp. 2 Thess. 2. 4. (& mg.).
^g See Gen. 7. 1.	^h Thy hand guiding the helm.	22 Afterward it was not enough for them to go astray as touching the knowledge of God; But also, while they live ⁷ in ² sore conflict through ignorance of him,	⁷ Cp. ver. 11.
^h Cp. Gen. 7. 1, 18.	⁷ For blessed ⁴ hath been wood through which cometh righteousness:	^b That multitude of evils they call peace.	⁷ Cp. Ecclus. 8. 11. (for mg.).
ⁱ Deut. 27. 18. Cp. Ps. 115. 8.	⁸ But the idol made with hands is accursed, itself and ⁴ he that made it;	23 For either ^c slaughtering children in solemn rites, or ^d celebrating secret mysteries, Or ^e holding frantic revels of strange ordinances,	⁷ Cp. ver. 15.
^j Cp. Rom. 1. 23.	⁹ Because his was the working, and ^j the corruptible thing was named a god:	24 No longer do they ⁹ guard either life or purity of marriage, But one brings upon another either death by treachery, or anguish by adulterate offspring.	² Cp. ver. 16.
^k Ps. 5. 5 & 11. 5.	⁹ For both the ungodly doer and his ungodliness are alike hateful to God;		² Cp. Isai. 42. 8.
^l Ex. 12. 12. Num. 33. 4. Isai. 46. 2. Jer. 10. 11, 15 & 46. 25.	¹⁰ For verily the deed shall be punished together with him that committed it.		³ Cp. Jer. 6. 14.
^m ch. 12. 23.	¹¹ Therefore also ⁵ among the idols of the nations shall there be a visitation, Because, though formed of things which God created, they were made ^m an abomination, And stumblingblocks to the souls of men,		⁴ ch. 12. 5. Isai. 37. 5. Jer. 39. 4. See Lev. 18. 21.
ⁿ Cp. ver. 21. See Ex. 23. 33.	ⁿ And a snare to the feet of the foolish.		⁵ Cp. ver. 15.
^o Cp. ch. 15. 5 & Ps. 73. 27. See 1 Pet. 31. 16.	¹² For ^c the devising of idols was the beginning of fornication, And ^p the invention of them the corruption of life:		⁶ Cp. 2 Mac. 6. 4.
^p Cp. ver. 27.	¹³ For neither were they from the beginning, ² neither shall they be for ever;		
^q Cp. Isai. 2. 18 & Hos. 2. 17.			

¹ Gr. by.² The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.³ Or, future time Gr. age.⁴ Or, is⁵ Or, upon Gr. in.⁶ Gr. an ambush.⁷ Or, for⁸ Or, a great war of ignorance.⁹ Or, keep unstained either life or marriage

<p>¹ See Rom. 1. 28-31.</p>	<p>²⁵ And all things confusedly are filled with blood and murder, theft and deceit, Corruption, faithlessness, tumult, perjury, ²⁶ ¹ turmoil, Ingratitude for benefits received, Defiling of souls, ² confusion of ³ sex, Disorder in marriage, adultery and wantonness.</p> <p>²⁷ For the worship of ³ those ⁴ nameless idols</p> <p>²⁸ Is a beginning and cause and end of every evil.</p> <p>²⁹ For <i>their worshippers</i> either make merry unto madness, or prophesy lies, Or live unrighteously, or lightly forswear themselves.</p> <p>³⁰ For putting their trust in lifeless idols,</p> <p>³¹ When they have sworn a wicked oath, they expect not to suffer harm.</p> <p>³² But for both <i>sins</i> shall the just doom pursue them, Because they had evil thoughts of God by giving heed to idols, And ³ swore unrighteously in deceit through contempt for holiness.</p> <p>³³ For it is not the power of them by whom men swear, But it is ⁴ that ⁵ Justice which hath regard to them that sin, That visiteth always the transgression of the unrighteous.</p>	<p>Nay, ² out of the same clay doth he fashion Both ³ the vessels that minister to clean uses, and those of a contrary sort, All in like manner; But what shall be the use of each vessel of either sort, The ⁴ craftsman <i>himself</i> is the judge.</p> <p>⁸ And also, labouring to an evil end, he mouldeth a vain god out of the same clay, He who, having but a little before been made of earth, After a short space ⁵ goeth his way to the earth out of which he was taken, When he is ⁶ required to render back the ⁷ soul ⁸ which was lent him.</p> <p>⁹ Howbeit he hath anxious care, Not because his powers must fail, Nor because his span of life is short; But he matcheth himself against goldsmiths and ⁹ silversmiths, And he imitath moulders in ¹⁰ brass, And esteemeth it glory that he mouldeth counterfeits.</p> <p>¹⁰ His heart is ashes, And his hope of less value than earth, And his life of less honour than clay:</p> <p>¹¹ Because he was ignorant of him that moulded him, And of him that inspired into him ¹¹ an active ¹² soul, And ¹³ breathed into him a vital spirit.</p> <p>¹² But ¹³ he accounted our <i>very</i> life to be a ¹⁴ plaything, And our ¹⁵ lifetime ¹⁶ a gainful ¹⁷ fair; For, saith he, one must get gain whence one can, though it be by evil.</p> <p>¹³ For this man beyond all others knoweth that he sinneth, Out of earthy matter making brittle vessels and graven images.</p> <p>¹⁴ But most foolish ¹⁶ were they all, and ¹⁷ of feeblar soul than a babe, The enemies of thy people, who oppressed them;</p> <p>¹⁵ Because they even accounted all the idols of the nations to be gods; Which have neither the use of eyes for seeing, Nor nostrils ¹⁸ for drawing breath, Nor ears to hear, Nor fingers for handling, And ¹⁹ their feet are helpless for walking.</p> <p>¹⁶ For a man made them, And one ²⁰ whose own spirit is borrowed moulded them; For no one hath power, <i>being</i> a man, to mould a god like unto himself,</p>	<p>¹ Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 20.</p> <p>² See Gen. 3. 19.</p> <p>³ Cp. Luke 12. 20. ⁴ ver. 16.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Acts 19. 24.</p> <p>⁶ See Gen. 2. 7.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. James 4. 13.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ver. 8.</p> <p>⁹ See Ps. 115. 5-7. & 135. 16, 17. ¹⁰ Cp. ver. 5 & Hab. 2. 18.</p> <p>¹¹ See ch. 13. 18.</p> <p>¹² ver. 8.</p>
<p>¹ Cp. Ba-ruch 6. 25.</p> <p>² Cp. Esch. 17. 18.</p> <p>³ ch. 11. 20. Acts 28. 4.</p> <p>⁴ See Ex. 34. 6.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Isai. 63. 19.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. John 17. 3.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. ch. 3. 15.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ch. 14. 20.</p> <p>⁹ Acts 17. 29.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. ch. 13. 14.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. ch. 14. 12.</p> <p>¹² Cp. ver. 16.</p> <p>¹³ ch. 13. 10.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 14. 5, 9.</p> <p>¹⁵ Ps. 115. 8 & 135. 15. See Isai. 44. 9-11.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. Isai. 45. 9 & 44. 8.</p> <p>¹⁷ Jer. 18. 2, 4.</p> <p>¹⁸ Eccles. 33. 13.</p> <p>¹⁹ & 28. 29, 30 & Rom. 9. 21.</p>	<p>15 ¹ But thou, our God, art gracious and true, Longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.</p> <p>² For even if we sin, ³ we are thine, knowing thy dominion; But we shall not sin, knowing that we have been accounted thine:</p> <p>³ For ⁴ to be acquainted with thee is ⁵ perfect righteousness, And to know thy dominion is ⁶ the root of immortality.</p> <p>⁴ For neither were we led astray by any evil device of men's art, Nor yet by ⁷ painters' fruitless labour, A form stained with varied colours;</p> <p>⁵ The sight whereof leadeth fools into ⁸ lust: Their desire is for the ⁹ breathless form of a ¹⁰ dead image.</p> <p>⁶ Lovers of evil things, and worthy of such hopes as <i>these</i>, Are ¹¹ both they that do, and they that desire, and they that worship.</p> <p>⁷ For a potter, kneading soft earth, Laboriously mouldeth each several vessel for our service:</p>	<p>¹ Or, kind</p> <p>² Or, idols that may not be named</p> <p>³ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁴ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁵ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁶ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁷ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁸ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>⁹ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁰ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹¹ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹² Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹³ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁴ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁵ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁶ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁷ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁸ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>¹⁹ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p> <p>²⁰ Or, the Justice of them that sin</p>	<p>¹ Cp. 2 Tim. 2. 20.</p> <p>² See Gen. 3. 19.</p> <p>³ Cp. Luke 12. 20. ⁴ ver. 16.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Acts 19. 24.</p> <p>⁶ See Gen. 2. 7.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. James 4. 13.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ver. 8.</p> <p>⁹ See Ps. 115. 5-7. & 135. 16, 17. ¹⁰ Cp. ver. 5 & Hab. 2. 18.</p> <p>¹¹ See ch. 13. 18.</p> <p>¹² ver. 8.</p>

17 But, being mortal, he maketh ^aa dead thing by the work of lawless hands;
For he is better than the objects of his worship,
¹Forasmuch as he indeed had life, but ²they never.

18 Yea, and ^athe creatures that are most hateful do they worship,
²For, being compared as to want of sense, these are worse than all others;

19 Neither, as seen beside other creatures, are they beautiful, so that one should desire them,
But ^athey have escaped both the praise of God and his blessing.

16 ¹For this cause were *these men* ^aworthily punished through creatures like those which they worship,
And tormented through a multitude of vermin.

^a Instead of which punishment, thou, bestowing benefits on thy people,
^pPreparedst quails for food,
Food of ^arare taste, to satisfy the desire of their appetite;

3 To the end that ^athine enemies, desiring food,
Might for the hideousness of the creatures sent among them
^aLoathe even the necessary appetite;
But these, *thy people*, ^ahaving for a short space suffered want,
Might even partake of food of ^arare taste.

4 For it was needful that upon those should come inexorable want in their tyrannous dealing,
But that ^ato these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For even ^awhen terrible raging of wild beasts came upon ^athy people,
And they were ^aperishing by the bites of crooked serpents,
Thy wrath continued not to the uttermost;

6 But ^afor admonition were they troubled for a short space,
Having ^aa token of salvation,
To put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law:

7 For he that turned toward it was not saved ^abecause of that which was beheld,
But because of thee, ^athe Saviour of all.

8 Yea, and in this didst thou ^apersuade our enemies,
That thou art he that delivereth out of every evil.

9 For them verily the bites of ^alocusts and ^bflies did slay,

And there was not found a healing for their life,
Because they were worthy to be punished by such *as these*;

10 But thy sons not ^athe very teeth of venomous dragons overcame,
For thy mercy passed by where they were, and ^ahealed them.

11 For they were ^abitten, ^ato put them in remembrance of thine ^apraises;
And were quickly saved, lest, falling into deep forgetfulness,
They should become ^aunable to be ^aroused by thy beneficence:

12 For of a truth it was neither herb nor ^amollifying plaister that cured them,
But thy word, O Lord, ^awhich healeth all things;

13 ^aFor thou hast authority over life and death,
And thou ledest down to the gates of Hades, and ledest up again.

14 But though a man may slay by his ^awickedness,
^aYet the spirit that is gone forth he turneth not again,
Neither giveth release to the soul that *Hades* hath received.

15 But thy hand it is not possible to escape;

16 For ungodly men, ^arefusing to know thee, were scourged ^ain the strength of thine arm,

^aPursued with strange rains and hails and showers inexorable,
And utterly consumed with fire;

17 For, what was most marvellous of all,
In the water which quencheth all things ^athe fire wrought yet more mightily;

^aFor the world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For at one time the flame lost its fierceness,

^aThat it might not burn up the creatures sent against the ungodly,

^aBut that *these* themselves as they looked might, ^asee that they were chased through the judgement of God:

19 ^aAnd at another time even in the midst of water it burneth above the power of fire,

^aThat it may destroy the ^afruits of an unrighteous land.

20 Instead whereof ^athou gavest thy people ^aangels' food to eat,
And bread ready for *their use* didst thou provide for them from heaven without *their* toil,

Bread having the virtue of ^aevery pleasant savour,
And agreeing to every taste;

^a Cp. ver. 6 & Ps. 78. 34 & Hos. 5. 15.
^a Acts 7. 38. Rom. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 11.

^a Cp. Isai. 1. 6.
^a See Ex. 15. 26.
^a Cp. Rev. 1. 18. See Deut. 32. 39.

^a Cp. Eccles. 8. 8.

^a ch. 12. 27. Cp. Ex. 6. 2. ^a See Deut. 4. 34.
^a See Ex. 9. 23.

^a ch. 19. 30. Cp. Ex. 9. 24.
^a Cp. ver. 24 & Judg. 5. 20.

^a ch. 19. 21.
^a Cp. ch. 11. 15 & Ex. 8. 8.

^a Cp. ver. 22.
^a Ex. 16. 15. 14. Num. 11. 7. ^a See 2 Esd. 1. 19.

^a Cp. Ex. 16. 31. ^a Num. 11. 8.

¹ Most authorities read *Of which, he indeed*.

² The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.

³ Gr.

⁴ Gr. *those*. ⁵ Gr. *them*. ⁶ Gr. *pricked*.

⁷ Some authorities read *bereft of help from thy beneficence*.

⁸ Gr. *distracted, or, drawn away*. The meaning is somewhat obscure.

⁹ Or, *malice*.

¹⁰ Or, *denying that they knew thee*.

¹¹ Some authorities read *know*.

¹² Gr. *products*.

<p>¹ Cp. Ps. 84. 8 & 1 Pet. 2. 3.</p> <p>² Cp. ch. 18. 21.</p> <p>³ Cp. ver. 18.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. ver. 17 & ch. 19. 6.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. ch. 18. 18.</p> <p>⁶ Deut. 4. 37 & 10. 15.</p> <p>⁷ See Deut. 8. 3.</p> <p>⁸ ver. 22.</p> <p>⁹ Ex. 16. 21.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Ps. 57. 8 & 119. 82. See Ps. 6. 3. & ch. 8. 21.</p> <p>¹¹ Luke 6. 38. Cp. ch. 14. 31.</p> <p>¹² Ex. 6. 6 & 7. 4.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Ps. 92. 5, 6.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 1. 4, 5.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. ver. 16, 17 & ch. 18. 4 & Ex. 10. 22, 23.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. Isai. 23. 15.</p>	<p>¹ For ¹thy ²nature manifested ³thy sweetness toward ⁴thy children; While <i>that bread</i>, ministering to the desire of the eater, Tempered itself according to every man's choice.</p> <p>²² ⁵But snow and ice endured fire, and melted not, ⁶That <i>men</i> might know that fire was destroying the fruits of the ene- mies, Burning in the hail and flashing in the rains;</p> <p>²³ And ⁷that this <i>element</i> again, in order that righteous men may be nour- ished, Hath even forgotten its own power.</p> <p>²⁴ ⁸For the creation, ministering to thee its maker, Straineth its force against the un- righteous, for punishment, And slackeneth it in behalf of them that trust in thee, for beneficence.</p> <p>²⁵ Therefore at that time also, ⁹con- verting itself into all forms, It ministered to thine all-nourishing bounty, According to the desire of them that ¹⁰made supplication;</p> <p>²⁶ That thy sons, ¹¹whom thou lovedst, O Lord, might learn ¹²That it is not the ¹³growth of the earth's fruits that nourisheth a man, But that thy word preserveth them that trust thee.</p> <p>²⁷ For that which was ¹⁴not marred by fire, ¹⁵When it was simply warmed by a faint sunbeam melted away;</p> <p>²⁸ That it might be known that ¹⁶we must rise before the sun to give thee thanks, ¹⁷And must plead with thee at the dawning of the light:</p> <p>²⁹ For the hope of ¹⁸the unthankful shall melt as the winter's hoar frost, And shall flow away as water that hath no use.</p>	<p>They were ¹⁹sundered one from an- other by a dark curtain of forget- fulness, Stricken with terrible awe, and sore troubled by ²⁰spectral forms.</p> <p>⁴ For neither did ²¹the dark recesses that held them guard them from fears, But ²²sounds ²³rushing down rang around them, And ²⁴phantoms appeared, cheerless with unsmiling faces.</p> <p>⁵ And no force of fire prevailed to give them light, ²⁵Neither were the brightest flames of the stars strong enough to illumine that gloomy night:</p> <p>⁶ But only there appeared to them the glimmering of a fire self-kindled, full of fear; And in terror they deemed the things which they saw To be worse than that sight, on which they could not gaze.</p> <p>⁷ ¹⁰And they lay <i>helpless</i>, ²⁶made the sport of magic art, And ²⁷a shameful rebuke of their vaunts of understanding:</p> <p>⁸ For they that promised to drive away terrors and troublings from a sick soul, These were <i>themselves</i> sick with a ludicrous fearfulness:</p> <p>⁹ For even if no troublous thing af- frighted them, Yet, ²⁸scared with the creepings of yer- min and hissings of serpents, ²⁹they perished ³⁰for very trembling, Refusing even to look on the air, which could on no side be escaped.</p> <p>¹¹ ¹³For wickedness, ³¹condemned by a witness within, ³²is a coward thing, And, ³³being pressed hard by con- science, ³⁴always ³⁵forecasteth the worst lot:</p> <p>¹² For fear is nothing else but ³⁶a sur- render of the succours which rea- son offereth;</p> <p>¹³ And from within <i>the heart</i> the ex- pectation of <i>them</i> being less Maketh of greater account the igno- rance of the cause that bringeth the torment.</p> <p>¹⁴ But they, all through the night which was powerless indeed, And which came upon them out of the recesses of powerless Hades, All sleeping the same sleep,</p> <p>¹⁵ Now were haunted by ³⁷monstrous apparitions, And now were paralysed by their soul's ³⁸surrendering; For fear sudden and unlooked for ³⁹came upon them.</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Ps. 78. 46.</p> <p>² Cp. Job 15. 21.</p> <p>³ Cp. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.</p> <p>⁴ See Deut. 28. 65-67.</p> <p>⁵ ch. 18. 13. See Ex. 7. 11.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. Ex. 8. 18 & 9. 11.</p> <p>⁷ See ch. 16. 1.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Rom. 2. 15 & 1 John 3. 20.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Ps. 53. 5 & Prov. 28. 1.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Gen. 42. 21.</p> <p>¹¹ See Job 15. 20-24.</p> <p>¹² Cp. ver. 15.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. ver. 3.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ver. 12.</p>
<p>¹ Some authorities read the substances thereof. ² Or, creation. ³ Gr. substances. ⁴ Some authorities omit that. ⁵ Or, had need. ⁶ Gr. generations. ⁷ Or, set forth. ⁸ Gr. scattered by. ⁹ Gr. the recesses. ¹⁰ Some authorities read troubling them sore. ¹¹ Or, trembling to thee. ¹² Some authorities read And the wonders of magic art lay low, and shameful was the rebuke &c. the probable sense: the Greek text is perhaps slightly corrupt. ¹³ Most authorities read hath added.</p> <p>¹⁴ Some authorities read was poured upon them.</p>			

* Cp. Ps. 77. 17, 18.	* Not without the tokens that were given ¹ beforehand by the force of the thunders;	28 For as the notes of a ^a psalter vary the character of the rhythm,	* Cp. Ecc. 30. 21.
* See Ex. 1. 11—14, 16, 22.	For justly did they suffer through their own wickednesses,	Even so <i>did</i> the elements, ^v changing their order one with another,	* Cp. ch. 18. 26.
* See Gen. 19. 4—8.	2 For ² grievous indeed was the hatred which they practised toward guests.	Continuing always <i>the same</i> , each in its <i>several</i> sound;	
* Cp. Gen. 41. 56 & Ex. 1. 11.	24 ³ For whereas the <i>men of Sodom</i> received not ⁴ the strangers when they came among <i>them</i> ;	As may clearly be ⁵ divined from the sight of the things that are come to pass.	
	* The Egyptians made slaves of guests who were their benefactors.	29 For creatures of the dry land were turned into creatures of the waters,	
	25 And not only so, <i>but God</i> shall ⁶ visit ⁷ the men of Sodom after another sort,	And creatures that swim trode <i>now</i> upon the earth:	* ch. 18. 17.
* See Gen. 43. 17—29 & 47. 5, 6.	26 ⁸ Whereas these <i>first</i> welcomed with feasting,	20 ^a Fire kept the mastery of its own power in <i>the midst</i> of water,	
	And <i>then</i> afflicted with dreadful toils, Them that had already shared <i>with them</i> in the same rights.	And water forgot its quenching nature:	* ch. 18. 18.
* Cp. ch. 17. 2 & 18. 4 & Ex. 10. 23.	27 And moreover ⁹ they were stricken with loss of sight	21 ^a Contrariwise, flames wasted not the flesh of perishable creatures that walked among them;	* Cp. ch. 18. 22, 23 & Ex. 16. 14.
* See Gen. 19. 11.	(Even as were ¹⁰ those <i>others</i> at ^v the righteous man's doors),	Neither ⁹ melted they the ¹⁰ ice-like grains of ambrosial food, that were of <i>nature</i> apt to melt.	
* ch. 10. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 7.	When, ¹¹ being compassed about with yawning darkness,	22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people,	
* ch. 17. 17.	They sought every one the passage through his own door.	And thou didst glorify them and not lightly regard them;	
		Standing by their side in every time and place.	

THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF SIRACH,

OR

ECCLESIASTICUS.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach.

* Cp. Luke
24. 44.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by ^athe law and the prophets, and by the others that have followed in their steps, for the which things we must give Israel the praise of instruction and wisdom; and since not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that love learning must be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing; my grandfather Jesus, having much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and the other books of our fathers, and having gained great familiarity therein, was drawn on also himself to write somewhat pertaining to instruction and wisdom; in order that those who love learn-

ing, and are addicted to these things, might make progress much more by living according to the law. Ye are instructed therefore to read with favour and attention, and to pardon us, if in any parts of what we have laboured to interpret, we may seem to fail in some of the phrases. For things originally spoken ^bin Hebrew have not the same force in them, when they are translated into another tongue: and not only these, but ^cthe law itself, and the prophecies, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their original language. For having come into Egypt in the eight and thirtieth year of Euergetes the king, and having continued there some time, I found ¹¹a copy affording no small instruction. I thought it therefore most necessary for me to

* Cp. Acts
21. 40
& 22. 2.

¹ Some authorities omit *beforehand*. ² Or, yet more grievous was. ³ The Greek text of this and the following verse is perhaps corrupt. ⁴ Gr. *them who knew them not*. ⁵ Gr. *These*. ⁶ Or, visit them... *sort*; since the men of Sodom received... *aliens*. ⁷ Gr. *them*. ⁸ Gr. *conjectured*. ⁹ The Greek authorities read *could be melted*. The Latin seems to have preserved the original Greek text. ¹⁰ Gr. *ice-like kind*. ¹¹ Or, *a like work*. The word is of very doubtful meaning.

apply some diligence and travail to interpret this book; applying indeed much watchfulness and skill in that space of time to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, who in the land of their sojourning are desirous to learn, fashioning their manners beforehand, so as to live according to the law.

I ^cALL wisdom cometh from the Lord, And ^dis with him for ever.

^a The ^esand of the seas, and the ^fdrops of rain, And the days of eternity, who shall number?

³ The height of the heaven, and the breadth of the earth, And the deep, and wisdom, who shall search *them* out?

⁴ Wisdom hath been created before all things, And the understanding of prudence from everlasting.¹

⁶ To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? And who hath known her shrewd counsels?¹

⁸ There is ^jone wise, greatly to be feared, The Lord sitting upon his throne:

⁹ He created her, ^kAnd saw, and numbered her, And poured her out ^lupon all his works.

²⁰ ^mShe is with all flesh according to his gift; And he gave her freely ⁿto them that love him.

²¹ The fear of the Lord is glory, and exultation, And gladness, and ^pa crown of rejoicing.

²² The fear of the Lord shall delight the heart, And shall give gladness, and joy, and ^qlength of days.

²³ Whoso feareth the Lord, ^rit shall go well with him at the last, And in the day of his death he shall be blessed.

²⁴ To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; And it was created together with the faithful in the womb.

²⁵ With men she ^slaid an eternal foundation; And with their seed shall she be had in trust.

²⁶ To fear the Lord is the fulness of wisdom; And she satiateth men with ^ther fruits.

²⁷ She shall fill all her house with desirable things, And her garners with her produce.

²⁸ The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom, Making peace and ^uperfect health to flourish.⁴

²⁹ He both saw and numbered her; He rained down skill and knowledge of understanding, And ^vexalted the honour of them that hold her fast.

³⁰ To fear the Lord is ^wthe root of wisdom; And her branches are ^xlength of days.⁵

³¹ Unjust wrath can ^ynever be justified; For the sway of his wrath is his downfall.

³² A man that is longsuffering will ^zbear ¹for a season, And afterward gladness shall spring up unto him;

³³ He will hide his words ²for a season, And the lips of many shall tell forth his understanding.

³⁴ A parable of knowledge is in the treasures of wisdom; But godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

³⁵ If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, And the Lord shall give her unto thee freely:

³⁶ For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction; And ³in faith ⁴and meekness is his good pleasure.

³⁷ Disobey not the fear of the Lord⁶; And come not unto him ⁵with a double heart.

³⁸ Be not a hypocrite in the mouths of men; ⁶And take good heed to thy lips.

³⁹ Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, And bring dishonour upon thy soul; And ⁷so the Lord shall reveal thy secrets,

And shall cast thee down ⁸in the midst of the congregation; Because thou camest not unto the fear of the Lord,

And thy heart was full of deceit.

2 My son, ⁹if thou comest to serve the Lord, Prepare thy soul for temptation.

¹⁰ Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, And ¹⁰make not haste in time of calamity.

¹¹ Cleave unto him, and depart not, That thou mayest be increased at thy latter end.

¹² Accept whatsoever is brought upon thee, And be longsuffering ¹¹when thou passest into humiliation.

¹ ver. 2.

² Cp. Prov. 4. 8.

³ ver. 6.

⁴ Cp. Prov. 28. 23 & Matt. 5. 22 (mg.).

⁵ ch. 18. 23 & 24. 11 & 31. 5.

⁶ Cp. ch. 2. 7 See Ps. 37. 7-9.

⁷ Cp. Prov. 10. 19.

⁸ Cp. Prov. 1. 5, 6.

⁹ Cp. ch. 21. 11 & Eccles. 2. 26 & John 7. 17.

¹⁰ Job 28. 28.

¹¹ Cp. Isai. 57. 15 & Gal. 2 & Matt. 5. 5 & James 3. 13.

¹² Cp. James 4. 4.

¹³ See ch. 4. 22.

¹⁴ Matt. 23. 12.

¹⁵ Luke 14. 11 & 18. 14.

¹⁶ Prov. 5. 14 & 28. 23.

¹⁷ Wisdom 3. 6, Cp. 2 Tim. 3. 12 & 1 Pet. 4. 12.

¹⁸ Cp. Isai. 28. 16.

¹ See Wisdom 8. 21.

² Prov. 8. 22. Cp. Wisdom 9. 4 & John 1. 1.

³ Cp. ch. 18. 10 & Ps. 139. 18.

⁴ Cp. 2 Ead. 5. 36.

⁵ Cp. Prov. 30. 4.

⁶ Prov. 3. 19 & 8. 23. Cp. Col. 1. 15, 16.

⁷ Cp. Wisdom 9. 13.

⁸ Rom. 16. 27.

⁹ ver. 19.

¹⁰ Wisdom 7. 24 & 8. 1.

¹¹ Cp. ch. 17. 7.

¹² Eccles. 2. 26.

¹³ Cp. ch. 9. 16 & 10. 22.

¹⁴ ch. 6. 31. Cp. ch. 15. 6.

¹⁵ Cp. Prov. 9. 11.

¹⁶ Ps. 37. 37. Isai. 57. 2.

¹⁷ Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7 & 9. 10.

¹⁸ See ch. 24. 6-8.

¹⁹ Cp. Prov. 8. 19.

¹ Verses 5 and 7 are omitted by the best authorities. ² Gr. *needed*. ³ Gr. *health of cure*. ⁴ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ⁵ Verse 21 is omitted by the best authorities. ⁶ Most authorities read *regist*. ⁷ Or, *until his season*. ⁸ The remainder of this line is omitted by the best authorities. ⁹ Gr. *in the changes of thy humiliation*.

<p>^m See 2 Esd. 16. 73. ⁿ ch. 3. 17. ^o Ps. 37. 3, 5.</p>	<p>5 ^m For gold is tried in the fire, And ⁿ acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.</p>	<p>3 ^d He that honoureth his father shall make atonement for sins: 4 And he that giveth glory to his mo- ther is as one ^e that layeth up trea- sure.</p>	<p>^d Cp. ver. 14, 15. ^e Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 19 (Gk.).</p>
<p>^p Cp. ch. 1. 23. See Ps. 37. 7-9.</p>	<p>6 ^o Put thy trust in him, and he will help thee: Order thy ways aright, and set thy hope on him.</p>	<p>5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his children; And in the day of his prayer he shall be heard.</p>	<p>^f See Ex. 20. 12.</p>
<p>^r See ch. 51. 30.</p>	<p>7 Ye that fear the Lord, ^p wait for his mercy; And turn not aside, lest ye fall.</p>	<p>6 He that giveth glory to his father ^j shall have length of days; And he that hearkeneth unto the Lord shall bring rest unto his mother,</p>	<p>^g Eph. 6. 1. Col. 3. 20. Cp. Luke 2. 51.</p>
<p>^r Cp. Ps. 37. 25. & 1 Macc. 2. 61.</p>	<p>8 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in him; ^q And your reward shall not fail.</p>	<p>7 ^l And ^o will do service under his parents, as unto masters.</p>	<p>^h Cp. Gen. 27. 27-29 & 49. 2-27.</p>
<p>^s Ps. 145. 18. Cp. Ps. 30. 2.</p>	<p>9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good things, And for eternal gladness and mercy.</p>	<p>8 ^c In deed and word honour thy father, That a blessing may come upon thee from him.</p>	<p>ⁱ Cp. Prov. 17. 6.</p>
<p>^t See Ps. 86. 16.</p>	<p>10 Look at the generations of old, and see: ^r Who did ever put his trust in the Lord, and was ashamed?</p>	<p>9 ^h For the blessing of the father esta- blisheth the houses of children; But the curse of the mother rooteth out the foundations.</p>	<p>^j Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 4. See Matt. 15. 4-6 & Mark 7. 10-12.</p>
<p>^u Cp. ch. 51. 12.</p>	<p>Or who did abide in his fear, and was forsaken? ^s Or who did call upon him, and he despised him?</p>	<p>10 Glorify not thyself in the dishonour of thy father; For thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.</p>	<p>^k Cp. ver. 3. ^l Cp. Deut. 25. 9.</p>
<p>^v Cp. ch. 22. 18.</p>	<p>11 ^t For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy; And he forgiveth sins, ^u and saveth in time of affliction.</p>	<p>11 ⁱ For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; And a mother in dishonour is a re- proach to her children.</p>	<p>^m Cp. Prov. 30. 17.</p>
<p>^w Prov. 28. 6 (mg.), 18 (mg.).</p>	<p>12 Woe unto ^v fearful hearts, and to faint hands, And to the sinner that ^w goeth two ways!</p>	<p>12 My son, ^j help thy father in his old age; And grieve him not as long as he liveth.</p>	<p>ⁿ Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 4. See Matt. 15. 4-6 & Mark 7. 10-12.</p>
<p>^x ch. 41. 2. Cp. Heb. 10. 36 & James 1. 3, 4.</p>	<p>13 Woe unto the faint heart! for it believeth not; Therefore shall it not be defended.</p>	<p>13 And if he fail in understanding, have patience with him; And dishonour him not <i>while thou art</i> in thy full strength.</p>	<p>^o Cp. ver. 3. ^p Cp. Deut. 25. 9.</p>
<p>^y John 14. 23. Cp. 1 John 2. 6.</p>	<p>14 Woe unto you that have ^x lost your patience! And what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?</p>	<p>14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: ^h And instead of sins it shall be added ⁱ to build thee up.</p>	<p>^q Cp. Prov. 30. 17.</p>
<p>^z Ps. 119. 97, 103.</p>	<p>15 They that fear the Lord will not dis- obey his words; And ^y they that love him will keep his ways.</p>	<p>15 In the day of thine affliction it shall remember thee; As fair weather upon ice, So shall thy sins also melt away.</p>	<p>^r Cp. Prov. 30. 17.</p>
<p>^a Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 14 & 2 Macc. 10. 4.</p>	<p>16 They that fear the Lord will seek his good pleasure; And they that love him shall be ^z filled with the law.</p>	<p>16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; And ^m he that provoketh his mother is cursed of the Lord.</p>	<p>^s ch. 2. 5.</p>
<p>^b Cp. ch. 18. 5.</p>	<p>17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, And will humble their souls in his sight, ^a saying,</p>	<p>17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness; So shalt thou be beloved of an ⁿ ac- ceptable man.</p>	<p>^t Cp. Prov. 3. 34 & 1 Pet. 5. 5.</p>
<p>^c Cp. ch. 7. 27. See Ex. 20. 12.</p>	<p>^a We will fall into the hands of the Lord, And not into the hands of men: ^b For as thy majesty is, So also is his mercy.</p>	<p>18 ^o The greater thou art, humble thy- self the more, And thou shalt find favour before the Lord.³</p>	<p>^u Cp. Ps. 131. 1 & Rom. 12. 3.</p>
<p>^d Cp. ch. 7. 27. See Ex. 20. 12.</p>	<p>3 ^c Hear me your father, O my chil- dren, And do thereafter, that ye may be saved.</p>	<p>19 For great is the potency of the Lord, And he is glorified of them that are lowly.</p>	<p>^v Cp. Ps. 131. 1 & Rom. 12. 3.</p>
<p>^e Cp. ch. 7. 27. See Ex. 20. 12.</p>	<p>2 For the Lord hath given the father ^c glory as touching the children, And hath confirmed the judgement of the mother as touching the sons.</p>	<p>20 Seek not things that are too hard for thee, And search not out things that are above thy strength.</p>	<p>^w Cp. Prov. 30. 17.</p>

¹ The preceding words of this verse are omitted by the best authorities.

² Verse 19 is omitted by the best authorities.

* Cp. Deut. 29. 23.	22 *The things that have been commanded thee, think thereupon; For thou hast no need of the things that are secret.	9 *Deliver him that is wronged from the hand of him that wrongeth him; And be not fainthearted in giving judgement.	* Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 3.
* Cp. 2 Thess. 3. 11 (Gk.).	23 Be not *over busy in thy superfluous works: For more things are shewed unto thee than men can understand.	10 *Be as a father unto the fatherless, And instead of a husband unto their mother: So shalt thou be as *a son of the Most High, And he shall love thee *more than thy mother doth.	* Cp. Job 29. 16 & 31. 18 & James 1. 27. * Luke 6. 35.
* Cp. Prov. 26. 12 & Rom. 12. 16.	24 *For the conceit of many hath led them astray; And evil surmising hath caused their judgement to slip. ¹	11 *Wisdom exalteth her sons, *And taketh hold of them that seek her.	* Cp. Isai. 49. 15.
* Cp. Prov. 28. 14. See Ex. 4. 21.	26 *A stubborn heart shall fare ill at the last; And he that loveth danger shall perish therein.	12 *He that loveth her loveth life; And *they that seek to her early shall be filled with gladness.	* Prov. 4. 8. * Cp. ch. 6. 27.
* ch. 5. 5. Isai. 30. 1. Cp. ch. 7. 8. * Cp. Ex. 14. 5, 8.	27 *A stubborn heart shall be laden with troubles; And the sinner shall heap *sin upon *sin.	13 He that holdeth her fast *shall inherit glory; And where *he entereth, the Lord will bless.	* Cp. Prov. 3. 18. * Prov. 8. 17 (mg.). Cp. ch. 32. 14. * Prov. 3. 33.
* Cp. Prov. 1. 6.	28 *The calamity of the proud is no healing; For a plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.	14 They that do her service shall minister to the Holy One; And them that love her the Lord doth love.	* See Wisdom 3. 8.
* Cp. Ps. 41. 1, 2. * 1 Sam. 4. 27 & Matt. 5. 7. See Tobit 4. 10.	29 *The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; And the ear of a listener is the desire of a wise man.	15 He that giveth ear unto her *shall judge the nations; And he that giveth heed unto her shall dwell securely.	* Cp. Heb. 12. 13.
* Cp. ch. 34. 22. See Lev. 19. 13.	30 Water will quench a flaming fire; And *almsgiving will make atonement for sins.	16 If he trust her, he shall inherit her; And his generations shall have her in possession.	* Cp. ch. 6. 26. * ch. 14. 21. Cp. Ps. 26. 14.
* Cp. Prov. 3. 27, 28.	31 He that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which cometh afterward; And in the time of his falling he shall find a support.	17 *For at the first she will walk with him in crooked ways, And will bring fear and dread upon him,	* ch. 27. 12. Cp. Rom. 12. 11 (mg.) & Eph. 5. 16 (mg.) & Col. 4. 5 (mg.). * Cp. ch. 41. 16.
* Tobit 4. 7.	4 *My son, *deprive not the poor of his living, And make not the needy eyes to wait long.	18 Then will she return again the straight way unto him, *And will gladden him, and *reveal to him her secrets.	* Cp. ch. 20. 22. See ch. 42. 1-8. * See ch. 41. 17-24. * ch. 42. 1. Cp. ver. 27. * Cp. Lev. 19. 17.
* Cp. Prov. 3. 27, 28.	5 Make not a hungry soul sorrowful; Neither provoke a man in his distress.	19 If he go astray, she will forsake him, And give him over *to his fall.	* ch. 27. 12. Cp. Rom. 12. 11 (mg.) & Eph. 5. 16 (mg.) & Col. 4. 5 (mg.). * Cp. ch. 41. 16.
* Tobit 4. 7.	6 To a heart that is provoked add not more trouble; And *defer not to give to him that is in need.	20 *Observe the opportunity, and be aware of *evil; And *be not ashamed concerning thy soul.	* Cp. ch. 20. 22. See ch. 42. 1-8. * See ch. 41. 17-24. * ch. 42. 1. Cp. ver. 27. * Cp. Lev. 19. 17.
* Cp. Prov. 28. 27.	4 Reject not a suppliant in his affliction; And *turn not away thy face from a poor man.	21 For *there is a shame that bringeth sin; And *there is a shame that is glory and grace.	* Cp. ch. 20. 22. See ch. 42. 1-8. * See ch. 41. 17-24. * ch. 42. 1. Cp. ver. 27. * Cp. Lev. 19. 17.
* Cp. Deut. 15. 8.	5 Turn not away thine eye from one that asketh of thee, *And give none occasion to a man to curse thee:	22 *Accept not the person of any against thy soul; And *reverence no man unto thy falling.	* Cp. ch. 20. 22. See ch. 42. 1-8. * See ch. 41. 17-24. * ch. 42. 1. Cp. ver. 27. * Cp. Lev. 19. 17.
* Cp. Job 34. 28 & James 5. 4.	6 For *if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, *He that made him will hear his supplication.	23 *Refrain not speech, *when it tendeth to safety; *And hide not thy wisdom for the sake of fair-seeming.	* Cp. ch. 20. 22. See ch. 42. 1-8. * See ch. 41. 17-24. * ch. 42. 1. Cp. ver. 27. * Cp. Lev. 19. 17.
7 Get thyself the love of the congregation; And to a great man bow thy head.	8 Incline thine ear to a poor man, And answer him with peaceable words in meekness.	24 For by speech wisdom shall be known; And instruction by the word of the tongue.	

¹ Most authorities omit verse 25, and transpose the lines in verse 26. ² Gr. *sine*.
³ Or, she ⁴ Gr. to the hands of his fall. ⁵ Or, an evil man ⁶ Or, be not abashed
⁷ Gr. in an occasion of safety. ⁸ Most authorities omit this line.

- ^a Prov. 28. 18.
^b James 5. 16.
^c 1 John 1. 8, 9.
^d Cp. ver. 22 & James 2. 1, 9.
^e Jude 16.
^f Cp. ch. 1. 29.
^g & 3. 13.
^h & Prov. 29. 20.
ⁱ & James 1. 19.
^j Cp. Prov. 28. 15.
^k Cp. Eph. 6. 9.
^l Cp. Acts 20. 35.

^m Ps. 62. 10.
ⁿ 1 Tim. 6. 17.
^o Cp. Job 31. 24.
^p Cp. Luke 12. 15, 19.
^q Cp. Prov. 3. 5.
^r Ps. 12. 4.

^s Cp. Eccles. 8. 11.
^t 2 Pet. 3. 9.

^u See ch. 3. 27.

^v ch. 16. 11, 12.
^w Ex. 34. 7.

^x Cp. Isai. 55. 6.

^y Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 3.

^z Cp. Prov. 10. 2 & 11. 4.
^{aa} Cp. Ezek. 7. 19.

^{ab} ver. 14. ch. 3. 1.
^{ac} Cp. James 1. 8.

^{ad} James 1. 19.
^{ae} Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
- 25 Speak not against the truth;
And be abashed for thine ignorance.
26 ^aBe not ^aashamed to make confession of thy sins;
And force not the current of the river.
27 Lay not thyself down for a fool to tread upon;
And ^aaccept not the person of one that is mighty.
28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord God shall fight for thee.
29 ^aBe not ^bhasty in thy tongue,
And in thy deeds slack and remiss.
30 Be not ^cas a lion in thy house,
^bNor fanciful among thy servants.
31 ^cLet not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and ^dclosed when thou shouldst repay.
5 ^eSet not thy heart upon thy goods;
And say not, ^fThey are sufficient for me.
^fFollow not thine own mind and thy strength,
To walk in the desires of thy heart;
3 And say not, ^gWho shall have dominion over me?
For the Lord will surely take vengeance on thee.
4 ^hSay not, I sinned, and what happened unto me?
ⁱFor the Lord is long suffering.³
5 Concerning atonement, be not without fear,
^jTo add sin upon sins:
6 And say not, His compassion is great;
He will be pacified for the multitude of my sins:
^kFor mercy and wrath are with him,
And his indignation will rest upon sinners.
7 ^lMake no tarrying to turn to the Lord;
And put not off from day to day:
^mFor suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth;⁴
And thou shalt perish in the time of vengeance.
8 ⁿSet not thine heart upon unrighteous gains:
^oFor thou shalt profit nothing in the day of calamity.
9 Winnow not with every wind,
And walk not in every path:
Thus doeth the sinner ^pthat hath a double tongue.
10 Be steadfast in thy understanding;
And let thy word be one.
11 ^qBe swift to hear;⁵
And ^rwith patience make thine answer.

- 22 ^aIf thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour;
And if not, ^blet thy hand be upon thy mouth.
23 ^cGlory and dishonour is in talk:
And the tongue of a man is his fall.
24 Be not called ^da whisperer;
And lie not in wait with thy tongue:
For upon the thief there is shame,
And an evil condemnation upon him ^ethat hath a double tongue.
25 In a great matter and in a small, be not ignorant;
6 ^fAnd instead of a friend become not an enemy;
For an evil name shall inherit shame and reproach:
Even so shall the sinner ^gthat hath a double tongue.

^hExalt not thyself in the counsel of thy soul;
That thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull:
3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and destroy thy fruits,
And leave thyself ⁱas a dry tree.
4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath gotten it,
And shall make him ^jas a laughing-stock to his enemies.
5 ^kSweet words will multiply ^la man's friends;
And a fair-speaking tongue will multiply courtesies.
6 Let those that are at peace with thee be many;
But thy counsellors ^mone of a thousand.
7 ⁿIf thou wouldst get thee a friend,
get him ^oby proving,
And be not in haste to trust him.
8 For there is a friend ^pthat is so for his own occasion;
And ^qhe will not continue in the day of thy affliction.
9 And there is a friend that turneth to enmity;
And he will discover strife to thy reproach.
10 And ^rthere is a friend that is a companion at the table;
And ^she will not continue in the day of thy affliction.
11 And in thy prosperity he will be as thyself,
And will be bold over thy servants:
12 If thou shalt be brought low, he will be against thee,
And will hide himself from thy face.
13 Separate thyself from thine enemies;
And beware of thy friends.
14 ^tA faithful friend is a strong ^udefence;

- ^v Cp. ch. 18. 19.
^w Cp. Wisdom 8. 12.
^x Cp. Prov. 18. 21 & Matt. 12. 37.
^y ch. 21. 28 & 28. 13.
^z Prov. 18. 6 & 28. 22.
^{aa} Rom. 1. 29.
^{ab} 2 Cor. 12. 20.

^{ac} Cp. Prov. 3. 7 & 28. 12 & Isai. 5. 21 & Rom. 12. 16.
^{ad} Cp. Dan. 4. 14, 18.
^{ae} ch. 18. 31 (& mg. for mg.).
^{af} Cp. ch. 20. 13.
^{ag} Cp. Eccles. 7. 28.
^{ah} Cp. ch. 12. 8, 9.
^{ai} Cp. Prov. 14. 20 & 18. 4, 7.
^{aj} ch. 37. 4, 5.

^{ak} Cp. Prov. 17. 17 & 18. 24.

¹ Some authorities read rough. ² Or, drawn back. ³ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ⁴ A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities. ⁵ The remainder of this line is omitted by the best authorities. ⁶ Or, a rejoicing. ⁷ Gr. A sweet throat. ⁸ Gr. Aia. ⁹ Or, in the time of trial. ¹⁰ Or, covert.

	And he that hath found him hath found a treasure.	And if thou wilt yield thy soul, thou shalt be ⁹ prudent.	
	¹⁵ There is nothing that can be taken in exchange for a faithful friend; And his excellency is beyond ¹ price.	³³ If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive; And if thou incline thine ear, thou shalt be wise.	
	¹⁶ A faithful friend is a medicine of life; And they that fear the Lord shall find him.	³⁴ ¹⁰ Stand thou in the multitude of the elders; And whoso is wise, cleave thou unto him.	¹⁰ Cp. ch. 8. 9.
¹ Cp. Amos 3. 2.	¹⁷ He that feareth the Lord directeth his friendship aright; ¹¹ For as he is, so is his neighbour also.	³⁵ Be willing to listen to every godly discourse; And let not ¹¹ the proverbs of understanding escape thee.	¹¹ Cp. ch. 8. 8 & 39. 3.
	¹⁸ My son, gather instruction from thy youth up; And even unto hoar hairs thou shalt find wisdom.	³⁶ ¹² If thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, ¹² And let thy foot wear out the steps of his doors.	¹² Cp. ch. 8. 9 & 37. 12.
¹² Cp. James 5. 7.	¹⁹ Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, And ¹³ wait for her good fruits;	³⁷ Let thy mind dwell upon the ordinances of the Lord, And ¹³ meditate continually in his commandments;	¹³ Prov. 8. 34.
¹³ Cp. ch. 51. 27.	¹⁴ For thy toil shall be little in the tillage of her, And thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.	¹⁴ He shall establish thine heart, And thy desire of wisdom shall be given unto thee.	¹⁴ Ps. 1. 2. ¹⁵ Cp. 1 Thess. 3. 13.
¹⁴ Cp. Prov. 1. 22 & 17. 16.	²⁰ ¹⁵ How exceeding harsh is she to the unlearned! And he that is without understanding will not abide in her.	⁷ ¹⁶ Do no evil, ¹⁶ so shall no evil overtake thee.	¹⁶ Cp. 1 Pet. 3. 13.
¹⁵ Cp. Zech. 12. 3.	²¹ As ¹⁷ a mighty stone of trial shall she rest upon him; And ¹⁷ he will not delay to cast her from him.	¹⁷ Depart from wrong, and it shall turn aside from thee.	¹⁷ See Job 4. 8.
¹⁶ Cp. Prov. 1. 7.	²² For wisdom is according to her name; and she is not manifest unto many.	³ My son, ¹⁸ sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, And thou shalt not reap them ¹⁸ seven-fold.	¹⁸ ch. 40. 8. See Ps. 79. 12.
¹⁷ Cp. Prov. 3. 1 & 5. 1.	²³ ¹⁹ Give ear, my son, and accept my judgement, And refuse not my counsel,	⁴ Seek not of the Lord preeminence, Neither of the king the seat of honour.	¹⁹ Cp. Job 9. 2, 30 & Ps. 143. 2 & Luke 18. 11.
¹⁸ Cp. Prov. 1. 8.	²⁴ And bring thy feet into her fetters, And thy neck into ²⁰ her chain.	⁵ ²⁰ Justify not thyself in the presence of the Lord; And display not thy wisdom before the king.	
¹⁹ Cp. Matt. 11. 29.	²⁵ ²¹ Put thy shoulder under her, and bear her, And be not grieved with her bonds.	⁶ Seek not to be a judge, Lest thou be not able to take away iniquities;	²⁰ Cp. Lev. 19. 15.
²⁰ Cp. ch. 4. 11.	²⁶ Come unto her with all thy soul, And keep her ways with thy whole power.	²¹ Lest haply thou fear the person of a mighty man, And lay a stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.	
²¹ Prov. 2. 4, 5.	²⁷ ²² Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee; And when thou hast got hold of her, ²² let her not go.	⁷ ²² Sin not against the multitude of the city, And cast not thyself down in the crowd.	²¹ Cp. 1 Kin. 12. 13.
²² Prov. 4. 13.	²⁸ For at the last ²³ thou shalt find her rest; And ²³ she shall be turned for thee into gladness.	⁸ Bind not up ²⁴ sin twice; For in one ²⁴ sin thou shalt not be unpunished.	²² See ch. 3. 27.
²³ Cp. ch. 4. 18.	²⁹ And her fetters shall be to thee for a covering of strength, And ²⁵ her chains for a robe of glory.	⁹ ²⁵ Say not, He will look upon the multitude of my gifts, And when I offer to the Most High God, he will accept ²⁶ it.	²³ Cp. Prov. 21. 27.
²⁴ Cp. ver. 24.	³⁰ For there is a golden ornament upon her, And her bands are ²⁶ a riband of blue.	¹⁰ ²⁶ Be not fainthearted in thy prayer; And ²⁷ neglect not to give alms.	²⁴ Luke 18. 1.
²⁵ Num. 18. 33.	³¹ Thou shalt put her on as a robe of glory, And shalt array thee with her as ²⁸ a crown of rejoicing.	¹¹ ²⁸ Laugh not a man to scorn when he is in the bitterness of his soul; For ²⁹ there is one who humbleth and exalteth.	²⁵ Cp. ch. 4. 3 & Prov. 17. 5.
²⁶ ch. 1. 11. Cp. ch. 18. 6.	³² My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be instructed;	¹² ³⁰ Devise not a lie against thy brother; Neither do the like to a friend.	²⁶ 1 Sam. 2. 7.
	¹ Gr. weight.	² Or, it	³ Or, shewd
		⁴ Or, them	⁵ Gr. Plow not.

* Cp. Eccles. 5, 2 & Matt. 6, 7.	13 Love not to make any manner of lie; For the custom thereof is not for good.	* And give him his portion, even as it is commanded thee; ¹ The firstfruits, and ² the trespass offering, and ³ the gift of the shoulders, And ⁴ the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of holy things.	* See Lev. 6, 16. * Cp. Prov. 3, 9. * See Lev. 7, 1-7. * Lev. 7, 34. * Op. Lev. 2, 3, 10.
1 Gen. 3, 19, 21.	15 Hate not laborious work; Neither husbandry, which the Most High hath ¹ ordained.	32 ¹ Also to the poor man stretch out thy hand, That thy blessing may be perfected.	* See Deut. 15, 8.
* Cp. ch. 18, 21 & 1 Pet. 5, 6.	16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners: Remember that wrath will not tarry.	33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; And ² for a dead man keep not back grace.	* See Tobit 4, 17. * Rom. 12, 15.
* Isai. 68, 24. Judith 16, 17. Mark 9, 48. * ch. 27, 1. * See 1 Kin. 9, 28. * See ch. 28, 1 & 3. * Prov. 31, 10. * See ch. 35, 30, 31. * See ch. 34, 22.	17 ¹ Humble thy soul greatly; For the punishment of the ungodly man is ² fire and the worm.	34 Be not wanting to them that weep; ¹ And mourn with them that mourn.	* Cp. ch. 37, 12. * Cp. Matt. 23, 38, 43.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	18 Change not a friend for ² a thing indifferent; Neither a true brother for the gold ³ of Ophir.	35 ¹ Be not slow to visit a sick man; For by such things thou shalt gain love.	* ch. 28, 6 & 38, 20, 21. * Cp. Deut. 32, 28.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	19 ¹ Forgo not a wise and good wife; ² For her grace is above gold.	36 In all thy ³ matters ⁴ remember thy last end, And thou shalt never do amiss.	* Cp. ch. 28, 10. * Cp. Prov. 10, 15.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	20 ¹ Entreat not evil a servant that worketh truly; ² Nor a hireling that giveth ³ thee his life.	8 ¹ Contend not with a mighty man, Lest haply thou fall into his hands.	* Cp. ch. 28, 10. * Cp. Prov. 10, 15.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	21 Let thy soul love a wise servant; ² Defraud him not of liberty.	2 ¹ Strive not with a rich man, lest haply he overweigh thee: ² For gold hath destroyed many, And turned aside the hearts of kings.	* ch. 31, 6.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	22 ¹ Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them; And if they are profitable to thee, let them stay by thee.	3 Contend not with a man that is ² full of tongue, ³ And heap not wood upon his fire.	* ch. 9, 18.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	23 Hast thou children? ² correct them, And bow down their neck from their youth.	4 Jest not with a rude man, Lest thine ancestors be dishonoured.	* Cp. ver. 10 & ch. 28, 9, 10.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	24 ¹ Hast thou daughters? give heed to their body, And make not thy face cheerful toward them.	5 Reproach not a man ² when he turneth from sin: Remember that we are all worthy of punishment.	* Cp. ver. 23, 20, 21 & James 3, 5, 6.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	25 Give thy daughter in marriage, and thou shalt have accomplished a great matter: And give her to a man of understanding.	6 ¹ Dishonour not a man in his old age; For some of us also are waxing old.	* 2 Cor. 2, 6, 7. Gal. 6, 1, 2.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? cast her not out: ² But trust not thyself to one that is ³ hateful.	7 Rejoice not over one that is dead: Remember that we die all.	* Lev. 19, 32.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	27 ¹ Give glory to thy father with thy whole heart; And ² forget not the pangs of thy mother.	8 ¹ Neglect not the discourse of the wise, And be conversant with ² their proverbs; For of them thou shalt learn instruction, And how to minister to great men.	* Cp. ch. 9, 14.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	28 Remember that of them thou wast born: And what wilt thou recompense them for the things that they have done for thee?	9 ¹ Miss not the discourse of the aged; For they also learned of their fathers: Because from them thou shalt learn understanding, And ² to give answer in time of need.	* Cp. ch. 6, 38.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul; And reverence his priests.	10 ¹ Kindle not the coals of a sinner, Lest thou be burned with the ² flame of his fire.	* Cp. ch. 6, 34 & 27, 12.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	30 ¹ With all thy strength love him that made thee; And ² forsake not his ministers.	11 Rise not up from the presence of an insolent man, Lest he lie in wait as ³ an ambush for thy mouth.	* Col. 4, 6. 1 Pet. 3, 15.
* Ex. 21, 2. Deut. 16, 12. * See Jer. 34, 8-16. * Prov. 27, 23.	31 Fear the Lord, and glorify the priest;	12 Lend not to a man that is mightier than thyself;	* Cp. Wis. dom. 14, 21 (mg.).

1 Gr. created.

2 Or, soul
3 Or, words4 Many authorities omit this line.
5 Gr. fire of his flame.

6 Or, hated

* Cp. ch. 28. 4	* And if thou lend, be as one that hath lost.	For the new is not comparable to him:	
* Cp. Prov. 8. 1, 2 & 11. 15.	13 Be not surety above thy power: * And if thou be surety, take thought as one that will have to pay.	As new wine, so is a new friend; * If it become old, thou shalt drink it with gladness.	* Cp. Luke 5. 38.
	14 Go not to law with a judge; For according to his honour will they give judgement for him. 15 Go not in the way with a rash man, Lest he be aggrieved with thee; For he will do according to his own will, And thou shalt perish with his folly.	11 * Envy not the glory of a sinner; For thou knowest not what shall be his overthrow. 12 Delight not in the delights of the ungodly: Remember *they shall not go unpunished unto *the grave.	* See Ps. 37. 1. * Prov. 11. 21.
* Cp. ch. 28. 8 * Cp. Prov. 22. 24.	16 * Fight not with a wrathful man, * And travel not with him through the desert: For blood is as nothing in his sight; And where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.	13 Keep thee far from the man that hath *power to kill, And thou shalt have no suspicion of the fear of death: And if thou come unto him, commit no fault, Lest he take away thy life: Know surely that thou goest about in the midst of snares, And walkest upon the battlements of a city.	
* Cp. ch. 9. 14 * Cp. ch. 21. 26 * Prov. 14. 33 & 28. 11.	17 * Take not counsel with a fool; * For he will not be able to conceal the matter. 18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; For thou knowest not what *he will bring forth. 19 Open not thine heart to every man; And let him not return thee a favour.		
* Deut. 13. 6 & 28. 54, 56.	9 * Be not jealous over *the wife of thy bosom, And teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.	14 As well as thou canst, guess at thy neighbours; And *take counsel with the wise.	* Tobit 4. 18. Cp. ch. 8. 8. * Cp. ch. 27. 12.
* Cp. Prov. 31. 2.	2 * Give not thy soul unto a woman, That she should set her foot upon thy strength.	15 * Let thy converse be with men of understanding; And let all thy discourse be *in the law of the Most High.	* Ps. 1. 2.
* Cp. Prov. 7. 10, 23.	3 * Go not to meet a woman that playeth the harlot, Lest haply thou fall into her snares.	16 Let just men be the companions of thy board; And let *thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.	* ch. 10. 22. Cp. ch. 1. 11, 12.
* Cp. Prov. 7. 10, 23.	4 Use not the company of a woman that is a singer, Lest haply thou be caught by her attempts.	17 For the hand of the artificers a work shall be commended: And he that ruleth the people <i>shall be counted wise for his speech.</i>	* ch. 8. 3.
* See Job 31. 1. * Cp. Deut. 22. 20.	5 * Gaze not on a maid, lest haply thou be trapped *in her penalties.	18 A man *full of tongue is dangerous in his city; And *he that is headlong in his speech shall be hated.	* Cp. Prov. 18. 7.
* Prov. 6. 26 & 28. 3. * Cp. Prov. 7. 6, 12.	6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, * That thou lose not thine inheritance.	10 * A wise judge will instruct his people; And the government of a man of understanding shall be well ordered.	
* Cp. ch. 25. 21.	7 Look not round about thee *in the streets of the city, Neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.	2 * As is the judge of his people, so are his ministers; And as is the ruler of the city, <i>such are all they that dwell therein.</i>	* Cp. Prov. 20. 12.
* End. 4. 27. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 2.	8 * Turn away thine eye from a comely woman, And gaze not on another's beauty: * By the beauty of a woman many have been led astray;	3 * An uninstructed king will destroy his people; And a city will be established through the understanding of the powerful.	* Cp. ch. 47. 23.
* Cp. Job 31. 9, 12.	* And herewith love is kindled as a fire.	4 * In the hand of the Lord is the authority of the earth; And in due time he will raise up over it one that is profitable.	* Cp. Ps. 47. 7. & 75. 7.
* Cp. ch. 41. 21.	9 * Sit not at all with a woman that hath a husband; And revel not with her at the wine; Lest haply thy soul turn aside unto her, And with thy spirit thou slide into destruction.	5 * In the hand of the Lord is the prosperity of a man;	* See 1 Chr. 28. 12.
* Cp. Prov. 27. 10.	10 * Forsake not an old friend;		
	1 Or, if 2 A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities. 3 Or, authority	3 Gr. Hades.	

/Cp. Ezra 7. 6.	And /upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.	"Their glorying is the fear of the Lord.	" ch. 9. 18. Cp. Jer. 9. 25, 24. " See ch. 13. 22.
" Matt. 5. 22 (mg.) & 18. 21, 22.	6 "Be not wroth with thy neighbour for every wrong; And do nothing by works of violence.	23 "It is not right to dishonour a poor man that hath understanding; And it is not fitting to glorify a man that is a sinner.	
" See Rest of Eath. 16. 2-4.	7 "Pride is hateful before the Lord and before men; And in the judgement of both will unrighteousness err.	24 The great man, and the judge, and the mighty man, shall be glorified; And "there is not one of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.	" ch. 25. 10. Cp. Judith 16. 16. " Cp. Prov. 17. 2.
" Cp. Job 12. 23. & Matt. 21. 43. See Jer. 18. 7-10. & 27. 5-8. " ch. 17. 32. Cp. ver. 18. " Cp. 2 Chr. 21. 19(7).	8 "Sovereignty is transferred from nation to nation, Because of iniquities, and deeds of violence, and greed of money.	25 "Free men shall minister unto a wise servant; And a man that hath knowledge will not murmur <i>thereat</i> .	
" Cp. 1 Macc. 2. 62, 63.	9 "Why is /earth and ashes proud? "Because in <i>his</i> life he hath cast away his bowels.	26 Be not over wise in doing thy work; And glory not thyself in the time of thy distress.	" Cp. Prov. 12. 2.
" Isal. 14. 11.	10 <i>It is</i> a long disease; the physician mocketh: "And <i>he is</i> a king to-day, and to-morrow he shall die.	27 "Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, Than he that glorifieth himself, and lacketh bread.	" Cp. Rom. 12. 3.
" Cp. Deut. 8. 14.	11 For when a man is dead, He shall inherit "creeping things, and beasts, and worms.	28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, And "give it honour according to the worthiness thereof.	" Prov. 8. 36 & 20. 2.
" See 1 Sam. 2. 8.	12 "It is the beginning of pride when a man departeth from the Lord; And his heart is departed from him that made him.	29 Who will justify him that "sinneth against his own soul? "And who will glorify him that dis- honoureth his own life?	" Cp. Matt. 10. 26 & Mark 8. 37.
" Cp. Deut. 31. 3, 4.	13 For the beginning of pride is sin; And he that keepeth it will pour forth abomination. For this cause the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, And overthrew them utterly.	30 A poor man is glorified for his know- ledge; And a rich man is glorified for his riches.	
" Pa. 9. 6.	14 "The Lord cast down the thrones of rulers, And set the meek in their stead.	31 But he that is glorified in poverty, how much more in riches? And he that is inglorious in riches, how much more in poverty?	" ch. 38. 4. Cp. Gen. 41. 40 & Dan. 6. 3.
" Cp. ver. 9.	15 The Lord plucked up the roots of nations, And planted the lowly in their stead.	" Commend not a man for his beauty; And abhor not a man for his outward appearance.	" Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
" Cp. Pa. 8. 5, 6.	16 "The Lord overthrew the lands of nations, And destroyed them unto the founda- tions of the earth.	3 The bee is little among such as fly; And /her fruit is the chief of sweet- meats.	" Cp. Judg. 14. 18 & Ps. 119. 10 & 119. 163 & 1 Prov. 16. 24 & 24. 13.
" Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 30.	17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, And "made their memorial to cease from the earth.	4 Glory not in the putting on of raiment, And "exalt not thyself in the day of honour; "For the works of the Lord are won- derful, And his works are hidden among men.	" Cp. Dan. 4. 30 & Acts 12. 27. " Pa. 139. 14.
" Cp. Job 13. 14.	18 "What manner of seed hath honour? "the seed of man. What manner of seed hath honour? "they that fear the Lord. What manner of seed hath no honour? "the seed of man. What manner of seed hath no honour? "they that transgress the command- ments.	5 Many "kings have sat down upon the ground; And "one that was never thought of hath worn a diadem.	" Cp. Pa. 78. 70, 71.
	19 "In the midst of brethren he that ruleth them hath honour; And in the eyes of the Lord they that fear him. 20 The rich man, and the honourable, and the poor,	6 "Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; And men of renown have been de- livered into other men's hands. 7 "Blame not before thou hast ex- amined:	" Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 29 & Esth. 7. 10. " Cp. Deut. 18. 14 & 17. 6 & John 7. 51.

1 The text here is uncertain.

2 Two lines of this verse are here omitted by the best authorities.

3 The MSS. here greatly differ. The rendering represents the most probable text.

4 Verse 21 is omitted by the best authorities.

5 The Greek text of this verse is uncertain.

6 Gr. tyrants.

1 Prov. 18. 13.	Understand first, and then rebuke. 8 Answer not before thou hast heard; And interrupt not in the midst of speech.	25 In the day of good things there is a forgetfulness of evil things; And in the day of evil things a man will not remember things that are good.	* Cp. ch. 18. 26 & Eccles. 11. 8.
	9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; And where sinners judge, sit not thou with them.	26 For it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord 27 To reward a man in the day of death according to his ways.	* Luke 18. 20.
* Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 18.	10 My son, be not busy about many matters: For if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be unpunished; And if thou pursue, thou shalt not overtake; And thou shalt not escape by fleeing.	27 The affliction of an hour causeth forgetfulness of delight; And in the last end of a man is the revelation of his deeds.	* Cp. ch. 1. 13 & Job 42. 12.
* Cp. Pa. 127. 2 & 1 Tim. 6. 8.	11 There is one that toileth, and laboureth, and maketh haste, And is so much the more behind.	28 Call no man blessed before his death; And a man shall be known in his children.	* Cp. Prov. 20. 7.
* Cp. Job 42. 10.	12 There is one that is sluggish, and hath need of help, Lacking in strength, and that aboundeth in poverty; And the eyes of the Lord looked upon him for good, And he set him up from his low estate, 13 And lifted up his head; And many marvelled at him.	29 Bring not every man into thine house; For many are the plots of the deceitful man.	* Cp. Jer. 5. 26, 27.
* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Cp. Job 1. 21 & 2. 10.	14 Good things and evil, life and death, Poverty and riches, are from the Lord. ¹	30 As a decoy partridge in a cage, so is the heart of a proud man; And as one that is a spy, he looketh upon thy falling.	* Cp. Isai. 5. 20, 23.
* Cp. ch. 31. 3 & Eccles. 4. 8.	17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, And his good pleasure shall prosper for ever.	31 For he lieth in wait to turn things that are good into evil; And in things that are praiseworthy he will lay blame.	* Cp. James 3. 8.
* Luke 12. 19.	18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, And this is the portion of his reward:	32 From a spark of fire a heap of many coals is kindled; And a sinful man lieth in wait for blood.	* Cp. Prov. 1. 11.
* ch. 14. 4, 18. Pa. 48. 10.	19 When he saith, I have found rest, And now will I eat of my goods; Yet he knoweth not what time shall pass, And he shall leave them to others, and die.	33 Take heed of an evil-doer, for he contriveth wicked things; Lest haply he bring upon thee blame for ever.	* Cp. Prov. 6. 12-14.
* Eccles. 5. & Cp. Prov. 23. 17.	20 Be steadfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, And wax old in thy work.	34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will distract thee with brawls, And estrange thee from thine own.	* Cp. Matt. 7. 8.
* Cp. 1 Kin. 19. 4.	21 Marvel not at the works of a sinner; But trust the Lord, and abide in thy labour: For it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord swiftly on the sudden to make a poor man rich.	12 If thou do good, know to whom thou doest it; And thy good deeds shall have thanks.	* Cp. Matt. 10. 41.
* Cp. ver. 19.	22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly; And in an hour that cometh swiftly he maketh his blessing to flourish.	2 Do good to a godly man, and thou shalt find a recompense; And if not from him, yet from the Most High.	* Cp. Luke 6. 35.
	23 Say not, What use is there of me? And what from henceforth shall my good things be?	3 There shall no good come to him that continueth to do evil, Nor to him that giveth no alms.	* See Tobit 4. 7.
	24 Say not, I have sufficient, And from henceforth what harm shall happen unto me?	4 Give to the godly man, And I help not the sinner.	* Tobit 4. 17. See Matt. 5. 43-48.
		5 Do good to one that is lowly, And give not to an ungodly man: Keep back his bread, and give it not to him, Lest he overmaster thee thereby: For thou shalt receive twice as much evil For all the good thou shalt have done unto him.	* Pa. 11. 5, 6.
		6 For the Most High also hateth sinners, And will repay vengeance unto the ungodly. ²	

¹ Verses 15 and 16 are omitted by the best authorities.² The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<p>¹ Cp. ch. 6. 7.</p>	<p>7 Give to the good man, And ¹help not the sinner.</p>	<p>This shall smite, and that shall be dashed in pieces.</p>	<p>² Cp. Prov. 18. 23.</p>
<p>³ Prov. 19. 4. 7.</p>	<p>8 A man's friend will not ¹be ¹fully tried in prosperity; And his enemy will not be hidden in adversity.</p>	<p>3 ²The rich man doeth a wrong, and he threateneth withal: ³The poor is wronged, and he shall intreat withal.</p>	<p>⁴ Cp. Prov. 10. 7.</p>
<p>⁵ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ⁶ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>9 In a man's prosperity his enemies are grieved; And ⁷in his adversity even his friend will be separated <i>from him</i>.</p>	<p>4 If thou be profitable, he will make merchandise of thee; And if thou be in want, he will forsake thee.</p>	
<p>⁸ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ⁹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>10 Never trust thine enemy: For like as the brass rusteth, so is his wickedness.</p>	<p>5 If thou have substance, he will live with thee; And he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry.</p>	
<p>¹⁰ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ¹¹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>11 Though ⁸he humble himself, ⁹and go crouching, Yet take good heed, and beware of him,</p>	<p>6 Hath he had need of thee? then he will deceive thee, And smile upon thee, and give thee hope:</p>	
<p>¹² Cp. ch. 19. 36. ¹³ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>And thou shalt be unto him as one that hath wiped a mirror, And thou shalt know that ¹⁰he hath not utterly rusted it.</p>	<p>7 And ¹⁰he will shame thee by his meats, Until he have made thee bare twice or thrice,</p>	<p>¹⁴ Cp. Prov. 23. 3.</p>
<p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ¹⁵ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>12 Set him not by thee, Lest he overthrow thee and stand in thy place;</p>	<p>And at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: Afterward will he see thee, and will forsake thee,</p>	<p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 12. 18.</p>
<p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ¹⁷ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>Lest he seek to take thy seat, And at the last thou acknowledge my words,</p>	<p>And ¹¹shake his head at thee. 8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought low in thy mirth.</p>	
<p>¹⁸ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ¹⁹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>13 Who will pity ¹¹a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, Or any that come nigh wild beasts?</p>	<p>9 If a mighty man invite thee, be retiring, And so much the more will he invite thee.</p>	<p>²⁰ Cp. Prov. 23. 6, 7.</p>
<p>²⁰ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ²¹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>14 ¹²Even so <i>who will</i> pity him that goeth to a sinner, And is mingled with him in his sins?</p>	<p>10 ¹²Press not upon him, lest thou be thrust back; And stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.</p>	<p>²² Cp. ch. 32. 9.</p>
<p>²² Cp. ch. 19. 36. ²³ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>15 For a while he will abide with thee, And if thou give way, he will not hold out.</p>	<p>11 Affect not to speak with him ¹³as an equal, And believe not his many words:</p>	
<p>²⁴ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ²⁵ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>16 And ¹³the enemy will speak sweetly with his lips, And in his heart take counsel how to overthrow thee into a pit:</p>	<p>For with much talk will he try thee, And in a smiling manner will search thee out.</p>	
<p>²⁶ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ²⁷ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>17 The enemy will weep with his eyes, And if he find opportunity, he will not be satiated with blood.</p>	<p>12 He that keepeth not to himself words spoken is unmerciful; And he will not spare to hurt and to bind.</p>	
<p>²⁸ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ²⁹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>18 If adversity meet thee, thou shalt find him there before thee; And as though he would help thee, ¹⁴he will trip up thy heel.</p>	<p>13 Keep <i>them</i> to thyself, and take earnest heed, For thou walkest ¹⁵in peril of thy falling.¹⁴</p>	
<p>³⁰ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ³¹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>19 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, And whisper much, and ¹⁶change his countenance.</p>	<p>15 ¹⁶Every living creature loveth his like, And every man <i>loveth</i> his neighbour.</p>	<p>³² Cp. Prov. 23. 37. ³³ Cp. ch. 13. 13.</p>
<p>³⁴ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ³⁵ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>20 He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled; And he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall become like unto him.</p>	<p>16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, And a man will cleave to his like.</p>	<p>³⁶ Cp. Prov. 23. 37. ³⁷ Cp. ch. 13. 13.</p>
<p>³⁸ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ³⁹ Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>21 Take not up a burden above thy strength; And have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself.</p>	<p>17 What fellowship shall the wolf have with the lamb? ¹⁷So <i>is</i> the sinner unto the godly.</p>	<p>³⁸ Cp. Jer. 2. 24. ³⁹ Cp. Isai. 3. 14, 15. ⁴⁰ Amos 8. 4.</p>
<p>⁴¹ Cp. ch. 19. 36. ⁴² Cp. Ps. 10. 10.</p>	<p>22 What fellowship shall the earthen pot have with the kettle?</p>	<p>18 What peace is there between the hyena and the dog? And what peace between the rich man and the poor?</p>	
		<p>19 ¹⁸Wild asses are the prey of lions in the wilderness; So poor men are ¹⁹pasture for the rich.</p>	

¹ Or, punished² Or, it hath not utterly rusted him³ Gr. along with⁴ The remainder of verse 13, and verse 14, are omitted by the best authorities.

	20 Lowliness is an abomination to a proud man; So a poor man is an abomination to the rich.	And wicked injustice drieth up his soul. 20 An evil eye is grudging of bread, And he is miserly at his table.	^v Cp. ch. 31. 24. & Prov. 23. 6, 7.
^j Cp. Prov. 14. 20. ^a Prov. 19. 7.	21 A rich man when he is shaken is held up of his friends; But one of low degree being down is thrust away also by his friends. 22 When a rich man is fallen, there are many helpers; He speaketh things not to be spoken, and men justify him: A man of low degree falleth, and men rebuke him withal; He uttereth wisdom, and no place is allowed him. 23 A rich man speaketh, and all keep silence; And what he saith they extol to the clouds: A poor man speaketh, and they say, Who is this? And if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.	21 My son, according as thou hast, do well unto thyself, And bring offerings unto the Lord worthily. 22 Remember that death will not tarry, And that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee. 23 Do well unto thy friend before thou die; And according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him. 24 Defraud not thyself of a good day; And let not the portion of a good desire pass thee by. 25 Shalt thou not leave thy labours unto another? And thy toils to be divided by lot? 26 Give, and take, and beguile thy soul; For there is no seeking of luxury in the grave. 27 All flesh waxeth old as a garment; For the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death. 28 As of the leaves flourishing on a thick tree, Some it sheddeth, and some it maketh to grow; So also of the generations of flesh and blood, One cometh to an end, and another is born. 29 Every work rotteth and falleth away, And the worker thereof shall depart with it. 30 Blessed is the man that shall meditate in wisdom, And that shall discourse by his understanding. 31 He that considereth her ways in his heart Shall also have knowledge in her secrets. 32 Go forth after her as one that tracketh, And lie in wait in her ways. 33 He that prieth in at her windows Shall also hearken at her doors. 34 He that lodgeth close to her house Shall also fasten a nail in her walls. 35 He shall pitch his tent nigh at hand to her, And shall lodge in a lodging where good things are. 36 He shall set his children under her shelter, And shall rest under her branches. 37 By her he shall be covered from heat, And shall lodge in her glory.	^a Cp. ch. 33. 6-10. & Prov. 3. 9. ^a Cp. Eccles. 2. 24 & 5. 18. ^b See ver. 4. ^c Cp. Isai. 40. 6 & James 1. 10. & 1 Pet. 1. 24. ^d Ps. 102. 27. Heb. 1. 11. ^e Gen. 2. 17 & 3. 19. ^f Eccles. 1. 4. ^g Ps. 1. 2. ^h ch. 4. 18. Cp. Wisdom 6. 12. ⁱ Prov. 8. 34. ^j Eccl. 9. 8. See Isai. 22. 23. ^k Wisdom 10. 17. Cp. ch. 34. 16. & Isai. 4. 6 & 23. 4.
ⁱ Cp. ch. 10. 25. & 23. 28. & Eccles. 9. 15, 16. ^m Cp. Job 28. 9. ⁿ Cp. Jer. 17. 11. & ch. 12. 18. ^p Prov. 15. 13. ^q Cp. Eccles. 12. 12. ^r ch. 19. 16 & 23. 6. Cp. James 3. 2. ^s ch. 12. 12. Cp. Acts 2. 37. ^t Cp. Rom. 14. 22. & 1 John 3. 21. ^u Cp. Eccles. 4. 8. ^v ver. 15. ch. 11. 19. Ps. 32. 6. ^w Tobit 4. 7. Cp. ch. 31. 13. ^x Cp. Prov. 27. 20.	24 Riches are good that have no sin; And poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly. 25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, Whether it be for good or for evil. 26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; And the finding out of parables is a weariness of thinking. 14 Blessed is the man that hath not slept with his mouth, And is not pricked with sorrow for sins. Blessed is he whose soul doth not condemn him, And who is not fallen from his hope. 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard; And what should an envious man do with money? 4 He that gathereth by taking from his own soul gathereth for others; And others shall revel in his goods. 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? And he shall not rejoice in his possessions. 6 There is none more evil than he that envieth himself; And this is a recompense of his wickedness. 7 Even if he doeth good, he doeth it in forgetfulness; And at the last he sheweth forth his wickedness. 8 Evil is he that envieth with his eye, Turning away the face, and despising the souls of men. 9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion;		

¹ Or, secrets, and ² Gr. Hades. ³ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ⁴ Most authorities read come to an end.

<p>¹ 2 Ecd. 13. 55. Cp. Prov. 7. 4. ³ Cp. Wisdom 8. 2, 9. ⁴ Cp. John 4. 10, 14 & 7. 38, 39. ⁵ Cp. Wisdom 8. 10. ⁶ Cp. ch. 1. 11 & 8. 31. ⁷ Cp. Wisdom 1. 4. ⁸ Cp. Ps. 33. 1. ⁹ James 1. 13, 14. ¹⁰ Cp. ver. 20. ¹¹ See Gen. 1. 26, 27. ¹² Gen. 2. 16, 17. ¹³ Deut. 30. 15, 19. Jer. 31. 8. Cp. Josh. 24. 15. ¹⁴ Ps. 147. 5. ¹⁵ See Ps. 33. 18. ¹⁶ Cp. ch. 17. 15 & 23. 19 & 39. 19. ¹⁷ Cp. ver. 12.</p>	<p>15 * He that feareth the Lord will do this; And he that hath possession of the law shall obtain her. * And ¹as a mother shall she meet him, And receive him ²as a wife married in her virginity. 3 With bread of understanding shall she feed him, And give him ³water of wisdom to drink. 4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; And shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded. 5 ⁴And she shall exalt him above his neighbours; And in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth. 6 He shall inherit joy, and ⁵a crown of gladness, And an everlasting name. 7 ⁵Foolish men shall not obtain her; And sinners shall not see her. 8 She is far from pride; And liars shall not remember her. 9 ⁶Praise is not comely in the mouth of a sinner; For it was not sent him from the Lord. 10 For praise shall be spoken in wisdom; And the Lord will prosper it. 11 * Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away; For thou shalt not do the things that he hateth. 12 Say not thou, It is he that caused me to err; ⁷For he hath no need of a sinful man. 13 The Lord hateth every abomination; And they that fear him love it not. 14 He himself ⁸made man from the beginning, And ⁹left him in the hand of his own counsel. 15 If thou wilt, thou shalt keep the commandments; And to perform faithfulness is of ⁹thine own good pleasure. 16 He hath set fire and water before thee: Thou shalt stretch forth thy hand unto whichever thou wilt. 17 ¹⁰Before man is life and death; And whichever he liketh, it shall be given him. 18 ¹¹For great is the wisdom of the Lord: He is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things; 19 And ¹¹his eyes are upon them that fear him; And ¹²he will take knowledge of every work of man. 20 ¹²He hath not commanded any man to be ungodly;</p>	<p>And he hath not given any man licence to sin. 16 * Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, Neither delight in ungodly sons. * If they multiply, delight not in them, Except the fear of the Lord be with them. 3 Trust not thou in their life, Neither rely on their condition: For one is better than a thousand; And ¹to die childless than to have ungodly children. 4 For from one that hath understanding shall a city be peopled; ²But a race of wicked men shall be made desolate. 5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes; And mine ear hath heard mightier things than these. 6 ³In the congregation of sinners shall a fire be kindled; And in a disobedient nation wrath is kindled. 7 He was not pacified toward ⁴the giants of old time, Who revolted in their strength. 8 ⁴He spared not those with whom Lot sojourned, ⁵Whom he abhorred for their pride. 9 He pitied not the people of perdition, Who were taken away in their sins. 10 ⁵And in like manner ⁶the six hundred thousand footmen, Who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts. 11 Even if there be one stiffnecked person, It is marvel if he shall be unpunished: ⁷For mercy and wrath are with him; He is mighty to forgive, and he poureth out wrath. 12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: ⁸He judgeth a man according to his works. 13 The sinner shall not escape with ⁹his plunder; And the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate. 14 He will make room for every work of mercy; ⁹Each man shall find according to his works.¹ 17 Say not thou, ¹⁰I shall be hidden from the Lord; And who shall remember me from on high? I shall not be known among so many people; For what is my soul in a boundless creation? 18 ¹¹Behold, ¹¹the heaven, and the heaven of heavens,</p>
--	--	---

¹ Verses 15 and 16 are omitted by the best authorities.

<p>^a Ps. 18. 7 & 104. 32. ^f Isai. 24. 18.</p> <p>^g Cp. Rom. 11. 33. ^h Cp. Ps. 97. 2. ⁱ ch. 43. 32. ^j Deut. 28. 29. ^k Cp. Prov. 25. 2.</p> <p>^l Prov. 4. 20.</p> <p>^m Cp. Wisdom 11. 20.</p> <p>ⁿ Cp. ch. 42. 21.</p> <p>^o ch. 42. 23. ^p Ps. 148. 8. ^q See Gen. 1. 29—31. ^r Gen. 1. 25. ^s Eccles. 3. 20.</p> <p>^t See Wisdom 7. 1.</p> <p>^u See Gen. 3. 19.</p> <p>^v Job 14. 1, 5.</p> <p>^w Gen. 1. 26, 28.</p> <p>^x Wisdom 2. 25. ^y See Gen. 1. 26. ^z Gen. 9. 2. ^{aa} Ps. 8. 6—8.</p>	<p>The deep, and the earth, shall be moved when he shall visit.</p> <p>19 ^oThe mountains and ^pthe foundations of the earth together Are shaken with trembling, when he looketh upon them.</p> <p>20 And no heart shall think upon these things: And ^qwho shall conceive his ways?</p> <p>21 And ^rthere is a tempest which no man shall see; ^sYea, the more part of his works are hid.</p> <p>22 Who shall declare the works of ^this righteousness? Or who shall endure them? For his covenant is afar off.²</p> <p>23 He that is wanting in ^uunderstanding thinketh upon these things; And an unwise and erring man thinketh follies.</p> <p>24 ^vMy son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, And give heed to my words with thy heart.</p> <p>25 I will shew forth instruction ^wby weight, And declare knowledge exactly.</p> <p>26 In the judgement of the Lord are his works from the beginning; And from the making of them he disposed the parts thereof.</p> <p>27 ^xHe garnished his works for ever, And the beginnings of them unto their generations: They neither hunger, nor are weary, And they cease not from their works.</p> <p>28 No one thrusteth aside his neighbour; ^yAnd they shall never disobey his word.</p> <p>29 After this also ^zthe Lord looked upon the earth, And filled it with his blessings.</p> <p>30 ^{aa}All manner of living things covered the face thereof; And ^{ab}into it is their return.</p> <p>17 ^{ac}The Lord created man of the earth, And ^{ad}turned him back unto it again.</p> <p>^{ae}He gave them days by number, and a set time, ^{af}And gave them authority over the things that are thereon.</p> <p>3 He endued them with strength proper to them; And ^{ag}made them according to his own image.</p> <p>4 ^{ah}He put the fear of ^{ai}man upon all flesh, And ^{aj}gave him to have dominion over beasts and fowls.⁷</p> <p>6 Counsel, and tongue, and eyes,</p>	<p>Ears, and heart, gave he them to understand withal.</p> <p>7 ^{ak}He filled them with the knowledge of wisdom, And shewed them good and evil.</p> <p>8 He set his eye upon their hearts, To shew them the majesty of his works.⁸</p> <p>10 And ^{al}they shall praise the name of ^{am}his holiness, ^{an}That they may declare the majesty of his works.</p> <p>11 He added unto them knowledge, And gave them a law ^{ao}of life for a heritage.</p> <p>12 ^{ap}He made an everlasting covenant with them, And ^{aq}shewed them his judgements.</p> <p>13 Their eyes saw the majesty of ^{ar}his glory; ^{as}And their ear heard the glory of ^{at}his voice.</p> <p>14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; And ^{au}he gave them commandment, each man concerning his neighbour.</p> <p>15 ^{av}Their ways are ever before him; They shall not be hid from his eyes.¹¹</p> <p>17 ^{aw}For every nation ^{ax}he appointed a ruler; And ^{ay}Israel is the Lord's portion.¹¹</p> <p>19 All their works are as the sun before him; ^{az}And his eyes are continually upon their ways.</p> <p>20 Their iniquities are not hid from him; And all their sins are before the Lord.¹¹</p> <p>22 ^{ba}With him the aims of a man is ^{bb}as a signet; And he will keep the bounty of a man ^{bc}as the apple of the eye.²</p> <p>23 ^{bd}Afterwards he will rise up and recompense them, And ^{be}render their recompense upon their head.</p> <p>24 ^{bf}Howbeit unto them that repent he granteth a return; And he comforteth them that are losing patience.</p> <p>25 ^{bg}Return unto the Lord, and forsake sins: Make thy prayer before ^{bh}his face, and lessen the offence.</p> <p>26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity;¹³ And greatly hate the abominable thing.</p> <p>27 ^{bi}Who shall give praise to the Most High in ^{bj}the grave, Instead of them which live and return thanks?</p>	<p>^c Cp. ch. 1. 10.</p> <p>^d Cp. Ps. 107. 8, 15, 21, 31.</p> <p>^e See Lev. 18. 5.</p> <p>^f See Deut. 5. 2, 3.</p> <p>^g Ps. 147. 19.</p> <p>^h Deut. 4. 11, 12.</p> <p>ⁱ See Ex. 20. 12—17.</p> <p>^j Cp. ch. 15. 19 & Job 34. 21.</p> <p>^k Cp. Rom. 13. 1. ^l Deut. 32. 9.</p> <p>^m Cp. ch. 29. 12, 13. See Tobit 4. 7.</p> <p>ⁿ Jer. 22. 24. ^o Deut. 32. 10.</p> <p>^p Prov. 19. 17. Cp. Matt. 23. 34, 35.</p> <p>^q Cp. Prov. 11. 31 & Joel 3. 7.</p> <p>^r Cp. Acts 2. 19 & 2 Pet. 3. 9.</p> <p>^s Jer. 3. 12.</p> <p>^t Baruch 2. 17. See Ps. 6. 5.</p>
--	--	--	---

¹ Gr. among hidden things. ² The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.
³ Gr. heart. ⁴ The Greek text of this line is uncertain. ⁵ Gr. The soul of every living thing.
⁶ Gr. him. ⁷ Verse 5 is omitted by the best authorities. ⁸ Verse 9 is omitted by the best authorities.
⁹ This line is added by the best authorities. ¹⁰ Some ancient authorities read their.
¹¹ Verses 16, 18, and 21 are omitted by the best authorities. ¹² The preceding part of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ¹³ A line is here omitted by the best authorities. ¹⁴ Gr. Hades.

<p>^v Isai. 38. 19. ^a Ps. 103. 11 & 117. 2. ^a Cp. Job 28. 5, 6. ^a ch. 10. 9. ^c See Gen. 1. 1. ^a Cp. Ps. 51. 4 & Rom. 3. 4. ^a ch. 42. 17. ^f Ps. 106. 2. ^a Cp. ch. 2. 18. ^a ch. 42. 21. ⁱ See Job 5. 9. ^a Cp. Ps. 90. 10. ⁱ Cp. ch. 1. 2. ^a Cp. Ps. 90. 4 & 2 Pet. 3. 8. ^a Cp. ch. 35. 13. ^c See Gen. 8. 21. ^f Cp. ch. 13. 16. ^a Ps. 145. 9. Wisdom 11. 23. ^a Cp. Jer. 31. 10. ^a Cp. ch. 32. 14.</p>	<p>²⁸ Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: ^v He that is in life and health shall praise the Lord. ²⁹ ^a How great is the mercy of the Lord, And his forgiveness unto them that turn unto him! ³⁰ For all things cannot be in men, Because the son of man is not im- mortal. ³¹ ^a What is brighter than the sun? yet this faileth: And an evil man will think on flesh and blood. ³² He looketh upon the power of the height of heaven: And ^b all men are earth and ashes.</p> <p>18 ^a He that liveth for ever ^c created all things in common. ^a ^d The Lord alone shall be justi- fied.¹ ⁴ ^c To none hath he given power to declare his works: And ^f who shall trace out his mighty deeds? ⁵ ^a Who shall number the strength of his majesty? And who shall also tell out his mercies? ⁶ ^a As for the wondrous works of the Lord, it is not possible to take from them nor add to them, ^a Neither is it possible to track them out. ⁷ When a man hath finished, then he is but at the beginning; And when he ceaseth, then shall he be in perplexity. ⁸ ^f What is man, and whereto serveth he? What is his good, and what is his evil? ⁹ ^a The number of man's days at the most are a hundred years. ¹⁰ ⁱ As a drop of water from the sea, and a pebble from the sand; ^a So are a few years in the day of eternity. ¹¹ For this cause ^a the Lord was long- suffering over them, And poured out his mercy upon them. ¹² ^a He saw and perceived their end, that it is evil; Therefore he multiplied his forgive- ness. ¹³ ^a The mercy of a man is upon his neighbour; ^a But the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh; Reproving, and chastening, and teach- ing, And bringing again, ^a as a shepherd doth his flock. ¹⁴ He hath mercy on them ^a that accept chastening,</p>	<p>And that diligently seek after his judgements. ²⁵ My son, ^c to thy good deeds add no blemish; And no grief of words in any of thy giving. ²⁶ ^a Shall not the dew assuage the scorching heat? So is a word better than a gift. ²⁷ Lo, is not a word better than a gift? And both are with a gracious man. ²⁸ ^a A fool will upbraid ungraciously; And the gift of an envious man con- sumeth the eyes. ²⁹ ^a Learn before thou speak; And have a care of thy health or ever thou be sick. ³⁰ ^a Before judgement examine thyself; And in the hour of visitation thou shalt find forgiveness. ³¹ ^v Humble thyself before thou be sick; And in the time of sins shew re- pentance. ³² ^a Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time; And wait not until death ^a to be justi- fied. ²³ ^b Before thou makest a vow, prepare thyself; And be not as a man that tempteth the Lord. ²⁴ ^c Think upon the wrath <i>that shall be</i> in the days of the end, And the time of vengeance, when he turneth away his face. ²⁵ ^a In the days of fulness remember the time of hunger, And poverty and want in the days of wealth. ²⁶ From morning until evening the time changeth; And all things ^a are speedy before the Lord. ²⁷ ^f A wise man will fear in everything; And in days of sinning he will be- ware of offence.² ²⁸ Every man of understanding know- eth wisdom; And he will give thanks unto him that found her. ²⁹ They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise them- selves, ^a And poured forth apt proverbs. ³⁰ ^a Go not after thy lusts; And refrain thyself from thine ap- petites. ³¹ If thou give fully to thy soul the delight of her desire, She ^a will make thee ^a the laughing- stock of thine enemies. ³² ^f Make not merry in much luxury; Neither be tied to the expense thereof.</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 41. 22. ^a Cp. Deut. 32. 2. ^a ch. 28. 15. ^a Cp. ch. 5. 12. ^a Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 31. ^a Cp. ch. 7. 17. ^a Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4. ^a See ch. 1. 22. ^b Cp. Prov. 20. 25 & Eccles. 5. 5. ^a Cp. ch. 7. 32. ^a Cp. ch. 11. 24, 25. ^a Cp. Ps. 90. 4. ^f Prov. 28. 14. ^a Cp. ch. 32. 6 & 50. 27 & Prov. 1. 5, 6. ^a Rom. 13. 14. ⁱ 1 Pet. 2. 11. ^a ch. 4. 4. ^f Cp. Prov. 28. 20, 21.</p>
	<p>¹ The remainder of verse 2, and verse 3, are omitted by the best authorities. ² The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.</p>	<p>³ Or, a rejoicing to</p>	

	33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, When thou hast nothing in thy purse. ¹	20 ¹ All wisdom is the fear of the Lord; And in all wisdom is the doing of the law. ²	¹ See ch. 1. 14.
¹ Cp. Prov. 21. 17.	19 ² A workman that is a drunkard shall not become rich; He that despiseth small things shall fall by little and little.	²² ² And the knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom; And the prudence of sinners is not counsel.	² Cp. Jer. 4. 22 & 1 Cor. 14. 20.
¹ Hos. 4. 11. ¹ Cp. Prov. 31. 3-8. ² See 1 Kin. 11. 1-4.	³ Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: ²² And he that cleaveth to harlots will be the more reckless.	²³ There is a wickedness, and the same is abomination; And there is a fool wanting in wisdom.	² Cp. ch. 25. 10, 11.
¹ Cp. Isai. 51. 8.	³ Moths and worms shall have him to heritage; And a reckless soul shall be taken away.	²⁴ ² Better is one that hath small understanding, and feareth, Than one that hath much prudence, and transgresseth the law.	
¹ Cp. ver. 15.	⁴ He that is hasty to trust is light-minded; And ² he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.	²⁵ There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; And there is one that perverteth favour ³ to gain a judgement. ¹	
¹ Prov. 8. 36.	⁵ He that maketh merry in his heart shall be condemned: ²	²⁶ There is one that doeth wickedly, ³ that hangeth down his head with mourning; But inwardly he is full of deceit,	² Cp. ch. 12. 11.
¹ Prov. 21. 23. ¹ Cp. James 3. 2. ¹ Cp. ch. 41. 23.	⁶ ² And ² he that hateth talk hath the less wickedness.	²⁷ Bowing down his face, and making as if he were deaf of one ear: Where he is not known, he will be beforehand with thee.	
	⁷ ² Never repeat what is told thee, And thou shalt fare never the worse.	²⁸ And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, If he find opportunity, he will do mischief.	¹ Cp. Isai. 3. 9. ² ch. 21. 20. ³ Eccles. 7. 6 ⁴ Cp. Isai. 3. 16.
	⁸ Whether it be of friend or foe, tell it not; And unless it is a sin to thee, reveal it not.	²⁹ ² A man shall be known by his look, And one that hath understanding shall be known by his face, when thou meetest him.	
¹ Cp. Job 32. 19.	⁹ For he hath heard thee, and observed thee, And when the time cometh he will hate thee.	³⁰ A man's attire, and ² grinning ³ laughter, And ⁴ gait, shew what he is.	¹ Cp. ver. 6. 7, 19, 20 & Eccles. 3. 7 & Amos 5. 15. ² ver. 5.
¹ Cp. ch. 8. 17.	¹⁰ Hast thou heard a word? let it die with thee: Be of good courage, it will not ² burst thee.	20 ² There is a reproof that is not comely; ³ And there is a man that keepeth silence, and he is wise.	¹ Prov. 28. 15. ² ch. 20. 20.
¹ Cp. ch. 21. 14. & 22. 5. ² See Lev. 19. 17.	¹¹ ² A fool will travail in pain with a word, As a woman in labour with a child.	³ How good is it to reprove, rather than to be wroth; And ² he that maketh confession shall be kept back from hurt. ³	¹ ver. 1. ² Cp. Job 14. 5 & Prov. 17. 28. ³ Cp. Prov. 10. 19.
¹ Cp. ver. 4. ² ch. 14. 1.	¹² As an arrow that sticketh in the ³ flesh of the thigh, ² So is a word in a fool's belly.	⁴ As is ² the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; So is he that executeth judgements with violence.	¹ Cp. ch. 22. 4.
	¹³ ² Reprove a friend; it may be he did it not: And if he did something, that he may do it no more.	⁵ There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise; ² And there is one that is hated for his much talk.	
	¹⁴ ² Reprove thy neighbour; it may be he said it not: And if he hath said it, that he may not say it again.	⁶ There is one that keepeth silence, for he hath no answer to make; And there is that keepeth silence, ³ as knowing his time.	
	¹⁵ ² Reprove a friend; for many times there is slander: And ² trust not every word.	⁷ A wise man will be silent till his time come; But the braggart and fool will overpass his time.	
	¹⁶ ² There is one that slippeth, and not from the heart: And who is he that hath not sinned with his tongue?	⁸ He that useth many words shall be abhorred; And he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.	
	¹⁷ ² Reprove thy neighbour before thou threaten him; And give place to the law of the Most High. ⁴		

¹ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ² The preceding part of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ³ Gr. *thigh of flesh*. ⁴ Verses 18 and 19 are omitted by the best authorities. ⁵ The remainder of verse 20, and verse 21, are omitted by the best authorities. ⁶ Gr. *to bring to light*. ⁷ Gr. *laughter of the teeth*. ⁸ Verse 3 is omitted by the best authorities.

<p>^m Cp. Prov. 1. 32.</p>	<p>9 There is a prosperity that a man findeth in misfortunes; And ^mthere is a gain that turneth to loss.</p>	<p>²⁵ A thief is better than a man that is continually lying; But they both shall inherit destruction.</p>	
<p>^m Cp. Matt. 23. 12 & Luke 14. 11 & 18. 14.</p>	<p>¹⁰ There is a gift that shall not profit thee; And there is a gift whose recompense is double.</p>	<p>²⁶ The disposition of a liar is dishonour; And his shame is with him continually.</p>	<p>^v Cp. Gen. 41. 26, 40.</p>
<p>^m Cp. ch. 6. 5.</p>	<p>¹¹ ^mThere is an abasement because of glory; And there is that hath lifted up his head from a low estate.</p>	<p>²⁷ ^vHe that is wise in words shall advance himself; And one that is prudent will please great men.</p>	<p>^v Prov. 12. 11 & 28. 19.</p>
<p>^p Cp. ch. 21. 16.</p>	<p>¹² There is that buyeth much for a little, And payeth for it again sevenfold.</p>	<p>²⁸ ^mHe that tilleth his land shall raise his heap high; And he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.</p>	<p>^m See Ex. 23. 8.</p>
<p>^v ch. 18. 18.</p>	<p>¹³ ^oHe that is wise in words shall make himself beloved; ^pBut the pleasantries of fools shall be wasted.</p>	<p>²⁹ ^aPresents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, And as a muzzle on the mouth, turn away reproofs.</p>	<p>^b ch. 41. 14 Cp. Wisdom 7. 12 & ch. 41. 15.</p>
<p>^v Cp. Matt. 6. 2.</p>	<p>¹⁴ ^qThe gift of a fool shall not profit thee¹; For his eyes are many instead of one.</p>	<p>³⁰ ^bWisdom that is hid, and treasure that is out of sight, What profit is in them both?</p>	
	<p>¹⁵ He will give little, and ^qupbraid much; And ^rhe will open his mouth like a crier: To-day he will lend, and to-morrow he will ask it again: Such an one is a hateful man.</p>	<p>³¹ ^cBetter is a man that hideth his folly Than a man that hideth his wisdom.⁴</p>	
<p>^v Prov. 12. 13 & 18. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁶ The fool will say, I have no friend, And I have no thanks for my good deeds; They that eat my bread are of evil tongue.</p>	<p>21 ¹ My son, hast thou sinned? ^dadd no more thereto; And make supplication for thy former sins.</p>	<p>^d ch. 5. 5.</p>
<p>^v Cp. ch. 22. 6.</p>	<p>¹⁷ How oft, and of how many, shall he be laughed to scorn!²</p>	<p>² Flee from sin as from the face of ^ea serpent; For if thou draw nigh it will bite thee: The teeth thereof are the teeth of a lion, Slaying the souls of men.</p>	<p>^e Cp. Prov. 23. 32.</p>
<p>^m ver. 7. Cp. Prov. 15. 23.</p>	<p>¹⁸ A slip on a pavement is better than ^aslip with the tongue; ^eSo the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.</p>	<p>³ All iniquity is as a two-edged sword; Its stroke hath no healing.</p>	
<p>^v Cp. Deut. 8. 11-17.</p>	<p>¹⁹ A man without grace is ^{as} ^fa tale out of season: It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.</p>	<p>⁴ Terror and violence will lay waste riches; So the house of a haughty man shall be laid waste.</p>	<p>^f Ex. 3. 9 & 22. 27. Job 34. 28. Ps. 34. 6.</p>
<p>^m Cp. ch. 4. 21.</p>	<p>²⁰ A ^gwise sentence from a fool's mouth will be rejected; ^uFor he will not speak it in its season.</p>	<p>⁵ ^jSupplication from a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of ^gGod, And his judgement cometh speedily.</p>	<p>^g Prov. 12. 1 & 15. 10.</p>
	<p>²¹ ^vThere is that is hindered from sinning through want; And when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.</p>	<p>⁶ ^vOne that hateth reproof is in the path of the sinner; And he that feareth the Lord will turn again in his heart.</p>	
	<p>²² ^wThere is that destroyeth his soul through bashfulness; And by a foolish countenance he will destroy it.</p>	<p>⁷ He that is mighty in tongue is known afar off: But the man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.</p>	
	<p>²³ There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend; And he maketh him his enemy for nothing.</p>	<p>⁸ ^hHe that buildeth his house with other men's money Is like one that gathereth himself stones against winter.</p>	<p>^h Hab. 2. 6. Cp. Prov. 24. 27.</p>
	<p>²⁴ ^mA lie is a foul blot in a man: It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.</p>	<p>⁹ The congregation of wicked men is ^{as} ^{tow} wrapped together; And ^jthe end of them is a flame of fire.</p>	<p>ⁱ Cp. Isai. 1. 31. & ch. 16. 6.</p>
	<p>²⁵ ^mA lie is a foul blot in a man: It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.</p>	<p>¹⁰ The way of sinners is made smooth with stones;</p>	

¹ A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities. ² The latter part of verse 17 is omitted by the best authorities. ³ Gr. parable. ⁴ Verse 32 is omitted by the best authorities. ⁵ Gr. Aem.

1 Cp. Prov. 7. 27.	And at the last end thereof is ² the pit of Hades.	But the mouth of wise men is their heart.	
1 See ch. 1. 26.	11 ¹ He that keepeth the law becometh master of the intent thereof;	27 When the ungodly curseth ⁶ Satan, /He curseth his own soul.	⁶ 1 Chr. 21. 1. Job 1. 6. Ps. 108. 6. (mg.).
1 ch. 1. 18.	And ² the end of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.	28 ⁷ A whisperer defileth his own soul, And shall be hated wheresoever he sojourneth.	Zeck. 3. 1. Cp. John 8. 44. See ch. 5. 14.
1 Prov. 1. 7.	12 ³ He that is not clever will not be instructed;	22 ⁸ A slothful man is compared to a stone that is defiled;	
1 ch. 19. 25.	And there is ⁹ a cleverness which maketh bitterness to abound.	And every one will hiss him out in his disgrace.	
1 ch. 24. 25, 26.	13 ⁴ The knowledge of a wise man shall be made to abound as a flood;	1 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill:	
1 Prov. 10. 11 & 13. 14 & 18. 4	And ⁵ his counsel as a fountain of life.	Every man that taketh it up will shake out his hand.	
1 Cp. ch. 19. 12.	14 ⁶ The inward parts of a fool are ¹ like a broken vessel;		
1 Cp. Jer. 2. 12 & 48. 38.	And he will hold no knowledge.	3 ¹ A father hath shame in having begotten an uninstructed son;	1 Cp. Prov. 10. 1.
1 Prov. 9. 9.	15 If a man of knowledge hear a wise word,	And a ² foolish daughter is born to his loss.	
	He will commend it, and ³ add unto it:	4 A prudent daughter shall inherit a husband of her own;	1 Cp. ch. 42. 10.
	The dissolute man heareth it, and it displeaseth him,	⁴ And she that bringeth shame is the grief of him that begat her.	1 Cp. Prov. 12. 4.
1 Cp. ch. 20. 13.	And he putteth it away behind his back.	5 ⁵ She that is bold bringeth shame upon father and husband;	1 Cp. ch. 20. 20.
1 Cp. ch. 22. 15.	16 ⁷ The discourse of a fool is like ¹ a burden in the way;	And she shall be despised of them both.	1 Cp. Prov. 25. 20.
1 Eccles. 10. 12.	But grace shall be found on the lips of the wise.	6 ⁶ Unseasonable discourse is ¹ as music in mourning;	1 Prov. 28. 13.
	17 The mouth of the prudent man shall be sought for in the congregation;	But ² stripes and correction are wisdom at every season.	
	And they will ponder his words in their heart.	7 He that teacheth a fool is ¹ as one that glueth a potsherd together;	
	18 As a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool;	Even ¹ as one that waketh a sleeper out of a deep sleep.	
1 Cp. Prov. 16. 2.	And the knowledge of an unwise man is ² as ¹ talk without sense.	8 He that discourseth to a fool is ¹ as one discoursing to a man that slumbereth;	
1 ch. 19. 30. Eccles. 7. 6.	19 Instruction is ¹ as fetters on the feet of an unwise man,	And at the end he will say, What is it? ³	1 ch. 38. 16. Cp. Jer. 22. 10.
1 Cp. Eccles. 7. 4.	And as manacles on the right hand.	11 ⁷ Weep for the dead, for light hath failed him;	
	20 ¹ A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter;	And weep for a fool, for understanding hath failed him:	
	But ² a clever man will scarce smile quietly.	⁸ Weep more sweetly for the dead, because he hath found rest;	
	21 Instruction is to a prudent man as an ornament of gold,	But the life of the fool is worse than death.	
1 Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 13.	And as a bracelet upon his right arm.	12 ⁹ Seven days are ¹ the days of mourning for the dead;	1 See Judith 16. 24.
1 Cp. Prov. 25. 17.	22 ¹ The foot of a fool is soon in ¹ another man's house;	But for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.	
	But ² a man of experience will be ashamed of entering.	13 Talk not much with a foolish man, And go not to one that hath no understanding:	
	23 A foolish man peepeth in from the door of ¹ another man's house;	Beware of him, lest thou have trouble;	
	But a man that is instructed will stand without.	And ² so thou shalt not be ⁴ defiled in his onslaught:	
	24 It is a want of instruction in a man to listen at the door;	Turn aside from him, and thou shalt find rest;	
1 ch. 28. 28. & Cp. ch. 8. 17 & Prov. 14. 23 & 29. 11.	But the prudent man will be grieved with the disgrace.	And ² so thou shalt not be wearied ⁵ in his madness.	1 Cp. Eccles. 10. 13.
	25 ² The lips of strangers will be grieved at these things;	24 What shall be heavier than lead?	
	But the words of prudent men ⁶ will be weighed in the balance.		
	26 ⁴ The heart of fools is in their mouth;		

¹ Gr. unexamined words.² Verses 9 and 10 are omitted by the best authorities.³ The text seems to be uncertain.⁴ Or, defiled: in his onslaught turn

<p>^v Cp. Prov. 27. 3. ^v Cp. ch. 21. 16.</p>	<p>And what is the name thereof, but a fool? ^v Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, ^v is easier to bear, Than a man without understanding.</p>	<p>23 ^v O Lord, Father and Master of my life, Abandon me not to their counsel: Suffer me not to fall by them.</p>	<p>^v ver. 4</p>
<p>^v Ps. 112. 7.</p>	<p>¹⁶ Timber girt and bound into a building shall not be loosed with shaking; So ^a a heart established in due season on well advised counsel shall not be afraid.</p>	<p>² Who will set scourges over my thought, And a discipline of wisdom over mine heart? That they spare me not for ^c mine ignorances, And my heart pass not by their sins:</p>	<p>^v Tobit 3. 3.</p>
<p>^v Cp. ch. 2. 12 & Prov. 28. 1.</p>	<p>¹⁷ A heart settled upon a thoughtful understanding Is as an ornament of plaister on a polished wall. ¹⁸ Pales set on a high place will not stand against the wind: So ^a a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool will not stand against any fear.</p>	<p>³ That ^c mine ignorances be not multiplied, And my sins abound not; And I shall fall before mine adversaries, And ^a mine enemy rejoice over me.¹</p>	<p>^v Ps. 13. 4</p>
<p>^v Cp. ch. 2. 12 & Prov. 28. 1.</p>	<p>So ^a a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool will not stand against any fear.</p>	<p>⁴ O Lord, Father and God of my life, Give me not ^a a ² proud look,¹</p>	<p>^v ver. 1</p>
<p>^v Cp. Rom. 13. 13.</p>	<p>¹⁹ He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall; And he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew feeling.</p>	<p>⁵ And turn away concupiscence from me.¹</p>	<p>^v See Ps. 101. 5.</p>
<p>^v Deut. 28. 26. Jer. 7. 33. Cp. Zech. 1. 21. ^v ch. 41. 22.</p>	<p>²⁰ Whoso casteth a stone at birds frayeth them away; And ^v he that upbraided a friend will dissolve friendship.</p>	<p>⁶ Let not ² greediness and chambering overtake me; And give me not over to a shameless mind.</p>	<p>^v Cp. Rom. 13. 13.</p>
<p>^v ch. 27. 21.</p>	<p>²¹ If thou hast drawn a sword against a friend, despair not; For there may be a returning. ²² If thou hast opened thy mouth against a friend, fear not; For there may be a reconciling; Except it be for ^v upbraiding, and arrogance, and ^a disclosing of a secret, and a treacherous blow: For these things every friend will flee.</p>	<p>⁷ Hear ye, my children, the discipline of the mouth; And he that keepeth it shall not be taken.</p>	<p>^v Ps. 59. 12.</p>
<p>^v Cp. ch. 27. 16, 17 & 41. 23 & Prov. 20. 19.</p>	<p>²³ Gain trust with thy neighbour in his poverty, That in his prosperity thou mayest have gladness: ^v Abide steadfast unto him in the time of his affliction, That thou mayest be heir with him in his inheritance.¹</p>	<p>⁸ The sinner shall be ^a overtaken in his lips; And the reviler and the proud man shall stumble therein.</p>	<p>^v See Ps. 101. 5.</p>
<p>^v Cp. Prov. 17. 17.</p>	<p>²⁴ Before fire is the vapour and smoke of a furnace; So revilings before bloodshed.</p>	<p>⁹ Accustom not thy mouth to an oath; And be not accustomed to ^j the naming of the Holy One.</p>	<p>^v Cp. ch. 27. 14.</p>
<p>^v Cp. Prov. 26. 21.</p>	<p>²⁵ I will not be ashamed to shelter a friend; And I will not hide myself from his face: ²⁶ And if any evil happen unto me because of him, Every one that heareth it will beware of him.</p>	<p>¹⁰ For as a servant that is continually scourged ^k shall not lack a bruise, ^a So he also that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not be cleansed from sin.</p>	<p>^v Cp. Ex. 28. 7.</p>
<p>^v Ps. 141. 3. Cp. ch. 28. 26 & Ps. 39. 1.</p>	<p>²⁷ Who shall set a watch over my mouth, And a seal of shrewdness upon my lips, That I fall not from it, and that my tongue destroy me not?</p>	<p>¹¹ A man of many oaths shall be filled with iniquity; And the scourge ^l shall not depart from his house: ^m If he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him; And ⁿ if he disregard it, he hath sinned doubly; And if he hath sworn in vain, ^o he shall not be justified; For his house shall be filled with calamities. ¹² There is a manner of speech that is clothed about with death: Let it not be found in the heritage of Jacob; For all these things shall be far from the godly, And they shall not ^q wallow in sins. ¹³ Accustom not thy mouth to gross rudeness, For therein is the word of sin.</p>	<p>^v Cp. ch. 28. 17.</p>
<p>^v Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 10.</p>	<p>¹ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.</p>	<p>² Gr. lifting up of eyes.</p>	<p>^v Cp. 2 Sam. 12. 10.</p>
<p>^v See Lev. 5. 1.</p>	<p>² Gr. appetite of the belly.</p>	<p>³ Most authorities read left.</p>	<p>^v See Lev. 5. 1.</p>
<p>^v See Lev. 24. 16.</p>	<p>¹ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.</p>	<p>² Gr. lifting up of eyes.</p>	<p>^v See Lev. 24. 16.</p>
<p>^v Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 22.</p>	<p>¹ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.</p>	<p>² Gr. lifting up of eyes.</p>	<p>^v Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 22.</p>

* ch. 7. 27.
See Ex. 20.
12.

* Cp. Job 3.
1.

* Cp. ch. 28. 2
& 28. 28.
* ver. 18.

* Cp. Prov.
9. 17.

* Job 24. 16.
* Cp. Ps. 10.
11
& Isai. 29.
15.

* Cp. Prov.
7. 9.

* Prov. 5. 21.
* Cp. ch. 18.
18.

* See Gen. 1.
31.

* Cp. Prov.
6. 32—35.
See Lev. 20.
13.

* See Ex. 20.
14.

* See Gen.
38. 24.

* Cp. Wis-
dom 2. 20
(mg.).
* Cp. Job
18. 18
& Wisdom
4. 3.

14 * Remember thy father and thy mo-
ther,
For thou sittest in the midst of great
men;
That thou be not forgetful before
them,
And become a fool by thy custom;
So shalt thou wish *that thou hadst
not been born,
And curse the day of thy nativity.
15 A man that is accustomed to words
of reproach
Will not be corrected all the days of
his life.

16 * Two sorts of men multiply sins,
And *the third will bring wrath:
A hot mind, as a burning fire, will not
be quenched till it be consumed:
A fornicator in the body of his flesh
will never cease till he hath
burned out the fire.

17 All *bread is sweet to a fornicator:
He will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that goeth astray from his
own bed,
Saying in his heart, *Who seeth me?
*Darkness is round about me, and
the walls hide me,
And no man seeth me; of whom am
I afraid?
The Most High will not remember
my sins;

19 —And the eyes of men are his terror,
And he knoweth not that the eyes of
the Lord are ten thousand times
brighter than the sun,

* Beholding all the ways of men,
And looking into secret places.

20 All things were known unto him or
ever they were created;
And *in like manner also after they
were perfected.

21 * This man shall be punished in the
streets of the city;
And where he suspected not he shall
be taken.

22 So also a wife that leaveth her
husband,

And bringeth in an heir by a stranger.
23 For first, *she was disobedient in the
law of the Most High;
And secondly, she trespassed against
her own husband;
And thirdly, she played the adulteress
in whoredom,
And brought in children by a
stranger.

24 * She shall be brought out into the
congregation;
And upon her children shall there
be visitation.

25 * Her children shall not spread into
roots,

And her branches shall bear no fruit.
26 Shes shall leave her memory for a curse;
And her reproach shall not be blotted
out.

27 And they that are left behind shall
know that *there is nothing better
than the fear of the Lord,
And *nothing sweeter than to take
heed unto the commandments of
the Lord.¹

24 * Wisdom shall praise *herself,
And shall glory in the midst of
her people.

* In the congregation of the Most
High shall she open her mouth,
And glory in the presence of his
power.

3 * I came forth from the mouth of the
Most High,
And covered the earth as a mist.

4 I dwelt in high places,
*And my throne is in the pillar of
the cloud.

5 Alone I *compassed the circuit of
heaven,
And walked in the depth of the
abyss.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all
the earth,
And *in every people and nation, I
got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest;
And in whose inheritance shall I
lodge?

8 Then the Creator of all things gave
me a commandment;
And he that created me made my
tabernacle to rest,
And said, *Let thy tabernacle be in
Jacob,

And thine inheritance in Israel.
9 * He created me from the beginning
before the world;
And to the end I shall not fail.

10 * In the holy tabernacle I ministered
before him;

* And so was I established in Sion.

11 In *the beloved city likewise he gave
me rest;

And in Jerusalem was my authority.

12 And I took root in a people that was
glorified,

Even *in the portion of the Lord's
own inheritance.

13 * I was exalted like *a cedar in Li-
banus,

And as *a cypress tree on the moun-
tains of *Hermon.

14 * I was exalted like a palm tree on
the sea shore,
And as *rose plants in Jericho,

And as a fair *olive tree in the
plain;

And I was exalted as a plane tree.

15 As *cinnamon and aspalathus, I have
given a scent of perfumes;

And as choice *myrrh, I spread
abroad a pleasant odour;
As *galbanum, and onyx, and stacte,
And as the fume of frankincense *in
the tabernacle.

* ch. 28. 11
& 40. 36.
* Cp. Ps. 119.
105, 104.

* See Prov.
ch. 8.

* Cp. Prov.
2. 6
& Wisdom
7. 26.

* Cp. Baruch
3. 22.

* Cp. Job 22.
14.

* Cp. ch. 1.
10
& Prov. 8.
31.

* Cp. Ba-
ruch 3. 22.

* Prov. 8. 22.
23.

* Cp. Ex. 31.
3
& 35. 31.

* Cp. 1 Kin.
7. 14.
* Cp. Ps. 87.
2.

* Cp. Deut.
32. 9.

* ch. 50. 12.
Ps. 92. 12.

* See Judg.
9. 15.

* ch. 50. 10.
* See Deut.
3. 9.

* ch. 39. 13
& 50. 8.

* Ex. 30. 23.

* John 19.
39.

* Ex. 30. 34.
* Ex. 30. 36.

¹ Or, made a fire blaze up

² Verse 28 is omitted by the best authorities.

³ Gr. her own soul.

^a 2 Sam. 18.
9 (mg.).

^c Cp. John
15. 1.
^d Cp. Prov.
8. 19.

^e Cp. Isai.
53. 1.

^f Cp. Ps. 19.
10
& 119. 103.

^g Ex. 24. 3.
Deut. 4. 1
& 29. 1, 2
& 33. 4
John 1. 17.
^h Cp. ch. 21.
13.

ⁱ Gen. 2. 11.
^j Gen. 2. 14
(mg.).

^k Gen. 2. 14.
^l See Josh.
3. 16.

^m Gen. 2. 13.

ⁿ See Ezek.
47. 1-8.

^o Joel 2. 28.
Acts 2. 18.

^p ch. 33. 17.

¹⁶ As ^b the terebith I stretched out my branches;
And my branches are branches of glory and grace.

¹⁷ As ^c the vine I put forth grace;
And ^d my flowers are the fruit of glory and riches.¹

¹⁹ ^e Come unto me, ye that are desirous of me,
And be ye filled with my produce.

²⁰ For my memorial is ^f sweeter than honey,
And mine inheritance than the honey-comb.

²¹ They that eat me shall yet be hungry;
And they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

²² He that obeyeth me shall not be ashamed;
And they that work in me shall not do amiss.

²³ All these things are the book of the covenant of the Most High God,
Even ^g the law which Moses commanded us for a heritage unto the assemblies of Jacob.²

²⁵ It is he that ^h maketh wisdom abundant, as ⁱ Pishon,
And as ^j Tigris in the days of new fruits;

²⁶ That maketh understanding full as ^k Euphrates,
And as ^l Jordan in the days of harvest;

²⁷ That maketh instruction to shine forth as the light,
As ^m Gihon in the days of vintage.

²⁸ The first man knew her not perfectly;
And in like manner the last hath not traced her out.

²⁹ For her thoughts are filled from the sea,
And her counsels from the great deep.

³⁰ And I came out as a ⁿ stream from a river,
And as a conduit into a garden.

³¹ I said, I will water my garden,
And will water abundantly my garden bed;

And, lo, ^o my stream became a river,
And my river became a sea.

³² I will yet bring instruction to light as the morning,
And will make ^p these things to shine forth afar off.

³³ ^q I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy,
And leave it unto generations of ages.

³⁴ Behold that ^r I have not laboured for myself only,
But for all them that diligently seek her.

25 ¹ In three things I was beautified,
And stood up beautiful before the Lord and men:

² The concord of brethren, and ^s friendship of neighbours,
And ^t a woman and her husband that walk together in agreement.

³ But three sorts of men my soul hateth,
And I am greatly offended at their life:

A poor man that is haughty, and a rich man ^u that is a liar,
And an old man that is an adulterer lacking understanding.

⁴ In ^v thy youth thou hast not gathered, And how shouldest thou find in thine old age?

⁵ How beautiful a thing is judgement for gray hairs,
And for elders to know counsel!

⁶ How beautiful is the wisdom of old men,
And thought and counsel to men that are in honour!

⁷ Much experience is the crown of old men;
And ^w their glorying is the fear of the Lord.

⁸ There be nine things that I have thought of, and in mine heart counted happy;
And the tenth I will utter with my tongue:

^a A man that hath joy of his children;
^b A man that liveth and looketh upon the fall of his enemies:

⁹ Happy is he that dwelleth with a wife of understanding;
And ^c he that hath not slipped with his tongue;

And he that hath not served a man that is unworthy of him:

¹⁰ Happy is he that hath found prudence;
And he that discourseth in the ears of them that listen.

¹¹ How great is he that hath found wisdom!

¹² Yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

¹³ The fear of the Lord passeth all things:
He that holdeth it, to whom shall he be likened?³

¹⁴ Give me any plague but the plague of the heart;
And any wickedness but ^d the wickedness of a woman;

¹⁵ Any calamity, but a calamity ^e from them that hate me;
And any vengeance, but the vengeance of enemies.

^f ch. 28. 5.

^g Cp. Ps. 133.
1
& Rom. 12.
10
& Heb. 13.
1.
^h See Lev.
19. 18.
ⁱ Cp. ch. 28.
1-3.
^j Cp. ch. 23.
16.
^k Cp. Prov.
17. 7.

^l See Prov.
6. 6-11.

^m Cp. Job 32.
7.

ⁿ Cp. Wisdom 8. 8.

^o Prov. 16.
31.

^p Prov. 23.
24.
^q Cp. Matt.
5. 43.

^r See ch. 14.
1.

^s Prov. 3. 12.

^t ch. 10. 24.

^u ch. 23. 27
& 40. 26.

^v Cp. Prov.
18. 14.

^w Cp. ver. 19
& ch. 42. 13
& Eccles.
7. 26.

^x Cp. ch. 2.
19
& Ps. 64. 1.

¹ Verse 18 is omitted by the best authorities. ² Verse 24 is omitted by the best authorities.
³ Gr. *them*. ⁴ Gr. *them*. ⁵ Verse 12 is omitted by the best authorities.

	<p>15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; And there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.</p>	<p>The slander of a city, and the assembly of a multitude, and a false accusation: All these are more grievous than death.</p>	
¹ Cp. Prov. 21. 9, 19 & 26. 24.	<p>16 ¹I will rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, Than keep house with a wicked woman.</p>	<p>6 A grief of heart and sorrow is a woman ¹that is jealous of another woman, And the scourge of a tongue communicating to all.</p>	² Cp. ch. 37. 11.
³ Cp. Prov. 17. 19 & 28. 15.	<p>17 ¹The wickedness of a woman changeth her look, And darkeneth her countenance as ²a bear doth.</p>	<p>7 A wicked woman is ³as a yoke of oxen shaken to and fro: He that taketh hold of her is as one that graspeth a scorpion.</p>	
⁴ Cp. ver. 13.	<p>18 Her husband shall sit at meat among his neighbours, And when he heareth it he sigheth bitterly.</p>	<p>8 A drunken woman ⁴causeth great wrath; And she will not cover her own shame.</p>	
⁵ Cp. Prov. 21. 19.	<p>19 ¹All malice is but little to the malice of a woman: Let the portion of a sinner fall on her.</p>	<p>9 The whoredom of a woman is in the lifting up of her eyes; And it shall be known ²by her eyelids.</p>	⁶ Cp. Prov. 6. 25.
⁷ Cp. ch. 9. 8 & 42. 12 & Prov. 6. 25.	<p>20 ³As the going up a sandy way ³is to the feet of the aged, So is a wife full of words to a quiet man.</p>	<p>10 ⁴Keep strict watch on a headstrong daughter, Lest she find liberty for herself, and use it.</p>	⁸ ch. 42. 11.
	<p>21 ⁵Throw not thyself upon the beauty of a woman; And desire not a woman for her beauty.</p>	<p>11 Look well after an impudent eye; And marvel not if it trespass against thee.</p>	
	<p>22 There is anger, and impudence, and great reproach, If a woman maintain her husband.</p>	<p>12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller, And ⁶drink of every water that is near:</p>	⁹ Cp. Prov. 5. 15.
	<p>23 A wicked woman is abasement of heart, And sadness of countenance, and a wounded heart: A woman that will not make her husband happy</p>	<p>13 At every post ⁷will she sit down, And open her quiver against ⁸any arrow.</p>	¹⁰ Cp. Ezek. 16. 25.
¹¹ Cp. Job 4. 3, 4 & Isai. 33. 3 & Heb. 12. 12.	<p>Is ⁹as hands that hang down, and palsied knees.</p>	<p>14 The grace of a wife will delight her husband; And her knowledge will ⁹fatten his bones.</p>	¹¹ Cp. Prov. 31. 28, 29.
¹² Gen. 3. 6. ¹³ Tim. 2. 14. ¹⁴ Cp. Rom. 5. 12. ¹⁵ Cp. Prov. 17. 14. ¹⁶ See Deut. 24. 1.	<p>24 ¹⁰From a woman ¹⁰was the beginning of sin; And because of her ¹¹we all die.</p>	<p>15 A silent woman is a gift of the Lord; And there is nothing so much worth as a well-instructed soul.</p>	¹² Cp. Prov. 15. 30.
	<p>25 ¹²Give not water an outlet; Neither to a wicked woman freedom of speech.</p>	<p>16 A shamefast woman is grace upon grace; And there is no ¹²price worthy of a continent soul.</p>	
	<p>26 ¹³If she go not ¹³as thou wouldst have her, Cut her off from thy flesh.¹³</p>	<p>17 As the sun when it ariseth in the highest places of the Lord, So is the beauty of a good wife ¹³in the ordering of ¹⁴a man's house.</p>	¹³ Cp. Prov. 31. 27.
¹⁷ See Prov. 31. 10-31.	<p>26 ¹⁴Happy is the husband of a good wife; And the number of his days shall be twofold.</p>	<p>18 As ¹⁵the lamp that shineth upon the holy candlestick, So is the beauty of the face in ripe age.</p>	¹⁴ Lev. 24. 2, 4.
¹⁸ ch. 28. 15.	<p>27 ¹⁵A brave woman rejoiceth her husband; And he shall fulfil his years in peace.</p>	<p>19 As the golden pillars are upon a base of silver, So are beautiful feet with the breasts of one that is steadfast.¹⁵</p>	
¹⁹ Cp. Prov. 18. 22 & 19. 14.	<p>3 ¹⁶A good wife is a good portion: She shall be given in the portion of such as fear the Lord.</p>	<p>20 For two things my heart is grieved; And for the third anger cometh upon me: A man of war that suffereth for poverty;</p>	¹⁵ Cp. ch. 23. 16.
²⁰ Cp. Prov. 15. 13.	<p>4 Whether a man be rich or poor, ¹⁷A good heart ¹⁷maketh at all times a cheerful countenance.</p>		
²¹ ch. 25. 1, 2.	<p>5 ¹⁸Of three things my heart was afraid; And concerning the fourth ¹⁸kind I made supplication:</p>		

¹ Gr. according to thy hand.³ Gr. countenance.⁴ Gr. weight.² The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.⁵ Gr. his.⁶ Verses 19-27 are omitted by the best authorities.

¹ See ch. 13.
22.

² Cp. Ezek.
18. 24.

³ Cp. ch. 27.
2
& 37. 11.
Prov. 20. 14.

⁴ ch. 7. 18.

⁵ Cp. Prov.
23. 4
& 1 Tim. 6.
9.

⁶ Cp. ch. 28.
29.

⁷ Cp. Ezek.
33. 13.

⁸ Cp. Prov.
17. 3
& 27. 21.

⁹ Cp. Matt.
7. 17
& 12. 33.

¹⁰ Cp. Matt.
12. 34
& Luke 6.
45.

¹¹ Job 20. 14.

¹² Cp. ch. 45. 8
& Ex. 28. 2.

¹³ Cp. ch. 13.
16.

¹⁴ ver. 28.
ch. 28. 23.

¹⁵ See ch. 4.
20.

¹⁶ Cp. Eccles.
7. 5, 6.

¹⁷ Cp. ch. 23.
9.

And ¹men of understanding that are
counted as refuse:
²One that turneth back from right-
eousness to sin;
The Lord shall prepare him for the
sword.

³ ¹A merchant shall hardly keep him-
self from wrong doing;
And a huckster shall not be acquitted
of sin.

⁴ Many have sinned for ¹a thing
indifferent;

And ²he that seeketh to multiply
gain will turn his eye away.

³ A nail will stick fast between the
joinings of stones;

⁴ And sin will ¹thrust itself in be-
tween buying and selling.

⁵ Unless a man hold on diligently in
the fear of the Lord,
His house shall soon be overthrown.

⁶ In the shaking of a sieve, the refuse
remaineth;

So the filth of man in his reasoning.

⁷ The furnace will prove the potter's
vessels;

And the trial of a man is in his
reasoning.

⁸ The fruit of a tree declareth the
husbandry thereof;

⁹ So is the utterance of the thought
of the heart of a man.

¹⁰ Praise no man before thou hearest
him reason;

For this is the trial of men.

¹¹ If thou followest righteousness, thou
shalt obtain her,

And ²put her on, as ¹a long robe of
glory.

¹² Birds will resort unto their like;
And truth will return unto them that
practise her.

¹³ The lion lieth in wait for prey;
So doth sin for them that work in-
iquity.

¹⁴ The discourse of a godly man is
always wisdom:

But the foolish man changeth as the
moon.

¹⁵ Among men void of understanding
¹observe the opportunity;
But stay continually among the
thoughtful.

¹⁶ The discourse of fools is an offence;
And ²their laughter is in the wanton-
ness of sin.

¹⁷ The talk of a man of many oaths
will make the hair stand upright;
And their strife maketh one stop his
ears.

¹⁸ The strife of the proud is a shedding
of blood;

And their reviling of each other is a
grievous thing to hear.

¹⁹ He that revealeth secrets destroyeth
credit,
And shall not find a friend to his
mind.

²⁰ Love a friend, and keep faith with
him:

²¹ But if thou reveal his secrets,
Thou shalt not pursue after him;

²² For as a man hath destroyed his
enemy,
So hast thou destroyed the friendship
of thy neighbour.

²³ And as a bird which thou hast
loosed out of thy hand,
So hast thou let thy neighbour go,
and thou wilt not catch him again:

²⁴ Pursue him not, for he is gone far
away,
And hath escaped ¹as a gazelle out
of the snare.

²⁵ For a wound may be bound up, ²and
after reviling there may be a re-
conciliation;
But he that revealeth secrets hath
lost hope.

²⁶ One that winketh with the eye con-
triveth evil things;
And no man will remove him from it.

²⁷ When thou art present, ¹he will
speak sweetly,
And will admire thy words;

But afterward he will writhe his
mouth,

And set a trap for thee in thy words.

²⁸ I have hated many things, but
nothing like him;

And ²the Lord will hate him.

²⁹ One that casteth a stone on high
casteth it on his own head;
And a deceitful stroke will open
wounds.

³⁰ He that diggeth a pit shall fall into
it;

And ¹he that setteth a snare shall be
taken therein.

³¹ He that doeth evil things, they shall
roll upon him,
And he shall not know whence they
have come to him.

³² Mockery and reproach are from the
haughty;
And vengeance, ¹as a lion, shall lie
in wait for him.

³³ They that rejoice at the fall of the
godly shall be taken in a snare;
And ²anguish shall consume them
before they die.

³⁴ Wrath and anger, these also are
abominations;

And a sinful man shall possess them.

³⁵ He that taketh vengeance shall
find vengeance from the Lord;

And he will surely ¹make firm
his sins.

¹ See ch. 22.
22.

² Cp. Ps. 124.
7.

³ Prov. 6. 5
(mg.).

⁴ ch. 22. 22.

⁵ Prov. 6. 12
& 10. 10.

⁶ Cp. Ps. 55.
21.

⁷ Cp. Ps. 12.
2, 3.

⁸ See Ps. 7.
15.

⁹ Ps. 9. 15
& 35. 8.

¹⁰ ver. 10.
ch. 28. 23.

¹¹ Cp. Ps. 112.
10.

¹² See Deut.
32. 35.

¹³ Cp. Job 14.
17.

<p>^a Matt. 6. 14. Mark 11. 23.</p>	<p>2 ^a Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done thee; And then thy sins shall be pardoned when thou prayest.</p>	<p>But the stroke of a tongue will break bones. 18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword:</p>	<p>^a Cp. James 3. 5.</p>
<p>^a See Matt. 19. 22-35.</p>	<p>3 ^a Man cherisheth anger against man; And doth he seek healing from the Lord?</p>	<p>^a Yet not so many as they that have fallen because of the tongue.</p>	<p>^a Cp. Prov. 15. 1.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 7. 38.</p>	<p>4 Upon a man like himself he hath no mercy; And doth he make supplication for his own sins?</p>	<p>19 Happy is he that is sheltered from it, That hath not passed through ^a the wrath thereof;</p>	<p>^a Cp. Matt. 11. 30.</p>
<p>^a See Lev. 19. 18.</p>	<p>5 He being himself flesh nourisheth wrath: Who shall make atonement for his sins?</p>	<p>That hath not drawn its yoke, And hath not been bound with its bands.</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 8. 10. & James 3. 6.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 30. 11.</p>	<p>6 ^a Remember thy last end, and cease from enmity: Remember corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.</p>	<p>20 ^b For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron. And the bands thereof are bands of brass.</p>	<p>^a ch. 27. 10, 28.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 8. 16.</p>	<p>7 ^a Remember the commandments, and be not wroth with thy neighbour; And remember the covenant of the Highest, and ^a wink at ignorance.</p>	<p>21 The death thereof is an evil death; And Hades were better than it.</p>	<p>^a Cp. Hos. 13. 7.</p>
<p>^a Prov. 6. 12, 14, 18.</p>	<p>8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: ^a For a passionate man will kindle strife;</p>	<p>22 It shall not have rule over godly men; ^c And they shall not be burned in its flame.</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 36. 26.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 8. 3.</p>	<p>9 And a man that is a sinner ^a will trouble friends, And will make debate among them that be at peace.</p>	<p>23 They that forsake the Lord shall fall into it; And it shall burn among them, and shall not be quenched:</p>	<p>^a ch. 21. 25.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 8. 1, 2.</p>	<p>10 ¹ As is the fuel of the fire, so will it burn; And as the stoutness of the strife is, so will it burn:</p>	<p>It shall be sent forth upon them ^a as a lion; And ^a as a leopard it shall destroy them.</p>	<p>^a See ch. 22. 27.</p>
<p>^a Cp. James 3. 10.</p>	<p>² As is the strength of the man, so will be his wrath; And as is his wealth, so will he exalt his anger.</p>	<p>24 ^a Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns; Bind up thy silver and thy gold;</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 8. 12. ver. 6.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 5. 14.</p>	<p>11 A contention begun in haste kindleth a fire; And a hasty fighting sheddeth blood.</p>	<p>25 And ^a make a balance and a weight for thy words; And ^a make a door and a bar for thy mouth.</p>	<p>^a See Ps. 37. 26.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 5. 14.</p>	<p>12 If thou blow a spark, it shall burn; And if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched:</p>	<p>26 Take heed lest thou slip therein; Lest thou fall before one that lieth in wait.</p>	<p>^a See Lev. 23. 35.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 5. 14.</p>	<p>And ^a both these shall come out of thy mouth.</p>	<p>29 ^a He that sheweth mercy will lend unto his neighbour; And he that strengtheneth him with his hand ^a keepeth the commandments.</p>	<p>^a See Deut. 18. 8.</p>
<p>^a Cp. James 3. 10.</p>	<p>13 Curse ^a the whisperer and double-tongued: For he hath destroyed many that were at peace.</p>	<p>2 ^a Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need; And ^a pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.</p>	<p>^a ch. 4. 31.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 5. 14.</p>	<p>14 A third person's tongue hath shaken many, And dispersed them from nation to nation;</p>	<p>3 Confirm thy word, and keep faith with him; And at all seasons thou shalt find what thou needest.</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 8. 12.</p>
<p>^a ch. 26. 2.</p>	<p>And it hath pulled down strong cities, And overthrown the houses of great men.</p>	<p>4 ^a Many have reckoned a loan ^a as a windfall, And have given trouble to those that helped them.</p>	<p>^a See ch. 4. 31.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 28. 10.</p>	<p>15 A third person's tongue hath cast out ^a brave women, And deprived them of their labours.</p>	<p>5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hands; And for his neighbour's money he will speak submissively:</p>	<p>^a See ch. 4. 31.</p>
<p>^a See ch. 5. 14.</p>	<p>16 He that hearkeneth unto it shall not find rest, Nor shall he dwell quietly.</p>	<p>And when payment is due, he will prolong the time, And return words of heaviness, and complain of ^a the times.</p>	<p>^a See ch. 4. 31.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 28. 10.</p>	<p>17 ^a The stroke of a whip maketh a mark in the flesh;</p>	<p>6 If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half;</p>	<p>^a See ch. 4. 31.</p>

¹ The order of the lines in this verse is uncertain.

² Gr. the season.

ver. 4.	And he will count it ^a as a windfall: If not, he hath deprived him of his money, And he hath gotten him for an enemy without cause: He will pay him with cursings and railings; And for honour he will pay him disgrace.	^a Better is the life of a poor man under a shelter of logs, Than ^a sumptuous fare in another man's house.	^a Cp. ch. 40. 29.
	7 ¹ Many on account of men's ill-dealing have turned away; They have feared to be defrauded for nought.	^a With little or with much, be well satisfied. ²	^a Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
^a Cp. Prov. 19. 17.	8 ² Howbeit with a man in poor estate be longsuffering; And let him not wait for <i>thine</i> alms.	^a It is a miserable life to go from house to house: And where thou art a sojourner, thou shalt not <i>dare</i> to open thy mouth.	^a Cp. ch. 36. 28.
¹ See Deut. 15. 8.	9 Help a poor man ^a for the commandment's sake; And according to his need send him not empty away.	^a Thou shalt entertain, and give to drink, and have no thanks: And besides this thou shalt hear bitter words.	
	¹⁰ Lose <i>thy</i> money for a brother and a friend; And ^a let it not rust under the stone to be lost.	^a Come hither, thou sojourner, furnish a table, And if thou hast aught in thy hand, feed me with it.	^a Cp. Luke 14. 9.
^a Cp. ch. 20. 30.	¹¹ ^a Bestow thy treasure ^a according to the commandments of the Most High; And ^a it shall profit thee more than gold.	^a Go forth, thou sojourner, from the face of honour; My brother is come to be my guest; I have need of my house.	^a Cp. ch. 31. 31.
¹ Dan. 4. 27. See Tobit 4. 7.	¹² Shut up alms in thy store-chambers; And ^a it shall deliver thee out of all affliction:	^a These things are grievous to a man of understanding; The upbraiding of house-room, and ^a the reproaching of the money-lender.	^a Prov. 22. 7.
¹ ver. 1. Cp. Matt. 19. 21. See 1 Tim. 6. 17—19. ^a ch. 40. 24. Tobit 4. 9.	¹³ It shall fight for thee against thine enemy Better than a mighty shield and a ponderous spear.	30 ¹ ^a He that loveth his son will continue to lay stripes upon him, ^a That he may have joy of him in the end.	^a Prov. 13. 24. Cp. ch. 42. 5.
	¹⁴ A good man will be surety for his neighbour; And he that hath lost shame will fail him.	² He that chastiseth his son shall have profit of him, And shall glory of him among his acquaintance.	^a Prov. 29. 17.
	¹⁵ Forget not the good offices of thy surety; For he hath given his life for thee.	³ ^a He that teacheth his son shall provoke his enemy to jealousy; And before friends he shall rejoice of him.	¹ See Deut. 4. 9.
	¹⁶ A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety;	⁴ His father dieth, and is as though he had not died; ^a For he hath left one behind him like himself.	^a Cp. 1 Kin. 1. 46.
	¹⁷ And he that is of an unthankful mind will fail him that delivered him.	⁵ In his life, he saw and rejoiced in him; And when he died, he sorrowed not:	
^a Prov. 6. 1, 2 & 11. 18. Cp. ch. 8. 12.	¹⁸ ^a Suretyship hath undone many that were prospering, And shaken them as a wave of the sea: Mighty men hath it driven from their homes; And they wandered among strange nations.	⁶ ^a He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, And ^a one to requite kindness to his friends.	^a Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 6, 8.
	¹⁹ A sinner that falleth into suretyship, And undertaketh contracts for work, shall fall into lawsuits.	⁷ He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; And his heart will be troubled at every cry.	^a Cp. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
	²⁰ Help thy neighbour according to thy power, And take heed to thyself that thou fall not to the same.	⁸ An unbroken horse becometh stubborn; And ^a a son left at large becometh headstrong.	^a Cp. Prov. 29. 15.
^a Cp. ch. 20. 23.	²¹ ^a The chief thing for life is water, and bread, And a garment, and a house to cover shame.	⁹ Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: Play with him, and he will grieve thee.	
		¹⁰ Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him; And thou shalt gnash thy teeth in the end.	

¹ Some ancient authorities read *Many therefore*.² The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

<p>* Cp. ch. 28. 7. † Cp. ch. 7. 28.</p>	<p>11 Give him no liberty in his youth, 1 And *wink not at his follies. 12 1 Bow down his neck in his youth, And beat him on the sides while he is a child, Lest he wax stubborn, and be dis- obedient unto thee; 1 And *there shall be sorrow to thy soul. 13 Chastise thy son, and *take pains with him, Lest his shameless behaviour be an offence unto thee.</p>	<p>3 *A rich man toileth in gathering money together; And *when he resteth, he is filled with his good things. 4 *A poor man toileth in lack of sub- stance; And when he resteth, he becometh needy. 5 *He that loveth gold *shall not be justified; And he that followeth destruction shall himself have his fill of it. 6 / Many have been given over to ruin for the sake of gold; And their perdition *meeteth them face to face. 7 It is a stumblingblock unto them that / sacrifice unto it; And every fool shall be taken there- with. 8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, And *that goeth not after gold. 9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: For wonderful things hath he done among his people. 10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? Then let him glory. Who hath had the power to trans- gress, and hath not transgressed? And to do evil, and hath not done it? 11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 11. 18, 19. † Cp. Luke 12. 19. * Cp. Prov. 16. 23. † Cp. Prov. 28. 20 & 1 Tim. 6. 10. * See ch. 1. 22. / ch. 8. 2.</p>
<p>* Cp. Eccles. 5. 12.</p>	<p>14 *Better is a poor man, being sound and strong of constitution, Than a rich man that is plagued in his body. 15 Health and a good constitution are better than all gold; And a strong body than wealth with- out measure. 16 There is no riches better than health of body; And there is no gladness above the joy of the heart. 17 *Death is better than a bitter life, *And *eternal rest than a continual sickness. 18 Good things poured out upon a mouth that is closed Are as / messes of meat laid upon a grave. 19 What doth an offering profit an idol? For neither shall it *eat nor *smell: So is he that is afflicted of the Lord, Seeing with his eyes and groaning, *As an eunuch embracing a virgin and groaning.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. Eph. 5. 5 & Col. 3. 5. * Cp. Job 31. 24 & Ps. 62. 10.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 41. 2.</p>	<p>17 *Death is better than a bitter life, *And *eternal rest than a continual sickness. 18 Good things poured out upon a mouth that is closed Are as / messes of meat laid upon a grave. 19 What doth an offering profit an idol? For neither shall it *eat nor *smell: So is he that is afflicted of the Lord, Seeing with his eyes and groaning, *As an eunuch embracing a virgin and groaning.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 12, 13. / ch. 37. 29. Cp. Prov. 23. 1-3.</p>
<p>* See Tobit 4. 17.</p>	<p>19 What doth an offering profit an idol? For neither shall it *eat nor *smell: So is he that is afflicted of the Lord, Seeing with his eyes and groaning, *As an eunuch embracing a virgin and groaning.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 35. 8. * See ch. 14. 8-10.</p>
<p>* Cp. Bel & Dragon 7. * Ps. 115. 6.</p>	<p>20 Seeing with his eyes and groaning, *As an eunuch embracing a virgin and groaning.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 12, 13. / ch. 37. 29. Cp. Prov. 23. 1-3.</p>
<p>* ch. 20. 4.</p>	<p>21 *Give not over thy soul to sorrow; And afflict not thyself in thine own counsel. 22 *Gladness of heart is the life of a man; And the joyfulness of a man is length of days. 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart: And remove sorrow far from thee; *For sorrow hath destroyed many, And there is no profit therein. 24 *Envy and wrath shorten a man's days; And care bringeth old age before the time. 25 *A cheerful and good heart Will have a care of his meat and diet.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 35. 8. * See ch. 14. 8-10.</p>
<p>* Cp. Prov. 12. 25 & 15. 13 & 17. 22. * Cp. Prov. 17. 22.</p>	<p>26 *A cheerful and good heart Will have a care of his meat and diet.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 35. 8. * See ch. 14. 8-10.</p>
<p>* Cp. Eccles. 5. 12 & 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.</p>	<p>31 1 *Wakefulness that cometh of riches consumeth the flesh, And the anxiety thereof putteth away sleep. 2 Wakeful anxiety will crave slumber; And *in a sore disease sleep will be broken.</p>	<p>11 His goods shall be made sure, And *the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 Sittest thou at a great table? *be not greedy upon it, And say not, Many are the things upon it. 13 Remember that *an evil eye is a wicked thing: What hath been created more evil than an eye? Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face. 14 / Stretch not thine hand whitherso- ever it looketh, And thrust not thyself with it into the dish. 15 *Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own; And be discreet in every point. 16 *Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; And / eat not greedily, lest thou be hated. 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake; And be not insatiable, lest thou offend. 18 And if thou sittest among many, *Reach not out thy hand before them. 19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little, And he doth not breathe hard upon his bed.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 35. 8. * See ch. 14. 8-10.</p>

1 These three lines are absent from the oldest MSS.

2 Gr. age-long rest.

3 Or, cometh to pass in their faces

2 The oldest MSS. omit And eternal rest.

4 This appears to be the meaning; but the Greek text here is probably corrupt.

5 Or, open not thy throat upon it.

^f Cp. Eccles. 5. 12.	²⁰ <i>p</i> Healthy sleep cometh of moderate eating; He riseth early, and his wits are with him;	³ <i>p</i> Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, <i>but</i> with sound knowledge; And hinder not music.	^g ¹ <i>p</i> ver. 7.
^g Cp. ch. 37. 30.	²¹ The pain of wakefulness, and colic, And griping, are with an insatiable man.	⁴ Pour not out talk where there is a performance of music, And ^h display not thy wisdom out of season.	^h Cp. ch. 30. 7 & Eccles. 3. 7.
ⁱ Cp. Prov. 22. 29.	²² And if thou hast been forced to eat, Rise up in the midst thereof, and thou shalt have rest.	⁵ As a signet of carbuncle in a setting of gold, ⁱ So is a concert of music in a banquet of wine.	ⁱ ch. 40. 20 & 40. 1. Cp. Isai. 5. 12.
^j Cp. Prov. 22. 29.	²³ Hear me, my son, and despise me not, And at the last thou shalt find my words true:	⁶ As a signet of emerald in a work of gold, So is a strain of music with pleasant wine.	^j Cp. ver. 3 & Job 32. 6.
^k Cp. Prov. 22. 9.	²⁴ In all thy works be quick, And no disease shall come unto thee.	⁷ <i>p</i> Speak, young man, if there be need of thee; Yet scarcely if thou be twice asked.	^k Cp. Prov. 17. 27.
^l Cp. ch. 14. 10 & Job 31. 17.	²⁵ Him that is liberal of his meat the lips shall bless; And the testimony of his excellence shall be believed.	⁸ Sum up thy speech, many things in few words; Be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.	^l Cp. ch. 7. 12. ^m ch. 13. 11.
^m Isai. 5. 22.	²⁶ Him that is ^a niggard of his meat the city shall murmur at; And the testimony of his niggardness shall be sure.	⁹ If thou be among great men, ⁿ behave not as their equal; And when another is speaking, make not much babbling.	^m Deut. 8. 16. Cp. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
ⁿ ch. 19. 2. Cp. Judith 13. 2, 8.	²⁷ Shew not thyself valiant in wine; ^o For wine hath destroyed many.	¹⁰ Before thunder speedeth lightning; And before a shamefast man favour shall go forth.	ⁿ Cp. ch. 18. 14.
^o Prov. 23. 29, 30.	²⁸ The furnace proveth the temper of steel by dipping; ^p So doth wine prove hearts in the quarrelling of the proud.	¹¹ Rise up betimes, and be not the last; Get thee home quickly and loiter not:	^o Cp. ch. 4. 12 & 30. 5.
^p Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 23.	²⁹ Wine is as good as life to men, If thou drink it in its measure: What life is there to a man that is without wine?	¹² There take thy pastime, and do what is in thy heart; And sin not by proud speech:	^p Pa. 37. 4. Cp. Matt. 5. 16. See Prov. 4. 18.
^q ch. 40. 20. See Ps. 104. 15 & 1 Ecd. 3. 20.	³⁰ And ^q it hath been created to make men glad.	¹³ And ^r for these things bless him that made thee, And giveth thee to drink freely of his good things.	^q Cp. Prov. 12. 15.
^r Cp. Eccles. 10. 17.	³¹ Wine drunk largely is bitterness of soul, With provocation and conflict.	¹⁴ He that feareth the Lord ^s will receive his discipline; And ^t they that seek him early shall find favour.	^r Cp. ch. 33. 2.
^s 1 Ecd. 3. 22.	³² Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool unto his hurt; It diminisheth strength, and addeth wounds.	¹⁵ He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: But ^u the hypocrite shall stumble thereat.	^s Pa. 37. 4. Cp. Matt. 5. 16. See Prov. 4. 18.
^t Prov. 20. 1.	³³ Rebuke not thy neighbour at a banquet of wine, Neither set him at nought in his mirth: Speak not unto him a word of reproach, And press not upon him ^v by asking back a debt.	¹⁶ They that fear the Lord shall find judgement, And shall ^w kindle righteous acts as a light.	^t ch. 37. 16. Cp. Tobit 4. 18.
^u Cp. ch. 20. 28.	³⁴ Have they made thee ^x ruler of a feast? Be not lifted up, Be thou among them as one of them; Take thought for them, and so sit down.	¹⁷ A sinful man shunneth reproof, And ^y will find a judgement according to his will.	^u Cp. Prov. 12. 15.
^v Cp. John 2. 8, 9.	³⁵ And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, That thou mayest be gladdened on their account, And receive ^z a crown for thy well ordering.	¹⁸ A man of counsel will not neglect a thought; A strange and proud man will not crouch in fear, Even ^a after he hath done a thing by himself without counsel.	^v Cp. Prov. 16. 17.
^w Cp. 2 Macc. 2. 27.		¹⁹ Do nothing without counsel; And when thou hast once done, repent not.	^w Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 32 (for ing.).
^x Cp. Wis- dom 2. 8.		²⁰ Go not in a way of conflict; And stumble not in stony places.	
		²¹ Be not confident in a ¹ smooth way.	

¹ Gr. without stumbling blocks.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 33.
⁵ & Mic. 7.
⁶ & Matt. 10.
³⁶
² Cp. ch. 37.
¹³ & Rom. 14.
⁵
⁷ Cp. 1 Cor.
⁷ 19.
² Cp. ch. 35.
^{1, 2}
⁴ Cp. Ps. 37.
^{3, 5}

¹ See Prov.
¹² 21.
² 2 Pet. 2. 9.
⁴ ch. 32. 15.

⁴ ch. 45. 10.
 See Ex. 28.
³⁰.

¹ Cp. ch. 21.
¹⁴ & 27. 11.

⁹ Cp. Rom.
¹⁴ 5.

¹ Cp. Ex. 12.
¹⁴
⁸ & 20. 8.
¹ Ex. 23. 14.
¹ Lev. 23. 44.
¹ Gen. 2. 3.
¹ Ex. 20. 11.

¹ See Wis-
 dom 7. 1.
¹ Gen. 1. 27
 & 2. 7.
¹ Cp. Acts
 17. 24.

¹ Num. 16. 9.

¹ See Wis-
 dom 15. 7.

²² And ¹⁹ beware of thine own chil-
 dren.

²³ ¹⁹ In every work trust thine own
 soul;
 For this is ¹⁹ the keeping of the com-
 mandments.

²⁴ ¹⁹ He that believeth the law giveth
 heed to the commandment;
 And ¹⁹ he that trusteth in the Lord
 shall suffer no loss.

33 ¹⁹ There shall no evil happen
 unto him that feareth the
 Lord;

But ¹⁹ in temptation once and again
 will he deliver him.

¹⁹ A wise man will not hate the law;
¹⁹ But he that is a hypocrite therein
 is as a ship in a storm.

³ A man of understanding will put his
 trust in the law;
 And the law is faithful unto him, as
 when one asketh ¹⁹ at the oracle.

⁴ Prepare ¹⁹ thy speech, and so shalt thou
 be heard;
 Bind up instruction, and make thine
 answer.

⁵ ¹⁹ The heart of a fool is as a cart-
 wheel;
 And his thoughts like a rolling axle-
 tree.

⁶ A stallion horse is as a mocking
 friend;
 He neigheth under every one that
 sitteth upon him.

⁷ ¹⁹ Why doth one day excel another,
 When all the light of every day in
 the year is of the sun?

⁸ ¹⁹ By the knowledge of the Lord they
 were distinguished;

And ¹⁹ he varied seasons and feasts:
⁹ Some of them he exalted and ¹⁹ hal-
 lowed,
 And some of them hath he made
 ordinary days.

¹⁰ And ¹⁹ all men are from the ground,
 And ¹⁹ Adam was created of earth.

¹¹ In the abundance of his knowledge
 the Lord ¹⁹ distinguished them,
 And made their ways various:

¹² Some of them he blessed and exalt-
 ed,
 And some of them he hallowed and
¹⁹ brought nigh to himself:
 Some of them he cursed and brought
 low,
 And overthrew them from their
 place.

¹³ ¹⁹ As the clay of the potter in his
 hand,
 All his ways are according to his
 good pleasure;
 So men are in the hand of him that
 made them,
 To render unto them according to
 his judgement.

¹⁴ ¹⁹ Good is set over against evil,
 And life over against death:
 So is ¹⁹ the sinner over against the
 godly.

¹⁵ And thus look upon all the works of
 the Most High;
¹⁹ Two and two, one against another.

¹⁶ And I awaked up last,
¹⁹ As one that gleaneth after the grape-
 gatherers:

By the blessing of the Lord I got
 before them,
 And filled ¹⁹ my winepress as one that
 gathereth grapes.

¹⁷ ¹⁹ Consider that I laboured not for
 myself alone,
 But for all them that seek instruction.

¹⁸ Hear me, ye great men of the people,
 And hearken with your ears, ye
 rulers of the congregation.

¹⁹ ¹⁹ To son and wife, to brother and
 friend,
 Give not power over thee while thou
 livest;
 And give not thy goods to another,
 Lest thou repent and make suppli-
 cation for them *again*.

²⁰ Whilst thou yet livest, and breath is
 in thee,
 Give not thyself over to anybody.

²¹ For better it is that thy children
 should supplicate thee,
 Than that thou shouldest look to the
 hand of thy sons.

²² In all thy works keep the upper hand;
 Bring not a stain on thine honour.

²³ ¹⁹ In the day that thou endest the
 days of thy life,
 And in the time of death, distribute
 thine inheritance.

²⁴ ¹⁹ Fodder, a stick, and burdens, for an
 ass;
 Bread, and discipline, and work, for
 a servant.

²⁵ Set thy servant to work, and thou
 shalt find rest:
 Leave his hands idle, and he will seek
 liberty.

²⁶ Yoke and thong will bow the neck:
 And ¹⁹ for an evil servant there are
 racks and tortures.

²⁷ Send him to labour, that he be not
 idle;
¹⁹ For idleness teacheth much mis-
 chief.

²⁸ Set him to work, as is fit for him;
 And ¹⁹ if he obey not, make his fetters
 heavy.

²⁹ And ¹⁹ be not excessive toward any;
 And without judgement do nothing.

³⁰ ¹⁹ If thou hast a servant, let him be
 as thyself,
 Because thou hast bought him with
 blood.

¹⁹ Cp. Isai.
⁴⁵ 7.

¹⁹ ch. 42. 24.

¹⁹ Cp. Isai.
²⁴ 13
 & 2 Esd. 12.
⁴²

¹⁹ Isai. 5. 2
 & 63. 3.
 Matt. 21.
³³, *al.*
¹⁹ ch. 24. 34.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 32.
²².

¹⁹ Cp. 2 Kin.
²⁰ 1.

¹⁹ Cp. Prov.
²⁸ 3.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 42.
⁵

¹⁹ Cp. Ezek.
¹⁶ 49.
 & 2 Thes.
³ 11.

¹⁹ Cp. Prov.
²⁹ 19.

¹⁹ Cp. Lev.
²⁵ 43.

¹⁹ ch. 7. 20.
 Cp. Eph.
⁶ 9
 & Col. 4. 1.

¹ A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities.

<p>¹ Cp. Eccles. 5, 7 & 2 Esd. 10, 36. See Job 20, 8.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Prov. 27, 19.</p> <p>⁶ Job 14, 4.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. Jer. 14, 14 & 23, 25.</p> <p>⁹ See Num. 12, 6.</p> <p>¹⁰ ch. 38, 20.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. ch. 38, 4.</p> <p>¹² Cp. ch. 51, 13.</p> <p>¹³ See ch. 51, 2-12.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. Isai. 38, 16.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. Pa. 112, 1, 7 & 1 Pet. 3, 14.</p> <p>¹⁶ See Pa. 71, 5.</p> <p>¹⁷ See Pa. 33, 18.</p>	<p>³¹ ^b If thou hast a servant, treat him as thyself; ¹ For as thine own soul wilt thou have need of him: If thou treat him ill, and he depart and run away, Which way wilt thou go to seek him?</p> <p>34 ¹ Vain and false hopes are for a man void of understanding; And dreams give wings to fools.</p> <p>² ^a As one that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind, So is he that setteth his mind on dreams.</p> <p>³ The vision of dreams is as this thing against that, ^d The likeness of a face over against a face.</p> <p>⁴ ^c Of an unclean thing what shall be cleansed? And of that which is false what shall be true?</p> <p>⁵ ^f Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: And the heart fancieth, as a woman's in travail.</p> <p>⁶ ^g If they be not sent from the Most High in <i>thy</i> visitation, Give not thy heart unto them.</p> <p>⁷ For dreams have led many astray: And they have failed by putting their hope in them.</p> <p>⁸ Without lying shall the law be accomplished; And wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.</p> <p>⁹ A well-instructed man knoweth many things; And ^h he that hath much experience will declare understanding.</p> <p>¹⁰ He that hath no experience knoweth few things: But ⁱ he that hath wandered shall increase <i>his</i> skill.</p> <p>¹¹ ^j In my wandering I have seen many things; And more than my words is my understanding.</p> <p>¹² ^k Ofttimes was I in danger even unto death; And I was preserved because of these things.</p> <p>¹³ ^l The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; For their hope is upon him that saveth them.</p> <p>¹⁴ ^m Whoso feareth the Lord shall not be afraid, and shall not play the coward; For ⁿ he is his hope.</p> <p>¹⁵ Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: To whom doth he give heed? and who is his stay?</p> <p>¹⁶ ^o The eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him,</p>	<p>^p A mighty protection and strong stay, ^q A cover from the hot blast, and a cover from the noonday, ^r A guard from stumbling, and a succour from falling.</p> <p>¹⁷ He raiseth up the soul, and ^s enlighteneth the eyes: He giveth healing, life, and blessing.</p> <p>¹⁸ ^t He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is made in mockery; And the mockeries of wicked men are not well-pleasing.</p> <p>¹⁹ ^u The Most High hath no pleasure in the offerings of the ungodly; ^v Neither is he pacified for sins by the multitude of sacrifices.</p> <p>²⁰ ^w As one that killeth the son before his father's eyes Is ^x he that bringeth a sacrifice from the goods of the poor.</p> <p>²¹ The bread of the needy is the life of the poor: He that depriveth him thereof is a man of blood.</p> <p>²² ^y As one that slayeth his neighbour is ^z he that taketh away his living; And ^{aa} as a shedder of blood is he that depriveth a hireling of his hire.</p> <p>²³ One building, and another pulling down, What profit have they had but toil?</p> <p>²⁴ One praying, and another cursing, Whose voice will the Lord listen to?</p> <p>²⁵ ^{ab} He that washeth himself after <i>touching</i> a dead body, and toucheth it again, What profit hath he in his washing?</p> <p>²⁶ Even so a man ^{ac} fasting for his sins, ^{ad} And going again, and doing the same; Who will listen to his prayer? And what profit hath he in his humiliation?</p> <p>35 ^{ae} ^a He that keepeth the law multiplieth offerings; He that taketh heed to the commandments sacrificeth ^{af} a peace offering.</p> <p>² He that requiteth a good turn offereth ^{ag} fine flour; And he that giveth alms sacrificeth a thank offering.</p> <p>³ ^{ah} To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; And to depart from unrighteousness is a propitiation.</p> <p>⁴ ^{ai} See that thou appear not in the presence of the Lord empty.</p> <p>⁵ For all these things <i>are to be done</i> because of the commandment.</p> <p>⁶ The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat; And the ^{aj} sweet savour thereof is before the Most High.</p>	<p>¹ See Pa. 14, 6.</p> <p>² See ch. 12, 27.</p> <p>³ Cp. Prov. 3, 26.</p> <p>⁴ See Pa. 13, 3.</p> <p>⁵ Prov. 21, 27.</p> <p>⁶ Isai. 61, 8 (mg.).</p> <p>⁷ Prov. 15, 8.</p> <p>⁸ See 1 Sam. 15, 22.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. 2 Sam. 12, 3, 4.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. ch. 4, 1.</p> <p>¹¹ ch. 7, 20. Tobit 4, 14. See Lev. 19, 13.</p> <p>¹² See Num. 19, 11, 12.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Isai. 58, 3.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. Matt. 12, 45. See 2 Pet. 2, 20-22.</p> <p>¹⁵ See 1 Sam. 15, 22.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 47, 2. See Lev. 3, 1.</p> <p>¹⁷ ch. 38, 11. See Lev. 2, 1.</p> <p>¹⁸ Cp. Dan. 4, 27.</p> <p>¹⁹ See Ex. 23, 15.</p> <p>²⁰ ch. 38, 11 & 50, 15. See Gen. 8, 21.</p>
---	--	---	--

¹ The Greek text of this line is probably corrupt.

<p>¹ Cp. Heb. 11. 4.</p> <p>² Cp. ch. 38. 9.</p> <p>³ ver. 10.</p> <p>⁴ See Prov. 3. 9.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 7.</p> <p>⁶ ch. 14. 11. See Tobit 4. 8.</p> <p>⁷ ver. 8.</p> <p>⁸ Prov. 19. 17. Cp. 2 Cor. 9. 8.</p> <p>⁹ Ps. 50. 6 & 75. 7. See Ps. 38. 11.</p> <p>¹⁰ See Deut. 10. 17.</p> <p>¹¹ See Ex. 22. 28.</p> <p>¹² See Ex. 22. 22.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Lam. 3. 44.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. Gen. 32. 26 & Luke 18. 7.</p> <p>¹⁵ 2 Pet. 3. 9.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 18. 11.</p> <p>¹⁷ Cp. Deut. 33. 11.</p> <p>¹⁸ Isai. 14. 5.</p> <p>¹⁹ See Job 34. 11.</p>	<p>7 ¹The sacrifice of a righteous man is acceptable; ²And the memorial thereof shall not be forgotten.</p> <p>8 ³Glorify the Lord ⁴with a good eye, And ⁵stint not the firstfruits of thine hands.</p> <p>9 ⁶In every gift shew a cheerful countenance, And dedicate thy tithe with gladness.</p> <p>10 ⁷Give unto the Most High according as he hath given; And as thy hand hath found, <i>give</i> ⁸with a good eye.</p> <p>11 ⁹For the Lord recompenseth, And he will recompense thee sevenfold.</p> <p>12 Think not to corrupt with gifts; for he will not receive them; And set not thy mind on an unrighteous sacrifice; For ¹⁰the Lord is judge, And ¹¹with him is no respect of persons.</p> <p>13 He will not accept any person against a poor man; And ¹²he will listen to the prayer of him that is wronged.</p> <p>14 ¹³He will in no wise despise the supplication of the fatherless; Nor the widow, ¹⁴when she poureth out her tale.</p> <p>15 Do not the tears of the widow run down her cheek? And is not her cry against him that hath caused them to fall?</p> <p>16 He that serveth <i>God</i> according to his good pleasure shall be accepted, And his supplication shall reach unto the clouds.</p> <p>17 The prayer of the humble ¹⁵pierceth the clouds; And till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; And ¹⁶he will not depart, till the Most High shall visit; And he shall judge ¹⁷righteously, and execute judgement.</p> <p>18 And the Lord ¹⁸will not be slack, ¹⁹neither will he be long suffering toward them, Till he have ²⁰crushed the loins of the unmerciful; And he shall repay vengeance to the heathen; Till he have taken away the multitude of the haughty, And ²¹broken in pieces the sceptres of the unrighteous;</p> <p>19 ²²Till he have rendered to <i>every</i> man according to his doings, And to the works of men according to their devices; Till he have judged the cause of his people;</p>	<p>And he shall make them to rejoice in his mercy.</p> <p>20 ²³Mercy is seasonable in the time of his afflicting <i>them</i>, ²⁴As clouds of rain in the time of drought.</p> <p>36 ²⁵Have mercy upon us, O Lord the God of all, and behold; ²⁶And send thy fear upon all the nations:²⁷</p> <p>3 ²⁸Lift up thy hand against the strange nations; And let them see thy mighty power.</p> <p>4 As thou wast ²⁹sanctified in us before them, So be thou magnified in them before us.</p> <p>5 And ³⁰let them know thee, as we also have known thee, That there is no God but only thou, O God.</p> <p>6 Shew new signs, and work divers wonders; Glorify thy hand and thy right arm.³¹</p> <p>7 ³²Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath; Take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.</p> <p>8 ³³Hasten the time, and ³⁴remember the oath; And let them declare thy mighty works.</p> <p>9 Let him that escapeth be devoured by the rage of fire; And may they that harm thy people find destruction.</p> <p>10 ³⁵Crush the heads of the rulers of the enemies, That say, There is none but we.</p> <p>11 ³⁶Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, And ³⁷take them for thine inheritance, as from the beginning.</p> <p>12 ³⁸O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, And upon Israel, ³⁹whom thou didst liken unto a firstborn.</p> <p>13 Have compassion upon the city of thy sanctuary, Jerusalem, ⁴⁰the place of thy rest.</p> <p>14 Fill Sion; exalt thine ⁴¹oracles, And ⁴²fill thy people with thy glory.</p> <p>15 Give testimony unto those that were thy creatures in the beginning, And raise up ⁴³the prophecies that have been in thy name.</p> <p>16 Give reward unto ⁴⁴them that wait for thee: And men shall put their trust in thy prophets.</p> <p>17 Hearken, O Lord, to the prayer of thy suppliants, ⁴⁵According to the blessing of Aaron concerning thy people; And ⁴⁶all they that are on the earth shall know</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Isai. 40. 13.</p> <p>² Hos. 6. 3.</p> <p>³ Jer. 10. 25. Cp. Ps. 70. 6.</p> <p>⁴ Ezek. 20. 41 & 28. 25 & 36. 23 & 39. 27.</p> <p>⁵ Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kin. 8. 43, 60.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. Deut. 32. 35.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. ch. 44. 21 & Wisdom 18. 22 & Luke 1. 72, 73. See Ps. 74. 20.</p> <p>⁸ Ps. 68. 21 & 110. 6.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. ch. 48. 10. See Ps. 107. 3.</p> <p>¹⁰ Dan. 9. 18, 19.</p> <p>¹¹ See 2 Eod. 6. 58.</p> <p>¹² 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 132. 8, 14.</p> <p>¹³ Acts 7. 38. Rom. 3. 2.</p> <p>¹⁴ ch. 44. 3.</p> <p>¹⁵ Ps. 51. 8. Isai. 40. 31.</p> <p>¹⁶ See Num. 6. 23—27.</p> <p>¹⁷ 1 Kin. 8. 60.</p>
--	--	---	--

¹ Gr. *if*. ² Some ancient authorities read *for the righteous*. ³ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. The ancient authorities read *I took them for mine inheritance*: but the Greek text is here very confused.

¹ Tim. 1. 17
(& mg. for
mg.).

¹ Job 12. 11
& 34. 3.

¹ ch. 34. 9.

¹ 1 Esd. 4.
18, 19.

¹ Cp. Prov.
31. 26.

¹ Cp. Prov.
18. 22.

¹ See Gen.
2. 18.

¹ Cp. ch. 28.
24.

¹ Cp. ch. 28.
24 & Prov. 27.
8.

¹ Cp. Prov.
20. 6.

¹ See Ps. 35.
12-14.

¹ ch. 6. 8.

¹ ch. 6. 10.

¹ Cp. Prov.
27. 10.

¹ Cp. 2 Sara.
17. 7.

That thou art the Lord, ¹the eternal God.

- ¹⁸ The belly will eat any meat;
Yet is one meat better than another.
- ¹⁹ ¹The ¹mouth tasteth meats taken in hunting:
So doth an understanding heart false speeches.
- ²⁰ A froward heart will cause heaviness:
¹And a man of experience will recompense him.
- ²¹ A woman will receive any man;
But one daughter is better than another.
- ²² The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance;
And ¹a man desireth nothing so much.
- ²³ If there is ¹on her tongue mercy and meekness,
Her husband is not like the sons of men.
- ²⁴ ¹He that getteth a wife entereth upon a possession;
¹A help meet for him, and a pillar of rest.
- ²⁵ ¹Where no hedge is, the possession will be laid waste:
And he that hath no wife will mourn as he wandereth up and down.
- ²⁶ For who will trust a nimble robber, that skipketh from city to city?
Even so ¹who shall trust a man ¹that hath no nest, and lodgeth where-soever he findeth himself at night-fall?

37 ¹ Every friend will say, I also am his friend:
But there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

- ¹ ¹Is there not a grief in it even unto death,
When a companion and friend is turned to enmity?
- ³ O wicked imagination, whence camest thou rolling in
To cover the dry land with deceitfulness?
- ⁴ There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the gladness of a friend,
But ¹in time of affliction will be against him.
- ⁵ ¹There is a companion, which for the belly's sake laboureth with his friend,
In the face of battle will take up the buckler.
- ⁶ ¹Forget not a friend in thy soul;
And be not unmindful of him in thy riches.
- ⁷ Every counsellor extollet counsel;
But there is that counsellor for himself.
- ⁸ ¹Let thy soul beware of a counsellor,
And know thou before what is his interest

(For he will take counsel for himself);
Lest he ¹cast the lot upon thee,
⁹ And ¹say unto thee, Thy way is good:
And he will stand over against thee,
to see what shall befall thee.

¹⁰ Take not counsel with one that looketh askance at thee;
And hide thy counsel from such as are jealous of thee.

¹¹ ¹Take not counsel with a woman about her rival;
Neither with a coward about war;
¹Nor with a merchant about exchange;

¹Nor with a buyer about selling;
Nor with an envious man about thankfulness;
Nor with an unmerciful man about kindness;

¹Nor with a sluggard about any kind of work;
Nor with a hireling in thy house about finishing *his work*;
Nor with an idle servant about much business:

Give not heed to these in any matter of counsel.

¹² But rather ¹be continually with a godly man,
Whom thou shalt have known to be a keeper of the commandments,
Who in his soul is as thine own soul,
¹And who will grieve with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

¹³ And ¹make the counsel of thy heart to stand;
For there is none more faithful unto thee than it.

¹⁴ For a man's soul is sometime wont to bring him tidings,
More than seven ¹watchmen that sit on high on a watch-tower.

¹⁵ And above all this intreat the Most High,
That he may direct thy way in truth.

¹⁶ ¹Let reason be the beginning of every work,
And let counsel go before every action.

¹⁷ As a token of the changing of the heart,
¹⁸ four manner of things do rise up,
¹ Good and evil, life and death;
And ¹that which ruleth over them continually is the tongue.

¹⁹ There is one that is shrewd *and* the instructor of many,
And ¹yet is unprofitable to his own soul.

²⁰ There is *one* that is subtil in words, and is hated;
He shall be destitute of all food:

²¹ For grace was not given him from the Lord;
Because he is deprived of all wisdom.

²² There is one that is wise to his own soul;
And the fruits of his understanding are trustworthy in the mouth.

¹ Cp. Joel 2.
2.

¹ Cp. Prov.
16. 28.

¹ Cp. ch. 28.
6.

¹ See ch. 28.
28.

¹ Cp. ch. 27.
2.

¹ Cp. Prov.
18. 9.

¹ Cp. ch. 6.
36 & 8. 9.

¹ Cp. ch. 7.
34.

¹ Cp. ch. 32.
23.

¹ Cp. 2 Sam.
13. 34
& 18. 24
& 2 Kin. 9.
17.

¹ ch. 32. 19.

¹ Deut. 30.
19.

¹ Prov. 18.
21.

¹ Matt. 12.
37.

¹ James 3. 2.

¹ Cp. 1 Cor.
9. 27.

¹ See Rom.
2. 16-27.

¹ Gr. God of the ages.

² Gr. throat.

* Cp. Prov. 15. 7.	23 ^v A wise man will instruct his own people; And the fruits of his understanding are trustworthy.	9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent; But [†] pray unto the Lord, and he shall heal thee.	[†] Isai. 38. 2.
* Ps. 39. 4 & 90. 12.	24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing; And all they that see him shall call him happy.	10 [†] Put away wrong doing, and order thine hands aright, [‡] And cleanse thy heart from all manner of sin.	[†] Cp. John 5. 14. [‡] Ps. 73. 13. Cp. Ps. 51. 10.
* Jer. 31. 37.	25 ^w The life of man is numbered by days; And ^u the days of Israel are innumerable.	11 Give [‡] a sweet savour, and a memorial of ^u fine flour; And make fat thine offering, as one that is not.	[‡] See ch. 35. 6. ^u ch. 35. 2. See Lev. 2. 1.
* Cp. ch. 4. 13 & Prov. 3. 35.	26 The wise man ^v shall inherit confidence among his people, And his name shall live for ever.	12 Then give place to the physician, for verily ^u the Lord hath created him; And let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.	^u ver. 1.
* 1 Cor. 8. 12 & 10. 23.	27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, And see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.	13 There is a time when in their very hands is the issue for good.	
* ch. 31. 17.	28 For ^u all things are not profitable for all men, Neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.	14 For they also shall beseech the Lord, That he may prosper them in ^{giving} relief and in ^{healing} for the maintenance of life.	
* ch. 31. 12, 16.	29 ^u Be not insatiable in any luxury, And ^u be not greedy on the things that thou eatest.	15 ^u He that sinneth before his Maker, Let him fall into the hands of the physician.	^u Cp. 1 Cor. 11. 30.
* Cp. ch. 31. 20.	30 ^u For in multitude of meats there shall be disease, And surfeiting shall come nigh unto colic.	16 ^v My son, let thy tears fall over the dead, And as one that suffereth grievously begin lamentation;	^v ch. 22. 11.
* Cp. Acts 28. 10.	31 Because of surfeiting have many perished; But he that taketh heed shall prolong his life.	17 And wind up his body according to his due, And neglect not his burial.	[†] Tobit 12. 13 & 14. 10.
* ver. 12.	38 [†] Honour a physician according to thy need of him with ^u the honours due unto him:	18 ^u Make bitter weeping, and make passionate wailing, And let thy mourning be according to his desert,	^u Cp. Gen. 50. 10 & Acts 8. 2.
* Cp. Acts 28. 10.	2 ^u For verily the Lord hath created him.	19 And so be comforted for thy sorrow.	[†] ch. 30. 23. Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 10.
* ver. 12.	3 For from the Most High cometh healing; And from the king he shall receive a gift.	20 ^u For of sorrow cometh death, And [†] sorrow of heart will bow down the strength.	[†] Prov. 12. 25 & 15. 13.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 20. 7 & Ezek. 47. 12.	4 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head; And in the sight of great men he shall be admired.	21 In calamity sorrow also remaineth: And the poor man's life is [‡] grievous to the heart.	
* Ex. 15. 25. 2 Esd. 1. 23.	5 The Lord created ^u medicines out of the earth; And a prudent man will have no disgust at them.	22 Give not thy heart unto sorrow: Put it away, ^u remembering the last end:	^u See ch. 7. 36.
* Ex. 15. 25. 2 Esd. 1. 23.	6 Was not water made sweet with wood, That the virtue thereof might be known?	23 Forget it not, for ^u there is no returning again: Him thou shalt not profit, and thou wilt hurt thyself.	^u Job 7. 9.
* Cp. Jer. 8. 22 & 46. 11 & 51. 8.	7 And he gave men skill, That [†] they might be glorified in his marvellous works.	24 ^u Remember the sentence upon him; for so also shall thine be; Yesterday for me, and to-day for thee.	^u See Gen. 3. 19.
* Cp. Jer. 8. 22 & 46. 11 & 51. 8.	8 [†] With them doth he heal a man, And taketh away his pain.	25 ^u When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; And be comforted for him, when his spirit departeth from him.	^u See 2 Sam. 12. 20—23.
* Cp. Jer. 8. 22 & 46. 11 & 51. 8.	9 With these will the apothecary make a confection; And his works shall not be brought to an end;	26 ^v The wisdom of the scribe cometh by opportunity of leisure; And ^u he that hath little but shall become wise.	
* Cp. Jer. 8. 22 & 46. 11 & 51. 8.	10 And from him is peace upon the face of the earth.	27 How shall he become wise holdeth the plough, That glorieth in the shaft of the	

[†] Or, he[‡] Gr. against the heart.[‡] Gr. he that is lessened in his business.

	That driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, And whose discourse is of the stock of bulls?	34 But they will maintain the fabric of the ³ world; And in the handywork of their craft is their prayer.	
	²⁶ He will set his heart upon turning his furrows; And his wakefulness is to give his heifers their fodder.	39 ¹ 'Not so he that hath applied his soul, And ² meditateth in the law of the Most High;	⁴ Josh. 1. 8 Ps. 1. 2 & 119. 97. ⁶ Cp. Zech. 7. 7.
	²⁷ So is every artificer and workmaster, That passeth his time by night as by day; They that cut gravings of signets, And his diligence is to make great variety;	³ He will seek out the wisdom of all the ancients, And will be occupied ⁵ in prophecies.	⁷ ch. 44. 3.
² Cp. Wisdom 14. 19.	²⁸ He will set his heart to preserve likeness in his portraiture, And will be wakeful to finish his work.	⁴ He will keep the discourse of the men of renown, ⁵ And will enter in amidst the subtleties of parables.	⁸ Cp. ch. 38. 33.
⁴ Cp. Isai. 44. 12.	²⁹ So is the smith sitting by the anvil, And considering the unwrought iron: The vapour of the fire will waste his flesh; And in the heat of the furnace will he wrestle with his work: The noise of the hammer will ¹ be ever in his ear, And his eyes are upon the pattern of the vessel; He will set his heart upon perfecting his works, And he will be wakeful to adorn them perfectly.	³ He will seek out the hidden meaning of proverbs, And be conversant in ⁴ the dark sayings of parables.	¹ ch. 6. 35. ⁴ ch. 47. 13.
	³⁰ So is the potter sitting at his work, And turning the wheel about with his feet, Who is always anxiously set at his work, And all his handywork is by number; ³¹ He will fashion the clay with his arm, And will bend its strength in front of his feet; He will apply his heart to finish the glazing; And he will be wakeful to make clean the furnace.	⁴ He will serve among great men, And appear before him that ruleth: ⁵ He will travel through the land of strange nations; For ⁶ he hath tried good things and evil among men.	⁷ See ch. 11. 1. ⁸ Cp. ch. 34. 10. ¹ Cp. Eccles. 1. 13 & 7. 25. ² Cp. ch. 32. 14.
⁵ See Wisdom 15. 7.	³² All these put their trust in their hands; And each becometh wise in his own work.	⁵ He will apply his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, And will make supplication before the Most High, And will open his mouth in prayer, And will make supplication for his sins.	³ Cp. Wisdom 7. 7 & James 1. 5. ⁴ See ch. 18. 29.
	³³ Without these shall not a city be inhabited, And men shall not sojourn nor walk up and down therein.	⁶ If the great Lord will, He shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: He shall ⁷ pour forth the words of his wisdom, And in prayer give thanks unto the Lord.	⁵ Cp. Wisdom 7. 7 & James 1. 5. ⁶ See ch. 18. 29.
	³⁴ They shall not be sought for in the council of the people, And in the assembly they shall not mount on high; They shall not sit on the seat of the judge, And they shall not understand the covenant of judgement: Neither shall they declare instruction and judgement; And ⁵ where parables are they shall not be found.	⁷ He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, And ⁸ in his secrets shall he meditate.	⁷ Ps. 25. 14 Cp. ch. 4. 18.
		⁸ He shall shew forth the instruction which he hath been taught, And ⁹ shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.	⁸ Cp. Jer. 9. 24.
		⁹ Many shall commend his understanding; And so long as the world endureth, ¹⁰ it shall not be blotted out: ¹¹ His memorial shall not depart, And his name shall live from generation to generation.	⁹ Cp. ch. 1. 24. ¹⁰ ch. 44. 13. ¹¹ Cp. ch. 35. 7.
		¹⁰ Nations shall declare his wisdom, And the congregation shall tell out his praise.	¹² ch. 44. 15.
		¹¹ If he continue, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: And if he ¹² die, he addeth thereto.	
¹ Cp. ch. 39. 2.		¹² Yet more will I utter, ¹³ which I have thought upon; And I am filled as the moon at the full.	¹³ ver. 32.

¹ Gr. renew.² This line is absent from the oldest MSS.³ Gr. age.⁴ Gr. Except him that.⁵ Gr. cease.

^w ch. 24. 14 & 50. 8.	¹³ Hearken unto me, ye holy children, And bud forth as ^w a rose growing by a brook of water:	²⁸ ¹ There be winds that are created for vengeance, And in their fury lay on their scourges heavily; In the time of consummation they pour out their strength, And shall appease the wrath of him that made them.	¹ Ps. 148. 8.
^w ch. 50. 8.	¹⁴ And give ye a sweet savour as frank- incense, And put forth flowers ^a as a lily, Spread abroad a sweet smell, and sing a song of praise; Bless ye the Lord for all his works.	²⁹ ¹ Fire, and hail, and ^m famine, and death, All these are created for vengeance;	^w ch. 40. 9, 10.
¹ Ps. 98. 5 & 147. 7.	¹⁵ Magnify his name, And give utterance to his praise ² With the songs of your lips, and with harps; And thus shall ye say when ye utter his praise:	³⁰ ² Teeth of wild beasts, ^a and scor- pions and adders, And a sword punishing the ungodly unto destruction.	^a Deut. 32. 24. ^a Deut. 8. 15.
¹ ver. 33. See Gen. 1. 31. ^a Num. 23. 18. ¹ Cp. Rom. 9. 20.	¹⁶ ² All the works of the Lord are ex- ceeding good, And ^a every command shall be accom- plished in his season.	³¹ ² They shall rejoice in his command- ment, And shall be made ready upon earth, when need is; And in their seasons they shall not transgress his word.	¹ Ps. 148. 8. See Ps. 147. 15-18.
¹ Ps. 147. 18. See Ps. 33. 7.	¹⁷ ² None can say, What is this? where- fore is that? For in his season they shall all be sought out. At his word ^c the waters stood as a heap, And the receptacles of waters at the word of his mouth.	³² Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, ⁴ And I thought <i>this</i> , and left it in writing;	¹ ver. 12.
¹ Ps. 135. 6 & 147. 15.	¹⁸ ² At his command is all his good pleasure <i>done</i> ; And there is none that shall hinder his salvation.	³³ ² All the works of the Lord are good: And he will supply every need in its season.	¹ ver. 16. See Gen. 1. 31.
¹ Cp. Heb. 4. 13. See ch. 15. 19.	¹⁹ ² The works of all flesh are before him; And it is not possible to be hid from his eyes.	³⁴ ² And none can say, This is worse than that: For they shall all be well approved in their season.	¹ Cp. Eccles. 7. 10.
	²⁰ He beholdeth from everlasting to everlasting; And there is nothing wonderful before him.	³⁵ And now with all your heart and mouth sing ye praises, And bless the name of the Lord.	
	²¹ ² None can say, What is this? where- fore is that? For all things are created for their uses.	40 ¹ Great travail is created for every man, And a heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, From the day of their coming forth from their mother's womb, Until the day for their burial ^w in the mother of all things.	¹ Eccles. 1. 3. See Job 5. 7.
	²² His blessing covered the dry land as a river, And saturated it as a flood.	² ² The expectation of things to come, and the day of death, ¹ Trouble their thoughts, and <i>cause</i> fear of heart;	^a Cp. ch. 41. 10. ^a 2 Esd. 10. 10. See Wis- dom 7. 1. ¹ Wisdom 17. 11. Cp. Job 15. 21. ^a 18. 11. ^a Cp. Ex. 11. 5.
¹ Hos. 14. 8.	²³ As he hath turned the waters into saltness; So shall the heathen inherit his wrath.	³ ^w From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, Even unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;	
	²⁴ ¹ His ways are plain unto the holy; So are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.	⁴ From him that weareth purple and a crown, Even unto him that is clothed with a hempen frock.	
¹ ch. 40. 10. ^a Cp. ch. 29. 21.	²⁵ Good things are created from the be- ginning for the good; ² So are evil things for sinners.	⁵ <i>There is</i> wrath, and jealousy, and trouble, and disquiet, And fear of death, and anger, and strife; And in the time of rest upon his bed His night sleep doth change his know- ledge.	
¹ ch. 50. 15. Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. ¹ Macc. 6. 34. ¹ Cp. Rom. 8. 28. & 1 Tim. 4. 4. ¹ Cp. Wis- dom 5. 17 & 16. 24.	²⁶ ² The chief of all things necessary for the life of man Are water, and fire, and iron, and salt, And flour of wheat, and honey, and milk, ¹ The blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.	⁶ A little or nothing is his resting, ^w And afterward in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch,	^a Cp. ch. 34. 2. 3. & Wisdom 18. 17.
	²⁷ ¹ All these things are for good to the godly; ² So to the sinners they shall be turned into evil.		

¹ The Greek text of this line is probably corrupt.

<p>¹ Cp. Isai. 29. 8.</p>	<p>He is troubled in the vision of his heart, As one that hath escaped from the front of battle.</p> <p>7 In the very time of his deliverance ¹he awaketh, And marvelleth that the fear is nought.</p> <p>8 <i>It is thus</i> with all flesh, from man to beast, And upon sinners sevenfold more.</p> <p>9 Death, and bloodshed, and strife, and sword, Calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;</p> <p>10 ²All these things were created for the wicked, And because of them came ³the flood.</p> <p>11 ⁴All things that are of the earth turn to the earth again: And ⁵<i>all things that are</i> of the waters return into the sea.</p> <p>12 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out; And good faith shall stand for ever.</p> <p>13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up ⁶like a river, And like a great thunder in rain ⁷shall go off in noise.</p> <p>14 In opening his hands ⁸a man shall be made glad: So shall transgressors utterly fail.</p> <p>15 ⁹The children of the ungodly shall not put forth many branches; And <i>are</i> as unclean roots upon a sheer rock.</p> <p>16 ¹⁰The sedge <i>that groweth</i> upon every water and bank of a river ¹¹Shall be plucked up before all grass.</p> <p>17 Bounty is as ¹²a garden ¹³of blessings, And ¹⁴almsgiving endureth for ever.</p> <p>18 ¹⁵The life of one that laboureth, ¹⁶and is contented, shall be made sweet; And he that findeth a treasure is above both.</p> <p>19 Children and the building of a city establish ¹⁷a man's name; And ¹⁸a blameless wife is counted above both.</p> <p>20 ¹⁹Wine and music rejoice the heart; And the love of wisdom is above both.</p> <p>21 The pipe ²⁰and the psaltery make pleasant melody; And ²¹a pleasant tongue is above both.</p> <p>22 Thine eye shall desire grace and beauty; And above both the green blade of corn.</p> <p>23 A friend and a companion never meet ²²anies; And ²³a wife with her husband is above both.</p>	<p>24 ²⁴Brethren and succour are for a time of affliction; And ²⁵almsgiving is a deliverer above both.</p> <p>25 Gold and silver will make the foot stand sure; And counsel is esteemed above them both.</p> <p>26 ²⁶Riches and strength will lift up the heart; And the fear of the Lord is above both: ²⁷There is nothing wanting in the fear of the Lord, And there is no need to seek help therein.</p> <p>27 The fear of the Lord is as ²⁸a garden of blessing, And covereth ²⁹a man above all glory.</p> <p>28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; ³⁰Better it is to die than to beg.</p> <p>29 ³¹A man that looketh unto the table of another, His life is not to be counted for a life; He will pollute his soul with another man's meats: But a man wise and well-instructed will beware thereof.</p> <p>30 In the mouth of the shameless begging will be sweet; And in his belly a fire shall be kindled.</p> <p>41 ³²O death, ³³how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that is at peace in his possessions, Unto the man that hath nothing to distract him, and hath prosperity in all things, And that still hath strength to receive meat!</p> <p>32 O death, ³⁴acceptable is thy sentence unto a man that is needy, and that faileth in strength, ³⁵That is in extreme old age, and is distracted about all things, And is perverse, and ³⁶hath lost patience!</p> <p>3 Fear not the sentence of death; Remember them that have been before thee, and that come after: ³⁷This is the sentence from the Lord over all flesh.</p> <p>4 And why dost thou refuse, when it is the good pleasure of the Most High? Whether it be ten, or a hundred, or a thousand years, There is no inquisition of life in ³⁸the grave.</p> <p>5 The children of sinners are abominable children, And they frequent the dwellings of the ungodly.</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Prov. 17. 17.</p> <p>² See ch. 28. 12.</p> <p>³ Cp. Prov. 10. 15.</p> <p>⁴ ch. 23. 27 & 28. 11.</p> <p>⁵ ver. 17.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. Job 15. 23.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. ch. 29. 22, 24.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Eccles. 11. 7, 8.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. ch. 30. 17.</p> <p>¹⁰ ch. 42. 8</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. Ps. 90. 10.</p> <p>¹² ch. 2. 14.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. Rom. 5. 12.</p>
--------------------------------------	---	--	--

¹ Gr. *ta*.² Gr. *hina*.³ Gr. *Hades*.

* See Ps. 21. 10.	6 ^d The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, And with their posterity shall be a perpetual reproach.	22 And ^a of turning away ² thy face from a kinsman; Of taking away a portion or a gift;	* Cp. Isai. 53. 7.
* Cp. Job 30. 28, 29 & Wisdom 12. 11.	7 Children will complain of an ungodly father, Because they shall be reproached for his sake.	* And of gazing upon a woman that hath a husband;	* Cp. ch. 9. 9 & Matt. 5. 28.
* Cp. Job 30. 28, 29 & Wisdom 12. 11.	8 Woe unto you, ungodly men, Which have forsaken the law of the Most High God! ¹	23 Of being over busy with his maid; and come not near her bed;	* Cp. ch. 22. 20 * Cp. ch. 18. 16
* Cp. Job 30. 28, 29 & Wisdom 12. 11.	9 *If ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse; If ye die, a curse shall be your portion.	* Of upbraiding speeches before friends; * And after thou hast given, upbraid not;	* Cp. ch. 19. 7.
* Cp. Job 30. 28, 29 & Wisdom 12. 11.	10 /All things that are of the earth shall go back to the earth: So the ungodly shall go from a curse unto perdition.	* Of repeating and speaking what thou hast heard; And ^a of revealing of secrets.	* See ch. 22. 22.
* Cp. Job 30. 28, 29 & Wisdom 12. 11.	11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: But ^d the name of sinners being evil shall be blotted out.	24 So shalt thou be truly ^a shamefast, And find favour in the sight of every man.	* ch. 32. 10.
* Ps. 109. 13. See Ps. 9. 5.	12 ^a Have regard to thy name; For it continueth with thee longer than a thousand great treasures of gold.	42 * ^a Of these things be not ashamed, And ^a accept no man's person to sin ^{thereby} :	* Cp. ch. 4. 20, 21 & 41. 16. * ch. 4. 22.
* Cp. Prov. 22. 1 & Eccles. 7. 1.	13 A good life hath its number of days; And ^a a good name continueth for ever.	* Of the law of the Most High, ^a and his covenant;	* ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	14 My children, keep instruction in peace: /But wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen,	* Of judgement to do justice to the ungodly;	* See Prov. 11. 1.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	15 ^a Better is a man that hideth his foolishness Than a man that hideth his wisdom.	3 Of reckoning with a partner and with travellers; And of a gift from the heritage of friends;	* Cp. ch. 30. 1, 2 * Cp. ch. 33. 28.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	16 Wherefore shew reverence to my word: ¹ For it is not good to retain every kind of shame;	4 *Of exactness of balance and weights; And of getting much or little;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	And not all things are approved by all in good faith.	5 Of indifferent selling of merchants; And ^a of much correction of children;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: And of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;	And ^a of making the side of an evil servant to bleed.	* Cp. ch. 30. 1, 2 * Cp. ch. 33. 28.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; Of iniquity before the congregation and the people;	6 ^a Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; And where many hands are, shut thou close.	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, And in regard of the truth of God ^a and his covenant;	7 Whatsoever thou handest over, let it be by number and weight;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	And of leaning with thine elbow at meat; And of scurrility in the matter of giving and taking;	* And in giving and receiving let all be in writing.	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	20 And of silence before them that salute thee; And of looking upon a woman that is a harlot;	8 ^a Be not ashamed to instruct the unwise and foolish, ^b And one of extreme old age that contendeth with those that are young;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	21 The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ² Or, <i>A seal</i>	And so shalt thou be well instructed indeed, And approved in the sight of every man living.	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	22 Or, <i>the face of a kinsman</i>	9 ^a A daughter is a secret cause of wakefulness to a father; And the care for her putteth away sleep;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	23 In her youth, ^d lest she pass the flower of her age; And when she is married, lest she should be hated;	10 ^a In her virginity, lest she should be defiled And be with child in her father's house;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.
* Cp. Ps. 112. 6 & Prov. 10. 7.	24 And when she hath a husband, lest she should transgress;	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.	* Cp. ch. 41. 19.

¹ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.
² Or, *A seal*

² Or, *the face of a kinsman*

<p>¹ ch. 26. 10.</p> <p>² See ch. 28. 21.</p> <p>³ ch. 28. 13, 17.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Prov. 5. 3 & 6. 24 & 7. 21.</p> <p>⁵ 2 Esd. 6. 38.</p> <p>⁶ ch. 18. 4. Cp. ch. 43. 27, 28.</p> <p>⁷ Cp. Dan. 2. 22.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ch. 43. 6.</p> <p>⁹ Isai. 46. 10. Cp. Isai. 41. 22.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Isai. 29. 16.</p> <p>¹¹ Ps. 139. 4. See Wisdom 1. 6—9.</p> <p>¹² Cp. ch. 16. 26, 27.</p> <p>¹³ ch. 18. 6.</p> <p>¹⁴ See Isai. 40. 13.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. Ps. 104. 24.</p> <p>¹⁶ ch. 16. 28.</p> <p>¹⁷ ch. 33. 15.</p>	<p>And when she is married, lest she should be barren.</p> <p>¹¹ ¹ Keep a strict watch over a headstrong daughter, Lest she make thee ^{1a} a laughingstock to thine enemies, A byword in the city and ² notorious among the people, And shame thee before the multitude.</p> <p>¹² ³ Look not upon every body in regard of beauty, And sit not in the midst of women; ¹³ For from garments cometh a moth, And from a woman ^{4a} a woman's wickedness.</p> <p>¹⁴ Better is the wickedness of a man than ^{4a} a pleasant-dealing woman, And a woman which putteth thee to shameful reproach.</p> <p>¹⁵ I will make mention now of the works of the Lord, And will declare the things that I have seen:</p> <p>¹⁶ In the words of the Lord are his works.</p> <p>¹⁷ The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things; And the work of the Lord is full of his glory.</p> <p>¹⁸ The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works; Which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, That whatsoever is might be established in his glory.</p> <p>¹⁹ He searcheth out the deep, and the heart, And he hath understanding of their cunning devices: For the Most High knoweth all knowledge, And he looketh into ²⁰ the ³ signs of the world,</p> <p>²¹ Declaring the things that are past, and the things that shall be, And revealing the traces of hidden things.</p> <p>²² No thought escapeth him; ²³ There is not a word hid from him.</p> <p>²⁴ The mighty works of his wisdom he hath ordered, Who is from everlasting to everlasting:</p> <p>²⁵ Nothing hath been added unto them, nor diminished from them; And ²⁶ he had no need of any counsellor.</p> <p>²⁷ How desirable are all his works! One may behold <i>this</i> even unto a spark.</p> <p>²⁸ All these things live and remain for ever in all manner of uses, And ²⁹ they are all obedient.</p> <p>³⁰ All things are double one against another: And he hath made nothing imperfect.</p>	<p>³¹ One thing establisheth the good things of another: And who shall be filled with beholding his glory?</p> <p>43 ¹ The pride of the height is the firmament ^{4a} in its clearness, The appearance of heaven, in the spectacle of its glory.</p> <p>² The sun when he appeareth, bringing tidings as he goeth forth, Is a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High:</p> <p>³ At his noon he drieth up the country, And who shall stand against ⁴ his burning heat?</p> <p>⁴ A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, But the sun three times more, burning up the mountains: Breathing out fiery vapours, And ⁵ sending forth bright beams, he dimmeth the eyes.</p> <p>⁶ Great is the Lord that made him; And at his word ⁷ he hasteneth his course.</p> <p>⁸ The moon also is in all things for her season, For a declaration of times, and ^{9a} a sign of the world.</p> <p>⁹ From the moon is the sign of the feast day; A light that waneth when she is come to the full.</p> <p>¹⁰ The month is called after her name, Increasing wonderfully in her changing; An instrument of the hosts on high, Shining forth in the firmament of heaven;</p> <p>¹¹ The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, An ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.</p> <p>¹² At the word of the Holy One they will stand in ¹³ due order, And they will not faint in their watches.</p> <p>¹⁴ Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; Exceeding beautiful in the brightness thereof.</p> <p>¹⁵ It compasseth the heaven round about with a circle of glory; The hands of the Most High have stretched it.</p> <p>¹⁶ By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, And sendeth swiftly ¹⁷ the lightnings of his judgement.</p> <p>¹⁸ By reason thereof ¹⁹ the treasure-houses are opened; And clouds fly forth as fowls.</p> <p>²⁰ By his mighty power he maketh strong the clouds, And the hailstones are broken small:</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Job 37. 18.</p> <p>² See Ps. 19. 4—6.</p> <p>³ Cp. James 1. 11.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. Ps. 19. 6.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Rev. 1. 16.</p> <p>⁶ Ps. 19. 5.</p> <p>⁷ See Ps. 104. 19.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. ch. 42. 18.</p> <p>⁹ See Ex. 12. 2.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Ps. 8. 3 & Wisdom 13. 3.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. Baruch 3. 34.</p> <p>¹² ch. 50. 7. Gen. 9. 13.</p> <p>¹³ Job 37. 6. Ps. 147. 16.</p> <p>¹⁴ Job 28. 28 & 38. 23.</p> <p>¹⁵ Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Jer. 10. 13 & 51. 16.</p>
--	--	--	--

¹ Or, a rejoicing² Gr. called forth.³ Gr. sign.⁴ Gr. of clearness.⁵ Gr. judgement.

<p>* Cp. Ps. 104. 12. * Cp. Job 22. * Cp. Ps. 28. 1. * Cp. Job 37. 2.</p>	<p>16 And ¹at his appearing the mountains will be shaken, And at his will ²the south wind will blow. 17 ³The voice of his thunder maketh the earth to travail; ⁴So doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: As birds flying down he sprinkleth the snow; And ⁵as the lighting of the locust is the falling down thereof:</p>	<p>31 * Who hath seen him, ⁶that he may declare him? And who shall magnify him as he is? 32 * Many things are hidden greater than these; For we have seen but a few of his works. 33 * For the Lord made all things; And to the godly gave he wisdom.</p>	<p>* Cp. John 1. 18 2. 22 3. 32 4. 26 * Ps. 104. 2 * 1^a ch. 16. 21. * See Gen. 1. 1.</p>
<p>* See Ex. 10. 5. * Ps. 147. 16.</p>	<p>18 The eye will marvel at the beauty of its whiteness, And the heart will be astonished at the raining of it. 19 * The hoar frost also he poureth on the earth as salt; And when it is congealed, it is as points of thorns.</p>	<p>44 ⁷ Let us now praise famous men, And our fathers that begat us. ⁸ The Lord ⁹manifested in them great glory, Even his mighty power from the be- ginning.</p>	<p>* See Gen. 1. 1.</p>
<p>* Cp. Prov. 10. 12 11. 18. 4 * See Ps. 65. 7.</p>	<p>20 The cold north wind shall blow, And the ice shall be congealed on the water: It shall lodge upon every gathering together of water, And the water shall put on as it were a breastplate.</p>	<p>3 Such as did bear rule in their king- doms, And were men renowned for their power, 4 Giving counsel by their understand- ing, Such as have brought tidings ¹⁰in pro- phesies:</p>	<p>* ch. 39. 1.</p>
<p>* Cp. Prov. 10. 12 11. 18. 4 * See Ps. 65. 7.</p>	<p>21 It shall devour the mountains, and burn up the wilderness, And consume the green herb as fire. 22 * A mist coming speedily is the healing of all things; ¹¹ A dew coming after heat shall bring cheerfulness.</p>	<p>4 Leaders of the people by their coun- sels, And by their understanding ¹²men of learning for the people; Wise were their words in their in- struction:</p>	<p>* See ch. 47. 8-10.</p>
<p>* See Ps. 107. 23-27. * Ps. 104. 25. 26.</p>	<p>23 By his counsel ¹³he hath stilled the deep, And ¹⁴planted islands therein. 24 * They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; And when we hear it with our ears, we marvel.</p>	<p>5 ¹⁵Such as sought out musical tunes, And set forth verses in writing: 6 Rich men furnished with ability, Living peaceably in their habitations: 7 All these were honoured in their generations, And were a glory in their days.</p>	<p>* Obad. 16. Wisdom 2. 2.</p>
<p>* Gen. 1. 21. * Col. 1. 17.</p>	<p>25 * Therein be also those strange and wondrous works, Variety of all that hath life, the ¹⁶race of ¹⁷sea-monsters. 26 By reason of him his end hath suc- cess, And ¹⁸by his word all things consist.</p>	<p>8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, To declare their praises. 9 And some there be, which have no memorial; Who are perished as though they had not been,</p>	<p>* Prov. 13. 22. * See Ps. 112. 2.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 42. 17. * Cp. Wis- dom 13. 3, 4. * Ps. 48. 1 & 98. 4 & 147. 5.</p>	<p>27 * We may say many things, yet shall we not attain; And the sum of our words is, He is all. 28 How shall we have strength to glorify him? For he is himself the great one ¹⁹above all his works.</p>	<p>10 And are become as though they had not been born; And their children after them. 11 But these were men of mercy, Whose righteous deeds have not been forgotten.</p>	<p>* ch. 39. 9.</p>
<p>* Cp. Wis- dom 13. 3, 4. * Ps. 48. 1 & 98. 4 & 147. 5.</p>	<p>29 * The Lord is terrible and exceeding great; And marvellous is his power. 30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; For even yet will he exceed: And when ye exalt him, put forth your full strength: Be not weary; for ye will never at- tain.</p>	<p>12 Their seed standeth fast, And their children for their sakes. 13 Their seed shall remain for ever, And their glory shall ²⁰not be blotted out.</p>	<p>* Cp. Gen. 18. 18. * ch. 39. 10.</p>

¹ The most ancient authorities read *Jesus planted it*. ² Gr. *creation*. Several ancient authorities read *possession of cattle*. ³ Gr. *created*. ⁴ Most authorities read *They shall take counsel*. ⁵ The Greek text is here corrupt. ⁶ Or, *in their testaments*.

1 See Gen. 5. 24.	16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, <i>Being an example of repentance to all generations.</i>	He gave him commandment for his people, And ⁴ shewed him part of his glory.	1 See Ex. 18. 3-7 & Deut. 6. 1-9 2 Ex. 33. 22, 23 & 34. 6 3 Num. 12. 3
2 See Gen. 6. 9.	17 Noah was found perfect and righteous; In the season of wrath he was taken in exchange for the world;	4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness; He chose him out of all flesh.	/ Ex. 24. 18. 2 See Ex. 33. 11.
3 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.	2 Therefore was there left a remnant unto the earth, When the flood came.	5 He made him to hear his voice, And led him / into the thick darkness, And gave him commandments / face to face,	1 See Ex. 4. 14-16.
4 Gen. 9. 11.	18 Everlasting covenants were made with him, That all flesh should no more be blotted out by a flood.	Even the law of life and knowledge, That he might teach Jacob the covenant, And Israel his judgements.	1 See Ex. 28. 1-3.
5 See Gen. 12. 2 & 15. 5.	19 Abraham was a great father of a multitude of nations; And there was none found like him in glory;	6 He exalted Aaron, a holy man like unto him, Even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.	/ See Wis- dom 18. 24.
6 Gen. 17. 10, 11.	20 Who kept the law of the Most High, And was taken into covenant with him:	7 He established for him an everlasting covenant, And gave him the priesthood of the people;	1 Ex. 28. 42. 2 Ex. 28. 4.
7 Gen. 22. 1. Heb. 11. 17.	3 In his flesh he established the covenant; And when he was proved, he was found faithful.	He beautified him with comely ornaments, And girded him about with a robe of glory.	2 Ex. 28. 33.
8 See Gen. 22. 16-18.	21 Therefore he assured him by an oath, That the nations should be blessed in his seed;	8 He clothed him with the perfection of exultation; And strengthened him with apparel of honour,	2 Ex. 28. 33.
9 See Gen. 13. 16.	That he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, And exalt his seed as the stars,	2 The linen breeches, the long robe, and the ephod.	3 Cp. ch. 33. 3.
10 See Gen. 15. 5.	And cause them to inherit from sea to sea, And from the River unto the utmost part of the earth.	9 And he compassed him with pomegranates of gold, And with many bells round about,	2 See Ex. 27. 30.
11 See Gen. 15. 18.	22 In Isaac also did he establish likewise, for Abraham his father's sake, The blessing of all men, and the covenant:	2 To send forth a sound as he went, To make a sound that might be heard in the temple,	3 See Ex. 28. 17-21.
12 See Gen. 36. 3-5.	23 And he made it rest upon the head of Jacob; He acknowledged him in his blessings,	For a memorial to the children of his people;	3 See Ex. 28. 17-21.
13 Gen. 27. 28, 29 & 28. 14.	And gave to him by inheritance, And divided his portions;	10 With a holy garment, with gold and blue and purple, the work of the embroiderer,	3 Cp. ch. 33. 3.
14 Gen. 49. 28.	2 Among twelve tribes did he part them.	11 With an oracle of judgement, <i>Peven</i> with the Urim and Thummin;	3 Cp. Zech. 14. 20.
15 Ex. 11. 3.	2 And he brought out of him a man of mercy, Which found favour in the sight of all flesh;	12 With twisted scarlet, the work of the craftsman;	3 Cp. Zech. 14. 20.
16 Cp. ch. 46. 11 & 1 Mac. 3. 7.	A man beloved of God and men, even Moses,	13 With precious stones graven like a signet, in a setting of gold, the work of the jeweller,	3 Cp. Zech. 14. 20.
17 Ex. 8. 13, 31 & 9. 23 & 10. 13, 19.	2 Whose memorial is blessed. 3 He made him like to the glory of the saints, And magnified him in the fears of his enemies.	For a memorial engraved in writing, after the number of the tribes of Israel;	3 Cp. Zech. 14. 20.
	3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease; He glorified him in the sight of kings;	14 With a crown of gold upon the mitre, having graven on it, as on a signet, HOLINESS, An ornament of honour, a work of might, The desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.	3 Cp. Zech. 14. 20.
		15 Before him there never have been any such; No stranger put them on, but his sons only, and his offspring perpetually.	3 Ex. 28. 4.
		20 His sacrifices shall be wholly consumed Every day twice continually.	3 Num. 28. 3, 4.
		25 Moses consecrated him,	3 See Lev. 8. 1-30.

1 Gr. blessed. 2 Gr. strength. 3 Gr. an engraving of a signet of holiness. 4 Gr. filled his hands.

<p>¹ See Baruch 1. 11.</p> <p>² See Num. 6. 23—27.</p> <p>³ Num. 17. 5.</p> <p>⁴ See 1 Sam. 2. 23.</p> <p>⁵ Deut. 17. 9—11 & 19. 17 & 21. 5.</p> <p>⁶ Deut. 33. 10.</p> <p>⁷ See Lev. 10. 11.</p> <p>⁸ See Num. 16. 1.</p> <p>⁹ See Num. 16. 23—36.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. Num. 17. 8.</p> <p>¹¹ See Num. 18. 12, 13.</p> <p>¹² Cp. 1 Cor. 8. 13.</p> <p>¹³ See Num. 18. 20.</p> <p>¹⁴ See Num. 25. 11—15 & 1 Mac. 2. 54.</p> <p>¹⁵ See 2 Sam. 7. 12—16.</p>	<p>And anointed him with holy oil: It was unto him for an everlasting covenant, And to his seed, ¹⁶all the days of heaven, To minister unto him, and to execute also the priest's office, And ¹⁷bless his people in his name.</p> <p>¹⁸ He chose him out of all living To offer sacrifice to the Lord, Incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, To make reconciliation for thy people.</p> <p>¹⁹ He gave unto him in his commandments, Yea, authority in the covenants of judgements, ²⁰To teach Jacob the testimonies, And to enlighten Israel in his law.</p> <p>²¹ Strangers gathered themselves together against him, And envied him in the wilderness, Even Dathan and Abiram with their company, And the congregation of Korah, with wrath and anger.</p> <p>²² The Lord saw it, and it displeased him; And in the wrath of his anger they were destroyed: He did wonders upon them, To consume them with flaming fire.</p> <p>²³ And ²⁴he added glory to Aaron, And gave him a heritage: ²⁵He divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; And first did he prepare bread in abundance:</p> <p>²⁶ For they shall eat the sacrifices of the Lord, Which he gave unto him and to his seed.</p> <p>²⁷ Howbeit in the land of the people he shall have no inheritance, And he hath no portion among the people: For he himself is thy portion and inheritance.</p> <p>²⁸ And ²⁹Phinehas the son of Eleazar is the third in glory, In that he was zealous in the fear of the Lord, And stood fast in the good forwardness of his soul when the people turned away, And he made reconciliation for Israel.</p> <p>³⁰ Therefore was there a covenant of peace established for him, That he should be leader of the ³¹saints and of his people; That he and his seed Should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.</p> <p>³² Also he made a covenant with David the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah;</p>	<p>The inheritance of the king is his alone from son to son; So the inheritance of Aaron is also unto his seed.</p> <p>³³ God give you wisdom in your heart To judge his people in righteousness, That their good things be not abolished, And that their glory endure for all their generations.</p> <p>46 ¹ Joshua the son of ²Nun was valiant in war, And was the successor of Moses ³in prophecies: Who according to his name was made great ⁴For the saving of ⁵God's elect, To take vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, ⁶That he might give Israel their inheritance.</p> <p>⁷ How was he glorified in the lifting up his hands, And in stretching out his sword against the cities!</p> <p>⁸ Who before him so stood fast? For the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.</p> <p>⁹ Did not the sun go back by his hand? And did not one day become as two?</p> <p>¹⁰ He called upon the Most High and Mighty One, When his foes pressed him round about; And the great Lord heard him.</p> <p>¹¹ With hailstones of mighty power He caused war to break violently upon the nation, And ¹²in the going down he destroyed them that resisted; That the nations might know his ¹³armour, How that he fought in the sight of the Lord; For he followed after the Mighty One.</p> <p>¹⁴ Also in the time of Moses he did a work of mercy, ¹⁵He and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, In that they withstood the adversary, Hindered the people from sin, And stilled the murmuring of wickedness.</p> <p>¹⁶ And of ¹⁷six hundred thousand people on foot, ¹⁸they two alone were preserved To bring them into the heritage, Even into a land ¹⁹flowing with milk and honey.</p> <p>²⁰ Also the Lord gave strength unto Caleb, And it remained with him unto his old age; So that he entered upon the height of the land, And his seed obtained it for a heritage:</p>	<p>¹ Num. 27. 18.</p> <p>² Deut. 34. 9.</p> <p>³ Josh. 12. 7, et.</p> <p>⁴ ch. 38. 1.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. Matt. 1. 21.</p> <p>⁶ ch. 47. 22.</p> <p>⁷ Josh. 1. 6.</p> <p>⁸ See Josh. ch. 6—ch. 12.</p> <p>⁹ See Josh. 10. 12.</p> <p>¹⁰ See Josh. 10. 11.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. 1 Mac. 2. 55.</p> <p>¹² See Num. 14. 6—9.</p> <p>¹³ See Num. 1. 46.</p> <p>¹⁴ Num. 14. 38 & 23. 65.</p> <p>¹⁵ See Ex. 3. 8.</p> <p>¹⁶ See Josh. 14. 6—14.</p>
--	---	--	---

¹ Or, sanctuary² Gr. Nave.³ Gr. Me.⁴ Gr. panoply.

* Cp. Num. 14. 24.	10 That all the children of Israel might ^{see} That it is good ^{to} walk after the Lord.	4 ⁱⁿ In his youth did he not slay a giant, And take away reproach from the people, When he lifted up his hand with a sling stone, And beat down the boasting of Goliath?	* See 1 Sam. 17. 49—51.
* Cp. Judg. 2. 17.	11 Also the judges, every one by his name, ^{All} whose hearts went not a whoring, And who turned not away from the Lord, ^{May} their memorial be blessed.	5 For he called upon the Most High Lord; And he gave him strength in his right hand, To slay a man mighty in war, To exalt ^{the} the horn of his people.	* Cp. ch. 49. 5 (ingl.) See 1 Sam. 2. 1. * 1 Sam. 18. 7.
* Cp. ch. 45. 1 & 1 Mac. 3. 7. * ch. 49. 10.	12 ^{May} their bones flourish again out of their place, And may the name of them that have been honoured be renewed upon their children.	6 ^{So} they glorified him for ^{his} his ten thousands, And praised him for the blessings of the Lord, In that there was given him a diadem of glory.	* Cp. ch. 49. 5 (ingl.) See 1 Sam. 2. 1. * 1 Sam. 18. 7.
* Acts 13. 20.	13 Samuel, ^{the} the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, Established a kingdom, and ^{anointed} princes over his people.	7 ^{For} he destroyed the enemies on every side, And ^{brought} brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, Brake ^{their} their horn in pieces unto this day.	* See 2 Sam. 5. 8—10, 17—25. * 2. 1—14 & 10. 7—19. * Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 1.
* See 1 Sam. 10. 1.	14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, And the Lord visited Jacob.	8 In every work of his he gave thanks to the Holy One Most High with words of glory; ^{With} his whole heart he sang praise, And loved him that made him.	* Cp. ch. 44. 5. See 2 Sam. 23. 1—7. * ch. 50. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
* 1 Sam. 3. 19, 20.	15 ^{By} his faithfulness he was proved to be a prophet, And by his words he was known to be faithful in vision.	9 ^{Also} he set singers before the altar, And to make sweet melody by their music.	* Cp. ch. 44. 5. See 2 Sam. 23. 1—7. * ch. 50. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
* See 1 Sam. 7. 7—10. * Pa. 69. 6.	16 ^{Also} when his enemies pressed him round about ^{He} called upon the Lord, the Mighty One, With the offering of the sucking lamb.	10 He gave comeliness to the feasts, And set in order the seasons to perfection, While they praised his holy name, And the sanctuary sounded from early morning.	* Cp. ch. 44. 5. See 2 Sam. 23. 1—7. * ch. 50. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 4.
* Cp. Pa. 63. 7.	17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, And with a mighty sound made his voice to be heard.	11 ^{The} Lord took away his sins, And exalted ^{his} his horn for ever; And ^{gave} him a covenant of kings, And a throne of glory in Israel.	* 2 Sam. 12. 13. * Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12.
* Cp. Pa. 63. 7.	18 And he utterly destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, And all the princes of the Philistines.	12 After him rose up a son, a man of understanding; And for his sake he dwelt at large.	* 2 Sam. 12. 13. * Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12.
* 1 Sam. 12. 3.	19 Also before the time of his ^{long} sleep ^{He} made protestations in the sight of the Lord and ^{his} his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe:	13 ^{Solomon} reigned in days of peace; And to him God gave rest round about,	* 1 Kin. 4. 24, 25 & 5. 4.
* Cp. ch. 48. 19. See 1 Sam. 28. 16—19.	And no man did accuse him.	14 ^{That} he might set up a house for his name, And prepare a sanctuary for ever.	* See 1 Kin. 5. 5.
* See 1 Sam. 28. 16—19.	20 ^{And} after he fell asleep he prophesied, And shewed the king his end, And lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, To blot out the wickedness of the people.	15 ^{How} wise wast thou made in thy youth, And filled ^{as} a river with understanding!	* 1 Kin. 4. 29, 30. Cp. Wis. dom. 8. 10. * Cp. Prov. 18. 4.
* See 2 Sam. 7. 1—17 & 12. 1—15.	47 ^{And} after him rose up ^{Nathan} Nathan To prophesy in the days of David.	16 Thy soul covered the earth, And thou filledst it with ^{dark} dark parables.	* ch. 39. 3.
* Lev. 3. 3.	2 ^{As} is ^{the} the fat when it is separated from the peace offering,	17 ^{Thy} name reached unto the isles afar off; And for thy peace thou wast beloved.	* 1 Kin. 4. 34 & 10. 1.
* See 1 Sam. 16. 11—13.	3 ^{So} was David ^{separated} separated from the children of Israel.	18 ^{For} thy songs and proverbs and parables, And for thine interpretations, the countries marvelled at thee.	* See 1 Kin. 4. 31—34.
* See 1 Sam. 17. 34—36.	3 He played ^{with} with lions as with kids, And with bears as with lambs of the flock.		

1 Gr. age-long sleep.

2 The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.
3 Gr. parables of riddles.

<p>¹ 1 Kin. 10. 22, 27. ² See 1 Kin. 11. 1-3.</p>	<p>18 By the name of the Lord God, Which is called the God of Israel, ¹Thou didst gather gold as tin, And didst multiply silver as lead. 19 ²Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, And in thy body thou wast brought into subjection. 20 Thou didst blemish thine honour, And profane thy seed, To bring wrath upon thy children; And I was grieved for thy folly: 21 ³So that the sovereignty was divided, ⁴And out of Ephraim ruled a dis- obedient kingdom. 22 ⁵But the Lord will never forsake his mercy; And he will not destroy any of his works, Nor blot out the posterity of his elect; And the seed of him that loved him he will not take away; And he gave a remnant unto Jacob, And unto David a root out of him.</p>	<p>8 ⁶Who anointed kings for retribution, And prophets to succeed after him: 9 ⁷Who was taken up in a tempest of fire, In a chariot of fiery horses: 10 Who was recorded for reproofs in their seasons, To pacify anger, before it brake forth into wrath; ⁸To turn the heart of the father unto the son, ⁹And to restore the tribes of Jacob. 11 Blessed are they that saw thee, And they that have been beautified with love; For we also shall surely live.</p>	<p>¹ 1 Kin. 19. 15, 16. ² 2 Kin. 2. 11.</p>
<p>¹ 1 Kin. 12. 15-17. ² Cp. 1 Kin. 11. 26. ³ 2 Sam. 7. 15. Pa. 89. 33.</p>	<p>23 And so rested Solomon with his fathers; And ⁴of his seed he left behind him Rehoboam, Even the foolishness of the people, and one that lacked understanding, ⁵Who made the people to revolt by his counsel. Also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ⁶Who made Israel to sin, And gave unto Ephraim a way of sin. 24 And their sins were multiplied ex- ceedingly, ⁷To remove them from their land. 25 For they sought out all manner of wickedness, Till vengeance should come upon them.</p>	<p>12 Elijah <i>it was</i>, ¹who was wrapped in a tempest: And ²Elisha was filled with his spirit; And in <i>all</i> his days ³he was not moved by the fear of any ruler, And no one brought him into subjec- tion. 13 ⁴Nothing was too high for him; ⁵And when he was laid on sleep his body prophesied. 14 As in his life he did wonders, So in death were his works marvel- lous. 15 For all this the people repented not, And they departed not from their sins, ⁶Till they were carried away as a spoil from their land, ⁷And were scattered through all the earth; ⁸And the people was left very few in number, And a ruler <i>was left</i> in the house of David. 16 Some of them did that which was pleasing to God, And some multiplied sins.</p>	<p>¹ Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17. ² ch. 36. 11. ¹ 2 Kin. 2. 18. ² Cp. 2 Kin. 3. 14. ¹ 2 Kin. 13. 21. Cp. ch. 48. 20. ¹ 2 Kin. 18. 11, 12. ² Cp. John 7. 35 & James 1. 1 & 1 Pet. 1. 1. ³ Isai. 1. 9. Rom. 9. 22.</p>
<p>¹ 1 Kin. 11. 43.</p>	<p>48 ¹Also there arose ²Elijah the prophet as fire, And his word burned like a torch: ³Who brought a famine upon them, And by his zeal made them few in number. 3 ⁴By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven: ⁵Thrice did he thus bring down fire. 4 How wast thou glorified, O Elijah, in thy wondrous deeds! And who shall glory like unto thee? 5 ⁶Who did raise up a dead man from death, And from ⁷the place of the dead, by the word of the Most High: 6 ⁸Who brought down kings to de- struction, ⁹And honourable men from their bed: 7 ¹⁰Who heard rebuke in Sinai, And judgements of vengeance in Horeb:</p>	<p>17 Hezekiah ¹fortified his city, And ²brought in ³water into the midst of them: He digged the sheer rock with iron, And builded up wells for waters. 18 ⁴In his days Sennacherib came up, And sent Rabshakeh, and departed; And he lifted up his hand against Sion, ⁵And boasted great things in his arrogancy. 19 Then were their hearts and their hands shaken, And they were in pain, as women in travail; 20 ⁶And they called upon the Lord which is merciful, Spreading forth their hands unto him: And the Holy One heard them speedily out of heaven, And delivered them by the hand of Isaiah.</p>	<p>¹ 2 Kin. 18. 11, 12. ² Cp. John 7. 35 & James 1. 1 & 1 Pet. 1. 1. ³ Isai. 1. 9. Rom. 9. 22. ¹ 2 Chr. 32. 5. ² See 2 Kin. 20. 20. ¹ 2 Kin. 18. 13, 17. Isai. 36. 1, 2. ¹ 1 Kin. 18. 23, 24. Isai. 36. 8, 9. ¹ See 2 Kin. 19. 15-20.</p>

¹ Gr. *Hades*. ² Or, *No man's word overcame him*.
³ Some ancient authorities, apparently by a confusion, read *Gog*.

^a See 2 Kin. 19, 35 & Isai. 37, 36.
^b 2 Kin. 18, 3.

^c 2 Kin. 20, 10, 11.
^d Isai. 38, 8.

^e See Isai. 40, 1.
^f Cp. Isai. 42, 9.

^g 2 Kin. 22, 1, 2.
^h Chr. 34, 1, 2.
ⁱ Cp. Ex. 30, 34, 35.
^j Cp. Ps. 19, 10 & 119, 103.
^k ch. 32, 5, 6.

^l See 2 Kin. 23, 4-8 & 2 Chr. 34, 3, 7, 38.
^m 2 Kin. 23, 3, 25.

ⁿ ch. 47, 1, 2.
^o ch. 48, 17, 22.
^p ver. 1.

^q Cp. 2 Kin. 16, 7.
^r Cp. ch. 47, 5, 11 (for mg. 1).
^s 2 Kin. 25, 9.
^t 2 Chr. 36, 19.

^u Jer. 34, 22 & 37, 8.
^v Jer. 37, 21 & 38, 6.
^w Jer. 1, 8.
^x Cp. Gal. 1, 15.
^y Jer. 1, 10.

^z Ezek. 1, 3, 4, 15.

^{aa} Cp. Ezek. 13, 11 & 38, 9, 22.

^{ab} Cp. 2 Esd. 1, 39, 40.
^{ac} ch. 46, 12.

^{ad} ^a He smote the camp of the Assyrians, And his angel utterly destroyed them.
^{ae} ^b For Hezekiah did that which was pleasing to the Lord, And was strong in the ways of David his father, Which Isaiah the prophet commanded, Who was great and faithful in his vision.
^{af} ^c In his days the sun went backward; And he added life to the king.
^{ag} He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last; And ^d he comforted them that mourned in Sion.
^{ah} ^e He shewed the things that should be to the end of time, And the hidden things or ever they came.

49 ⁱ The memorial of ^m Josiah is like ⁿ the composition of incense Prepared by the work of the apothecary:
^{aj} It shall be sweet as honey in every mouth, And ^o as music at a banquet of wine.
^{ak} He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, And ^p took away the abominations of iniquity.
^{al} ^q He set his heart right toward the Lord; In the days of wicked men he made godliness to prevail.

^{am} Except ^r David and ^s Hezekiah and ^t Josiah, All committed trespass: For they forsook the law of the Most High; The kings of Judah failed.
^{an} For ^u they gave their ^v power unto others, And their glory to a strange nation.
^{ao} ^w They set on fire the chosen city of the sanctuary, And made her streets desolate, ^x as it was written by the hand of Jeremiah.
^{ap} ^y For they entreated him evil; And yet ^z he was sanctified in the womb to be a prophet, ^{aa} To root out, and to afflict, and to destroy; And in like manner to build and to plant.

^{aq} ^b It was Ezekiel who saw the vision of glory, Which ^c God shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubim.
^{ar} For verily he remembered ^d the enemies in ^e storm, And to do good to them that directed their ways aright.
^{as} Also of ^f the twelve prophets ^g / May the bones flourish again out of their place.

And he comforted Jacob, And delivered them by confidence of hope.

^{at} How shall we magnify ^h Zerubbabel? And he was ⁱ as a signet on the right hand:
^{au} So was ^j Jesus the son of Josedeck: / Who in their days builded the house, And exalted a ^k people holy to the Lord, Prepared for everlasting glory.
^{av} Also of ^l Nehemiah the memorial is great; ^m Who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, And set up the gates and bars, And raised up our homes again.
^{aw} No man was created upon the earth such as was ⁿ Enoch; For he was taken up from the earth.
^{ax} ^o Neither was there a man born like unto Joseph, ^p A governor of his brethren, ^q a stay of the people: ^r Yea, his bones were visited.
^{ay} ^s Shem and ^t Seth were glorified among men; And ^u above every living thing in the creation is Adam.

50 ^v It was Simon, the son of Onias, the ^w great priest, Who in his life repaired the house, And in his days strengthened the temple:
^{aw} And by him was built from the foundation the height of the double wall, The lofty underworks of the inclosure of the temple:
^{ax} In his days ^y the cistern of waters was ^z diminished, The brasen vessel in compass as the sea.
^{ay} It was he that took thought for his people that they should not fall, And fortified the city ^b against besieging:
^{az} How glorious was he when the people gathered round him At his coming forth out of the ^c sanctuary!
^{ba} ^d As the morning star in the midst of a cloud, As the moon at the full:
^{bb} ^e As the sun shining forth upon the temple of the Most High, And as ^f the rainbow giving light in clouds of glory:
^{bc} As the flower of ^g roses in the days of new fruits, As ^h lilies at the waterspring, As the shoot of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

¹ See 1 Chr. 3, 19.
² Hag. 2, 23.

³ See Ezra 3, 2.
⁴ See Ezra 3, 8-11.

⁵ Neh. 1, 1 & 10, 1.
⁶ See Neh. ch. 3.

⁷ See Gen. 5, 24.

⁸ See Gen. 49, 22-26.
⁹ Gen. 42, 6.
¹⁰ Gen. 45, 8.

¹¹ Gen. 50, 25.
¹² Ex. 13, 19.
¹³ Josh. 24, 32.

¹⁴ Gen. 5, 32 & 11, 10.
¹⁵ Gen. 5, 3.
¹⁶ See Gen. 1, 26.

¹⁷ See 1 Kin. 7, 23.

¹⁸ Cp. Ex. 30, 6 (for mg.) & Lev. 16, 2 (for mg.) & Heb. 6, 19 (for mg.).

¹⁹ Cp. Rev. 2, 22, 16.
²⁰ Cp. 3 Sam. 23, 4.
²¹ ch. 43, 11, 12.
²² Gen. 2, 14 & 24, 14 & 29, 13.
²³ ch. 38, 14.

¹ Gr. horn. ² Gr. rain. ³ The remainder of this line is omitted by the best authorities.

⁴ Some ancient authorities read temple. ⁵ Or, high.

⁶ Gr. to besiege: that is, as to besieging it. ⁷ Gr. house of the veil.

^b Lev. 16. 12, 13.
Cp. ch. 24. 15.

^c ch. 24. 14.
^d ch. 24. 13.

^e See Wisd-
dom 18. 24.

^f See Ps. 28.
12.

^g See ch. 30.
26.

^h See ch. 35.
6.

ⁱ Num. 10.
10.

^j Num. 10. 2.

^k ch. 47. 9.

9 ^b As fire and incense in the censer,
As a vessel all of beaten gold
Adorned with all manner of precious
stones:

10 ^c As an olive tree budding forth fruits,
And ^d as a cypress growing high
among the clouds.

11 When he took up ^e the robe of glory,
And put on the perfection of exulta-
tion,
In the ascent of the holy altar,
He made glorious the precinct of the
sanctuary.

12 And when he received the portions
out of the priests' hands,
Himself also standing by the hearth
of the altar,
His brethren as a garland round
about him,

He was as a young cedar in Libanus;
And as stems of palm trees com-
passed they him round about,

13 And all the sons of Aaron in their
glory,
And the Lord's offering in their
hands, before all the congregation
of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altars,
That he might adorn the offering of
the Most High, the Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the
¹ cup,
And poured of ² the blood of the
grape;
He poured out at the foot of the
altar

³ A sweet-smelling savour unto the
Most High, the King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron,
⁴ They sounded the trumpets of beat-
en work,
They made a great noise to be heard,
For a remembrance before the Most
High.

17 Then all the people together hasted,
And fell down upon the earth on
their faces
To worship their Lord, the Almighty,
God Most High.

18 ⁵ The singers also praised him with
their voices;
In the whole house was there made
sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord
Most High,
In prayer before him that is merciful,
Till the ⁶ worship of the Lord should
be ended;
And so they accomplished his ser-
vice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his
hands
Over the whole congregation of the
children of Israel,
To give blessing unto the Lord with
his lips,
And to glory in his name.

21 And he bowed himself down in wor-
ship the second time,
⁷ To declare the blessing from the
Most High.

22 And now bless ye the God of all,
⁸ Which everywhere doeth great
things,
⁹ Which exalteth our days from the
womb,
And dealeth with us according to his
mercy.

23 May he grant us joyfulness of heart,
And that peace may be in our
days in Israel for the days of
eternity:

24 To intrust his mercy with us;
And let him deliver us in his time!

25 With two nations is my soul vexed,
And the third is no nation:

26 ¹⁰ They that sit upon the mountain of
¹¹ Samaria, and ¹² the Philistines,
And that foolish people that dwelleth
in ¹³ Sichem.

27 I have ¹⁴ written in this book the
instruction of understanding and
knowledge,
I Jesus, the son of Sirach Eleazar, of
Jerusalem,
¹⁵ Who out of his heart poured forth
wisdom.

28 ¹⁶ Blessed is he that shall be exercised
in these things;
And he that layeth them up in his
heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong
to all things:
For ¹⁷ the light of the Lord is his
¹⁸ guide.¹⁹

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

51 ²⁰ I will give thanks unto thee,
O Lord, O King,
²¹ And will praise thee, God my
Saviour:

I do give thanks unto thy name:
²² For thou wast my protector and
helper,
And didst deliver my body out of
destruction,
And ²³ out of the snare of a slanderous
tongue,
From lips that forge lies,
And wast my helper before them that
stood by;

3 And didst deliver me, ²⁴ according to
the abundance of thy mercy, and
greatness of thy name,
²⁵ From the gnashings of teeth ready
to devour,
Out of the hand of such as sought
my life,
Out of the manifold afflictions which
I had;

¹ See Num.
6. 22-26.

²⁰ See Ps. 72.
18.

²¹ Cp. Ps. 22.
10
& 71. 6.

¹⁰ Cp. 9 Kin.
17, 34.

& John 4. 9.

¹¹ See Ezek.
26. 16-17.

¹² Gen. 12. 6.
Judg. 8. 7.

¹³ Kin. 12.
25, 26.

¹⁵ See ch. 18.
20.

¹⁶ Cp. Rev. 1.
3.

¹⁷ Cp. Isai. 2.
5.

²⁰ Ps. 138. 1,
2.

²¹ Cp. Luke
1. 47.

²³ Ps. 120. 2.

²⁴ Cp. Ps. 69.
12.

²⁵ Ps. 124. 6.

¹ Gr. cup of libation.

² Gr. adornment.

³ According to some ancient versions, *Seir*.

⁴ Gr. grasses.

⁵ Gr. footsteps.

⁶ The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

* Cp. Ps. 57. 4
& Prov. 16.
27.

* Jonah 2. 2
(& mg.).

* Ps. 88. 3
& 107. 18.

* Cp. Ps. 118.
10, 11, 12.
* Ps. 22. 11
& 142. 4.

* ch. 36. 16.

* Cp. Ps. 110.
1.

* Cp. ch. 2.
11.

* Cp. ch. 34.
11.
* Cp. Wis-
dom 7. 7.
* Ps. 5. 7
& 28. 2.

4 * From the choking of a fire on every
side,
And out of the midst of fire which
I kindled not;

5 Out of the depth ^a of the belly of ¹ the
grave,
And ^w from an unclean tongue,
And from lying words,

6 The slander of an unrighteous tongue
unto the king.
My soul drew near even unto death,
And ^b my life was near to ¹ the grave
beneath.

7 ^c They compassed me on every side,
^d And there was none to help *me*.
I was looking for the succour of men,
And it was not.

8 And I remembered thy mercy, O Lord,
And thy working which hath been
from everlasting,
How thou deliverest ^e them that wait
for thee,
And savest them out of the hand of
the enemies.

9 And I lifted up my supplication from
the earth,
And prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, ^f the Father
of my Lord,
That he would not forsake me in the
days of affliction,
In the time when there was no help
against the proud.

11 I will praise thy name continually,
And will sing praise with thanks-
giving;
And my supplication was heard:

12 For thou savedst me from destruction,
And ^g deliveredst me from the evil
time:
Therefore will I give thanks and
praise unto thee,
And bless the name of the Lord.

13 When I was yet young,
^h Or ever I went abroad,
ⁱ I sought wisdom openly in my
prayer.

14 ^j Before the temple I asked for her,
And I will seek her out even to the
end.

15 From *her* flower as from the ripening
grape my heart delighted in her:
My foot trod in uprightness,
From my youth I tracked her out.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and
received her,
And found for myself much instruc-
tion.

17 I profited in her:
Unto him that giveth me wisdom I
will give glory.

18 For I purposed to practise her,
And I was zealous for that which is
good;

19 And I shall never be put to shame.
My soul hath wrestled in her,
And in my doing I was exact:
I spread forth my hands to the heaven
above,

20 And bewailed my ignorances of her.
I set my soul aright unto her,
And in pureness I found her.

I gat me a heart *joined* with her from
the beginning:

21 Therefore shall I not be forsaken.
My inward part also was troubled to
seek her:
Therefore have I gotten a good pos-
session.

22 The Lord ^k gave me a tongue for my
reward;
And I will praise him therewith.

23 ^m Draw near unto me, ye unlearned,
And lodge in the house of instruc-
tion.

24 Say, wherefore are ye lacking in
these things,
And your souls are very thirsty?

I opened my mouth, and spake,
Get her for yourselves ⁿ without
money.

25 Put your neck ^o under the yoke,
And let your soul receive instruc-
tion:

^p She is hard at hand to find.

26 Behold with your eyes,
How that ^q I laboured but a little,
And found for myself much rest.

27 ^r Get you instruction with a great
sum of silver,
And ^s gain much gold by her.

28 May your soul rejoice in his mercy,
And may ye not be put to shame in
praising him.

29 ^t Work your work before the time
cometh,

^u And in his time he will give you
your reward.

* Prov. 4. 6.

* Cp. Isai.
50. 4.

* Cp. Prov.
8. 5
& 9. 4, 5.

* Cp. Isai.
55. 1.

* ch. 3. 25.
* Cp. Matt.
11. 29.

* Deut. 30.
14.

* Cp. ch. 6.
19.

* Cp. Prov.
4. 7.

* Cp. Wis-
dom 7. 11.

* Cp. John
9. 4.
* ch. 2. 8
& 16. 14.
See Job 34.
11.

¹ Gr. *Hades*.

BARUCH.

* Jer. 32. 12
* 38. 4
* 45. 2
* Jer. 51. 59.

* Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 8, 9.
* See 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 25. 9
* Neh. 1. 3
* 2. 3.
* Cp. Jer. 51. 59-64.

* ver. 9.
* Jer. 24. 1.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 6, 15.
* Jer. 42. 1.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 23. 2.

* Cp. ver. 10.
* Cp. Deut. 16. 17
* 2 Cor. 8. 3.

* Cp. 1 Chr. 6. 13.

* 2 Kin. 24. 13.
* 2 Chr. 36. 10.
* Eccl. 8. 9.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 17.

* Cp. ver. 6.
* Cp. Jer. 17. 26.
* Cp. Jer. 17. 26
* 41. 5.
* Cp. Ezra 6. 10.
* Jer. 29. 7.
* Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 1
* 25. 1
* Ezra 1. 7
* 4 Jer. 23. 14
* 49. 38
* Dan. 2. 1, 47.
* Cp. Dan. 5. 1, 2
* 7. 7.
* 8. 1.
* Deut. 11. 21.
* Ps. 39. 29.
* Cp. Ecclus. 45. 15.
* Ezra. 9. 5.
* Ps. 18. 3.
* Cp. Ezek. 31. 6
* Dan. 4. 12.

I * AND these are the words of the book, which ^aBaruch the son of ^bNerias, the son of Maaseas, the son of Sedekias, the son of Asadias, the son of Helkias, wrote in Babylon, ^cin the fifth year, and in the ^cseventh day of the month, ^dwhat time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, ^eand burnt it with fire. ³/And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of ^fJechonias the son of Joakim king of Judah, and in the hearing of all the people that came to ^{hear} the book, ⁴and in the hearing of the mighty men, and of the kings' sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and in the hearing of all the people, ⁵from the least unto the greatest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud. ⁵And they wept, and fasted, ¹and prayed before the Lord; ⁶they made also a collection of money ⁷according to every man's power: ⁷and they sent ^{it} to Jerusalem unto Joakim the ^{high} priest, the son of ^hHelkias, the son of ⁱSalom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, ⁸at the same time when he took ^{the} vessels of the house of the Lord, that had been carried out of the temple, to return ^{them} into the land of Judah, the tenth day of the month ^mSivan, ^{namely}, silver vessels, which ⁿSedekias the son of Josias king of Judah had made, ⁹after that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away ^fJechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon. ¹⁰And they said, ^oBehold, we have sent you money; buy you therefore with the money ^pburnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ^qan oblation, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God; ¹¹and ^rpray for the life of ^sNabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of ^tBaltasar his son, that their days may be ^uas the days of heaven above the earth: ¹²and the Lord will give us strength, and ^vlighten our eyes, and we shall live ^wunder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of ^xBaltasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight. ¹³Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the wrath of the Lord and his indignation is not turned from us. ¹⁴And ye shall

read ^zthis book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon ^vthe day of the feast and on the days of the solemn assembly.

¹⁵And ye shall say, ^zTo the Lord our God ^{belongeth} righteousness, but unto us ^aconfusion of face, as at this day, unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ¹⁶and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers: ¹⁷^bfor that we have sinned before the Lord, ¹⁸and disobeyed him, and ^chave not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath set before us: ¹⁹^dsince the day that the Lord brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have dealt unadvisedly in not hearkening unto his voice. ²⁰^eWherefore the plagues came unto us, ^fand the curse, which the Lord commanded Moses his servant to ^{pronounce} in the day that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land ^gthat floweth with milk and honey, as at this day. ²¹Nevertheless we hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, ^hwhom he sent unto us: ²²but we walked every man in the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do that which is evil in the sight of the Lord our God. ²³Therefore the

2 Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah, ²⁴to bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, ²⁵as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that are written in the law of Moses; ²⁶that we should eat every man the flesh of his own son, and every man the flesh of his own daughter. ²⁷Moreover he hath given them to be in subjection to ²⁸all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be ^areproach and ^bdesolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them. ²⁹Thus were they cast down, and not exalted, because we sinned against the Lord our God, in not hearkening unto his voice. ³⁰To the Lord our God ^{belongeth} righteousness:

* Cp. ver. 1.
* 2.
* Cp. Hos. 9. 5.

* ch. 2. 6.
* Dan. 9. 7.
* See Neh. 9. 32-34.
* ch. 2. 6.
* Jer. 7. 19.
* Cp. 2 Chr. 32. 21
* Ps. 44. 15.
* Dan. 9. 5.

* ch. 2. 10.
* Dan. 9. 6, 10.

* Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 15
* Jer. 7. 25.

* ch. 2. 7
* 2. 4
* 4. 19, 29.
* Dan. 9. 11.
* See Deut. 28. 15-68.

* See Ex. 3. 8.

* See 2 Chr. 36. 15.

* Dan. 9. 12, 13.

* See Lev. 26. 29.

* Cp. 2 Kin. 24. 2.
* ch. 3. 8.
* Jer. 23. 13.
* Cp. Deut. 28. 37.
* ver. 23.
* Jer. 44. 6, 22.
* Deut. 28. 43, 44.
* See ch. 1. 15.

¹ Another reading is, and voiced voice.

² Another reading is, even as he hath done.

^p See ch. 1. 15.	but unto us and to our fathers ^p confusion of face, as at this day. ⁷ <i>For</i> all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.	phets, <i>namely</i> , ^j that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places.	^j See Jer. 8. 1, 2.
^f See ch. 1. 20.		²⁵ And, lo, ² they are cast out to the heat by day, and to the frost by night, and they died in great miseries ^{by} famine, by sword, and by pestilence. ²⁶ And the house ³ which is called by thy name hast thou laid <i>waste</i> , as at this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Judah.	^k Cp. Jer. 36. 30.
^d Dan. 9. 13.	⁸ Yet have we not intreated the favour of the Lord, in turning every one from the thoughts of his wicked heart.	²⁷ Yet, O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy kindness, and according to all that great mercy of thine, ²⁸ as thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying, ²⁹ If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small <i>number</i> among the nations, where I will scatter them.	^j Jer. 32. 36.
^d Dan. 9. 14.	⁹ Therefore hath the Lord kept watch over the plagues, and the Lord hath brought <i>them</i> upon us; ⁴ for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us. ¹⁰ Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath set before us.	³⁰ For I know that they will not hear me, ⁷ because it is a stiffnecked people: ⁸ but in the land of their captivity they shall lay it to heart, ³¹ and shall know that I am the Lord their God: ⁹ and I will give them a heart, and ears to hear: ³² and they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name, ³³ and shall return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.	^m Jer. 7. 10, 14.
^f See Ezra 9. 15.	¹¹ And now, O Lord, thou God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and with a high arm, and ⁵ hast gotten thyself a name, as at this day: ¹² O Lord our God, ⁶ we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.	³⁴ And I will bring them again into the land which I sware unto their fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished. ³⁵ And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: ⁴ and I will no more remove my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.	ⁿ See Deut. 28. 62.
^d Dan. 9. 15.	¹³ Let thy wrath turn from us: ¹⁴ for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us. ¹⁵ Hear our prayer, O Lord, and our petition, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away captive: ¹⁶ that all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.	⁵ O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, ² the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee. ⁶ Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art a merciful God: yea, have mercy upon us, because we have sinned before thee. ³ For ⁷ thou sittest as <i>king</i> for ever, and we perish evermore. ⁴ O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayer of ⁸ the <i>dead</i> Israelites, and of the children of them which were sinners before thee, that hearkened not unto the voice of thee their God: ⁹ for the which cause these plagues have come upon us. ⁵ Remember not the iniquities of our fathers: but remember thy power and thy name <i>now</i> at this time. ⁶ For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise. ⁷ For for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, ⁸ to the intent that we should call upon thy name: and we will praise thee in our captivity, ⁹ for we have ⁴ called to	^o See Ex. 32. 9.
^f See Neh. 9. 10.	¹⁷ O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: ¹⁸ incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear: ¹⁹ open thine eyes, and behold: ²⁰ for the dead that are in ¹ the grave, whose breath is taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither glory nor righteousness: ²¹ but the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee glory and righteousness, O Lord.	¹⁰ See Jer. 24. 7.	^p See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^f See Pa. 106. 6.	²² For we do not present our supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings. ²³ For thou hast sent thy wrath and thine indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, <i>saying</i> , ²⁴ Thus saith the Lord, Bow your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon, and remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers. ²⁵ But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon, ²⁶ I will cause to cease out of the cities of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: ²⁷ and the whole land shall be desolate without inhabitant. ²⁸ But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good thy words that thou spakest by thy servants the pro-	¹¹ See Jer. 16. 15.	^q See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d Dan. 9. 16.			^r See Jer. 4. 22.
^f See Deut. 28. 62.			^s See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d Dan. 9. 17.			^t See Jer. 24. 7.
^d Deut. 26. 15.			^u See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d Isai. 63. 15.			^v See Jer. 24. 7.
^d Dan. 9. 18.			^w See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d Isai. 63. 15.			^x See Jer. 4. 22.
^d Ecclus. 17. 27, 28.			^y See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d See Pa. 6. 5.			^z See Jer. 24. 7.
^d Cp. Deut. 28. 65 & Isai. 38. 14, 15.			^{aa} See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^d Dan. 9. 18.			^{ab} See Jer. 24. 7.
^f Jer. 27. 11, 12.			^{ac} See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
^f See Jer. 27. 8-10.			^{ad} See Jer. 24. 7.
^f See Jer. 7. 34.			^{ae} See Jer. 31. 31 & 32. 40.
ver. 4.			^{af} See Jer. 24. 7.

¹ Gr. *Hades*. ² Probably a mistake for the men of Israel. ³ Another reading is, and made us to call. ⁴ Another reading is, put away from our heart all &c.

* See ch. 2. 4.

mind all the iniquity of our fathers, that sinned before thee. ⁸ Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, ⁹ for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to penalty, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

* Cp. ver. 4.

⁹ Hear, O Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom. ¹⁰ How happeneth it, O Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, ¹¹ that thou art defiled with the dead, ¹² that thou art counted ¹³ with them that go down into ¹⁴ the grave? ¹⁵ Thou hast forsaken ¹⁶ the fountain of wisdom. ¹⁷ For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst have dwelled in peace for ever. ¹⁸ Learn where is ¹⁹ wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is ²⁰ length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. ²¹ Who hath found out her place? and who hath come into her treasures? ²² Where are the princes of the heathen, and such as ²³ ruled the beasts that are upon the earth; ²⁴ they that had ²⁵ their pasture with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust; and of whose getting there is no end? ²⁶ For they that ²⁷ wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are past finding out, ²⁸ they are vanished and ²⁹ gone down to ³⁰ the grave, and others are come up in their steads. ³¹ Younger men have seen the light, and dwelt upon the earth: but ³² the way of knowledge have they not known, ³³ neither understood they the paths thereof: neither have their children laid hold of it: they are far off from ³⁴ their way. ³⁵ It hath not been heard of in Canaan, neither hath it been seen in ³⁶ Teman. ³⁷ The ³⁸ sons also of Agar that seek understanding, which are in the land, the merchants of ³⁹ Mervan and ⁴⁰ Teman, and the authors of fables, and the searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remembered her paths. ⁴¹ O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession! ⁴² great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable. ⁴³ There were ⁴⁴ the giants born that were famous of old, great of stature, and expert in war. ⁴⁵ These did not God choose, neither gave he ⁴⁶ the way of knowledge unto them: ⁴⁷ so they perished, because they had no ⁴⁸ wisdom, they perished through their own foolishness. ⁴⁹ Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and ⁵⁰ brought her down from the clouds? ⁵¹ Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her ⁵² for choice gold? ⁵³ There

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

* Cp. Jer. 27. 6.

is none that knoweth her way, nor any that comprehendeth her path. ³⁴ But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, he found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts: ³⁵ he that sendeth forth the light, and it goeth; he called it, and it obeyed him with fear: ³⁶ and the stars shined in their watches, and were glad: when ³⁷ he called them, they said, Here we be; they shined with gladness unto him that made them. ³⁸ This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him. ³⁹ He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and ⁴⁰ hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel that is beloved of him. ⁴¹ Afterward did she appear upon earth, and ⁴² was conversant with men.

4 This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: ¹ all they that hold it fast are ² appointed to life; but such as leave it shall die. ³ Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: ⁴ walk towards her shining in the presence of the light thereof. ⁵ Give not thy glory to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation. ⁶ O Israel, happy are we: ⁷ for the things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us. ⁸ Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel. ⁹ Ye were sold to the nations, but not for destruction: because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto your adversaries. ¹⁰ For ye provoked him that made you ¹¹ by sacrificing unto demons, and not to God. ¹² Ye forgot the everlasting God, that brought you up; ye grieved also Jerusalem, that nursed you. ¹³ For she saw the wrath that is come upon you from God, and said, Harken, ¹⁴ ye women that dwell about Sion: for God hath brought upon me great mourning; ¹⁵ for I have seen the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. ¹⁶ For with joy did I nourish them; ¹⁷ but sent them away with weeping and mourning. ¹⁸ Let no man rejoice over me, ¹⁹ a widow, and forsaken of many: for the sins of my children am I left desolate; ²⁰ because they turned aside from the law of God, ²¹ and had no regard to his statutes, neither walked they in the ways of God's commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness. ²² Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. ²³ For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, ²⁴ who neither revered old

* Job 28. 23.

* Cp. Eccl. 43. 10.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

* Cp. Ps. 147.

¹ Gr. Hades.² Or, prudence³ Or, diligently sought after: Prov. 11. 37 (Gk.).⁴ Another reading is, the way thereof.⁵ Another reading is, for they.

man, nor pitied child. ¹⁶ And they have carried away the dear beloved sons of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate of her daughters. ¹⁷ But I, what can I help you? ¹⁸ For he that brought ² these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hand of your enemies. ¹⁹ Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. ²⁰ I have put off the garment of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my petition: ²¹ I will cry unto the Everlasting as long as I live. ²² Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto God, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. ²³ For I have trusted in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you ¹ from the Everlasting your Saviour. ²⁴ For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: ² but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. ²⁵ For like as now they that dwell about Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from ² our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting. ²⁶ My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread ² upon their necks. ²⁷ My delicate ones have gone rough ways; they were taken away as a flock carried off by the enemies. ²⁸ Be of good cheer, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that hath brought ² these things upon you. ²⁹ For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, return and seek him ten times more. ³⁰ For he that brought ² these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation. ³¹ Be of good cheer, O Jerusalem: for he that ² called thee by name will comfort thee. ³² Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall. ³³ Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons. ³⁴ For as she rejoiced at thy fall, and was glad of thy ruin: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. ³⁵ And I will take away her exultation in her great multitude, and her boasting shall be turned into mourning. ³⁶ For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of ² devils for a great time. ³⁷ O Jerusalem, ² look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. ³⁸ Lo, ² thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come ² gathered together from the east to the west at the word of

the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God. ¹ Put off, O Jerusalem, ² the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and ² put on the comeliness of the glory that ² cometh from God for ever. ² Cast about thee ² the robe of the righteousness which ² cometh from God; ³ set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting. ³ For God will shew thy brightness unto every region under heaven. ⁴ For thy name shall be called of God for ever ² The peace of righteousness, and The glory of godliness. ⁵ Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand upon the height, and ² look about thee toward the east, and behold thy children ² gathered from the going down of the sun unto the rising thereof at the word of the Holy One, rejoicing that God hath remembered them. ⁶ For they went from thee on foot, being led away of their enemies: ⁷ but God bringeth them in unto thee borne on high with glory, ⁸ as on a royal throne. ⁷ For God hath appointed that every high mountain, and the everlasting hills, should be made low, and the valleys filled up, to make plain the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God. ⁸ Moreover the woods and every sweet-smelling tree have overshadowed Israel by the commandment of God. ⁹ For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

THE EPISTLE OF JEREMY.

⁶ ¹ A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God. ² Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. ³ So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, even for seven generations: and after that I will bring you out peaceably from thence. ⁴ But now shall ye see in Babylon ² gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, ² borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ⁵ Beware therefore that ye in no wise become like unto the strangers, neither let fear take hold upon you because of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. ⁶ But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee. ⁷ For mine angel is with you, ⁸ and I myself do care for your ² souls. ⁸ For their tongue is polished by the workman, and they themselves are ² overlaid with gold and with silver; yet are they but false, and ² cannot speak. ⁹ And taking gold,

¹ Cp. ch. 4.
²⁰ & Rest of
Ezth. 15. 1.
¹ Cp. Isai.
52. 1.
³ Isai. 61. 10.
⁴ Cp. Wis-
dom 18. 24.

⁴ See ch. 4.
30.
¹ Cp. Isai.
32. 17.

¹ ch. 4. 26,
37.
Isai. 60. 4.

¹ Cp. Isai.
66. 20.
¹ Cp. Matt.
13. 38 (for
mg. 1.
¹ Isai. 40. 4.

¹ Cp. Isai.
41. 19.
& 55. 13.

² Chr. 36.
10. 20.
Cp. Jer. 25.
² See 2 Kin.
24. 11-16.

¹ See Wis-
dom 13. 10.
² ver. 25.
Isai. 44. 7.
Jer. 10. 5.
¹ Cp.
2 Mac. 2. 2.

¹ See Ex. 23.
30.
² ver. 20, 50.
Cp. Isai.
36. 23
& Hab. 2.
18.
² Ps. 115. 5
& 135. 16.

¹ Or, from your everlasting Saviour

² Another reading is, as children of the kingdom.

³ Another reading is, your.

⁴ Or, and he careth

⁵ Gr. demons.

⁶ Or, lies

<p>¹ Cp. Matt. 6. 19 & James 5. 2. ² ver. 72. ³ ver. 17.</p>	<p>as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods: ¹⁰and sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves; ¹¹and will even give thereof to ¹²the common harlots: ¹³and they deck them as men with garments, ¹⁴even ¹⁵the gods of silver, and gods of gold, and of wood. ¹⁶Yet cannot these gods save themselves from ¹⁷rust and moths, though they be covered ¹⁸with purple raiment. ¹⁹They wipe their faces because of ²⁰the dust of the temple, which is thick upon them. ²¹And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth against him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were judge of a country. ²²He hath also a dagger in his right hand, and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and ²³robbers. ²⁴Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not. ²⁵For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temples their eyes be full of ²⁶dust through the feet of them that come in. ²⁷And as the courts are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death; ²⁸even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, ²⁹lest they be carried off by robbers. ³⁰They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof ³¹they cannot see one. ³²They are ³³as one of the beams of the temple; and men say their hearts are eaten out, when things creeping out of the earth devour both them and their raiment: they feel it not ³⁴when their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple: ³⁵upon their bodies and heads alight bats, swallows, and birds; and in like manner the cats also. ³⁶Whereby ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not. ³⁷Notwithstanding the gold ³⁸wherewith they are beset to make them beautiful, except one wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for not even when they were molten did they feel it. ³⁹Things ⁴⁰wherein there is no breath are bought at any cost. ⁴¹Having no feet, ⁴²they are borne upon shoulders, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. ⁴³They also that serve them are ashamed: for ⁴⁴if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be set awry, can they make themselves straight: ⁴⁵but the offerings are set before them, as if they were dead men. ⁴⁶And the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and spend; and in like manner their wives also lay up part thereof in salt; ⁴⁷but unto the poor and to the</p>	<p>impotent will they give nothing thereof. ⁴⁸The menstruous woman and ⁴⁹the woman in childbed touch their sacrifices: ⁵⁰knowing therefore by these things that they are no gods, fear them not. ⁵¹For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before ⁵²the gods of silver, gold, and wood. ⁵³And in their temples the priests ⁵⁴sit on seats, ⁵⁵having their clothes rent, and ⁵⁶their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. ⁵⁷They roar and cry before their gods, as men do ⁵⁸at the feast when one is dead. ⁵⁹The priests also take off ⁶⁰garments from them, and clothe their wives and children withal. ⁶¹Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither ⁶²set up a king, nor put him down. ⁶³In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: ⁶⁴though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will never exact it. ⁶⁵They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. ⁶⁶They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor deliver any that is in distress. ⁶⁷They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless. ⁶⁸They are like the stones that be ⁶⁹hewn out of the mountain, ⁷⁰these gods of wood, and that are ⁷¹overlaid with gold and with silver: ⁷²they that minister unto them shall be confounded. ⁷³How should a man then think or say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them? ⁷⁴Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat him to call upon ⁷⁵Bel, as though he were able to understand. ⁷⁶Yet they cannot perceive this themselves, and forsake them: for they have no understanding. ⁷⁷The women also with cords about them sit in the ways, ⁷⁸burning bran for incense: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken. ⁷⁹Whatsoever is done among them is false: how should a man then think or say that they are gods? ⁸⁰They are fashioned by carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be. ⁸¹And they themselves that fashioned them can never continue long; how then should the things that are fashioned by them? ⁸²For they have left ⁸³lies and ⁸⁴reproaches to them that come after. ⁸⁵For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them. ⁸⁶How then cannot men understand that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague? ⁸⁷For seeing they be</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Lev. 12. 2, 4. ² Cp. Lev. 21. 10. ³ Cp. Lev. 21. 5. ⁴ Cp. ver. 11, 58. ⁵ ver. 53, 68. ⁶ Cp. Ps. 75. 7 & Dan. 2. 21. ⁷ Cp. Wisdom 14. 29. ⁸ Cp. Ps. 146. 8. ⁹ See Ps. 146. 9. ¹⁰ Cp. Hab. 2. 19. ¹¹ See ver. 8. ¹² See Isai. 42. 17. ¹³ See Isai. 46. 1. ¹⁴ Cp. ver. 11. ¹⁵ Cp. Jer. 7. 18. ¹⁶ Isai. 40. 19. ¹⁷ See Isai. 44. 12-17 & Jer. 10. 3-8. ¹⁸ Cp. Isai. 44. 20. ¹⁹ ver. 72.</p>
---	---	--	--

¹ Or, bear the litter

^a See ver. 8.

6 Wisdom
13. 10.
See Ps. 115.
4

^c See ver. 34.
^d See Jer. 5.
24

f ver. 20.

g ver. 15, 18.

* ver. 11.

⁴ See Wisdom 13. 16.

**† Cp. Wis-
dom 13. 11
& 2 Tim. 2
20, 21.**

* Cp. Ps. 104.
19.

^a Dan. 1. 6,
7.

b ver. 29, 30.

^c See Ezra 9.
15.

cf Dan. 4. 37.

but of wood, and ^a overlaid with gold and with silver, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: ⁵⁴ and it shall be manifest to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but ^b the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them. ⁵⁵ Who then may not know that they are no gods? ⁵⁶ For neither can they ^c set up a king in a land, nor ^d give rain unto men. ⁵⁷ Neither can they judge their own cause, nor ^e redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth. ⁵⁸ For even when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or ^a overlaid with gold or with silver, their priests will flee away, and escape, but they themselves shall be burnt asunder /like beams. ⁵⁹ Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how should a man then allow or think that they be gods? ⁶⁰ Neither are those gods of wood, and ^a overlaid with silver or with gold, ^b able to escape either from thieves or robbers. ⁶¹ Whose gold, and silver, and ^c garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong will take from them, and go away withal: ⁶² neither shall they be able to help themselves. ⁶³ Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his manhood, or else ^d a vessel in a house profitable for that whereof the owner shall have need, than such false gods; or even a door in a house, to keep the things safe that be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods. ⁶⁴ For sun, and moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, ^e are obedient. ⁶⁵ Likewise also the light-

ning when it glittereth is fair to see; and 'after the same manner the wind also bloweth in every country. ⁶²And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden. ⁶³And 'the fire sent from above to consume mountains and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are to be likened unto them neither in shew nor power. ⁶⁴Wherefore a man should neither think nor say that they are gods, ⁶⁵seeing they are able neither to judge causes, ⁶⁶nor to do good unto men. ⁶⁷Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not. ⁶⁸For ⁶⁹they can neither curse nor bless kings: ⁷⁰neither can they shew ⁷¹signs in the heavens among the nations, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon. ⁷²The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves. ⁷³In no wise then is it manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not. ⁷⁴For as a scarecrow ⁷⁵in a garden of cucumbers that keepeth nothing, so are their gods of wood, and ⁷⁶overlaid with gold and with silver. ⁷⁷Likewise also their gods of wood, and ⁷⁸overlaid with gold and with silver, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is cast forth into the dark. ⁷⁹And ye shall know them to be no gods by the ⁸⁰bright ⁸¹purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be consumed, and shall be ⁸²a reproach in the country. ⁸³Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¹ Cp. Pg. 148.
8.

²⁸ Ver. 54.
²⁹ See ver. 32.

• ver. 16.
P Cp. Jer.
10, 5.

9 Cr. Jer.
10. 2

^r Isai. 1. 8.

* ver. 12

* ver. 47.

THE SONG OF THE
THREE HOLY CHILDREN.

Which followeth in the third Chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down
bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.*—Verse 23. That which
followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto these words,
Then Nebuchadnezzar—verse 24.

* AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.
 * Then ^aAzarias stood, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said, ^{3b}Blessed art thou, O Lord, thou God of our fathers, ^{3c}and worthy to be praised; and thy name is glorified for evermore: ^{4c}for thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done: yea, ^dtrue are all thy works, and thy ways are right, and all thy judgements truth. ⁵In all the things

that thou hast brought upon us, and upon ^{the} holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgements: for according to truth and justice hast thou brought all these things upon us because of our sins. ⁶ For we have sinned and committed iniquity, in departing from thee. ⁷ In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, ⁸ that it might go well with us. ⁹ Wherefore

^a Dan. 9. 24
Tobit 13. 9
See Neh.
11. 1.

1 Dan. 9. 5.

• Tobit 14. 9
See Deut.
4. 40

¹ Another reading is, *deliver him that is wronged*.

² Gr. purple and brightness.

² Another reading is, *and thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified.*

Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁹ O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁰ O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶¹ O let Israel bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶² O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶³ O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁴ O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁵ O ye that are

holy and humble of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁶ O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath rescued us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death: he hath delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame, even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. ⁶⁷ O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever. ⁶⁸ O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¹ Cp. ver. 16.

² Dan. 1. 6.
³ 7.
⁴ Macc. 2.
⁵ 59.
⁶ See Ps. 116.
⁷ 8.

⁸ Cp.
⁹ 1 Macc. 4.
¹⁰ 24.
¹¹ See Ps. 136.
¹² 1.
¹³ Ps. 136. 2.

THE

HISTORY OF SUSANNA,

Set apart from the beginning of DANIEL, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of *Bel and the Dragon*.

¹ THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, and his name was Joakim: ² and he took a wife, whose name was ³ Susanna, the daughter of Helkias, ⁴ a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. ⁵ Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter ⁶ according to the law of Moses. ⁷ Now Joakim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others. ⁸ And the same year there were appointed ⁹ two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ¹⁰ such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who were accounted to govern the people. ¹¹ These kept much at Joakim's house: and ¹² all that had any suits in law came unto them. ¹³ Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk. ¹⁴ And the two elders beheld her going in every day, and walking; and they were inflamed with love for her. ¹⁵ And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements. ¹⁶ And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief. ¹⁷ For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her. ¹⁸ Yet they watched jealously from day to day to see her. ¹⁹ And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time. ²⁰ So when

they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: and then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. ²¹ And it fell out, as they watched a fit day, she went in as aforetime with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. ²² And there was nobody there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her. ²³ Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me. ²⁴ And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at the side doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: and they saw not the elders, because they were hid. ²⁵ Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying, ²⁶ Behold, the garden doors are shut, ²⁷ that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. ²⁸ If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee. ²⁹ Then Susanna sighed, and said, ³⁰ I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, ³¹ it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands. ³² It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not

¹ ver. 4. 7.

² Cp. Job 24.
³ 15.
⁴ & Ps. 64. 5.

⁵ Cp. 2 Sam.
⁶ 24. 14.
⁷ Cp. ver.
⁸ 41.
⁹ See Lev.
¹⁰ 20. 10.

¹ Some MSS. read O Israel, bless ye.

² Some MSS. omit of the Lord.

³ Or, the grave Gr. Hades.

* Cp. Gen.
39. 9.

do it, than ^ato sin in the sight of the Lord. ^{a4} With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her. ^{a5} Then ran the one, and opened the garden doors. ^{a6} So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the side door, to see what had befallen her. ^{a7} But when the elders had told their tale, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna. ^{a8} And it came

mean these words that thou hast spoken ?

28 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned ^a a daughter of Israel? 29 Return again to the place of judgement: for these have borne false witness against her. 30 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder. 31 Then said Daniel unto them, Put them asunder one from another, and I will examine them. 32 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, ^a now are thy sins come home to thee which thou hast committed aforetime, 33 ^a in pronouncing unjust judgement, and condemning the innocent, and letting the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, ^b The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. 34 Now then, if thou sawest her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree. 35 And Daniel said, Right well hast thou lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God and ^c shall cut thee in two. 36 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou ^d seed of Canaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust ^e hath perverted thine heart. 37 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companyed with you: but ^f the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness. 38 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a holm tree. 39 Then said Daniel unto him, Right well hast thou also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword ^g to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you. 40 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and blessed God, who saveth them ^h that hope in him. 41 And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness out of their own mouth: 42 and ⁱ according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death, and the innocent blood was saved the same day. 43 Therefore ^j Helkias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joskim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. 44 And from that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

⁹ Cp. ver. 57.

° Cp. var. 6.

P ver. 2.

⁹ Cp. Gen. 24. 65.

^r See Lev.
24, 14

* Cp. var. 60.

^t Cp. ver. 5.

²² Cp. ver. 22.

^r Ps. 44. 21.
Dan. 2. 28,
29.
See Ps. 139.
1-4.

¹⁷ Cp. 2 Chr.
36. 22
& Hag. 1.
14

² Matt. 27.
24 (Gk.).

² Cp. Num.
82 23.

^a Cp. Prov. 18, 5.

^b Cited from
Ex. 23. 7.

^c ver. 59.
Op. Matt.
24. 51
& Luke 12
46.
^d Cp. Ezek.
16. 8.
^e ver. 8.

Op. ver. 48.

⁹ See ver. 55.

*** Cp. ver. 35**

† Deut. 19.
19.
Cp. Prov.
19. 5.

/ ver. 2. 29.

BEL AND THE DRAGON.

^a Dan. 6. 28
& 10. 1.

^b See Isai.
46. 1.

^c Cp. Dan.
6. 10.

^d See Ps. 115.
4.

^e See Ps. 42. 2
& Rest of
Ezth. 16. 16.

^f ver. 19.

^g Ecclus. 30.
19.

^h Cp. ver. 3.

ⁱ Cp. Dan. 6.
17.

^aAND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and ^aCyrus the Persian received his kingdom. ^aAnd Daniel lived with the king, and was honoured above all his friends. ³Now the Babylonians had an idol, called ^bBel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six firkins of wine. ⁴And the king did honour to it, and went daily to worship it: ^cbut Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost thou not worship Bel? ⁵And he said, Because I may not do honour to idols ^dmade with hands, but to ^ethe living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh. ⁶Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? or seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day? ⁷Then Daniel laughed, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never ^feat or drink anything. ⁸So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth ^gthese expenses, ye shall die. ⁹But if ye can shew me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word. ¹⁰Now the priests of Bel were three-score and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. ¹¹So Bel's priests said, Lo, we will get us out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and mingle the wine and set it forth, and shut the door fast, and ^hseal it with thine own signet; ¹²and when thou comest in the morning, if thou find not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us. ¹³And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. ¹⁴And it came to pass, when they were gone forth, the king set the meat before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and they strewed all the temple ⁱwith them in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and ^jsealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. ¹⁵Now

in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all. ¹⁶In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. ¹⁷And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole. ¹⁸And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. ¹⁹Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these. ²⁰And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, ²¹and took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him ^kthe privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table. ²²Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who overthrew him and his temple.

²³And in that same place there was a great ^ldragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. ²⁴And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say ^mthat this is of brass? lo, he liveth, and eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him. ²⁵Then said Daniel, ⁿI will worship the Lord my God: for he is ^oa living God. ²⁶But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave. ²⁷Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, so the dragon did eat and burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship. ²⁸When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he ^ohath pulled down Bel, and slain the dragon, and ^pput the priests to the sword. ²⁹So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house. ³⁰Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, the king delivered Daniel unto them: ³¹who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. ³²And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every

^j ver. 7.

^k Cp. ver. 12.

^l Cp. ver. 28.

^m Cp. ver. 7.

ⁿ See Deut.
6. 13.

^o Cp. ver. 22.

^p Cp. Dan.
6. 18.

¹ Or, serpent

<p>⁹ Cp. Hab. 1. 1 & 3. 1.</p>	<p>day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.</p> <p>33 Now there was in Jewry ⁹ the prophet ¹ Habakkuk, who had made pottage, and had broken bread into a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. 34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habakkuk, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, in the lions' den. 35 And Habakkuk said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is. 36 Then the angel of the Lord ⁹ took him by the crown, and lifted him up by the hair of his head, and with the blast of his breath set him in Babylon over the den. 37 And Habakkuk cried,</p>	<p>saying, O Daniel, Daniel, ⁹ take the dinner which God hath sent thee. 38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: ⁹ neither hast thou forsaken them that love thee. 39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of God set Habakkuk in his own place again immediately. 40 Upon the seventh day ⁹ the king came to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting. 41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord, thou ⁹ God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee. 42 And he drew him out, and ⁹ cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.</p>	<p>⁹ Cp. 1 Kin. 17. 4.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Pa. 2. 10.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Dan. 6. 19.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Dan. 6. 20.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Dan. 6. 24.</p>
---	--	--	--

THE
PRAYER OF MANASSES
KING OF JUDAH,
WHEN HE WAS HOLDEN CAPTIVE IN BABYLON.

<p>⁹ Matt. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2 (mg.).</p> <p>⁹ See Ex. 3. 8.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Eccclus. 10. 19.</p> <p>⁹ See Job 38. 8—11.</p> <p>⁹ Rom. 11. 33. Eph. 3. 8.</p> <p>⁹ Joel 2. 13. Eccclus. 11. See Pa. 86. 15.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. 2 Cor. 7. 10.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Wisdom 12. 19.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Pa. 40. 12.</p>	<p>O Lord Almighty, ⁹ that art in heaven, ⁹ thou God of our fathers, of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and of ⁹ their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ⁹ ornament thereof; ⁹ who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all things fear, yea, tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and the anger of thy threatening toward sinners is importable: thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and ⁹ unsearchable; for thou art the Lord Most High, ⁹ of great compassion, longsuffering and abundant in mercy, and repentest ⁹ of bringing evils upon men. ⁹ Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, ⁹ that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but ⁹ thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned ⁹ above the number of the</p>	<p>sands of the sea. ⁹ My transgressions are multiplied, ⁹ O Lord: my transgressions are multiplied, and ⁹ I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down ⁹ with many iron bands, that ⁹ I cannot lift up mine head ⁹ by reason of my sins, neither have I any respite: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done that which is evil before thee: ⁹ I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: ⁹ I have set up abominations, and have multiplied ⁹ detestable things. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and ⁹ I acknowledge mine iniquities: but, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into ⁹ the lower parts of the earth. For thou, ⁹ O Lord, art the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. And I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: ⁹ for all the host of heaven doth sing thy praise, and ⁹ thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.</p>	<p>⁹ Isai. 59. 12.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Ezra 9. 6 & Pa. 40. 12.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. 2 Chr. 33. 11.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. 2 Kin. 21. 9, 11 & 2 Chr. 33. 7.</p> <p>⁹ Pa. 51. 3.</p> <p>⁹ Isai. 44. 23. See Pa. 63. 9.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Pa. 103. 21 & 143. 2.</p> <p>⁹ 1 Chr. 29. 11.</p> <p>⁹ Ecd. 4. 53. Matt. 6. 13 (mg.).</p>
--	---	---	---

¹ Gr. Ambakoum. ² Or, order. Or, array. Gen. 2. 1 (Gk.). ³ Gr. of the evils of men. ⁴ The Alex. MS. omits Thou... saved. ⁵ The Alex. MS. omits O Lord... multiplied. ⁶ Some authorities omit by reason of my sins. ⁷ The Alex. MS. omits I did... commandments. ⁸ Or, stumblingblocks. ⁹ Another reading is, O God.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

I ¹AND it came to pass, after that ^aAlexander the Macedonian, the son of ^bPhilip, who came out of the land of ^cChittim, and smote Darius king of the Persians and Medes, *it came to pass*, after he had smitten him, that he reigned in his stead, in former time, over ¹Greece. ²And he fought many battles, and won many strongholds, and slew the kings of the earth, ³and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of a multitude of nations. And ^ethe earth was quiet before him, and he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up, ⁴and he gathered together an exceeding strong host, and ruled over countries and nations and principalities, and they became tributary unto him. ⁵And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. ⁶And he called his servants, which were honourable, which had been brought up with him from his youth, and he divided unto them his kingdom, while he was yet alive. ⁷And Alexander reigned twelve years, and he died. ⁸And his servants bare rule, each one in his place. ⁹And they did all put ^ddiadems upon themselves after that he was dead, and so did their sons after them many years: and they multiplied evils in the earth.

¹⁰And there came forth out of them a ^esinful root, ^fAntiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been a hostage at Rome, and he reigned in ²the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

¹¹In those days ^gcame there forth out of Israel ^htransgressors of the law, and persuaded many, saying, ⁱLet us go and make a covenant with the ^jGentiles that are round about us; for since we were parted from them many evils have befallen us. ¹²And the saying was good in their eyes. ¹³And certain of the people were forward *herein* and ^jwent to the king, and he gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the ^jGentiles. ¹⁴And ^kthey built a place of exercise in Jerusalem according to the laws of the ^jGentiles; ¹⁵and ^lthey made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and

joined themselves to the ^jGentiles, and ^msold themselves to do evil.

¹⁶And the kingdom was well ordered in the sight of Antiochus, and he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might reign over the two kingdoms. ¹⁷And ⁿhe entered into Egypt with a ^ogreat multitude, with chariots, and ^owith elephants, and with horsemen, and with a great ^pnavy; ¹⁸and he made war against ^qPtolemy king of Egypt; and Ptolemy was put to shame before him, and fled; ^rand many fell wounded to death. ¹⁹And they got possession of the strong cities in the land of Egypt; and he took the spoils of Egypt.

²⁰And Antiochus, after that he had smitten Egypt, ^rreturned in ^sthe hundred and forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a ^tgreat multitude, ²¹and entered presumptuously into the sanctuary, and took ^uthe golden altar, and ^uthe candlestick of the light, and all that pertained thereto, ²²and ^uthe table of the shewbread, and ^uthe cups to pour withal, and the bowls, and the golden censers, and ^uthe veil, and ^uthe crowns, and the adorning of gold which was on the face of the temple, and he scaled it all off. ²³And he took the silver and the gold and the precious vessels; and he took the hidden treasures which he found. ²⁴And when he had taken all, he went away into his own land, and ²⁵he made a great slaughter, and spake very presumptuously. ²⁶And there came great mourning upon Israel, in every place where they were; ²⁷and the rulers and elders groaned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed. ²⁸Every bridegroom took up lamentation, she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. ²⁹And the land was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was clothed with shame.

³⁰And after ^vtwo full years ^wthe king sent a chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Judah, and he came unto Jerusalem with a ^xgreat multitude. ³¹And he spake words of peace unto them in subtilty, and they gave him credence: and he fell upon the city suddenly, and

^a ch. 2.

^b ch. 8. 5.
See Gen. 10. 4.

^c Cp. ch. 11. 38, 32.

^d ch. 6. 15
& 8. 14.

^e Cp. Deut. 29. 18.
^f 2 Macc. 2. 29.
^g 4. 7.
^h 10. 9, 13.
ⁱ Cp. ch. 2. 27, 33.
^j 2 Macc. 1. 14.

^k See Deut. 13. 13.

^l ver. 34.
^m ch. 6. 21.
ⁿ 7. 5.
^o 9. 23.
^p 10. 61.
^q 11. 21.

^r Cp. Judg. 2. 2.

^s See 2 Macc. 4. 7-10.

^t Cp. 2 Macc. 4. 9, 12.

^u Cp. 1 Cor. 7. 18.

^v See 1 Kin. 21. 30.

^w Cp. Dan. 11. 25.
^x 2 Macc. 5. 1.

^y ch. 2. 34.
^z 6. 30, 34.
^{aa} 8. 6.
^{ab} 2 Macc. 11. 4, 41.

^{ac} ch. 10. 51.
^{ad} 2 Macc. 4. 21.
^{ae} 9. 29.
^{af} Cp. ch. 16. 8.

^{ag} See 2 Macc. 5. 11-16.

^{ah} See Ex. 30. 1-3.
^{ai} See Ex. 25. 31-37.
^{aj} See Ex. 25. 38-39.

^{ak} Ex. 30. 29.
^{al} See Ex. 26. 31-32.
^{am} Cp. ch. 4. 57.

^{an} Cp. ch. 2. 9.

^{ao} See 2 Macc. 5. 13-14.

^{ap} Cp. Jer. 7. 34.
^{aq} 26. 9.
^{ar} Joel 2. 16.

^{as} Cp. 2 Macc. 5. 34.

^{at} Cp. 2 Macc. 5. 35, 36.

¹ That is, the Greek Empire. Compare ver. 10 and ch. 6. 2. ² circa B.C. 176.
³ Or, nations: and so throughout this book. ⁴ Gr. heavy. ⁵ Or, armament ⁶ circa B.C. 170.
⁷ Gr. two years of days.

smote it very sore, and destroyed much people out of Israel. ³² And he took the spoils of the city, and set it on fire, and pulled down the houses thereof and the walls thereof on every side. ³³ And they led captive the women and the children, and the cattle they took in possession. ³⁴ And they builded the city of David with a great and strong wall, with strong towers, and it became unto them ^a a citadel. ³⁵ And they put there ^a a sinful nation, ^{transgressors} of the law, and they strengthened themselves therein. ³⁶ And they stored up arms and victuals, and gathering together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and they became a sore snare: ³⁷ and it became a place to lie in wait in against the sanctuary, and ^a an evil adversary to Israel continually. ³⁸ And ^a they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled the sanctuary. ³⁹ And the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them; and she became a habitation of strangers, and she became strange to them that were born in her, and her children forsook her. ⁴⁰ Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, ^{her} feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. ⁴¹ According to her glory, so was her dishonour multiplied, and her high estate was turned into mourning.

⁴² And king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, ⁴³ and that each should forsake his own laws. ⁴⁴ And all the nations agreed according to the word of the king; ⁴⁵ and many of Israel consented to his worship, and sacrificed to the idols, and profaned the sabbath. ⁴⁶ And the king sent letters by the hand of messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, ⁴⁷ that they should follow laws strange to the land, ⁴⁸ and should forbid whole burnt offerings and sacrifice and drink offerings in the sanctuary; and should ^a profane the sabbaths and feasts, ⁴⁹ and pollute the sanctuary and them that were holy; ⁵⁰ that they should build altars, and temples, and shrines for idols, and ^a should sacrifice swine's flesh and unclean beasts: ⁵¹ and that they should leave their sons uncircumcised, that they should make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation; ⁵² so that they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. ⁵³ And whosoever shall not do according to the word of the king, he shall die. ⁵⁴ According to all these words wrote he to his whole kingdom; and ^a he appointed overseers over all the people, and he commanded the cities of Judah to sacrifice, city by city. ⁵⁵ And from the people were gathered together

unto them many, every one that had forsaken the law; and they did evil things in the land; ⁵⁶ and they made Israel ^a to hide themselves in every place of refuge which they had.

⁵⁷ And on the fifteenth day of ^a Chislew, in ^a the hundred and forty and fifth year, they builded ^a an abomination of desolation upon the ^a altar, and in the cities of Judah on every side ^a they builded idol ^a altars. ⁵⁸ And at the doors of the houses and in the streets they burnt incense. ⁵⁹ And they rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, and set them on fire. ⁶⁰ And whosoever was found with any a book of the covenant, and if any consented to the law, the king's sentence delivered him to death. ⁶¹ Thus did they in their might unto Israel, to those that were found month by month in the cities. ⁶² And ^a on the five and twentieth day of the month ^a they sacrificed upon the idol ^a altar, which was upon the ^a altar of God. ⁶³ And ^a the women that had circumcised their children they put to death according to the commandment. ⁶⁴ And they hanged their babes about their necks, and ^a destroyed their houses, and them that had circumcised them. ⁶⁵ And many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat unclean things. ⁶⁶ And ^a they chose to die, that they might not be defiled with the meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: and they died. ⁶⁷ And there came exceeding great wrath upon Israel.

¹ In those days rose up Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of ^a Joarib, from Jerusalem; and he dwelt at ^a Modin. ² And he had five sons, ³ John, who was surnamed Gaddis; ⁴ Simon, who was called Thassi; ⁵ Judas, who was called Maccabeus; ⁶ Eleazar, ⁷ who was called Avaran; ⁸ Jonathan, who was called Apphus.

⁹ And he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judah and in Jerusalem, ¹⁰ and he said,

Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see the destruction of my people, and the destruction of ^a the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was given into the hand of the enemy, the sanctuary into the hand of aliens? ² Her temple is become as a man ³ that was glorious: ⁴ her vessels of glory are carried away into captivity, ⁵ her infants are slain in her streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. ⁶ What nation hath not inherited her palaces, and gotten possession of her spoils? ⁷ Her adorning is all taken away; instead of a ^a free woman she is become a bond woman: ⁸ and, behold, our holy things

^a ch. 3. 45
& 4. 2, 41
& 6. 18, 24,
26, 32, cf.
^a Cp. Tobit
13. 6.
/ See ver. 11.

^a Cp. ch. 13.
51.
^a See Pa. 78.
1-3.

^a Cp. ch. 3.
45
& 4. 38.
/ 2 Macc. 6.
6.
Cp. Amos
8. 10
& Tobit 2.
6.

^a Cp. 2 Macc.
6. 6.
^a Cp. ch. 2.
18.

^a Cp. Dan.
11. 31.

^a See
2 Macc. 6.
4-6.
^a Cp. ch. 4.
36.

^a Cp. Isai.
66. 9
& 2 Macc.
6. 21.

^a 2 Macc. 6.
9.

^a Cp. 2 Macc.
5. 22.

^a Cp. ch. 2.
31
& 2 Macc.
6. 11
Heb. 11.
38.
^a ch. 4. 52, 58.
Neh. 1. 1.
Zech. 7. 1.
2 Macc. 1.
9, 18
& 10. 5.
^a ch. 6. 7.
Dan. 11. 31.
Matt. 24.
15.
Mark 13.
14.
^a Cp. ch. 2.
12.

^a Cp. ch. 4.
52
& 2 Macc.
10. 5.
^a Cp. 2 Macc.
6. 10.

^a Cp. 2 Macc.
6. 18.
See 2 Macc.
ch. 7.

^a ch. 14. 29.
1 Chr. 8. 10
& 24. 7.
Neh. 11. 10.
^a ver. 70.
ch. 9. 19
& 13. 28, 30
& 16. 4.
2 Macc. 12.
14.

^a ch. 9. 35,
38.
^a See ch. 13.
1.

^a ver. 66.
ch. 8. 20.
2 Macc. 5.
27
& 8. 1.
^a 2 Macc. 8.
23.

^a ch. 4. 43.
ch. 5. 17.
^a Song of
Three 5.
2 Macc. 1.
13.
See Neh.
11. 1.
^a Cp. ch. 1.
23.
/ 2 Macc. 5.
13.

^a Cp. Ezek.
16. 39.

¹ circa B.C. 168. See 2 Macc. 5. 11. ² The two words rendered *altar* are different in the Greek: and so in ver. 59. ³ Gr. *Joanæes*. ⁴ Some authorities read *aglorious*.

¹ See Pa. 50.
²
^a Cp. ch. 1.
54, 55.

^a See Gen.
37, 29.
^c See 2 Sam.
3, 31.

^f ch. 1. 42.

^f ch. 3. 38
& 6. 10.
Cp. ch. 10.
65
& 11. 27
& 2 Macc.
8, 9.

^c Cp. ch. 1.
45.

^f Cp. Josh.
24, 15.

^f See Deut.
5, 32.

^a Cp. Pa. 73.
21.

^a See Deut.
13, 6-8.

^a ver. 54.
Num. 25, 7,
8.
Cp. Pa. 106.
30
& Ecclus.
45, 23.

^a Cp. 2 Macc.
5, 27.

^f ver. 33.

^c Cp. ch. 1.
34.

and our beauty and our glory are laid waste, and ^mthe Gentiles have profaned them. ⁿWherefore should we live any longer?

¹⁴ And Mattathias and his sons ^rrent their clothes, ^oand put on sackcloth, and mourned exceedingly.

¹⁵ And the king's officers, that were enforcing the apostasy, came into the city ^aModin to sacrifice. ¹⁶ And many of Israel came unto them, and Mattathias and his sons were gathered together. ¹⁷ And the king's officers answered and spake to Mattathias, saying, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren: ¹⁸ now therefore come thou first and do the commandment of the king, ^pas all the nations have done, and the men of Judah, and they that remain in Jerusalem: and thou and thy house shall be in the number of the king's ^qFriends, and thou and thy sons shall be honoured with silver and gold and many gifts.

¹⁹ And Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, If all the nations that are in the house of the king's dominion hearken unto him, ^rto fall away each one from the worship of his fathers, and have made choice to follow his commandments, ^syet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. ^tHeaven forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. ^uWe will not hearken to the king's words, to go aside from our worship, ^von the right hand, or on the left.

²³ And when he had left speaking these words, there came a Jew in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at ^aModin, according to the king's commandment. ²⁴ And Mattathias saw it, and his zeal was kindled, and ^whis reins trembled, and he shewed forth his wrath ^vaccording to judgement, and ran, and slew him upon the altar. ²⁵ And the king's officer, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and pulled down the altar. ²⁶ And he was zealous for the law, ^weven as Phinehas did unto Zimri the son of Salu. ²⁷ And Mattathias cried out in the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous for the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him come forth after me. ²⁸ And he and his sons fled into the mountains, and forsook all that they had in the city.

²⁹ Then many that sought after justice and judgement went down into the wilderness, to dwell there, ³⁰ they, ^vand their sons, and their wives, and their cattle; because evils were multiplied upon them. ³¹ And it was told the king's officers, and ^wthe forces that were in

Jerusalem, the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into ^athe secret places in the wilderness; ³² and many pursued after them, and having overtaken them, they encamped against them, and set the battle in array against them on the sabbath day. ³³ And they said unto them, Thus far. Come forth, and do according to the word of the king, and ye shall live. ³⁴ And they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the word of the king, ^bto profane the sabbath day. ³⁵ And they hastened to give them battle. ³⁶ And they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped up ^athe secret places, ³⁷ saying, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth witness over us, that ye put us to death without trial. ³⁸ And they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they died, they ^cand their wives and their children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand ^dsouls.

³⁹ And Mattathias and his friends knew it, and they mourned over them exceedingly. ⁴⁰ And one said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not against the Gentiles for our lives and our ordinances, they will now quickly destroy us from off the earth. ⁴¹ And they took counsel on that day, saying, Whosoever shall come against us to battle on the sabbath day, ^elet us fight against him, and we shall in no wise all die, as our brethren died in ^athe secret places. ⁴² Then were gathered together unto them a company of ^fHasideans, mighty men of Israel, every one that offered himself willingly for the law. ⁴³ And all they that fled from the evils were added to them, and became a stay unto them. ⁴⁴ And they mustered a host, and smote ^gsinners in their anger, and lawless men in their wrath: and the rest fled to the Gentiles for safety. ⁴⁵ And Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars; ⁴⁶ and they circumcised by force the children that were uncircumcised, as many as they found in the coasts of Israel. ⁴⁷ And they pursued after the sons of pride, and the work prospered in their hand. ⁴⁸ And they rescued the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of the kings, neither ^hsuffered they the sinner to triumph.

⁴⁹ And the days of Mattathias drew near that he should die, and he said unto his sons,

Now have pride and rebuke gotten strength, and a season of overthrow, and wrath of indignation. ⁵⁰ And now, my children, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. ⁵¹ And call to

^a Cp. ch. 1.
53.

^b ch. 1. 43.

^c Cp. 2 Macc.
6, 11.

^d ver. 30.

^e Cp. ch. 9.
43, 44.

^f ch. 7. 13.
2 Macc. 14.
6.

^g Cp. ch. 1.
34.

^h Cp. Ecclus. 49, 5
(for mg.).

¹ Gr. May he be propitious. Compare 2 Sam. 23, 17 (Gk.).
² That is, Chasidim.

³ Gr. souls of men.
⁴ Gr. gave they a horn to the sinner.

* ch. 6. 44.
 * Cp. Wisdom 10. 5
 & Ecclesi. 4. 20
 & Heb. 11. 17.
 See Gen. 22. 1-12.
 * Gen. 15. 6.
 Rom. 4. 3.
 See Gen. 29. 8-10.
 * Gen. 41. 40.
 See ver. 23.
 * Num. 23. 12.
 Ecclesi. 45. 24.
 * Cp. Ecclesi. 44. 1, 2.
 See Josh. 1. 1-9.
 * See Num. 14. 6-9.
 * Num. 14. 24.
 * Cp. 1 Sam. 24. 6
 & 28. 9.
 * 2 Sam. 7. 16.
 * 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14.
 * 2 Kin. 2. 11.
 Ecclesi. 48. 9.
 * Dan. 1. 6, 7.
 Song of Three 88.
 * See Dan. 3. 16-18, 26.
 * Dan. 6. 22.
 * Cp. Ecclesi. 2. 19.
 * Cp. Isai. 51. 12.
 See Deut. 31. 6.
 See ch. 13. 1.
 See ver. 4.

* See ver. 1.

For ver. 1-9.
 See 2 Macc. 8. 1-7.
 * Cp. ch. 9. 28.

* Cp. 2 Macc. 11. 11.
 See Gen. 40. 9.

remembrance the deeds of our fathers which they did in their generations; and receive great glory ⁴and an everlasting name. ⁵Was not Abraham ⁶found faithful in temptation, and ⁷it was reckoned unto him for righteousness? ⁸Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, ⁹and became lord of Egypt. ¹⁰Phineas our father, for that he was zealous exceedingly, ¹¹obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. ¹²Joshua for fulfilling the word became a judge in Israel. ¹³Caleb for bearing witness in the congregation ¹⁴obtained a heritage in the land. ¹⁵David ¹⁶for being merciful ¹⁷inherited the throne of a kingdom for ever and ever. ¹⁸Elijah, for that he was ¹⁹exceeding zealous for the law, ²⁰was taken up into heaven. ²¹Hananiah, Azariah, Mishael, ²²believed, and were saved out of the flame. ²³Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. ²⁴And thus consider ye from generation to generation, that none ²⁵that put their trust in him shall want for strength. ²⁶And ²⁷be not afraid of the words of a sinful man; for his glory shall be dung and worms. ²⁸To-day he shall be lifted up, and to-morrow he shall in no wise be found, because he is returned unto his dust, and his thought is perished. ²⁹And ye, my children, ³⁰be strong, and shew yourselves men in behalf of the law; for therein shall ye obtain glory. ³¹And, behold, ³²Simon your brother, I know that he is a man of counsel; give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you. ³³And ³⁴Judas Maccabeus, he hath been strong and mighty from his youth: he shall be your captain, and ³⁵shall fight the battle of the people. ³⁶And take ye unto you all the doers of the law, and avenge the wrong of your people. ³⁷Render a recompense to the Gentiles, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

³⁸And he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. ³⁹And he died in ⁴⁰the hundred and forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at ⁴¹Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

⁴²And his son Judas, who was called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. ⁴³And all his brethren helped him, and so did ⁴⁴all they that clave unto his father, and they fought with gladness the battle of Israel. ⁴⁵And he gat his people great glory, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and set battles in array, protecting the army with his sword. ⁴⁶And he was like a lion in his deeds, and as ⁴⁷a lion's whelp roaring for prey. ⁴⁸And he pursued the

lawless, seeking them out, and he ⁴⁹burnt up those that troubled his people. ⁵⁰And the lawless shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of lawlessness were sore troubled, ⁵¹and salvation prospered in his hand. ⁵²And he angered many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and ⁵³his memorial is blessed for ever. ⁵⁴And he went about among the cities of Judah, and destroyed the ungodly ⁵⁵out of the land, and ⁵⁶turned away wrath from Israel: ⁵⁷and he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he gathered together such as were ready to perish.

⁵⁸And ⁵⁹Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host from ⁶⁰Samaria, to fight against Israel. ⁶¹And Judas perceived it, and he went forth to meet him, and smote him, and slew him: and many fell wounded to death, and the rest fled. ⁶²And they took their spoils, and Judas took the sword of ⁶³Apollonius, and therewith he fought all his days.

⁶⁴And Seron, the commander of the host of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered a gathering and a congregation of faithful men with him, and of such as went out to war; ⁶⁵and he said, I will make myself a name and get me glory in the kingdom; and I will fight against Judas and them that are with him, that set at nought the word of the king. ⁶⁶And there went up with him also a mighty army of the ungodly to help him, to take vengeance on the children of Israel.

⁶⁷And he came near unto ⁶⁸the going up of Bethhoron, and Judas went forth to meet him with a small company. ⁶⁹But when they saw the army coming to meet them, they said unto Judas, What? shall we be able, being a small company, to fight against so great and strong a multitude? and we for our part are faint, having tasted no food this day. ⁷⁰And Judas said, It is an easy thing for many ⁷¹to be shut up in the hands of a few; ⁷²and with ⁷³heaven it is all one, to save by many or by few: ⁷⁴for victory in battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength is from heaven. ⁷⁵They come unto us in fulness of insolence and lawlessness, to destroy us and our wives and our children, for to spoil us: ⁷⁶but we fight for our lives and ⁷⁷our laws. ⁷⁸And he himself will discomfit them before our face: but as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

⁷⁹Now when he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and Seron and his army were discomfited before him. ⁸⁰And they pursued them in ⁸¹the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, and there fell of them about eight

* Cp. ch. 5. 5

* Cp. ch. 14. 30
 & 16. 2.

* Cp. Ecclesi. 43. 1
 & 46. 11.

* Cp. Num. 28. 11.

* 2 Macc. 4. 4, 21
 & 5. 24 (7).
 * 2 Macc. 15. 1.

* Cp. ver. 24.
 See Josh. 10. 10.

* Cp. ch. 4. 31.
 * 1 Sam. 14. 6.
 * Cp. Ps. 33. 16.

* Cp. 2 Macc. 8. 21
 & 13. 14.

* Cp. ver. 10.
 See Josh. 10. 11.

¹ Some ancient authorities read ye shall fight.

² Some ancient authorities read the God of heaven.

³ circa B.C. 167.

⁴ Gr. out of it.

<p>^v See Deut. 2. 25.</p>	<p>hundred men; but the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.</p> <p>²⁵ And ^v the fear of Judas and his brethren, and the dread of them, began to fall upon the nations round about them: ²⁶ and his name came near even unto the king, and every nation told of the battles of Judas.</p>	<p>silver and gold exceeding much, with ² fetters, and came into the camp to take the children of Israel for servants: and there were added unto them the forces of Syria and of ¹ the land of the ² Philistines.</p>	<p>¹ ch. 4. 21 & 5. 66, 68 (& ing. for mg.).</p>
<p>^v See ch. 1. 10.</p>	<p>²⁷ But when king ^v Antiochus heard these words, he was full of indignation: and he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, an exceeding strong army. ²⁸ And he opened his treasury, and gave his forces pay for a year, and commanded them to be ready for every need. ²⁹ And he saw that the money failed from his treasures, and that the tributes of the country were small, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, to the end that he might take away the laws which had been from the first days; ³⁰ and he feared that he should not have enough as at other times for the charges and the gifts which he gave aforesaid with a liberal hand, and ² he abounded above the kings that were before him. ³¹ And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into ^v Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. ³² And he left ² Lysias, an honourable man, and one of the seed royal, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt, ³³ and to bring up his son ^v Antiochus, until he came again. ³⁴ And he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and ² the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning them that dwell in Judæa and in Jerusalem, ³⁵ that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and ² to take away their memorial from the place; ³⁶ and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts, and should divide their land to them by lot. ³⁷ And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from ^v Antioch, from his royal city, ¹ the hundred and forty and seventh year, and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through ² the upper countries.</p>	<p>⁴² And Judas and his brethren saw that evils were multiplied, and that the forces were encamping in their borders; and they took knowledge of the king's words which he had commanded, to destroy the people and make an end of them; ⁴³ and they said each man to his neighbour, Let us raise up the ruin of our people, and let us fight for our people and the holy place. ⁴⁴ And the congregation was gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask for mercy and compassion. ⁴⁵ And Jerusalem was without inhabitant as a wilderness, there was none of her offspring that went in or went out; and the sanctuary was trodden down, and ² the sons of strangers were in the citadel, the Gentiles lodged therein; and joy was taken away from Jacob, and the pipe and the harp ceased. ⁴⁶ And they gathered themselves together, and came to Mizpeh, over against Jerusalem; for ² in Mizpeh was there a place of prayer aforesaid for Israel. ⁴⁷ And they fasted that day, and ² put on sackcloth, and ² put ashes upon their heads, and ² rent their clothes, ⁴⁸ and laid open the book of the law, concerning which the Gentiles were wont to inquire, seeking the likenesses of their idols. ⁴⁹ And they brought ² the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and ² the tithes: and they stirred up ² the Nazirites, who had accomplished their days. ⁵⁰ And they cried aloud ² toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these men, and whither shall we carry them away? ⁵¹ And ² thy holy place is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness and brought low. ⁵² And, behold, the Gentiles are assembled together against us to destroy us: thou knowest what things they imagine against us. ⁵³ How shall we be able to stand before them, except thou be our help? ⁵⁴ And they sounded with the trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.</p>	<p>^v ch. 1. 38, 39 & 4. 38.</p>
<p>² Cp. Dan. 11. 24.</p>	<p>³⁸ And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into ^v Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. ³⁹ And he left ² Lysias, an honourable man, and one of the seed royal, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt, ⁴⁰ and to bring up his son ^v Antiochus, until he came again. ⁴¹ And he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and ² the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning them that dwell in Judæa and in Jerusalem, ⁴² that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and ² to take away their memorial from the place; ⁴³ and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts, and should divide their land to them by lot. ⁴⁴ And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from ^v Antioch, from his royal city, ¹ the hundred and forty and seventh year, and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through ² the upper countries.</p>	<p>⁵⁵ And after this Judas appointed leaders of the people, ² captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ⁵⁶ And he said to them ² that were building houses, and were betrothing wives, and were planting vineyards, and ² were fearful, that they should return, each man to his own house, ² according to the law. ⁵⁷ And the army removed, and encamped upon the south side of ^v Emmaus. ⁵⁸ And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and ² be valiant men, and be in</p>	<p>^v See ch. 1. 33—36.</p>
<p>^v See ch. 6. 1.</p>	<p>³⁵ that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and ² to take away their memorial from the place; ³⁶ and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts, and should divide their land to them by lot. ³⁷ And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from ^v Antioch, from his royal city, ¹ the hundred and forty and seventh year, and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through ² the upper countries.</p>	<p>⁵⁹ And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and ² be valiant men, and be in</p>	<p>² Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5 & 10. 17.</p>
<p>² ch. 4. 28, 34 & 6. 17, 55 & 7. 2. 2 Macc. 10. 11 & 11. 1 & 13. 2 & 14. 2. ^v See ch. 1. 10. ¹ See ch. 1. 17.</p>	<p>³⁸ And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into ^v Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. ³⁹ And he left ² Lysias, an honourable man, and one of the seed royal, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt, ⁴⁰ and to bring up his son ^v Antiochus, until he came again. ⁴¹ And he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and ² the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning them that dwell in Judæa and in Jerusalem, ⁴² that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and ² to take away their memorial from the place; ⁴³ and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts, and should divide their land to them by lot. ⁴⁴ And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from ^v Antioch, from his royal city, ¹ the hundred and forty and seventh year, and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through ² the upper countries.</p>	<p>⁶⁰ And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and ² be valiant men, and be in</p>	<p>² ch. 2. 14. See 2 Sam. 3. 31. ² ch. 4. 39 & 11. 71. 2 Macc. 10. 25 & 14. 13. ^v See Gen. 37. 29. ¹ Cp. Ex. 28. 4. ² See Neh. 10. 33. ^v See Lev. 27. 30. ² Num. 6. 2, 13. ^v Cp. ver. 18. ² ch. 1. 39 & 4. 38.</p>
<p>² ch. 12. 53. ¹ ch. 4. 36 & 6. 63 & 11. 13, 44, 56 2 Macc. 4. 33. Acts 11. 28, 27. ² ch. 6. 1. 2 Macc. 9. 23, 25. Cp. Acts 19. 1. ^v See 2 Macc. 10. 12. ² ch. 7. 26. 2 Macc. 8. 9, 34. & 9. 3, 27. ¹ ch. 4. 1, 5, 18 & 5. 59. 2 Macc. 8. 9 & 10. 14 & 12. 32, 27. ^v See ch. 2. 18. ^v ver. 57. ch. 4. 3 & 9. 50. ¹ Cp. 2 Macc. 8. 11, 25.</p>	<p>³⁸ And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into ^v Persia, and to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. ³⁹ And he left ² Lysias, an honourable man, and one of the seed royal, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt, ⁴⁰ and to bring up his son ^v Antiochus, until he came again. ⁴¹ And he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and ² the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning them that dwell in Judæa and in Jerusalem, ⁴² that he should send a host against them, to root out and destroy the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and ² to take away their memorial from the place; ⁴³ and that he should make strangers to dwell in all their coasts, and should divide their land to them by lot. ⁴⁴ And the king took the half that remained of the forces, and removed from ^v Antioch, from his royal city, ¹ the hundred and forty and seventh year, and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through ² the upper countries.</p>	<p>⁶¹ And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and ² be valiant men, and be in</p>	<p>^v ch. 4. 13 & 5. 13 & 9. 13 & 16. 5. Cp. Num. 10. 9. ² ch. 16. 19. ² See Deut. 20. 5—8. ¹ Cp. Judg. 7. 3. ² See ver. 40. ² 2 Sam. 10. 12.</p>

¹ circa B.C. 166.² Most of the authorities read *servants*.³ Gr. *strangers*.

<p>* Cp. ver. 18.</p>	<p>readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these Gentiles, that are assembled together against us to destroy us, and our holy place: ⁵⁰ for it is better for us to die in battle, than to look upon the evils of our nation and the holy place. ⁵⁰ Nevertheless, as may be the will ⁵¹ in heaven, so shall he do.</p>	<p>the camp; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done. ⁵¹ But when they perceived these things, they were sore afraid; and perceiving also the army of Judas in the plain ready for battle, ⁵² they fled all of them into ⁵³ the land of the ⁵⁴ Philistines. ⁵³ And Judas returned to spoil the camp, and they got much gold, and silver, and blue, and sea purple, and great riches. ⁵⁴ And they returned home, and sang a song of thanksgiving, and gave praise ⁵⁵ unto heaven; ⁵⁶ because his mercy is good, because his mercy endureth for ever. ⁵⁵ And Israel had a great deliverance that day.</p>	<p>* ch. 3. 41 & 5. 66, 68 (& mg. for mg.).</p>
<p>/ See ch. 3. 38.</p>	<p>4 And / Gorgias took five thousand footmen, and a thousand chosen horse, and the army removed by night, ⁵⁷ that it might fall upon the army of the Jews and smite them suddenly: and ⁵⁸ the men of the citadel were his guides. ⁵⁹ And Judas heard thereof, and removed, he and the valiant men, that he might smite the king's host which was at ⁶⁰ Emmaus, ⁶¹ while as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.</p>	<p>⁵⁶ But the strangers, as many as had escaped, came and told ⁵⁷ Lysias all the things that had happened: ⁵⁸ but when he heard thereof, he was confounded and discouraged, because neither had such things as he would been done unto Israel, nor had such things as the king commanded him come to pass.</p>	<p>* Cp. Song of Three See Ps. 136 1.</p>
<p>* ch. 1. 33, 34.</p>	<p>⁶² And Judas said to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their onset. ⁶³ Remember how our fathers were saved in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with a host. ⁶⁴ And now let us cry</p>	<p>⁵⁹ And in the next year he gathered together threescore thousand chosen footmen, and five thousand horse, that he might subdue them. ⁶⁰ And they came into Idumæa, and encamped at ⁶¹ Bethsura; and Judas met them with ten thousand men. ⁶² And he saw that the army was strong, and he prayed and said,</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* See ch. 3. 40.</p>	<p>⁶⁵ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁶⁶ and ⁶⁷ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁶⁸ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁶⁹ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁶³ give them faintness of heart, and cause the boldness of their strength to melt away, and let them quake at their destruction: ⁶⁴ cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.</p>	<p>* ver. 61. ch. 6. 7, 26 31 & 9. 52 & 10. 14, 47 Cp. Josh. 15. 58.</p>
<p>* Cp. 2 Macc. 8. 16.</p>	<p>⁷⁰ And now let us cry ⁷¹ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁷² and ⁷³ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁷⁴ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁷⁵ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁶⁵ And they joined battle, and the Gentiles were discomfited, and fled into the plain. ⁶⁶ But all the hindmost fell by the sword: and they pursued them unto ⁶⁷ Gazara, and unto the plains of Idumæa and ⁶⁸ Azotus and ⁶⁹ Jamnia, and there fell of them about three thousand men. ⁷⁰ And Judas and his host returned from pursuing after them, ⁷¹ and he said unto the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us; ⁷² and Gorgias and his host are nigh unto us in the mountain.</p>	<p>* 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. * 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14. * Cp. ch. 3. 18.</p>
<p>/ See Ex. 14. 30.</p>	<p>⁷³ And now let us cry ⁷⁴ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁷⁵ and ⁷⁶ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁷⁷ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁷⁸ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁷³ And they joined battle; and there fell of the army of ⁷⁴ Lysias about five thousand men, and they fell down over against them. ⁷⁵ But when Lysias saw that his array was put to flight, and the boldness that had come upon them that were with Judas, and how they were ready either to live or to die nobly, he removed to ⁷⁶ Antioch, and gathered together hired soldiers, that he might come again into Judea with even a greater company.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* ver. 40. Cp. ch. 3. 15, 60.</p>	<p>⁷⁹ And now let us cry ⁸⁰ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁸¹ and ⁸² all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁸³ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁸⁴ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁷⁶ But Judas and his brethren said, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to ⁷⁷ cleanse the holy place, and to dedicate it afresh. ⁷⁸ And all the army was gathered together, and they went up unto mount Sion. ⁷⁹ And they saw the sanctuary laid desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates</p>	<p>* 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. * 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14. * Cp. ch. 3. 18.</p>
<p>* Cp. Ps. 58. 13.</p>	<p>⁸⁵ And now let us cry ⁸⁶ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁸⁷ and ⁸⁸ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁸⁹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁹⁰ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁸⁰ And now let us cry ⁸¹ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁸² and ⁸³ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁸⁴ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁸⁵ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* See ch. 3. 54.</p>	<p>⁹¹ And now let us cry ⁹² unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁹³ and ⁹⁴ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁹⁵ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁹⁶ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁸⁵ And now let us cry ⁸⁶ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁸⁷ and ⁸⁸ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁸⁹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁹⁰ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* ch. 7. 45 & 9. 52 & 13. 53 & 14. 7, 84, 47.</p>	<p>⁹⁷ And now let us cry ⁹⁸ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁹⁹ and ¹⁰⁰ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁰¹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁰² and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁹¹ And now let us cry ⁹² unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁹³ and ⁹⁴ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ⁹⁵ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ⁹⁶ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* ch. 5. 63 & 10. 77, 78 & 11. 4 & 14. 34 Judith 2. 28. Cp. 1 Sam. 5. 1.</p>	<p>¹⁰³ And now let us cry ¹⁰⁴ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹⁰⁵ and ¹⁰⁶ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁰⁷ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁰⁸ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>⁹⁷ And now let us cry ⁹⁸ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ⁹⁹ and ¹⁰⁰ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁰¹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁰² and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* ch. 5. 58 & 10. 69 & 15. 40. Cp. 2 Chr. 26. 6.</p>	<p>¹⁰⁹ And now let us cry ¹¹⁰ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹¹¹ and ¹¹² all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹¹³ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹¹⁴ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹⁰³ And now let us cry ¹⁰⁴ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹⁰⁵ and ¹⁰⁶ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁰⁷ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁰⁸ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹¹⁵ And now let us cry ¹¹⁶ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹¹⁷ and ¹¹⁸ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹¹⁹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹²⁰ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹⁰⁹ And now let us cry ¹¹⁰ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹¹¹ and ¹¹² all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹¹³ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹¹⁴ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹²¹ And now let us cry ¹²² unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹²³ and ¹²⁴ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹²⁵ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹²⁶ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹¹⁵ And now let us cry ¹¹⁶ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹¹⁷ and ¹¹⁸ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹¹⁹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹²⁰ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹²⁷ And now let us cry ¹²⁸ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹²⁹ and ¹³⁰ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹³¹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹³² and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹²¹ And now let us cry ¹²² unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹²³ and ¹²⁴ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹²⁵ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹²⁶ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹³³ And now let us cry ¹³⁴ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹³⁵ and ¹³⁶ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹³⁷ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹³⁸ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹²⁷ And now let us cry ¹²⁸ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹²⁹ and ¹³⁰ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹³¹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹³² and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹³⁹ And now let us cry ¹⁴⁰ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹⁴¹ and ¹⁴² all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁴³ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁴⁴ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹³³ And now let us cry ¹³⁴ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹³⁵ and ¹³⁶ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹³⁷ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹³⁸ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 1. 46. * See 2 Macc. 10. 1-3. * Cp. ch. 1. 39 & 3. 45.</p>	<p>¹⁴⁵ And now let us cry ¹⁴⁶ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹⁴⁷ and ¹⁴⁸ all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁴⁹ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁵⁰ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>¹³⁹ And now let us cry ¹⁴⁰ unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day: ¹⁴¹ and ¹⁴² all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. ¹⁴³ And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them: ¹⁴⁴ and they went out of the camp to battle.</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 32.</p>

1 Gr. Gassara.

2 Gr. strangers.

3 Or, looking up unto heaven.

* See ch. 3.
47.

* Cp. Num.
31. 6.
* ver. 10.

* Cp. ch. 1.
33, 34.

* Cp. 2 Macc.
2. 18.

* Cp. ch. 1.
56.

* ch. 14. 41.
Cp. ch. 9.
27.
* Ezra 2. 63
& Neh. 7.
65.

* Ex. 20. 26.
Deut. 27. 5.
Josh. 8. 31.

* ch. 1. 21.
See Ex. 25.
31-37.
* Cp. ver. 47.
* See Ex. 30.
1-3.

* ch. 1. 22.
See Ex. 25.
23-30.

* 2 Macc. 10.
3.

* 2 Macc. 1.
8.

* Ex. 30. 7.
8.

* Ex. 25. 31.
36.

* Cp. ch. 1.
50.
* 2 Macc.
10. 5.

* See ch. 1.
54.

* See Ex. 29.
38-40.

* Cp. ver. 47.
* Cp. 1 Chr.
25. 6.

* 2 Chr. 5.
12.

* Cp. ch. 13.
51.

* Cp. ch. 3.
18.

* Cp. 2 Macc.
10. 6.

* Cp. 2 Chr.
28. 31.

* Cp. ch. 1.
22.

* Cp. ver. 38.

burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest or as on one of the mountains, and the priests' chambers pulled down; ³⁹and they rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and put ashes upon their heads, ⁴⁰and fell on their faces to the ground, and blew with ⁴¹the solemn trumpets, and cried toward heaven. ⁴²Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the citadel, until he should have cleansed the holy place.

⁴³And he chose blameless priests, such as had pleasure in the law: ⁴³and they cleansed the holy place, and bare out the stones of defilement into an unclean place. ⁴⁴And they took counsel concerning the altar of burnt offerings, ⁴⁵which had been profaned, what they should do with it: ⁴⁵and there came into their mind a good counsel, that they should pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the Gentiles had defiled it: and they pulled down the altar, ⁴⁶and laid up the stones in the mountain of the house in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to give an answer concerning them. ⁴⁷And they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar after the fashion of the former; ⁴⁸and they built the holy place, and the inner parts of the house; and they hallowed the courts. ⁴⁹And they made the holy vessels new, and they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and incense, and the table, into the temple. ⁵⁰And they burned incense upon the altar, and they lighted the lamps that were upon the candlestick, and they gave light in the temple. ⁵¹And they set loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they made.

⁵²And they rose up early in the morning, on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is the month Chislew, in the hundred and forty and eighth year, ⁵³and offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings which they had made. ⁵⁴At what time and on what day the Gentiles had profaned it, even on that day was it dedicated afresh, with songs and harps and lutes, and with cymbals. ⁵⁵And all the people fell upon their faces, and worshipped, and gave praise unto heaven, which had given them good success. ⁵⁶And they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed a sacrifice of deliverance and praise. ⁵⁷And they decked the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold and small shields, and dedicated afresh the gates and the priests' chambers, and made doors for

them. ⁵⁸And there was exceeding great gladness among the people, and the reproach of the Gentiles was turned away. ⁵⁹And Judas and his brethren and the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their seasons from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Chislew, with gladness and joy. ⁶⁰And at that season they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest haply the Gentiles should come and tread them down, as they had done aforetime. ⁶¹And he set there a force to keep it, and they fortified Bethsura to keep it; that the people might have a stronghold over against Idumaea.

5 And it came to pass, when the Gentiles round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary dedicated as aforetime, they were exceeding wroth. And they took counsel to destroy the race of Jacob that was in the midst of them, and they began to slay and destroy among the people. ³And Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumaea at Akrabatime, because they besieged Israel: and he smote them with a great slaughter, and brought down their pride, and took their spoils. ⁴And he remembered the wickedness of the children of Beaan, who were unto the people a snare and a stumblingblock, lying in wait for them in the ways. ⁵And they were shut up by him in the towers; and he encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned with fire the towers of the place, with all that were therein. ⁶And he passed over to the children of Ammon, and found a mighty band, and much people, with Timotheus for their leader. ⁷And he fought many battles with them, and they were discomfited before his face; and he smote them, and gat possession of Jazer, and the villages thereof, and returned again into Judea.

⁹And the Gentiles that were in Gilead gathered themselves together against the Israelites that were on their borders, to destroy them. And they fled to the stronghold of Dathema, and sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, saying, The Gentiles that are round about us are gathered together against us to destroy us: and they are preparing to come and get possession of the stronghold whereunto we are fled for refuge, and Timotheus is the leader of their host. Now therefore come and deliver us from their hand, for many of us are fallen. ¹³And all our brethren that were in the land of Tubias have

* 2 Macc. 1.
18.
* 2. 16.
* 10. 8.
John 10. 22.

* ch. 6. 7, 62.
* Cp. ch. 1.
31.
* See ver. 23.
* ver. 15.

* ch. 4. 47.
* ch. 4. 54.

* See 2 Macc.
10. 15-17.
* ver. 65.
Judith 7. 8,
18.
* Cp. Num.
34. 4.
* Josh. 15. 3
& Judg. 1.
26.
* See
2 Macc. 10.
18-23.

* Cp. ch. 3. 5.

* 2 Macc. 4.
36.

* See
2 Macc. 12.
2.

* Cp. 2 Macc.
10. 32 (?).
See Num.
21. 31.

* Cp. ver. 63
(mg. for
mg.).
* ver. 25, 27.
Gen. 31. 47.
Deut. 34. 1.
* ver. 29.

* Cp. 2 Macc.
12. 17
(& mg.).

¹ Gr. trumpets of signals.

² circa B.C. 165.

³ Or, gave praise, looking up unto heaven, to him which

⁴ Gr. daughters.

Compare Num. 21. 25.

	<p>been put to death; and they have carried into captivity their wives and their children and their stuff; and they destroyed there about a thousand men. ¹⁴ While the letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee ¹⁵ with their clothes rent, bringing a report after this wise, ¹⁵ saying, That there were gathered together against them those of ¹⁶ Ptolemais, and of ¹⁷ Tyre, and of Sidon, and all ¹⁸ Galilee of the ¹⁹ Gentiles, to consume them.</p> <p>²⁰ Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled together a great congregation, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in tribulation, and were assaulted of them. ²¹ And Judas said unto ²² Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in ²³ Galilee, but I and ²⁴ Jonathan my brother will go into the land of ²⁵ Gilead. ²⁶ And he left ²⁷ Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, as leaders of the people, with the remnant of the host, in Judaea, for to keep it. ²⁸ And he gave commandment unto them, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ²⁹ fight no battle with the Gentiles until that we come again. ³⁰ And unto ³¹ Simon were divided three thousand men to go into ³² Galilee, but unto Judas eight thousand men to go into the land of ³³ Gilead.</p> <p>³⁴ And ³⁵ Simon went into ³⁶ Galilee, and fought many battles with the Gentiles, and the Gentiles were discomfited before him. ³⁷ And he pursued them unto the gate of ³⁸ Ptolemais; and there fell of the Gentiles about three thousand men, and he took their spoils. ³⁹ And they took to them those that were in ⁴⁰ Galilee, and in Arbatta, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, and brought them into Judaea with great gladness.</p> <p>⁴¹ And Judas Maccabeus and ⁴² his brother Jonathan ⁴³ passed over Jordan, and went three days' journey in the wilderness; ⁴⁴ and they met with the ⁴⁵ Nabathæans, and these met them in a peaceable manner, and told them all things that had befallen their brethren in the land of Gilead: ⁴⁶ and how that many of them were shut up in ⁴⁷ Bosora, and ⁴⁸ Bosor, and Alema, ⁴⁹ Casphor, Maked, and ⁵⁰ Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great: ⁵¹ and how that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the land of Gilead, and that to-morrow they have appointed to encamp against the strongholds, and to take them, and to destroy all these men in one day. ⁵² And Judas and his army turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ⁵³ Bosora; and he took the city, and slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the</p>	<p>city with fire. ⁵⁴ And he removed from thence by night, and went till he came to ⁵⁵ the stronghold. ⁵⁶ And the morning came, and they lifted up their eyes, and, behold, much people which could not be numbered, bearing ladders and engines of war, to take the stronghold; and they were fighting against them. ⁵⁷ And Judas saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets and a great sound, ⁵⁸ and he said unto the men of his host, ⁵⁹ Fight this day for your brethren. ⁶⁰ And he went forth behind them ⁶¹ in three companies, ⁶² and they sounded with their trumpets, and cried out in prayer. ⁶³ And the army of Timotheus perceived that it was Maccabeus, and they fled from before him: and he smote them with a great slaughter; and there fell of them on that day about eight thousand men. ⁶⁴ And he turned aside to ⁶⁵ Mizpeh and fought against it, and took it, and slew all the males thereof, and took the spoils thereof, and burned it with fire. ⁶⁶ From thence he removed, and took ⁶⁷ Casphor, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the land of Gilead.</p> <p>⁶⁸ Now after these things ⁶⁹ Timotheus gathered another army, and encamped over against Raphon beyond the brook. ⁷⁰ And Judas sent men to spy the army; and they brought him word, saying, All the Gentiles that be round about us are gathered together unto them, an exceeding great host. ⁷¹ And they have hired ⁷² Arabians to help them, and are encamping beyond the brook, ready to come against thee to battle. And Judas went to meet them. ⁷³ And Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, when Judas and his army drew nigh unto the brook of water, If he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us: ⁷⁴ but if he be afraid, and encamp beyond the river, we will cross over unto him, and prevail against him. ⁷⁵ Now when Judas came nigh unto the brook of water, he caused ⁷⁶ the scribes of the people to remain by the brook, and gave commandment unto them, saying, Suffer no man to encamp, but let all come to the battle. ⁷⁷ And he crossed over the first against them, and all the people after him: and ⁷⁸ all the Gentiles were discomfited before his face, and cast away their arms, and fled unto the temple at ⁷⁹ Carnaim. ⁸⁰ And ⁸¹ they took the city, and burned the temple with fire, together with all that were therein. And ⁸² Carnaim was subdued, neither could they stand any longer before the face of Judas.</p> <p>⁸³ And Judas gathered together all Israel, them that were in the land of Gilead, from the least unto the greatest,</p>	<p>¹ ver. 9.</p> <p>² Cp. Neh. 4. 14.</p> <p>³ Cp. Judg. 7. 16 & 1 Sam. 11. 11.</p> <p>⁴ See ch. 3. 64.</p> <p>⁵ Gen. 31. 49. Judg. 10. 17 & 11. 11.</p> <p>⁶ ver. 26.</p> <p>⁷ ver. 6. 11. Cp. 2 Macc. 12. 20, 21.</p> <p>⁸ 2 Macc. 5. 8 & 12. 10.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. Josh. 1. 10 & 3. 2 & 2 Chr. 28. 11.</p> <p>¹⁰ 2 Macc. 12. 22.</p> <p>¹¹ Cp. 2 Macc. 12. 21, 26 (& mg.).</p>
--	---	--	---

¹ Gr. *strangers*.

and their wives, and their children, and their stuff, an exceeding great army, that they might come into the land of Judah. ⁴⁵ And ⁴⁶ they came as far as Ephron, and this same city was great, and it was in the way as they should go, exceeding strong: they could not turn aside from it on the right hand or on the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. ⁴⁷ And they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones. ⁴⁸ And Judas sent unto them with words of peace, saying, ⁴⁹ We will pass through thy land to go into our own land, and none shall do you any hurt, we will only pass by on our feet. And they would not open unto him. ⁴⁹ And Judas commanded proclamation to be made in the army, that each man should encamp in the place where he was. ⁵⁰ And the men of the host encamped, and fought against the city all that day and all that night, and ⁵¹ the city was delivered into his hands; ⁵² and he destroyed all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain. ⁵³ And they went ⁵⁴ over Jordan into ⁵⁵ the great plain over against ⁵⁶ Bethshan. ⁵³ And Judas gathered together those that lagged behind, and encouraged the people all the way through, until he came into the land of Judah. ⁵⁴ And they went up to mount Sion with gladness and joy, and offered whole burnt offerings, because not so much as one of them was slain until they returned in peace. ⁵⁵ And in the days ⁵⁶ when Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Gilead, and ⁵⁷ Simon his brother in Galilee before ⁵⁸ Ptolemais, ⁵⁹ ⁶⁰ Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, rulers of the host, heard of their exploits and of the war, what things they had done; ⁵⁷ and they said, ⁵⁸ Let us also get us a name, and let us go fight against the Gentiles that are round about us. ⁵⁸ And they gave charge unto the men of the host that was with them, and went toward ⁵⁹ Jamnia. ⁵⁹ And ⁶⁰ Gorgias and his men came out of the city to meet them in battle. ⁶⁰ And ⁶¹ Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and were pursued unto the borders of Judaea; and there fell on that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. ⁶² And there was a great overthrow among the people, ⁶³ because they hearkened not unto Judas and his brethren, thinking to do some exploit. ⁶⁴ But they were not of the seed of those men, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel. ⁶⁵ And the man Judas and his brethren were glorified exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and of all the Gentiles,

whosoever their name was heard of; ⁶⁴ and men gathered together unto them, acclaiming them.

⁶⁵ And Judas and his brethren went forth, and fought ⁶⁶ against the children of Esau in the land toward the south; and he smote ⁶⁷ Hebron and the ⁶⁸ villages thereof, and pulled down the strongholds thereof, and burned the towers thereof round about. ⁶⁶ And he removed to go into ⁶⁹ the land of the ⁷⁰ Philistines, and he went through ⁷¹ Samaria. ⁶⁷ In that day certain priests, desiring to do exploits there, were slain in battle, when as ⁶⁸ he went out to battle unadvisedly. ⁶⁸ And Judas turned aside to ⁶⁹ Azotus, to ⁷⁰ the land of the ⁷¹ Philistines, and pulled down their altars, and burned the carved images of their gods with fire, and took the spoil of their cities, and returned into the land of Judah.

⁶⁹ And king Antiochus was journeying through the upper countries; and he heard say, that in ⁷⁰ Elymais in ⁷¹ Persia there was a city renowned for riches, for silver and gold; ⁷² and that the temple which was in it was rich exceedingly, and that therein were golden shields, and breastplates, and arms, which ⁷³ Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Greeks, left behind there. ⁷³ And he came and sought to take the city, and to pillage it; and he was not able, because the thing was known to them of the city, ⁷⁴ and they rose up against him to battle: and he fled, and removed thence with great heaviness, to return unto Babylon.

⁷⁵ And there ⁷⁶ came one bringing him tidings into ⁷⁷ Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judah, had been put to flight; ⁷⁸ and that ⁷⁹ Lysias went first with a strong host, and was put to shame before them; and that they had waxed strong by reason of arms and power, and with store of spoils, which they took from the armies that they had cut off; ⁷⁹ and ⁸⁰ that they had pulled down ⁸¹ the abomination which he had built upon the altar that was in Jerusalem; and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and ⁸² Bethsura, his city. ⁸² And it came to pass, when the king heard these words, he was astonished and moved exceedingly: ⁸³ and he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. ⁸⁴ And he was there many days, ⁸⁵ because great grief was renewed upon him, and he made account that he should die. ⁸⁶ And he called for all his ⁸⁷ Friends, and said unto them, Sleep departeth from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for care. ⁸⁸ And I said in my heart, Unto what

¹ Cp. Num. 27.

² Cp. Num. 20, 19, 20 & Deut. 2, 26-28.

³ Cp. Num. 27.

⁴ Cp. ver. 24.
⁵ ch. 12, 49.
⁶ Judith 1, 8.
⁷ ch. 12, 40, 41.
⁸ Josh. 17, 11.
⁹ Sam. 31, 10, 12.
¹⁰ Cp. 2 Macc. 12, 29.
¹¹ Cp. 2 Macc. 12, 31.

¹² See ver. 24-54.

¹³ See ver. 21-23.
¹⁴ See ver. 18.
¹⁵ ver. 18.

¹⁶ Cp. ver. 19.

¹⁷ See ch. 4, 15.
¹⁸ See ch. 3, 38.

¹⁹ Cp. 2 Macc. 12, 32, 33.

²⁰ Josh. 21, 11.

²¹ ch. 3, 41 & 4, 21 (& mg. for mg.).

²² See ch. 4, 1A.

²³ Cp. ch. 3, 31, 37 & 2 Macc. 1, 13, 14.

²⁴ Tobit 2, 10.
²⁵ Cp. 2 Macc. 9, 1.

²⁶ ver. 56.
²⁷ ch. 3, 31 & 14, 2.
²⁸ 2 Macc. 1, 12.
²⁹ ch. 1, 1.

³⁰ Cp. 2 Macc. 9, 2.

³¹ Cp. 2 Macc. 9, 2.

³² See ch. 3, 38-4, 35.

³³ See ch. 4, 36-61.
³⁴ See ch. 1, 64.

³⁵ See ch. 4, 39.

³⁶ Cp. 2 Macc. 9, 2, 8.

³⁷ See 2 Macc. 9, 11-17.

³⁸ See ch. 2, 1A.

¹ Gr. daughters. Compare Num. 21, 25.
² Or, Mariae. See Josephus, Antiq. xii. 8, 6, and 2 Macc. 12, 35.

³ Gr. strangers.
⁴ Some ancient authorities read they.

<p>^b See ch. 1. 21-22.</p> <p>^c Cp. ch. 1. 57, 58, 61 & 3. 35.</p> <p>^d ver. 55, 59. 2 Macc. 9. 29 & 13. 22.</p> <p>^e ch. 1. 9 & 3. 14.</p> <p>^f Cp. Gen. 41. 43 & Esth. 3. 10 & 8. 2, 10.</p> <p>^g Cp. 2 Macc. 9. 28 & 10. 9.</p> <p>^h See ch. 3. 32.</p> <p>ⁱ Cp. ch. 3. 32, 33.</p> <p>^j See 2 Macc. 10. 10.</p> <p>^k See ch. 1. 33.</p> <p>^l Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 1.</p> <p>^m ver. 51. Cp. Jer. 32. 24 & 33. 4.</p> <p>ⁿ See ch. 1. 11.</p> <p>^o See ch. 1. 41-50.</p> <p>^p ch. 2. 44 & 3. 8.</p> <p>^q ch. 4. 60, 61.</p> <p>^r See ch. 4. 29.</p> <p>^s Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 1.</p> <p>^t See ch. 2. 18.</p> <p>^u ch. 11. 38 & 14. 5 & 15. 1.</p> <p>^v Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 2.</p>	<p>tribulation am I come, and how great a flood is it, wherein I now am! for I was gracious and beloved in my power. ¹² But now I remember the evils which I did at Jerusalem, and that ¹³ I took all the vessels of silver and gold that were therein, and ¹⁴ sent forth to destroy the inhabitants of Judah without a cause. ¹⁵ I perceive that on this account these evils are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land. ¹⁶ And he called for ¹⁷ Philip, one of his ¹⁸ Friends, and set him over all his kingdom, ¹⁹ and gave him his ²⁰ diadem, and his robe, and his ²¹ signet-ring, to the end he should bring Antiochus his son, and nourish him up that he might be king. ²² And king Antiochus died there in ²³ the hundred and forty and ninth year. ²⁴ And ²⁵ Lysias knew that the king was dead, and he set up Antiochus his son to reign, ²⁶ whom he had nourished up being young, and he called his name ²⁷ Eupator.</p> <p>²⁸ And they ²⁹ that were in the citadel shut up Israel round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the Gentiles. ³⁰ And Judas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to besiege them. ³¹ And they were gathered together, and besieged them ³² in ³³ the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made ³⁴ mounds to shoot from, and engines of war. ³⁵ And there came forth some of them that were shut up, and there were joined unto them ³⁶ certain ungodly men of Israel. ³⁷ And they went unto the king, and said, How long wilt thou not execute judgement, and avenge our brethren? ³⁸ We were willing to serve thy father, and to walk after his words, and to follow ³⁹ his commandments; ⁴⁰ and for this cause the children of our people besieged ⁴¹ the citadel, and were alienated from us; but as many of us as they could light on ⁴² they slew, and spoiled our inheritances. ⁴³ And not against us only did they stretch out their hand, but also against all their borders. ⁴⁴ And, behold, they are encamped this day against the citadel at Jerusalem, to take it: ⁴⁵ and the sanctuary and ⁴⁶ Bethsura have they fortified. ⁴⁷ And if ye are not beforehand with them quickly, they will do greater things than these, and thou shalt not be able to control them.</p> <p>⁴⁸ And ⁴⁹ when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his ⁵⁰ Friends, <i>even</i> the rulers of his host, and them that were over the horse. ⁵¹ And there came unto him from other kingdoms, and ⁵² from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. ⁵³ And the number of his forces was a hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants</p>	<p>trained for war. ³¹ And they went through Idumæa, ³² and encamped against ³³ Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and made engines of war; and they of <i>Bethsura</i> came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. ³⁴ And Judas removed from the citadel, and encamped at Bethsacharias, over against the king's camp. ³⁵ And the king rose early in the morning, and removed his army ³⁶ at full speed along the road to Bethsacharias, and his forces made them ready to battle, and sounded with the trumpets. ³⁷ And they shewed the elephants ³⁸ the blood of grapes and mulberries, that they might prepare them for the battle. ³⁹ And they divided the beasts among the phalanxes, and they set by each elephant a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and helmets of brass on their heads; and for each beast were appointed five hundred chosen horsemen. ⁴⁰ These were ready beforehand, wheresoever the beast was; and whithersoever the beast went, they went with him; they departed not from him. ⁴¹ And towers of wood were upon them, strong and covered, one upon each beast, girt fast upon him with cunning contrivances; and upon each <i>beast</i> were two and thirty valiant men that fought upon them, beside his Indian ⁴² (and the residue of the horsemen he set on this side and that side at the two parts of the army), striking terror <i>into the enemy</i>, and protected by the ⁴³ phalanxes. ⁴⁴ Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains shone therewith, and blazed like torches of fire. ⁴⁵ And a part of the king's army was spread upon the high mountains, and some on the low ground, and they went on firmly and in order. ⁴⁶ And all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the multitude, and the rattling of the arms, did quake: for the army was exceeding great and strong. ⁴⁷ And Judas and his army drew near for battle, and there fell of the king's army six hundred men. ⁴⁸ And Eleazar, ⁴⁹ who was called <i>Avaran</i>, saw one of the beasts armed with royal breastplates, and he was higher than all the beasts, and the king seemed to be upon him; ⁵⁰ and he gave himself to deliver his people, and to get him ⁵¹ an everlasting name; ⁵² and he ran upon him courageously into the midst of the ⁵³ phalanx, and slew on the right hand and on the left, and they parted asunder from him on this side and on that. ⁵⁴ And he crept under the elephant, and thrust him from beneath, and slew him; and <i>the elephant</i> fell to the earth upon him, and he died there. ⁵⁵ And they saw the strength of the kingdom, and the fierce onset of the hosts, and turned away from them.</p>	<p>^w Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 19-22.</p> <p>^x See Ecclesi. 39. 28.</p> <p>^y Cp. ch. 10. 82.</p> <p>^z ch. 2. 5.</p> <p>^{aa} Cp. ch. 2. 51.</p>
--	--	---	---

¹ circa B.C. 164.² circa B.C. 163.³ Gr. 44.⁴ Or, *itself eager for the fight*

^b Cp. 2 Macc. 13. 22.
^c See ch. 4. 28.

^d Cp. 2 Chr.
36. 21.
See Lev.
23. 2—7.

^c See ver. 20.

f Cp. ver. 49.

^g ver. 17.
See ch. 3.
32
^h See ver. 14.

[†] See ver. 1.

Jch. 11. 50,
62, 66.

* See
2 Macc. 13.
22-24.

¹ Cp. ch. 4.
60.

⁷⁷ Cp.
2 Macc. 13.
28

¹⁴ See ch. 3.
37.

° 2 Macc. 14.
4.

P ch. 9. 1
& 10. 50.
2 *Maoc.* 14.

⁹ Cp. ch. 8. 1
& 2 Macc.
11. 34.

11. 34.
See ch. 1.
11.

43 But they of the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king encamped toward Judaea, and toward mount Zion. 44 And he made peace with them of °Bethsura; and he came out of the city, because they had no food there to endure the siege, because it was °a sabbath to the land. 45 And the king took °Bethsura, and appointed a garrison there to keep it. 46 And he encamped against the sanctuary many days; and set there °mounds to shoot from, and engines of war, and instruments for casting fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings. 47 And they also made engines against their engines, and fought for many days. 48 But there were no victuals in the sanctuary, because it was °the seventh year, and they that fled for safety into Judaea from among the Gentiles had eaten up the residue of the store; 49 and there were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine prevailed against them, and they were scattered, each man to his own place.

55 And ^oLysias heard say, that ^aPhilip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he was yet alive, appointed to nourish up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, ⁵⁶ was returned from ^pPersia and Media, and with him the forces that went with the king, and that he was seeking to take unto him the government. ⁵⁷ And he made haste, and gave consent to depart; and he said to the king and the leaders of the host and to the men, We decay daily, and our food is scant, and the place where we encamp is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: ⁵⁸ now therefore let us ^qgive the right hand to these men, and make peace with them and with all their nation, ⁵⁹ and covenant with them, that they shall walk after their own laws, as aforesaid: for because of their laws which we abolished they were angered, and did all these things. ⁶⁰ And the saying pleased the king and the princes, and he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. ⁶¹ And the king and the princes swore unto them: thereupon they came forth from the stronghold. ⁶² And the king entered into mount Sion; and he saw the strength of the place, and set at nought the oath which he had sworn, and gave commandment to pull down ^rthe wall round about. ⁶³ And he removed in haste, and ^sreturned unto ⁿAntioch, and found ^aPhilip master of the city; and he fought against him, and took the city by force.

7 In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus came forth from Rome, and went up with a few men unto a city by the sea, and reigned there. And it came to pass, when he would go into

the house of the kingdom of his fathers, that the army ^vlaid hands on Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. 3 And the thing was known to him, and he said, Shew me not their faces. 4 And the army slew them. And Demetrius sat upon the throne of his kingdom. 5 And there came unto him all ^vthe lawless and ungodly men of Israel; and Alcimus was their leader, desiring to be high priest; 6 and they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have destroyed all thy friends, and have scattered us from our own land. 7 Now therefore send a man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see all the havock which he hath made of us, and of the king's country, and *how* he hath punished them and all that helped them. 8 And the king chose ^vBacchides, one of the king's ^vFriends, who was ruler in the country beyond ^vthe river, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. 9 And he sent him, and that ungodly Alcimus, ^vand made sure to him the high priesthood, and he commanded him to take vengeance upon the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And they removed, and came with a great host into the land of Judah, and he sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with words of peace deceitfully. ¹¹ And they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great host. ¹² And there were gathered together unto 'Alcimus and 'Bacchides a company of scribes, to seek for justice. ¹³ And the ²⁹Hasidæans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them; ¹⁴ for they said, One ²that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with the forces, and he will do us no wrong. ¹⁵ And he spake with them words of peace, and swore unto them, saying, We will seek the hurt neither of you nor your friends. ¹⁶ And they gave him credence: and he laid hands on threescore men of them, and slew them in one day, according to the word which the *psalmist* wrote,

17 ^aThe flesh of thy saints *did they*
cast out,

And their blood did they shed round
about Jerusalem:

And there was no man to bury them.

18 And ^b the fear and the dread of them fell upon all the people, for they said, There is neither truth nor judgement in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath which they swore.

19 And ^a Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth; and he sent and took many of the deserters that were with him, and certain of the people, and he slew them, and ^c cast them into the great pit. 20 And he made sure the country to Alcemus, and left with

^rCp. 2 Macc.
14. 2.

¹ See ch. 1.
11.

^t ch. 9. 1, 54,
56, 57.
2 Macc. 14.
3, 13, 26.

^a ch. 9. 1, 25,
43, 57, 68.
2 Macc. 8.
30.

^v See ch. 2.
18.
^w Ex. 23. 31
(& mg.).
^x Cp. ver. 5,
9, 21.

* ch. 2. 42
 (& mg. for
 mg.).
 2 Macc. 14.
 6
 (& mg. for
 mg.).
 * Cp. 2 Macc.
 14. 7.

*Cited from
Pg. 79. 2, 3.

^b Cp. Gen. 2.
2.
See Dent.
2, 25.

^c Cp. Jer. 41.
7, 9.

¹ circa B.C. 102.

² That is, Chasidim.

4 Cp. ver. 5, 9.	<p>him a force to aid him; and Bacchides went away unto the king.</p> <p>21 And Alcimus strove for his high priesthood. 22 And there were gathered unto him all they that troubled their people, and they got the mastery of the land of Judah, and did great hurt in Israel. 23 And Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the children of Israel, even above the Gentiles, 24 and he went out into all the coasts of Judaea round about, and took vengeance on the men that had deserted from him, and they were restrained from going forth into the country. 25 But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company waxed strong, and knew that he was not able to withstand them, he returned to the king, and brought evil accusations against them.</p>	<p>member their blasphemies, and suffer them not to live any longer.</p>	* Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 1. * ch. 3. 16.
* 2 Macc. 14. 12. * See ch. 3. 38.	<p>26 And the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that hated Israel and was their enemy, and commanded him to destroy the people.</p> <p>27 And Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great host; and he sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with words of peace, saying, 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see your faces in peace. 29 And he came to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. And the enemies were ready to take away Judas by violence. 30 And the thing was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, and he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. 31 And Nicanor knew that his counsel was discovered; and he went out to meet Judas in battle beside Capharsalama; 32 and there fell of Nicanor's side about five hundred men, and they fled into the city of David.</p>	<p>39 And Nicanor went forth from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bethhoron, and there met him the host of Syria. 40 And Judas encamped in Adassa with three thousand men; and Judas prayed and said, 41 When they that came from the king blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote among them a hundred and fourscore and five thousand. 42 Even so discomfit thou this army before us to-day, and let all the rest know that he hath spoken wickedly against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. 43 And on the thirteenth day of the month Adar the armies joined battle: and Nicanor's army was discomfited, and he himself was the first to fall in the battle. 44 Now when his army saw that Nicanor was fallen, they cast away their arms, and fled. 45 And they pursued after them a day's journey from Adassa until thou comest to Gazara, and they sounded an alarm after them with the solemn trumpets. 46 And they came forth out of all the villages of Judaea round about, and closed them in; and these turned them back on those, and they all fell by the sword, and there was not one of them left. 47 And they took the spoils, and the booty, and they smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so haughtily, and brought them, and hanged them up beside Jerusalem. 48 And the people was exceeding glad, and they kept that day as a day of great gladness. 49 And they ordained to keep this day year by year, to wit, the thirteenth day of Adar. 50 And the land of Judah had rest a little while.</p>	* Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 22. * See 2 Kin. 19. 35 * Isai. 37. 36. * Cp. ver. 38. * Ezra 6. 15. * Esth. 3. 7. * Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 23. * See ch. 4. 15.
* Cp. 2 Macc. 14. 19.	<p>33 And after these things Nicanor went up to mount Sion: and there came some of the priests out of the sanctuary, and some of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the whole burnt sacrifice that was being offered for the king. 34 And he mocked them, and laughed at them, and entreated them shamefully, and spake haughtily, 35 and swore in a rage, saying, Unless Judas and his army be now delivered into my hands, it shall be that, if I come again in peace, I will burn up this house: and he went out in a great rage. 36 And the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple; and they wept, and said, 37 Thou didst choose this house to be called by thy name, to be a house of prayer and supplication for thy people: 38 take vengeance on this man and his army, and let them fall by the sword: re-</p>	<p>8 1 And Judas heard of the fame of the Romans, that they are valiant men, and have pleasure in all that join themselves unto them, and make amity with all such as come unto them, and that they are valiant men. And they told him of their wars and exploits which they do among the Gauls, and how that they conquered them, and brought them under tribute; 3 and what things they did in the land of Spain, that they might become masters of the mines of silver and gold which were there; 4 and how that by their policy and persistence they conquered all the place (and the place was exceeding far from them), and the kings that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, until they had discomfited them, and smitten them very sore; and how the rest give them tribute year by year: 5 and Philip, and Perseus, king of Chitim, and them that lifted up themselves against them, did they discomfit in</p>	* 2 Macc. 15. 30. * 2 Macc. 14. 23 * 15. 32. * 2 Macc. 15. 36. * Cp. 2 Macc. 15. 38. * Cp. ch. 9. 57 * 14. 4. * 2 Macc. 11. 34. * Cp. ch. 7. 1. * 2 Macc. 8. 20. * ch. 1. 1.
* Cp. 2 Macc. 14. 22.	<p>1 Some ancient authorities read <i>five thousand</i>. 2 Gr. <i>polluted them</i>. 3 Gr. <i>trumpets of signals</i>. 4 Gr. <i>outflanked them</i>.</p>	<p>5 Gr. <i>polluted them</i>. 6 Gr. <i>stretched them out</i>. 7 Gr. <i>a few days</i>.</p>	

ch. 11. 13
& 12. 39
& 13. 32, *al.*

Cp. ch. 1.
10.

ch. 12. 3.

Cp. ch. 16.
16.

2 Macc. 4.
11.

Cp. ver. 31.
Cp. ch. 1.
1, 10.

See ch. 2. 4.

battle, and conquered them: ⁶Antiochus also, the great king of ⁷Asia, who came against them to battle, having a hundred and twenty elephants, with horse, and chariots, and an exceeding great host, and he was discomfited by them, ⁷and they took him alive, and appointed that both he and such as reigned after him should give them a great tribute, and should give ⁸hostages, and a parcel of land, to wit, ⁸the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest of their countries; and they took them from him, and gave them to king Eumenes: ⁹and how they of Greece took counsel to come and destroy them; ¹⁰and the thing was known to them, and they sent against them a captain, and fought against them, and many of them fell down wounded to death, and they made captive their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and conquered their land, and pulled down their strongholds, and spoiled them, and brought them into bondage unto this day: ¹¹and the residue of the kingdoms and of the isles, as many as rose up against them at any time, they destroyed and made them to be their servants; ¹²but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity; and they conquered the kingdoms that were nigh and those that were far off, and all that heard of their fame were afraid of them: ¹³moreover, whomsoever they will to succour and to make kings, these do they make kings; and whomsoever they will, do they depose; and they are exalted exceedingly: ¹⁴and for all this none of them did ever put on a diadem, neither did they clothe themselves with purple, to be magnified thereby: ¹⁵and how they had made for themselves ¹⁶a senate house, and day by day three hundred and twenty men sat in council, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: ¹⁶and how they commit their government to ¹⁷one man year by year, that he should rule over them, and be lord over all their country, and all are obedient to that one, and there is neither envy nor emulation among them.

¹⁷And Judas chose ¹⁸Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, ¹⁸and that they should take ¹⁹the yoke from them; for they saw that ²⁰the kingdom of the Greeks did keep Israel in bondage. ¹⁹And they went to Rome (and the way was exceeding long), and they entered into the senate house, and answered and said, ²⁰Judas, ²¹who is also called Maccabæus, and his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you,

and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

²²And the thing was well-pleasing in their sight. ²³And this is the copy of the writing which they wrote back again ²⁴on tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that it might be with them there for a memorial of peace and confederacy:

²⁵Good success be to the Romans, and to the nation of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and the enemy be far from them. ²⁶But if war arise for Rome first, or any of their confederates in all their dominion, ²⁷the nation of the Jews shall help them as confederates, as the occasion shall prescribe to them, with all their heart: ²⁸and unto them that make war upon them they shall not give, neither supply, food, arms, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto Rome, and they shall keep their ordinances without taking anything therefore. ²⁹In the same manner, moreover, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them as confederates with all their soul, as the occasion shall prescribe to them: ³⁰and to them that are confederates with their foes there shall not be given food, arms, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto Rome; and they shall keep these ordinances, and that without deceit. ³¹According to these words have the Romans made a covenant thus with the people of the Jews. ³²But if hereafter the one party and the other shall take counsel to add or diminish anything, they shall do it at their pleasure, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be established. ³³And as touching the evils which king ³⁴Demetrius doeth unto them, we have written to him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made ³⁵thy yoke heavy upon ³⁶our friends and confederates the Jews? ³⁷If therefore they plead any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

³⁸And ³⁹Demetrius heard ⁴⁰that Nicanor was fallen with his forces in battle, and he sent ⁴¹Bacchides and ⁴²Aleimus again into the land of Judah a second time, and the right wing of his army with them: ⁴³and they went by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and encamped against Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and gat possession of it, and destroyed much people. ⁴⁴And the first month of ⁴⁵the hundred and fifty and second year they encamped against Jerusalem: ⁴⁶and they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horse. ⁴⁷And Judas was encamped at Elasa, and three thousand chosen men with him: ⁴⁸and they saw the multitude of the forces, that they were many, and they feared

ch. 14. 18,
27, 42.

Cp. ch. 7.
1, 28.
Cp. ver. 18.
Cp. ch. 14. 40
& 15. 17.

See ch. 7.
1.
Cp. ch. 7.
43, 44.
See ch. 7.
8.
See ch. 7.
5.

	<p>exceedingly: and many slipped away out of the army; there were not left of them more than eight hundred men. ⁷And Judas saw that his army slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, and he was sore troubled in heart, for that he had no time to gather them together, and he waxed faint. ⁸And he said to them that were left, Let us arise and go up against our adversaries, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them. ⁹And they would have dissuaded him, saying, We shall in no wise be able: but let us rather save our lives now: let us return again, ¹⁰we and our brethren, and fight against them: but we are few. ¹¹And Judas said, Let it not be so that I should do this thing, ¹²to flee from them: and if our time is come, let us die manfully for our brethren's sake, and not leave a cause of reproach against our glory. ¹³And the host removed from the camp, and stood to encounter them, and the horse was parted into two companies, and the slingers and the archers went before the host, and all the mighty men that fought in the front of the battle. ¹⁴But Bacchides was in the right wing; and the phalanx drew near on the two parts, and they blew with their trumpets. ¹⁵And the men of Judas' side, even they ¹⁶sounded with their trumpets, and the earth shook with the shout of the armies, and the battle was joined, and continued from morning until evening. ¹⁷And Judas saw that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, and there went with him all that were brave in heart, ¹⁸and the right wing was discomfited by them, and he pursued after them unto the mount Azotus. ¹⁹And they that were on the left wing saw that the right wing was discomfited, and they turned and followed upon the footsteps of Judas and of those that were with him: ²⁰and the battle waxed sore, and many on both parts fell wounded to death. ²¹And Judas fell, and the rest fled. ²²And ²³Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers at ²⁴Modin. ²⁵And they bewailed him, and ²⁶all Israel made great lamentation for him; and mourned many days, and said, ²⁷How is the mighty fallen, the saviour of Israel! ²⁸And the rest of the acts of Judas, and his wars, and the valiant deeds which he did, and his greatness, they are not written; for they were exceeding many. ²⁹And it came to pass after the death of Judas, that ³⁰the lawless put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and all they that wrought iniquity rose up ³¹(in those days was there an exceeding great famine), and the country went over with them. ³²And Bacchides chose out ³³the ungodly men, and made them lords of the country. ³⁴And they sought</p>	<p>out and searched for the friends of Judas, and brought them unto Bacchides, and he took vengeance on them, and used them despitefully. ³⁵And there was great tribulation in Israel, such as was not ³⁶since the time that no prophet appeared unto them. ³⁷And ³⁸all the friends of Judas were gathered together, and they said unto Jonathan, ³⁹Since thy brother Judas hath died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies and Bacchides, and among ⁴⁰them of our nation that hate us. ⁴¹Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and leader in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles. ⁴²And Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and ⁴³rose up in the stead of his brother Judas. ⁴⁴And Bacchides knew it, and he sought to slay him. ⁴⁵And ⁴⁶Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, knew it; and they fled into ⁴⁷the wilderness of ⁴⁸Tekoa, and encamped by the water of the pool Asphar. ⁴⁹And Bacchides knew it ⁵⁰on the sabbath day, and came, he and all his army, over Jordan. ⁵¹And ⁵²Jonathan sent his brother, a leader of the multitude, and besought his friends ⁵³the Nabatheans, that they might leave with them their baggage, which was much. ⁵⁴And the children of Jambri came out of ⁵⁵Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it. ⁵⁶But after these things they brought word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri were making a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabath with a great train, a daughter of one of the great nobles of ⁵⁷Canaan. ⁵⁸And they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain: ⁵⁹and they lifted up their eyes, and saw, and behold, a great ado and much baggage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and his brethren, to meet them with timbrels, and minstrels, and many weapons. ⁶⁰And they rose up against them ⁶¹from their ambush, and slew them, and many fell wounded to death, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils. ⁶²And the marriage was turned into mourning, and the voice of their minstrels into lamentation. ⁶³And they avenged fully the blood of their brother, and turned back to ⁶⁴the marsh of Jordan. ⁶⁵And Bacchides heard it, and he came ⁶⁶on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great host. ⁶⁷And Jonathan said to his company, ⁶⁸Let us stand up now and fight for our lives, for it is not ⁶⁹with us to-day, as yesterday and the day before. ⁷⁰For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us; moreover the water of the Jordan</p>	<p>^a Cp. ch. 4. 46. ^d Cp. ch. 3. 2.</p> <p>^e Cp. ch. 1. 11.</p> <p>^f Cp. ch. 3. 1.</p> <p>^g See ver. 10.</p> <p>^h 2 Chr. 20. 20. ⁱ See 2 Sam. 14. 2. ^j ver. 43.</p> <p>^k ch. 5. 28.</p> <p>^l See 1 Chr. 19. 7.</p> <p>^m Judith 5. 3.</p> <p>ⁿ Cp. ch. 11. 68, 69.</p> <p>^o See Josh. 8. 15.</p> <p>^p ver. 34.</p> <p>^q Cp. ch. 2. 41.</p>
--	---	---	--

* Cp. ch. 8.
18.

* ch. 16. 14.
† See ch. 3.
40.

* ch. 3. 16.
* Gen. 28. 19.
* Josh. 19.
50.

* Cp. 2 Sam.
23. 30.

* Cp. Josh.
15. 34 (?).

* Cp. ch. 12.
33.

* See ch. 4.
29.

† See ch. 4.
15.

* See ch. 1.
33.

* Cp. ch. 10.
6.

* See ch. 7.
5.

* Cp. Ezek.
42. 20.

* Cp. Ezra
5. 2.

† See ch. 7.
8.

* Cp. ch. 7.
50.

* 14. 4.
† ch. 7. 5.

is on this side and on that side, and marsh and wood; and there is no place to turn aside. 46 Now therefore cry unto heaven, that ye may be delivered out of the hand of your enemies. 47 And the battle was joined, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, and he turned away back from him. 48 And Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into the Jordan, and swam over to the other side: and they did not pass over Jordan against them. 49 And there fell of Bacchides' company that day about a thousand men; 50 and he returned to Jerusalem. And they builded strong cities in Judea, the stronghold that was in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Beth-horon, and Bethel, and Timnath, Pharathon, and Tephon, with high walls and gates and bars. 51 And in them he set a garrison, to vex Israel. 52 And he fortified the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the citadel, and put forces in them, and store of victuals. 53 And he took the sons of the chief men of the country for hostages, and put them in ward in the citadel at Jerusalem.

54 And in the hundred and fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded to pull down the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary; he pulled down also the works of the prophets; 55 and he began to pull down. At that time was Alcimus stricken, and his works were hindered; and his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, and he could no more speak anything and give order concerning his house. 56 And Alcimus died at that time with great torment. 57 And Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, and he returned to the king: and the land of Judah had rest two years.

58 And all the lawless men took counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and they of his part are dwelling at ease, and in security: now therefore we will bring Bacchides, and he shall lay hands on them all in one night. 59 And they went and consulted with him. 60 And he removed, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to all his confederates that were in Judea, that they should lay hands on Jonathan and those that were with him: and they could not, because their counsel was known unto them. 61 And they that were of Jonathan's part laid hands on about fifty of the men of the country, that were authors of the wickedness, and he slew them. 62 And Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, gat them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and he built up that which had been pulled down thereof, and they

made it strong. 63 And Bacchides knew it, and he gathered together all his multitude, and sent word to them that were of Judea. 64 And he went and encamped against Bethbasi, and fought against it many days, and made engines of war. 65 And Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth into the country, and he went with a few men. 66 And he smote Odomera and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent. 67 And they began to smite them, and to go up with their forces. And Simon and they that were with him went out of the city, and set on fire the engines of war, 68 and fought against Bacchides, and he was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore; for his counsel was in vain, and his inroad. 69 And they were very wroth with the lawless men that gave him counsel to come into the country, and they slew many of them. And he took counsel to depart into his own land. 70 And Jonathan had knowledge thereof, and sent ambassadors unto him, to the end that they should make peace with him, and that he should restore unto them the captives. 71 And he accepted the thing, and did according to his words, and sware unto him that he would not seek his hurt all the days of his life. 72 And he restored unto him the captives which he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judah, and he returned and departed into his own land, and came not any more into their borders. 73 And the sword ceased from Israel. And Jonathan dwelt at Michmash; and Jonathan began to judge the people; and he destroyed the ungodly out of Israel.

IO 1 And in the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander Epiphanes, the son of Antiochus, went up and took possession of Ptolemais: and they received him, and he reigned there. 2 And king Demetrius heard thereof, and he gathered together exceeding great forces, and went forth to meet him in battle.

3 And Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with words of peace, so as to magnify him. 4 For he said, Let us be beforehand to make peace with them, ere he make peace with Alexander against us: 5 for he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and unto his brethren and unto his nation. 6 And he gave him authority to gather together forces, and to provide arms, and that he should be his confederate: and he commanded that they should deliver up to him the hostages that were in the citadel.

7 And Jonathan came to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were

* Cp. ver. 58.

† Cp. ch. 10.
4.

* Cp. ch. 10.
33.

* 1 Sam. 13.
2.

* See ch. 5.
15.

† See ch. 7. 1.

† Cp. ch. 9.
70.

* Cp. ver. 23.
* Cp. ver. 46.
* See ch. 7
& ch. 9.

† Cp. ch. 9.
83.

* See ch. 1.
33.

in ⁸the citadel: ⁸and they were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together a host. ⁹And they of the citadel delivered up the hostages unto Jonathan, and he restored them unto their parents. ¹⁰And Jonathan dwelt in Jerusalem, and began to build and renew the city. ¹¹And he commanded them that did the work ¹²to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with ¹³square stones for defence; and they did so. ¹⁴And the strangers, that were in ¹⁵the strongholds which Bacchides had built, fled away; ¹⁶and each man left his place, and departed into his own land. ¹⁷Only at ¹⁸Bethsura were there left certain of those ¹⁹that had forsaken the law and the commandments; for it was a place of refuge unto them.

²⁰And king Alexander heard all the promises which Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: and they told him of the battles and the valiant deeds which he and his brethren had done, and of the toils which they had endured; ²¹and he said, Shall we find such another man? and now we will make him our ²²Friend and confederate. ²³And he wrote letters, and sent them unto him, according to these words, saying,

²⁴King Alexander to ²⁵his brother Jonathan, greeting: ²⁶We have heard of thee, that thou art a mighty man of valour, and meet to be our ²⁷Friend. ²⁸And now we have appointed thee this day to be high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's ²⁹Friend (and he sent unto him ³⁰a purple robe and a crown of gold), and to take our part, and to keep friendship with us.

³¹And Jonathan put on ³²the holy garments in ³³the seventh month of ³⁴the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of tabernacles, and he gathered together forces, and provided arms in abundance.

³⁵And Demetrius heard these things, and he was grieved, and said, ³⁶What is this that we have done, that Alexander hath been beforehand with us in establishing friendship with the Jews, to strengthen himself? ³⁷I also will write unto them words of encouragement and of honour and of gifts, that they may be with me to aid me. ³⁸And he sent unto them according to these words:

King Demetrius unto the nation of the Jews, greeting: ³⁹Forasmuch as ye have kept your covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, and have not joined yourselves to our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad. ⁴⁰And now continue ye still to keep faith with us, and we will recompense unto you good things in return for your dealings with us, ⁴¹and ⁴²I will grant you many immunities, and give you gifts.

⁴³And now do I free you, and release all

the Jews, from the tributes, ⁴⁴and from the customs of salt, and ⁴⁵from the crowns. ⁴⁶And instead of the third part of the seed, and instead of the half of the fruit of the trees, which falleth to me to receive, I release it from this day and henceforth, so that I will not take it from the land of Judah, and from ⁴⁷the three governments which are added thereunto from the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth and for all time. ⁴⁸And ⁴⁹let Jerusalem be holy and free, and her borders; ⁵⁰the tenths and the tolls also. ⁵¹I yield up also my authority over ⁵²the citadel which is at Jerusalem, and give it to the high priest, that he may appoint in it such men as he shall choose to keep it. ⁵³And every soul of the Jews, that hath been carried captive from the land of Judah into any part of my kingdom, I set at liberty without price; and let all remit the tributes of their cattle also. ⁵⁴And all the feasts, and the sabbaths, ⁵⁵and new moons, and appointed days, and three days before a feast, and three days after a feast, let them all be ⁵⁶days of immunity and release for all the Jews that are in my kingdom. ⁵⁷And no man shall have authority to exact from any of them, or to trouble them concerning any matter. ⁵⁸And let there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, and pay shall be given unto them, as belongeth to all the king's forces. ⁵⁹And of them some shall be placed in the king's great strongholds, and some of them shall be placed over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and let those that are over them, and their rulers, be of themselves, and let them walk after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judah. ⁶⁰And ⁶¹the three governments that have been added to Judaea from the country of Samaria, let them be added to Judaea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, that they may not obey other authority than the high priest's. ⁶²As for ⁶³Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I have given it as a gift to the sanctuary that is at Jerusalem, for the expenses that befit the sanctuary. ⁶⁴And I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver from the king's revenues from the places that are convenient. ⁶⁵And all the overplus, which they that manage the king's affairs paid not in as in the first years, they shall give from henceforth toward the works of the house. ⁶⁶And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they received from the uses of the sanctuary from the revenue year by year, this also is released, because it appertaineth to the priests that minister. ⁶⁷And whosoever shall flee unto the temple that is at Jerusalem, and be

¹ ch. 11. 33.
² Op. ch. 11.
³ ch. 13. 37.
⁴ 2 Macc. 14.
⁵ 4.

⁶ ver. 38.
⁷ ch. 11. 28.
⁸ 34.

⁹ ch. 15. 7.
¹⁰ ch. 11. 33.

¹¹ See ch. 1.
¹² 33.

¹³ Cp. ch. 9.
¹⁴ 72.

¹⁵ See Isai. 1.
¹⁶ 13, 14.

¹⁷ Cp. ver. 28.

¹⁸ Cp. ch. 13.
¹⁹ 40.

²⁰ ver. 1.
²¹ See ch. 5.
²² 15.

¹ So the versions and Josephus. Gr. four-foot stones.

² circa B.C. 153.

<p>* See ver. 11.</p>	<p>found within all the borders thereof, whether one owe moneys to the king, or any other matter, let them go free, and all that they have in my kingdom. 44 And for the building and renewing of the works of the sanctuary the expense shall be given also out of the king's revenue. 45 And for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, shall the expense be given also out of the king's revenue, and for the building of the walls in Judaea.</p>	<p>gave them and their Friends silver and gold, and many gifts, and found favour in their sight. 61 And there were gathered together against him certain pestilent fellows out of Israel, men that were transgressors of the law, to complain against him: and the king gave no heed to them. 62 And the king commanded, and they took off Jonathan's garments, and clothed him in purple: and thus they did. 63 And the king made him sit with him, and said unto his princes, Go forth with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and let no man trouble him for any manner of cause. 64 And it came to pass, when they that complained against him saw his glory according as the herald made proclamation, and saw him clothed in purple, they all fled away. 65 And the king gave him honour, and wrote him among his Chief Friends, and made him a captain, and governor of a province. 66 And Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.</p>	<p>* Cp. ver. 65. See ch. 2. 18. * ch. 15. 3, 21. Cp. Acts 24. 5. * See ch. 1. 11. * See ver. 20.</p>
<p>* See ver. 5.</p>	<p>46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credence unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil which he had done in Israel, and that he had afflicted them very sore. 47 And they were well pleased with Alexander, because he was the first that spake words of peace unto them, and they were confederate with him always. 48 And king Alexander gathered together great forces, and encamped over against Demetrius. 49 And the two kings joined battle, and the army of Alexander fled; and Demetrius followed after him, and prevailed against them. 50 And he strengthened the battle exceedingly until the sun went down: and Demetrius fell that day.</p>	<p>67 And in the hundred and threescore and fifth year came Demetrius, son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers: and king Alexander heard thereof, and he was grieved exceedingly, and returned unto Antioch. 69 And Demetrius appointed Apollonius, who was over Coele Syria, and he gathered together a great host, and encamped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying, Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, but I am had in derision and in reproach because of thee. And why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains? 71 Now therefore, if thou trustest in thy forces, come down to us into the plain, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities. 72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that help us; and they say, Your foot cannot stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land. 73 And now thou shalt not be able to abide the horse and such a host as this in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.</p>	<p>* Cp. Gen. 41. 43. & Esth. 8. 9. * Cp. ver. 18. See ch. 2. 18. * ch. 11. 9 & 14. 1 & 15. 22. * Cp. ver. 50.</p>
<p>* See ch. 1. 18.</p>	<p>51 And Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt according to these words, saying, Forasmuch as I am returned to my kingdom, and am set on the throne of my fathers, and have gotten the dominion, and have overthrown Demetrius, and have gotten possession of our country; 53 yea, I joined battle with him, and he and his army were discomfited by us, and we sat upon the throne of his kingdom: 54 now also let us establish amity one with the other, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will make affinity with thee, and will give both thee and her gifts worthy of thee. 55 And Ptolemy the king answered, saying, Happy is the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and didst sit on the throne of their kingdom. 56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: but meet me at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; and I will make affinity with thee, even as thou hast said. 57 And Ptolemy went out of Egypt, himself and Cleopatra his daughter, and came unto Ptolemais in the hundred and threescore and second year: 58 and king Alexander met him, and he bestowed on him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great pomp, as the manner of kings is.</p>	<p>74 Now when Jonathan heard the words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and he chose out ten thousand men, and went forth from Jerusalem, and Simon his brother met him for to help him. 75 And he encamped against Joppa: and they of the city shut him out, because Apollonius had a garrison in Joppa: 76 and they fought against it. And they of the city were afraid, and opened unto him: and Jonathan became master of Joppa. 77 And Apollonius heard, and he gathered an army of three thousand horse, and a great host, and</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 57. * 2 Macc. 4. 4. * See 1 Esd. 2. 17. * See ch. 4. 16. * Cp. 1 Kin. 20. 23. * Cp. ch. 5. 80 & 9. 17, 18.</p>
<p>* Cp. ch. 11. 9.</p>	<p>59 And king Alexander wrote unto Jonathan, that he should come to meet him. 60 And he went with pomp to Ptolemais, and met the two kings, and</p>	<p>78 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that help us; and they say, Your foot cannot stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land. 73 And now thou shalt not be able to abide the horse and such a host as this in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.</p>	<p>* Cp. ch. 9. 18. * ch. 11. 6 & 13. 11 & 14. 5, 34 & 15. 22. See Josh. 12. 46.</p>

1 circa B.C. 151.

2 circa B.C. 148.

^a See ch. 4.
15.

^a Cp. ch. 6.
32.

^a See Judg.
16. 23.
^b Cp. ch. 16.
10.

^a Cp. ch. 11.
4.

^a ch. 11. 60
& 12. 33.
Judg. 1. 18.
Judith 2.
28.
^a ch. 11. 58
& 14. 44.
^a Josh. 13. 3
& 15. 11. 45.
Zech. 9. 7,
46.

^a ch. 10. 51.
^a See Josh.
11. 4.

^a See ch. 5.
15.

^a See ch. 4.
15.
^a See Judg.
16. 23.
^a Cp. ch. 10.
84.

went to ^aAzotus as though he were on a journey, and therewithal drew onward into the plain, because he had a multitude of horse, and trusted therein. ⁷⁶ And he pursued after him to ^aAzotus; and the armies joined battle¹. ⁷⁹ And Apollonius had left a thousand horse behind them privily. ⁸⁰ And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him. And they compassed round his army, and cast their darts at the people, from morning until evening: ⁸¹ but the people stood still, as Jonathan commanded them: and their horses were wearied. ⁸² And Simon drew forth his host, and joined battle with ^athe phalanx (for the horsemen were spent), and they were discomfited by him, and fled. ⁸³ And the horsemen were scattered in the plain, and they fled to ^aAzotus, and entered into ^aBeth-dagon, their idol's temple, to save themselves. ⁸⁴ And Jonathan burned Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of ^aDagon, and them that fled into it, ^ahe burned with fire. ⁸⁵ And they that had fallen by the sword, with them that were burned, were about eight thousand men. ⁸⁶ And from thence Jonathan removed, and encamped against ^aAscalon, and they of the city came forth to meet him with great pomp. ⁸⁷ And Jonathan, with them that were on his side, returned unto Jerusalem, having many spoils. ⁸⁸ And it came to pass, when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more; ⁸⁹ and he sent unto him ^aa buckle of gold, as the use is to give to such as are of the kindred of the kings: and he gave him ^aEkron and all the coasts thereof for a possession.

II ^aAnd ^athe king of Egypt gathered together great forces, ^aas the sand which is by the sea shore, and many ships, and sought to make himself master of Alexander's kingdom by deceit, and to add it to his own kingdom. ² And he went forth into Syria with words of peace, and they of the cities opened unto him, and met him; for king Alexander's commandment was that they should meet him, because he was his father in law. ³ Now as he entered into the cities of ^aPtolemais, he set his forces for a garrison in each city. ⁴ But when he came near to ^aAzotus, they shewed him the temple of ^aDagon ^aburned with fire, and ^aAzotus and the suburbs thereof pulled down, and the bodies cast abroad, and them that had been burned, whom he burned in the war, for they had made heaps of them in his way. ⁵ And they told the king what things Jonathan had done, that they might cast blame on him: and the king held his peace. ⁶ And Jonathan met the king with pomp at

^aJoppa, and they saluted one another, and they slept there. ⁷ And Jonathan went with the king as far as the river that is called ^aEleutherus, and returned to Jerusalem. ⁸ But ^aking Ptolemy became master of the cities upon the sea coast, unto ^aSelencia which is by the sea, and he devised evil devices concerning Alexander. ⁹ And he sent ambassadors unto king ^aDemetrius, saying, Come, let us make a covenant with one another, and I will give thee my daughter ^awhom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign over thy father's kingdom; ¹⁰ for I have repented that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me. ¹¹ And he cast blame on him, because he coveted his kingdom. ¹² And taking his daughter from him, he gave her to Demetrius, and was estranged from Alexander, and their enmity was openly seen. ¹³ And Ptolemy entered into ^aAntioch, and put on himself the diadem of ^aAsia; and he put two diadems upon his head, the diadem of Egypt and that of Asia. ¹⁴ But king Alexander was in ^aCilicia at that season, because they of those parts were in revolt. ¹⁵ And Alexander heard of it, and he came against him in war: and Ptolemy led forth ^ahis host, and met him with a strong force, and put him to flight. ¹⁶ And Alexander fled into Arabia, that he might be sheltered there; but king Ptolemy was exalted. ¹⁷ And ^aZabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it to Ptolemy. ¹⁸ And king Ptolemy died the third day after, and they that were in his strongholds were slain by them that were in the strongholds. ¹⁹ And Demetrius reigned in ^athe hundred and threescore and seventh year.

²⁰ In those days ^aJonathan gathered together them of Judaea, to take ^athe citadel that was at Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it. ²¹ And certain that hated their own nation, ^amen that transgressed the law, went unto the king, and reported to him that Jonathan was besieging the citadel. ²² And he heard, and was angered; but when he heard it, he set forth immediately, and came to ^aPtolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not besiege it, and that he should meet him and speak with him at ^aPtolemais with all speed. ²³ But when Jonathan heard this, he commanded to besiege it ^astill: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and of the priests, and put himself in peril, ²⁴ and ^ataking silver and gold and raiment and divers presents besides, went to ^aPtolemais unto the king. And he found favour in his sight. ²⁵ And ^acertain lawless men of them that were of the nation made complaints against him, ²⁶ and the king did unto him even as his predecessors had done unto

^a See ch. 10.
75.

^a ch. 12. 30.

^a Acts 13. 4.

^a See ch. 10.
67.

^a Cp. ch. 10.
55.

^a See ch. 3.
37.

^a See ch. 3. 6.

^a See Judith 2. 21.

^a Cp. ver. 39.

^a Cp. 2 Macc.
1. 7.

^a Cp. ver. 7.
^a See ch. 1.
33.

^a See ch. 1.
11.

^a See ch. 5.
15.

^a Cp. ch. 10.
66.

¹ Most of the authorities here repeat ^ater him.

² circa B.C. 165.

<p>^p See ch. 2. 18. ^f ver. 57. ch. 10. 30 & 14. 38. ^r See ch. 10. 65. ^s Cp. ver. 38 & ch. 10. 29. ^t ch. 10. 30, 82. ^u Cp. ch. 10. 18. ^v Cp. Gen. 45. 8 & 2 Kin. 2. 12. ^w Acts 9. 32. ^x 1 Sam. 1. 1. ^y ch. 10. 30. ^z ch. 10. 31. ^{aa} ch. 10. 29. ^{ab} ver. 52. Cp. ch. 1. 3. ^{ac} Cp. ver. 68. & Cp. ch. 10. 67. ^{ad} See ch. 6. 29. ^{ae} ver. 54, 56. ch. 12. 39, 42, 49 & 15. 1, 12, 41. ^{af} Cp. ver. 16. & ver. 54. ^{ag} Cp. ver. 54, 56.</p>	<p>him, and exalted him in the sight of all his ^pFriends, ^qand ^rconfirmed to him the high priesthood, and all the other honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his ^rChief Friends. ^sAnd Jonathan requested of the king, that he would make Judea ^tfree from tribute, and ^uthe three ^vprovinces, and the country of Samaria; and promised him three hundred talents. ^wAnd the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan concerning all these things after this manner: ^xKing Demetrius unto ^yhis brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, greeting: ^zThe copy of the letter which we wrote unto Lasthenes our kinsman concerning you, we have written also unto you, that ye may see it. ^{aa}King Demetrius unto Lasthenes ^{ab}his father, greeting: ^{ac}We have determined to do good to the nation of the Jews, who are our friends, and observe what is just toward us, because of their good will toward us. ^{ad}We have confirmed therefore unto them the borders of Judea, and also ^{ae}the three governments of Apherema and ^{af}Lydde and ^{ag}Ramathaim (these were added unto Judea from the country of Samaria), and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the king's dues which the king received of them yearly aforetime ^{ah}from the produce of the earth and the fruits of trees. ^{ai}And as for the other things that pertain unto us from henceforth, of ^{aj}the tenths and the tolls that pertain unto us, and ^{ak}the salt pits, and ^{al}the crowns that pertain unto us, all these we will bestow upon them. ^{am}And not one of these things shall be annulled from this time forth and for ever. ^{an}Now therefore be careful to make a copy of these things, and let it be given unto Jonathan, and let it be set up on the holy mount in a meet and conspicuous place. ^{ao}And king Demetrius saw that ^{ap}the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made to him, and he sent away all his forces, each man to his own place, except ^{aq}the foreign forces, ^{ar}which he had raised from ^{as}the isles of the Gentiles: and all the forces of his fathers hated him. ^{at}Now ^{au}Tryphon was of those who aforetime had been of Alexander's part, and he saw that all the forces murmured against Demetrius, and he went to Imlacue ^{av}the Arabian, who was nourishing up ^{aw}Antiochus the young child of Alexander, ^{ax}and pressed sore upon him that he should deliver him unto him, that he might reign in his father's stead: and he told him all that Demetrius had done, and the hatred wherewith his forces hated him; and ^{ay}he abode there many days. ^{az}And Jonathan sent unto king De-</p>	<p>metrius, that he should cast out of Jerusalem ^{ba}them of the citadel, and them ^{bb}that were in the strongholds; for they fought against Israel continually. ^{bc}And Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy nation, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if I find fair occasion. ^{bd}Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men who shall fight for me; ^{be}for all my forces are revolted. ^{bf}And Jonathan sent him three thousand valiant men unto ^{bg}Antioch: and they came to the king, and the king was glad at their coming. ^{bh}And they of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of a hundred and twenty thousand men, and they were minded to slay the king. ^{bi}And the king fled into the court of the palace, and they of the city seized the passages of the city, and began to fight. ^{bj}And the king called the Jews to help him, and they were gathered together unto him all at once, and they dispersed themselves in the city, and slew that day to the number of a hundred thousand. ^{bk}And they set the city on fire, and gat many spoils that day, and saved the king. ^{bl}And they of the city saw that the Jews had made themselves masters of the city as they would, and they waxed faint in their hearts, and they cried out to the king with supplication, saying, ^{bm}Give us thy right hand, and let the Jews cease from fighting against us and the city. ^{bn}And they cast away their arms, and made peace; and the Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and before all that were in his kingdom; and they returned to Jerusalem, having many spoils. ^{bo}And king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and ^{bp}the land was quiet before him. ^{bq}And he lied in all that he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, and recompensed him not according to the benefits with which he had recompensed him, and afflicted him exceedingly. ^{br}Now after this ^{bs}Tryphon ^{bt}returned, and with him ^{bu}the young child Antiochus; and he reigned, and put on a diadem. ^{bv}And there were gathered unto him all the forces which Demetrius had sent away with disgrace, and they fought against him, and he fled and was put to the rout. ^{bw}And ^{bx}Tryphon took the elephants, and became master of ^{by}Antioch. ^{bz}And the young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, ^{ca}I confirm unto thee the high priesthood, and appoint thee over ^{cb}the four governments, and to be one of the king's ^{cc}Friends. ^{cd}And he sent unto him golden vessels and furniture for the table, and gave him leave ^{ce}to drink in golden vessels,</p>
---	---	---

¹ Gr. toparchies.

* See ch. 10.
20.
* ch. 10. 89
& 14. 44.
* See ch. 9.
19.
* 2 Macc. 4.
18.

* See ch. 10.
86.

* Josh. 13. 3
& 15. 47.
Judg. 16. 1.
et.
* ver. 50. 66.

* ch. 12. 32.
* Cp. ch. 12.
24.
* Josh. 20. 7.
Tobit 1. 2.

* See ch. 4.
29.

* Cp. ch. 14.
7.

* See Luke
5. 1.

* Josh. 11. 1
& 19. 36.
Judg. 4. 2.
et.

* Cp. ver. 38.
* Cp. ch. 9.
40.

* ch. 13. 11.
Cp. 2 Macc.
11. 17.

* ch. 2. 14.
* ch. 3. 47.

* Cp. ver. 16.

* See ch. 8.
21-32.
* ch. 14. 16.
23.
* 2 Macc.
5. 9.
* ch. 8. 15.
19.

and ^v to be clothed in purple, and to have ^w a golden buckle. ⁵⁹ And his brother ^z Simon he made captain from the Ladder of ^y Tyre unto the borders of Egypt. ⁶⁰ And Jonathan went forth, and took his journey beyond the river and through the cities; and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to be his confederates. And he came to ^a Ascalon, and they of the city met him honourably. ⁶¹ And he departed thence to ^a Gaza, and they of Gaza shut him out; and he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. ⁶² And they of ^a Gaza made request unto Jonathan, and he ^v gave them his right hand, and took the sons of their princes for hostages, and sent them away to Jerusalem; and he passed through the country as far as ^a Damascus.

⁶³ And ^a Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to ^c Kedesh, which is in Galilee, with a great host, purposing to remove him from his office; ⁶⁴ and he went to meet them, but Simon his brother he left in the country. ⁶⁵ And Simon encamped against ^b Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and shut it up; ⁶⁶ and they made request to him that he would ^b give them his right hand, and he gave it to them; and he put them out from thence, and ^v took possession of the city, and set a garrison over it. ⁶⁷ And Jonathan and his army encamped at the water of ^b Gennesareth, and early in the morning they gat them to the plain of ^b Hazor. ⁶⁸ And, behold, an army of ^j strangers met him in the plain, and ^z they laid an ambush for him in the mountains, but themselves met him face to face. ⁶⁹ But they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle; and all they that were of Jonathan's side fled: ⁷⁰ not one of them was left, except Mattathias the son of ^j Absalom, and Judas the son of Chalphi, captains of the forces. ⁷¹ And Jonathan ^z rent his clothes, and ^z put earth upon his head, and prayed. ⁷² And he turned again unto them in battle, and put them to the rout, and they fled. ⁷³ And they of his side that fled saw it, and returned unto him, and pursued with him unto ^c Kedesh unto their camp, and they encamped there. ⁷⁴ And there fell of ^j the strangers on that day about three thousand men: and Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

I2 And Jonathan saw that the time served him, and ^o he chose men, and sent them to Rome, to confirm and renew ^p the friendship that they had with them. ^z And to the ^q Spartans, and to other places, he sent letters after the same manner. ³ And they went unto Rome, and entered into ^r the senate house, and said, Jonathan the high priest,

and the nation of the Jews, have sent us, to renew for them the friendship and the confederacy, ^p as in former time. ⁴ And they gave them letters unto the men in every place, that they should bring them on their way to the land of Judah in peace. ⁵ And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Spartans:

⁶ Jonathan the high priest, and ^s the senate of the nation, and the priests, and the rest of the people of the Jews, unto ^t their brethren the Spartans, greeting: ⁷ Even before this time were letters sent unto ^u Onias the high priest from ¹ Arius, who was reigning among you, to signify that ye are ^t our brethren, as the copy ^v here underwritten sheweth. ⁸ And ^u Onias entreated honourably the man that was sent, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of confederacy and friendship. ⁹ Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, having ^w for our encouragement the holy books which are in our hands, ^x have assayed to send that we might renew our brotherhood and friendship with you, to the end that we should not become estranged from you altogether: for long time is passed since ye sent unto us. ¹¹ We therefore at all times ^w without ceasing, both in our feasts, and on the other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as it is right and meet to be mindful of brethren: ¹² and moreover are glad for your glory. ¹³ But as for ourselves, many afflictions and many wars have encompassed us, and the kings that are round about us have fought against us. ¹⁴ We were not minded therefore to be troublesome unto you, and to the rest of our confederates and friends, in these wars; ¹⁵ for ^y we have the help which is from heaven to help us, and we have been delivered from our enemies, and our enemies have been brought low. ¹⁶ We chose therefore ^z Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and have sent them unto the Romans, to renew the friendship that we had with them, and the former confederacy. ¹⁷ We commanded them therefore to go also unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of friendship and our brotherhood. ¹⁸ And now ye shall do well if ye give us an answer thereto.

¹⁹ And this is the copy of the letters which they sent to ^u Onias:

²⁰ Arius king of the ^q Spartans to Onias the chief priest, greeting: ²¹ It hath been found in writing, concerning the ^q Spartans and the Jews, that they are ^b brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: ²² and now, since

* 2 Macc. 1.
10
& 4. 44
& 11. 27.

* Cp. ver. 21
& ch. 14. 20
& 2 Macc.
5. 9.
* Ecclus. 50.
1 (7).

* See ver. 20
—23.

* Cp. Rom.
15. 4.

* Cp.
1 Thess. 1.
2.

* See ch. 3.
18-23
& 4. 8-14
& Ps. 118.
7-12.

* Cp. ver. 1.
* ch. 14. 22,
24
& 15. 15.

* Cp. ver. 7.

¹ So the old Latin versions and Josephus: compare also ver. 20. All the other authorities read *Darius* in this place.

<p>* Cp. 1 Kin. 22, 4 & 2 Kin. 3. 7.</p>	<p>this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your ¹ prosperity. ²³ And we moreover do write on our part to you, ²⁴ that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore that they make report unto you on this wise.</p> <p>²⁴ And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were returned to fight against him ²⁵ with a greater host than afore, ²⁶ and he removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the country of ²⁷ Hamath; for he gave them no respite to set foot in his country. ²⁸ And he sent spies into his camp, and they came again, and reported to him that they were appointed in such and such a way to fall upon them in the night season. ²⁹ But so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready for battle: and he put forth sentinels round about the camp. ³⁰ And the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, and they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp. ³¹ But Jonathan and his men knew it not till the morning; for they saw the lights burning. ³² And Jonathan pursued after them, and overtook them not; for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. ³³ And Jonathan turned aside to the Arabians, who are called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. ³⁴ And he set out from thence, and came to ³⁵ Damascus, and took his journey through all the country. ³⁶ And ³⁷ Simon went forth, and took his journey as far as ³⁸ Ascalon, and the strongholds that were near unto it. And he turned aside to ³⁹ Joppa, and took possession of it; ⁴⁰ for he had heard that they were minded to deliver the stronghold unto the ⁴¹ men of Demetrius; and he set a garrison there to keep it.</p> <p>⁴² And Jonathan returned, and called the elders of the people together; and he took counsel with them to build ⁴³ strongholds in Judaea, ⁴⁴ and to ⁴⁵ make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to raise a great mound between the citadel and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be all alone, ⁴⁶ that men might neither buy nor sell. ⁴⁷ And they were gathered together to build the city, and there fell down part of the wall of the brook that is on the east side, and he repaired that which is called Chaphenatha. ⁴⁸ And Simon also built Adida ⁴⁹ in the ⁵⁰ plain country, and made it strong, ⁵¹ and set up gates and bars.</p> <p>⁵² And ⁵³ Tryphon sought to reign over ⁵⁴ Asia and to put on himself the diadem, and ⁵⁵ to stretch forth his hand against Antiochus the king. ⁵⁶ And he was afraid lest haply Jonathan should not suffer him, and lest he should fight against</p>	<p>him; and he sought a way how to take him, that he might destroy him. And he removed, and came to ⁵⁷ Bethshan. ⁵⁸ And Jonathan came forth to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for battle, and came to ⁵⁹ Bethshan. ⁶⁰ And ⁶¹ Tryphon saw that he came with a great host, and he was afraid to stretch forth his hand against him: ⁶² and he received him honourably, and commended him unto all his ⁶³ Friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his forces to be obedient unto him, as unto himself. ⁶⁴ And he said unto Jonathan, Why hast thou put all this people to trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? ⁶⁵ And now send them away to their homes, but choose for thyself a few men who shall be with thee, and come thou with me to ⁶⁶ Ptolemais, and I will give it up to thee, and the rest of the strongholds and the rest of the forces, and all the king's officers: and I will return and depart; for this is the cause of my coming. ⁶⁷ And he put trust in him, and did even as he said, and sent away his forces, and they departed into the land of Judah. ⁶⁸ But he reserved to himself three thousand men, of whom he left two thousand in Galilee, but one thousand went with him. ⁶⁹ Now as soon as Jonathan entered into ⁷⁰ Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and laid hands on him; and all them that came in with him they slew with the sword. ⁷¹ And ⁷² Tryphon sent forces and horsemen into Galilee, and into ⁷³ the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's men. ⁷⁴ And they perceived that ⁷⁵ he was taken and had perished, and they that were with him; and they encouraged one another, and went on their way close together, prepared to fight. ⁷⁶ And they that followed upon them saw that they were ready to fight for their lives, and turned back again. ⁷⁷ And they all came in peace into the land of Judah, and ⁷⁸ they mourned for Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; and all Israel mourned with a great mourning. ⁷⁹ And all the Gentiles that were round about them sought to destroy them utterly: for they said, They have no ruler, nor any to help them: now therefore let us fight against them, and ⁸⁰ take away their memorial from among men.</p> <p>13 ⁸¹ And ⁸² Simon heard that ⁸³ Tryphon had gathered together a mighty host to come into the land of Judah, and ⁸⁴ destroy it utterly. ⁸⁵ And he saw that the people trembled and was in great fear; and he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together; ⁸⁶ and he encouraged them, and said unto them, Ye yourselves know all the things that I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, and the battles and</p>	<p>* See ch. 5. 52.</p> <p>* See ch. 2. 18.</p> <p>* See ch. 5. 18.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 13. 12.</p> <p>* ch. 5. 52. Judith 1. 8.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 13. 12, 23.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 9. 20 & 13. 26.</p> <p>* ch. 13. 6.</p> <p>* ch. 3. 35.</p> <p>* ch. 2. 3. 65 & 5. 17 & 9. 19 & 11. 56.</p> <p>* See ch. 11. 30.</p> <p>* ch. 14. 31.</p>
--	--	--	---

1 Gr. peace.

2 Some authorities add and departed.

3 Gr. Sephela.

¹ ch. 6. 46
² 9. 18, 36
³ 12. 50.

⁴ Cp. 1 Kin.
 19. 4.

⁵ ch. 12. 88.

⁶ Cp. ch. 3. 1.
⁷ Cp. ch. 9.
 31.

⁸ See ch. 10.
 11.

⁹ ch. 11. 70.
¹⁰ Cp. 2 Macc.
 11. 17.

¹¹ See ch. 10.
 75.

¹² Cp. ch. 12.
 45.
 See ch. 5.
 15.

¹³ Cp. ch. 12.
 45.
¹⁴ ch. 12. 38.

¹⁵ Cp. 2 Chr.
 11. 9.

¹⁶ ver. 40.
¹⁷ Cp. ch. 12.
 35.
 See ch. 1.
 33.

¹⁸ See ch. 8. 9.

the distresses which we have seen: ⁴ by reason hereof ⁵ all my brethren have perished for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. ⁵ And now be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of affliction; ⁶ for I am not better than my brethren. ⁶ Howbeit I will take vengeance for my nation, and for the sanctuary, and for our wives and children; because ⁷ all the Gentiles are gathered to destroy us of very hatred. ⁷ And the spirit of the people revived, as soon as they heard these words. ⁸ And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou art our leader instead of ⁹ Judas and ¹⁰ Jonathan thy brother. ⁹ Fight thou our battles, and all that thou shalt say unto us, that will we do. ¹⁰ And he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste ¹¹ to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. ¹² And he sent Jonathan the son of ¹³ Absalom, and with him a great host, to ¹⁴ Joppa: and he cast out them that were therein, and abode there in it.

¹⁵ And ¹⁶ Tryphon removed from ¹⁷ Ptolemais with a mighty host to enter into the land of Judah, and ¹⁸ Jonathan was with him in ward. ¹⁹ But Simon encamped at Adida, ²⁰ over against the plain. ²¹ And ²² Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, and he sent ambassadors unto him, saying, ²³ It is for money which Jonathan thy brother owed unto the king's treasure, by reason of the offices which he had, that we hold him fast. ²⁴ And now send a hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is set at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will set him at liberty. ²⁵ And Simon knew that they spake unto him deceitfully; and he sendeth the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people, ²⁶ and they should say, Because I sent him not the money and the children, he perished. ²⁷ And he sent the children and the hundred talents. And he dealt falsely, and did not set Jonathan at liberty. ²⁸ And after this Tryphon came to invade the land, and destroy it, and he went round about by the way that leadeth unto ²⁹ Adora: and Simon and his army marched over against him to every place, wheresoever he went. ³⁰ Now ³¹ they of the citadel sent unto Tryphon ambassadors, hastening him to come unto them through the wilderness, and to send them victuals. ³² And Tryphon made ready all his horse to come: and on that night there fell a very great snow, and he came not by reason of the snow. And he removed, and came into the country of ³³ Gilead. ³⁴ But when he came near to Bascama,

he slew Jonathan, and he was buried there. ³⁵ And Tryphon returned, and went away into his own land.

³⁶ And Simon sent, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried him at ³⁷ Modin, the city of his fathers. ³⁸ And all Israel made great lamentation over him, and mourned for him many days. ³⁹ And Simon built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with polished stone behind and before. ⁴⁰ And he set up seven pyramids, one over against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. ⁴¹ And for these he made cunning devices, setting about them great pillars, and upon the pillars he fashioned ⁴² all manner of arms for a perpetual memory, and beside the ⁴³ arms ships carved, that they should be seen of ⁴⁴ all that sail on the sea. ⁴⁵ This is the sepulchre which he made at ⁴⁶ Modin, and it is there unto this day.

⁴⁷ Now Tryphon ⁴⁸ dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him, ⁴⁹ and reigned in his stead, and put on himself the diadem of ⁵⁰ Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. ⁵¹ And Simon ⁵² built the strongholds of Judaea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars; ⁵³ and he laid up victuals in the strongholds. ⁵⁴ And Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the country an immunity, ⁵⁵ because all that Tryphon did was to plunder. ⁵⁶ And king Demetrius sent unto him according to these words, and answered him, and wrote a letter unto him, after this manner:

⁵⁷ King Demetrius unto Simon ⁵⁸ the high priest and ⁵⁹ Friend of kings, and unto the elders and nation of the Jews, greeting: ⁶⁰ ⁶¹ The golden crown, and the palm branch, which ye sent, we have received: and we are ready to make a ⁶² steadfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, ⁶³ to grant immunities unto you. ⁶⁴ And ⁶⁵ whatsoever things we confirmed unto you, they are confirmed; and ⁶⁶ the strongholds, which ye have builded, let them be your own. ⁶⁷ As for any oversights and faults committed unto this day, we forgive them, and ⁶⁸ the crown which ye owed us: and if there were any other toll exacted in Jerusalem, let it be exacted no longer. ⁶⁹ And if there be any among you meet to be enrolled in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

⁷⁰ In ⁷¹ the hundred and seventieth year was the yoke of the heathen taken away from Israel. ⁷² And the people ⁷³ began to write in their instruments and contracts. ⁷⁴ In the first year of Simon ⁷⁵ the great high priest and captain and leader of the Jews.

¹ See ch. 2. 1.

² Cp. ch. 9.
 20.
³ 12. 52.

⁴ Ecclus. 43.

⁵ Cp. Pa. 107.
⁶ Isai. 42.
 10.

⁷ Cp. ch. 12.
 86.

⁸ See ch. 8. 6.

⁹ ver. 38.
 ch. 12. 35
¹⁰ 14. 33
¹¹ 15. 7.

¹² Cp. ch. 14.
 10.

¹³ Cp. ch. 15.
 4.

¹⁴ ch. 14. 17,
 35, 36.
¹⁵ Cp. ch. 10.
 20.
¹⁶ 11. 27.
¹⁷ See ch. 2.
 18.

¹⁸ 2 Macc. 14.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 10.
 20, 29.

²⁰ See ch. 10.
 26.

²¹ See ch. 11.
 32—37.

²² See ver. 33.

²³ Cp. ch. 10.
 28.

²⁴ Cp. ch. 10.
 36.

²⁵ Cp. ch. 14.
 37, 43.

²⁶ Cp. ch. 14.
 27.

¹ Gr. *panopolis*.

² Gr. *great*.

³ circa B.C. 143.

	<p>43 In those days he encamped against ¹Gazara, and compassed it round about with armies; and he made an engine of siege, and brought it up to the city, and smote a tower, and took it. 44 And they that were in the engine leaped forth into the city; and there was a great uproar in the city: 45 and they of the city rent their clothes, and went up on the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, making request to Simon to ²give them ³his right hand. 46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesses, but according to thy mercy. 47 And Simon was reconciled unto them, and did not fight against them: and he put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein ⁴the idols were, and so entered into it with singing and giving praise. 48 And he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed in it such men as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein ⁵a dwelling place for himself.</p> <p>49 But ⁶they of the citadel in Jerusalem were hindered from going forth, and from going into the country, and ⁷from buying and selling; and they hungered exceedingly, and a great number of them perished through famine. 50 And they cried out to Simon, that he should ⁸give them his right hand; and he gave it to them: and he put them out from thence, and he ⁹cleansed the citadel from its pollutions. 51 And he entered into it on the three and twentieth day of the second month, in ¹⁰the hundred and seventy and first year, with praise and ¹¹palm branches, and ¹²with harps, and with cymbals, and with viols, and with hymns, and with songs: ¹³because a great enemy was destroyed out of Israel. 52 And he ordained that they should keep that day every year with gladness. ¹⁴And the hill of the temple that was by the citadel he made stronger than before, and there he dwelt, himself and his men. 53 And Simon saw that ¹⁵John his son was a <i>valiant</i> man, and he made him leader of all his forces: and ¹⁶he dwelt in ¹⁷Gazara.</p> <p>I4 And in ¹⁸the hundred and seventy and second year ¹⁹king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into ²⁰Media, to get him help, that he might fight against Tryphon. ²¹And ²²Arsaces, the king of ²³Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was come into his borders, and he sent one of his princes to take him alive: 3 and he went and smote the army of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to ²⁴Arsaces; and he put him in ward.</p> <p>4 And the land ²⁵had rest all the days of Simon: and he sought the good of his</p>	<p>nation; and his authority and his glory was well-pleasing to them all his days. 5 And amid all his glory he took ²⁶Gazara for a haven, and made it an entrance for the isles of the sea; ²⁷and he enlarged the borders of his nation, and gat possession of the country; 7 and he gathered together a great number of captives, and gat the dominion of ²⁸Gazara, and ²⁹Bethsura, and the citadel, and ³⁰he took away from it its uncleanness; and there was none that resisted him. 8 And they tilled their land in peace, and ³¹the land gave her increase, and the trees of the plains their fruit. 9 The ancient men sat in the streets, they communed all of them together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel. 10 He provided victuals for the cities, and furnished them with ³²all manner of munition, until the name of his glory was named ³³unto the end of the earth. 11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: 12 and ³⁴they sat each man under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to make them afraid: 13 and there ceased in the land any that fought against them: and the kings were discomfited in those days. 14 And he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every lawless and wicked person he took away. 15 He glorified the sanctuary, and the vessels of the temple he multiplied.</p> <p>16 And it was heard at ³⁵Rome that Jonathan was dead, and even unto ³⁶Sparta, and they were exceeding sorry. 17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made ³⁷high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein, 18 they wrote unto him ³⁸on tables of brass, to renew with him the friendship and the confederacy which they had confirmed with ³⁹Judas and ⁴⁰Jonathan his brethren; 19 and they were read before the congregation at Jerusalem. 20 And this is the copy of the letters which the Spartans sent:</p> <p>The rulers of the Spartans, and the city, unto Simon ⁴¹the high priest, and unto the elders, and the priests, and the residue of the people of the Jews, ⁴²our brethren, greeting: 21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people made report to us of your glory and honour: and we were glad for their coming, 22 and we did register the things that were spoken by them in the ⁴³public records after this manner: ⁴⁴Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us. 23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably,</p>	<p>¹ See ch. 10. 76.</p> <p>² See ch. 12. 43 (mg.). ³ See ch. 4. 22. ⁴ ch. 12. 50. ⁵ See Ps. 67. 6.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. ch. 13. 33.</p> <p>⁷ See ch. 15. 22, 23. ⁸ See 1 Kin. 4. 20.</p> <p>⁹ ch. 7. 1. Cp. ch. 8. 1. ¹⁰ Cp. ch. 12. 2, 20, 21. ¹¹ See ch. 13. 36.</p> <p>¹² ver. 27, 48. ch. 8. 22. ¹³ See ch. 8. 19-20. ¹⁴ See ch. 12. 1-18.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. ch. 12. 7, 21. ¹⁶ 2 Macc. 5. 8.</p> <p>¹⁷ ch. 12. 16 18. 15.</p>
<p>¹ ch. 5. 14. See Josh. 7. 6.</p> <p>² ver. 50. ch. 6. 88 11. 50, 62, 66.</p> <p>³ Cp. ch. 1. 54.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. ver. 53.</p> <p>⁵ ver. 21.</p> <p>⁶ ch. 12. 36.</p> <p>⁷ ch. 14. 7.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. 2 Macc. 10. 7 John 12. 13. ⁹ Cp. ch. 4. 54. ¹⁰ Cp. ch. 1. 36. ¹¹ Cp. ch. 14. 27. ¹² ch. 13. 1, 2, 23. ¹³ See ver. 43 (mg.).</p> <p>¹⁴ See ch. 10. 67.</p> <p>¹⁵ Tobit 1. 14.</p> <p>¹⁶ ch. 15. 22. ¹⁷ ch. 3. 31 6. 1, 5, 66.</p> <p>¹⁸ Cp. ch. 7. 50 2. 57.</p>			

<p>¹ See ver. 83 (compare ver. 48); ch. 14. 7, 34; 15. 29; 16. 1; also Josephus. All the authorities read <i>Gaza</i> in this verse. ² Gr. <i>right hands</i>. ³ circa B.C. 142. ⁴ circa B.C. 141. ⁵ Gr. <i>implements of munition</i>. ⁶ Gr. <i>councils of the people</i>.</p>		
--	--	--

¹ See ver. 53 (compare ver. 48); ch. 14. 7, 34; 15. 28; 16. 1: also Josephus. All the authorities read *Gaza* in this verse. ² Gr. *right hands*. ³ circa B.C. 142. ⁴ circa B.C. 141. ⁵ Gr. *implements of munition*.
⁶ Gr. *counsels of the people*.

^t ch. 12. 2.
Cp. 2 Macc.
5. 2.

^u ch. 15, 18.

⁹ ver. 49.
ch. 16, 2, 14

* Neh. 6:15.

* Cp. ch. 13.

^y See ch. 2.

* See ch. 11.
27.
a Gen. 23. 8.
Judith 16.
22.
b ch. 18. 1.

^c See ch. 13.
33.
^d ver. 7.
See ch. 4.
29.

6 ver. 5.
 See ch. 10.
 75.
 / See ch. 4.
 15.

⁹ ver. 17.
See ch. 13.
38

* Cp. ch. 8. 6
& 16. 2

and to put the copy of their words in the ¹public records, to the end that the people of ¹the Spartans might have a memorial thereof: moreover they wrote a copy of these things unto Simon ^athe high priest.

24 After this Simon sent *Numenius to Rome with a great shield *of gold of a thousand pound weight, in order to confirm the confederacy with them.

25 But when the people heard these things, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons? 26 for he and his brethren and the house of his father have made themselves strong, and have chased away in fight the enemies of Israel from them, and confirmed liberty to 27 Israel. 28 And they wrote on tables of brass, and set them upon pillars in mount Zion: and this is the copy of the writing:

On the eighteenth day of ¹Elul, in ²the hundred and seventy and second year, and this is ³the third year of Simon the high priest, ⁴in Asaramel, in a great congregation of priests and people and princes of the nation, and of the elders of the country, ⁵was it notified unto us: ⁶Forasmuch as often times there have been wars in the country, but Simon the son of Mattathias, the son of ⁷the sons of Joarib, and his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and withstood the enemies of their nation, that their sanctuary and the law might be established, and glorified their nation with great glory: ⁸and Jonathan assembled their nation together, and ⁹became their high priest, and ¹⁰was gathered to his people: ¹¹and their enemies purposed to invade their country, ¹²that they might destroy their country utterly, and stretch forth their hands against their sanctuary: ¹³then rose up Simon, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages: ¹⁴and ¹⁵he fortified the cities of Judaea, and ¹⁶Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judaea, where the arms of the enemies were aforesome, and set there a garrison of Jews: ¹⁷and he fortified ¹⁸Joppa which is upon the sea, and Gazara which is upon the borders of ¹⁹Azotus, wherein the enemies dwelt aforesome, and placed Jews there, and set therein all things convenient for the reparation thereof: ²⁰and the people saw the ²¹faith of Simon, and the glory which he thought to bring unto his nation, and they made him their leader and ²²high priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and the faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people: ²³and in his days things ²⁴prospered in

his hands, ¹so that the Gentiles were taken away out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David, they that were in Jerusalem, ²who had made themselves a citadel, out of which they issued, and polluted all things round about the sanctuary, and did great hurt unto its purity; ³and he placed Jews therein, ⁴and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and ⁵made high the walls of Jerusalem: ⁶and king Demetrius ⁷confirmed to him the high priesthood according to these things, ⁸and made him one of his ⁹Friends, and honoured him with great honour; ¹⁰for he had heard say, that the Jews had been called by the Romans ¹¹friends and confederates and brethren, and that they had met the ambassadors of Simon honourably; ¹²and that the Jews and the priests were well pleased that Simon should be their leader and high priest for ever, ¹³until there should arise a faithful prophet; ¹⁴and that he should be captain over them, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the arms, and over the strongholds; and that he should take charge of the sanctuary, ¹⁵and that he should be obeyed by all, and that all instruments in the country should be written in his name, and that ¹⁶he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold; ¹⁷and that it should not be lawful for any of the people or of the priests to set at nought any of these things, or to gainsay the words that he should speak, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear ¹⁸a buckle of gold; ¹⁹but whosoever should do otherwise, or set at nought any of these things, he should be liable to punishment. ²⁰All the people consented to ordain for Simon that he should do according to these words; ²¹and Simon accepted hereof, and consented to be ²²high priest, and to be captain and ²³governor of the Jews and of the priests, and to be protector of all.

48 And they commanded to put this writing on tables of brass, and to set them up within the precinct of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; 49 and moreover to put the copies thereof in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

I5 And Antiochus son of ^wDemetrius the king sent letters from ^wthe isles of the sea unto Simon ^tthe priest and ^tgovernor of the Jews, and to all the nation: ^sand the contents thereof were after this manner:

King Antiochus to Simon ⁴the chief priest and ⁷governor, and to the nation

¹ Cp. ch. 13.
47, 50.

f See ch. 1.
33

* Cp. ch. 13.
52

² ch. 13. 10.
³ ch. 13. 36.
See ch. 11.
27.

¹⁸ See ch. 2.

• ch. 8, §1
& 15, 17.
Cp. ver. 18

² See ch. 4.
46
& Deut. 18.
15.

⁹ Cp. ch. 13.

^r See ch. 10.
20.

⁸ ch. 10. 89
& 11. 58.

* ver. 17, 35.
 ** ver. 18, 27.
 ch. 8, 22

v Mark 12.
 41.
 Luke 21. 1.
 John 8. 20.
 See 2 Macc.
 3. 6.

^w See ch. 7.
1.

* Cp. ch. 10.
67.
See ch. 6.
29.

¹ Gr. books that are appointed for the people.

⁴ Perhaps a Hebrew title of Simon underlies these words. ⁵ Gr. *he made known*.

* Some authorities read *acts*.

2 Gr. hinc.

³ circa B.C. 141.

⁵ (Tr. he made known.

⁷ Gr. *ethnarch*.

<p>^v ver. 21. ch. 10. 61. Cp. Acts 24. 5. ^c Cp. ch. 13. 31, 32.</p>	<p>of the Jews, greeting: ³Forasmuch as ⁴certain pestilent fellows ⁵have made themselves masters of the kingdom of our fathers, but my purpose is to claim the kingdom, that I may restore it as it was before; and moreover I have raised a multitude of foreign soldiers, and have prepared ships of war; ⁴moreover I am minded to land in the country, that I may punish ^athem that have destroyed our country, and them that have made many cities in the kingdom desolate: ⁵Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the exactions ^bwhich the kings that were before me remitted unto thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they remitted unto thee: ⁶and I give thee leave to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp, ⁷but ^cthat Jerusalem and the sanctuary should be free: and all the arms that thou hast prepared, and ^dthe strongholds that thou hast built, which thou hast in thy possession, let them remain unto thee: ⁸and everything owing to the king, and the things that shall be owing to the king from henceforth and for evermore, let them be remitted unto thee: ⁹moreover, when we shall have established our kingdom, we will glorify thee and thy nation and the temple with great glory, so that your glory shall be made manifest in all the earth.</p>	<p>and their cities, and their country, nor be confederates with such as fight against them. ²⁰Moreover it seemed good to us to receive the shield of them. ²¹If therefore any ^vpestilent fellows have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may take vengeance on them according to their law.</p> <p>²²And the same things wrote he to ^cDemetrius the king, and to Attalus, and to Arathes, and to ^pArsaces, ²³and unto all the countries, and to ^sSampsames, and to ^tthe Spartans, and unto Delos, and unto Myndos, and unto Sicyon, and unto Caria, and unto ^rSamos, and unto ^pPamphylia, and unto ⁱLycia, and unto Halicarnassus, and unto ^rRhodes, and unto Phaselis, and unto ^cCos, and unto Side, and unto Aradus, and Gortyna, and ^vCnidus, and ^wCyprus, and ^wCyrene. ²⁴But the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.</p>	<p>^a See ch. 10. 67. ^b ch. 14. 2. ^c ch. 14. 16. ^d Acts 20. 15. ^e Acts 2. 10 & 13. 15 ^f 14. 24, a7 ^g Acts 27. 5. ^h Acts 21. 1. ⁱ Acts 27. 7. ^j Acts 4. 36. ^k Acts 2. 10.</p>
<p>^a Cp. ch. 13. 34.</p>	<p>¹⁰In ¹the hundred and seventy and fourth year went Antiochus forth into the land of his fathers; and all the forces came together unto him, so that there were few men with ^eTryphon. ¹¹And king Antiochus pursued him, and ²he came, as he fled, unto ^dDor, which is by the sea: ¹²for he knew that troubles were come upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. ¹³And Antiochus encamped against ^dDor, and with him a hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horse. ¹⁴And he compassed the city round about, and the ships joined in the attack from the sea; and he vexed the city by land and sea, ¹⁵and suffered no man to go out or in.</p>	<p>²⁵But Antiochus the king encamped against ^vDor the second day, bringing his forces up to it continually, and making engines of war, ²⁶and he shut up Tryphon from going in or out. ²⁷And Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to fight on his side; and silver, and gold, and instruments of war in abundance. ²⁸And he would not receive them, but set at nought ^aall the covenants which he had made with him aforetime, and was estranged from him. ²⁹And he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his ^bFriends, to commune with him, saying,</p>	<p>^v ver. 13. ^w ver. 14. ^x See ver. 3-9. ^y See ch. 2. 18. ^z ch. 14. 34. ^{aa} See ch. 10. 75. ^{ab} See ch. 13. 43 (mg.). ^{ac} See ch. 1. 33. ^{ad} ch. 11. 28, 34.</p>
<p>^c Cp. ver. 3. ^f ver. 25. See Josh. 11. 2.</p>	<p>¹⁵And ¹Numenius and his company came from Rome, having letters ⁴to the kings and to the countries, wherein were written these things:</p>	<p>Ye hold possession of ^cJoppa and ^dGazara, and ^ethe citadel that is in Jerusalem, cities of my kingdom. ²⁹The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and ³⁰got the dominion of many places in my kingdom. ³¹Now therefore deliver up the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea: ³²or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: or else we will come and subdue you.</p>	<p>^{ae} Cp. ver. 35. ^{af} Cp. 1 Kin 10. 5.</p>
<p>^f Cp. ch. 8. 18. ^g 2 Macc. 1. 10. ^h ch. 8. 31 & 14. 40. ⁱ See ch. 8. 23-32. ^j ch. 14. 34.</p>	<p>¹⁶Lucius, ¹consul of the Romans, unto ²king Ptolemy, greeting: ¹⁷The Jews' ambassadors came unto us as ³our friends and confederates, to renew ⁴the old friendship and confederacy, being sent from Simon ⁵the high priest, and from the people of the Jews: ¹⁸moreover they brought ⁶a shield of gold of a thousand pound. ¹⁹It pleased us therefore to write ⁷unto the kings and unto the countries, that they should not seek their hurt, nor fight against them,</p>	<p>³²And Athenobius the king's ^bFriend came to Jerusalem; and he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver vessels, and ³³his great attendance, and he was amazed; and he reported to him the king's words. ³⁴And Simon answered, and said unto him,</p> <p>We have neither taken other men's land, nor have we possession of that which appertaineth to others, but of ³⁵the inheritance of our fathers; howbeit, it</p>	<p>^{ag} See Ex. 23. 31.</p>

¹ circa B.C. 139.² Or, he came unto Dor, fleeing by the way which is by the sea³ Some authorities read *Sampsaces*: the Latin versions have *Lampeacus*.

	was had in possession of our enemies wrongfully for a certain time. ³⁴ But we, having opportunity, hold fast the inheritance of our fathers. ³⁵ But as touching ^c Joppa and ^d Gazara, which thou demandest, they did great harm among the people throughout our country, we will give ^a a hundred talents for them.	¹⁰ and there fell of them many wounded to death, but they that were left fled to the stronghold: ⁹ at that time was Judas John's brother wounded: but John pursued after them, till he came unto ^e Kidron, which <i>Cendebeus</i> had built; ¹⁰ and they fled unto the towers that are in the fields of ^f Azotus; and ¹¹ he burned it with fire; and there fell of them about two thousand men. And he returned into Judæa in peace.	¹ Cp. ch. 1. 18.
¹ Cp. ver. 31.	And he answered him not a word, ³⁶ but returned in a rage to the king, and reported unto him these words, and the glory of Simon, and all that he had seen: and the king was exceeding wroth. ³⁷ But ^h Tryphon embarked on board a ship, and fled to Orthosia.	¹² And Ptolemy the son of Abubus had been appointed captain for ^a the plain of Jericho, and ^b he had much silver and gold; ¹³ for he was the high priest's son in law. ¹⁴ And ^c his heart was lifted up, and he was minded to make himself master of the country, and he took counsel deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to make away with them. ¹⁵ Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; and he went down to ^d Jericho, himself and Mattathias and Judas his sons, in ^e the hundred and seventy and seventh year, in the eleventh month, the same is the month ^f Sebat: ¹⁶ and the son of Abubus received them deceitfully into the little stronghold that is called Dok, which he had built, and made them a great banquet, and hid men there. ¹⁷ And when Simon and his sons had drunk freely, Ptolemy and his men rose up, and took their arms, and came in upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him; and ¹⁸ his two sons, and certain of his servants. ¹⁹ And he committed a great iniquity, and recompensed evil for good. ²⁰ And Ptolemy wrote these things, and sent to ²¹ the king, that he should send him forces to aid him, and should deliver him their country and the cities. ²² And he sent others to ²³ Gazara to make away with John: and unto ²⁴ the captains of thousands he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ²⁵ silver and gold and gifts. ²⁶ And others he sent to take possession of Jerusalem, and the mount of the temple. ²⁷ And one ran before to ²⁸ Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were perished, and he hath sent to slay thee also. ²⁹ And when he heard, he was sore amazed; and he laid hands on the men that came to destroy him, and slew them; for he perceived that they were seeking to destroy him.	² ch. 15. 39, 41. ³ See ch. 4. 15. ⁴ Cp. ch. 10. 84. ⁵ 2 Kin. 25. 5. ⁶ Cp. ver. 19. ⁷ Cp. ch. 1. 3. ⁸ ch. 9. 50. ⁹ Zech. 1. 7. ¹⁰ Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 28. ¹¹ Cp. ver. 14. ¹² Cp. ch. 15. 25, 38. ¹³ See ch. 13. 43 (mg.). ¹⁴ ch. 3. 55. ¹⁵ Cp. ver. 11. ¹⁶ Cp. ch. 9. 22.
² Cp. ver. 25. ³ ch. 16. 1, 4, 8.	³⁸ And ¹ the king appointed ^m Cendebeus chief captain of the sea coast, and gave him forces of foot and horse: ³⁹ and he commanded him to encamp before Judæa, and he commanded him to build up ⁿ Kidron, and to fortify the gates, and that he should fight against the people: but the king pursued ^h Tryphon. ⁴⁰ And ^m Cendebeus came to ^o Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judæa, and to take the people captive, and to slay them. ⁴¹ And he built ⁿ Kidron, and set horsemen there, and forces of foot, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judæa, according as the king commanded him.	²¹ And the rest of the acts of John, and of his wars, and of his valiant deeds which he did, and of the building of the walls which he built, and of his doings, behold, they are written in the ²² chronicles of his high priesthood, from the time that he was made high priest after his father.	
⁴ Cp. ch. 13. 53. ⁵ ch. 15. 38, 40. ⁶ Cp. ch. 14. 26. ⁷ Cp. ch. 3. 6 & 14. 36. ⁸ Cp. ch. 13. 23. ⁹ See ch. 2. 1.	16 ^a And ^p John went up from ^d Gazara, and told Simon his father what ^q Cendebeus was doing. ² And Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and ^p John, and said unto them, ³ I and my brethren and my father's house have fought the battles of Israel from our youth, even unto this day; ⁴ and things have prospered in our hands, that we should deliver Israel oftentimes. ⁵ But now I am old, and ye moreover, by his mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and ⁶ my brother, and go forth and fight for our nation; but let the help which is from heaven be with you. ⁷ And he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war and horsemen, and they went against ^q Cendebeus, and slept at ^r Modin. ⁸ And rising up in the morning, they went into the plain, and, behold, a great host came to meet them, of footmen and horsemen: and there was a brook betwixt them. ⁹ And he encamped over against them, he and his people: and he saw that the people were afraid to pass over the brook, and he passed over first, and the men saw him, and passed over after him. ¹⁰ And he divided the people, and ¹¹ set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: but the enemies' horsemen were exceeding many. ¹² And ¹³ they sounded with the trumpets; and ¹⁴ Cendebeus and his army were put to the rout,		
¹⁰ See ch. 3. 54.			

¹ circa B.C. 136.² Gr. book of days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

I ^aTHE brethren, the Jews that are in Jerusalem and they that are in the country of Judæa, send greeting to the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, *and wish them good peace*: ^band may God do good unto you, and ^cremember his covenant with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, his faithful servants; ^dand give you all a heart to worship him and do his ^epleasure with a great heart and a willing soul; ^fand ^gopen your heart in his law and in his statutes, and make peace, ^hand hearken to your supplications, and ⁱbe reconciled with you, and not forsake you in an evil time. ^jAnd now we here are praying for you. ^kIn the reign of ^lDemetrius, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews have *already* written unto you in the tribulation and in the extremity that hath come upon us in these years, from the time that ^mJason and his company revolted from the holy land and the kingdom, ⁿand set ^othe ^pgate on fire, and shed innocent blood: and we besought the Lord, and were heard; and ^qwe offered sacrifice and meal offering, and we lighted the lamps, and we set forth the ^rshewbread. ^sAnd now *see* that ye keep the days of ^tthe feast of tabernacles of the month ^uChislew. ^vWritten in the hundred fourscore and eighth year.

THEY that are in Jerusalem and they that are in Judæa and ^wthe senate and Judas, unto Aristobulus, ^xking Ptolemy's teacher, who is also of the stock of the ^yanointed priests, and unto the Jews that are in Egypt, send greeting and health. ^zHaving been saved by God out of great perils, as men arrayed against ^{aa}a king, we thank him greatly. ^{ab}For himself cast forth into ^{ac}Persia them that arrayed themselves ^{ad}against us in ^{ae}the holy city. ^{af}For when the prince was come ^{ag}there, and the army with him that seemed irresistible, they were cut to pieces in the temple of Nanea by the treachery of Nanea's priests. ^{ah}For ^{ai}Antiochus, on the pretence that he would marry her, came into the place, he and his ^{aj}Friends that were with him, that they might take a

great part of the treasures in name of a dowry. ^{ak}And when the priests of Nanea's temple had set ^{al}the treasures forth, and he was come there with a small company within the wall of the precincts, they shut to the temple when Antiochus was come in: ^{am}and opening the secret door of the panelled ceiling, they threw stones and ^{an}struck down the prince, and they hewed ^{ao}him and his company in pieces, and smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without. ^{ap}Blessed be our God in all things, who gave for a prey them that had committed impiety.

^{aq}Whereas we are now about to keep ^{ar}the purification of the temple in the month ^{as}Chislew, on the five and twentieth day, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ^{at}ye also may keep ^{au}a feast of tabernacles, and a memorial of the fire ^{av}which was given when Nehemiah offered sacrifices, after that he had builded both the temple and the altar. ^{aw}For indeed when our fathers were about to be led into the land of Persia, ^{ax}the godly priests of that time took of the fire of the altar, and hid it privily in the hollow of a well that was without water, wherein they made it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men. ^{ay}Now after many years, when it pleased God, Nehemiah, ^{az}having received a charge from the king of Persia, sent in quest of the fire the descendants of the priests that hid it. When they declared to us that they had found no fire, but thick water, ^{ba}he commanded them to draw out thereof and bring to him: and when ^{bb}the sacrifices had been offered on the altar, Nehemiah commanded the priests ^{bc}to sprinkle with the water both the wood and the things laid thereupon. ^{bd}And when it was done, and some time had passed, and the sun shone out, which before was hid with clouds, there was kindled a great blaze, so that all men marvelled. ^{be}And the priests made a prayer while the sacrifice was consuming, both the priests and all others, ^{bf}Jonathan leading and the rest answering, as Nehemiah did. ^{bg}And the prayer was after this manner:
O Lord, Lord God, ^{bh}the Creator of all

^a See Lev. 23, 42.

^b Cp. Acts 16, 14.

^c See ch. 5, 20.

^d Cp. 1 Macc. 10, 67 & 11, 19.

^e See ch. 4, 7.

^f Wisdom 12, 3.

^g ch. 3, 19 (& mg. for mg.).

^h & 5, 33 (& mg. for mg.).

ⁱ Cp. 1 Macc. 4, 38.

^j See 1 Macc. 4, 50-53.

^k See ch. 10, 5-8.

^l See 1 Macc. 1, 54.

^m See 1 Macc. 12, 9.

ⁿ 1 Macc. 15, 16.

^o Lev. 4, 3 & 16, 32.

^p See 1 Macc. 1, 10.

^q See 1 Macc. 6, 1.

^r See ch. 3, 1.

^s Cp. ch. 9, 2.

^t See 1 Macc. 6, 1-4.

^u See ch. 8, 9.

^v See ch. 8, 9.

^w See ch. 8, 9.

^x See ch. 8, 9.

^y See ch. 8, 9.

^z See ch. 8, 9.

^{aa} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ab} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ac} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ad} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ae} See ch. 8, 9.

^{af} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ag} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ah} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ai} See ch. 8, 9.

^{aj} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ak} See ch. 8, 9.

^{al} See ch. 8, 9.

^{am} See ch. 8, 9.

^{an} See ch. 8, 9.

^{ao} See ch. 8, 9.

¹ Gr. *willis*. ² Or, *porch*. ³ Gr. *loaves*. ⁴ Or, *against the holy city*. ⁵ Gr. *them*.
⁶ Gr. *struck down as with a thunderbolt*. ⁷ Or, *his company*. ⁸ The Greek text here is corrupt.
⁹ Gr. *the things of the sacrifices*. Similarly in verses 31, 33, and ch. 2, 10.

^{ch. 2, 16}
^{& 10, 5, 8.}
^{Cp. 1 Macc.}
^{4, 59.}

^{ver. 9.}
^{See Lev. 23,}
³⁹⁻⁴³
^{& Neh. 8, 14}
^{-18.}

^{Cp. ch. 2, 1.}

^{Neh. 2, 6.}

^{Cp. 1 Kin.}
^{18, 33-35.}

^{Neh. 12, 11.}
^{ch. 7, 23}
^{& 13, 14}
^{(mg.).}
^{Eccles. 24, 8.}

* Cp. Phil.
4. 19.
* Cp. Matt.
19. 17 (mg.)
& Mark 10.
19.
* Luke 18.
19.

* ch. 14. 15.
Deut. 32. 9.
Ecclus. 17.
17.

* See John
7. 35.
* Cp. Pa. 106.
47.

* See Song
of Three
22.

/ ch. 2. 18
& 8. 17.
* See Deut.
30. 3-5.

things, who art terrible and strong and righteous and merciful, who alone art King and gracious, * who alone * suppliest every need, who alone art righteous and almighty and eternal, thou that savest Israel out of all evil, who madest the fathers thy chosen, and didst sanctify them: * accept the sacrifices for all thy people Israel, and guard * thine own portion, and consecrate it. * Gather together our * Dispersion, * set at liberty them that are in bondage among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and * let the heathen know that thou art our God. * Torment them that oppress us and in arrogancy shamefully entreat us. * Plant thy people in / thy holy place, even * as Moses said.

30 And thereupon the priests sang the hymns. 31 And as soon as the sacrifice was consumed, then Nehemiah commanded ¹ to pour on great stones the water that was left. 32 And when this was done, a flame was kindled; ² but when the light from the altar ³ shone over against it, all was consumed. 33 And when the matter became known, and it was told the king of the Persians, that, in the place where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared the water, wherewith also Nehemiah and they that were with him purified the sacrifice, ⁴ then the king, inclosing the place, made it sacred, after he had proved the matter. 35 And when the king would shew favour to any, he would take from them many presents and give them some of this water. 36 And Nehemiah and they that were with him called this thing Nephthar, which is by interpretation, Cleansaing; but most men call it Nephthai.

2 * It is also found in the records, that Jeremiah the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, ¹ as hath been signified above: * and how that the prophet charged them that were carried away, having given them the law, that they should not forget the statutes of the Lord, neither ² be led astray in their minds, when they saw images of gold and silver, and the adornment thereof. 3 And with other such words exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their heart. 4 And it was contained in the writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded that the tabernacle and the ark should follow with him, ⁴ when he went forth into the mountain / where Moses went up and beheld the heritage of God. 5 And * Jeremiah came and found ⁵ a chamber in the rock, and there he brought in the tabernacle, and ¹ the

ark, and the altar of incense; and he made fast the door. 6 And some of those that followed with him came there that they might mark the way, and could not find it. 7 But when * Jeremiah perceived it, he blamed them, saying, Yea and the place shall be unknown * until God ⁶ gather the people again together, and mercy come: 8 and then shall the Lord disclose these things, and * the glory of the Lord shall be seen, * and the / cloud.

As also it was shewed with Moses; as also Solomon ⁷ besought that the place might be consecrated greatly, ⁹ and it was also declared that he, having wisdom, ⁸ offered a sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple; ¹⁰ so we would have it now. 10 As Moses prayed unto the Lord, and fire came down out of heaven and consumed the sacrifice, even so prayed Solomon also, and ¹¹ the fire came down and consumed the burnt offerings; ¹² (* and Moses said, Because the sin offering had not been eaten, it was consumed in like manner with the rest;) ¹³ and ¹⁴ Solomon kept the eight days.

13 And the same things were related ¹⁵ both in the public archives * and in ¹⁶ the records that concern Nehemiah; and how he, founding a library, gathered together the books about the kings and prophets, and the books of David, and letters of kings ¹⁷ about sacred gifts. 14 And in like manner Judas also gathered together for us all those writings that had been scattered by reason of the war that befell, and they are still with us. 15 If therefore ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Seeing then that we ¹⁸ are about to keep the purification, we write unto you; ye will therefore do well if ye keep the days. 17 Now God, who saved all his people, and restored the heritage to all, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and ¹⁹ the hallowing, ²⁰ even as he promised through the law,—in God have we hope, that he will quickly have mercy upon us, ²¹ and gather us together out of ²² all the earth into ²³ the holy place: for he delivered us out of great evils, and ²⁴ purified the place.

* Cp. ch. 1.
27.

* See Ex. 40.
34, 35.

* See Ex. 13.
21.

* See 1 Kin.
8. 23-53.

* 1 Kin. 8.
62, 63.

* 2 Chr. 7. 1.

* Lev. 10. 18.
Cp. Lev. 9.
24.

* See 1 Kin.
8. 65, 66.

* Cp. ver. 1.
4.

* Cp. ch. 8.
16.

* ch. 1. 18.

* Cp. ch. 10. 3
& 1 Macc.
4. 43, 45.

* See Deut.
30. 3-5.

* Cp. Ezek.
38. 27, 28.

* ch. 1. 29
& 8. 17.

* Cp. ch. 1.
19.

* Cp. Baruch 4. 4, 5.

/ Deut. 32. 49
& 34. 1.

* ch. 15. 14.

* Cp. 2 Esd.
10. 22.

¹ Some authorities read that great stones should inclose the water that was left. Both the Greek text and the meaning of this verse and the next are uncertain. ² Or, but it spent itself, whereas the ... show still. ³ Or, shone back. ⁴ Gr. and when. The Greek text here is probably corrupt. ⁵ Gr. a cavernous chamber. ⁶ Gr. gather together a gathering of the people. ⁷ Or, cloud, as ... temple. As Moses ⁸ Or, also ⁹ Or, Nehemiah's records ¹⁰ Gr. the earth under heaven.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
2. 2-5.

* See 1 Macc.

1. 10.
* ch. 10. 10.
1 Macc. 6.
17.

* ch. 3. 24
& 5. 4
& 11. 8
& 12. 22.
/ ch. 10. 1.
/ ch. 3. 12.

* 1 Macc. 15.
Acts 2. 10.

* Cp. Ec-
clus. 32. 1,
2.

/ Cp. ch. 15.
30.

* Cp. ch. 6.
17.

19 Now the things concerning ^bJudas Maccabeus and his brethren, and ^athe purification of the ¹great temple, and the dedication of the altar, ^aand further the wars against ^cAntiochus Epiphanes, and ^dEupator his son, ^aand ^ethe manifestations that came from heaven unto those that vied with one another in manifold deeds for the religion of the Jews; so that, being but a few, they ²rescued the whole country, and chased the barbarous multitudes, ^aand ^frecovered again the temple ²renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and restored the laws which were like to be overthrown, seeing the Lord became ³gracious unto them with all forbearance: ³*these things, I say*, which have been declared by Jason of ^hCyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one work. ⁴For having in view the confused mass of the numbers, and the ⁴difficulty which awaiteth them that would enter into the narratives of the history, by reason of the abundance of the matter, ⁵we were careful that they who choose to read may be attracted, and that they who wish well to *our cause* may find it easy to recall ⁶*what we have written*, and that all readers may have profit. ⁶And although to us, who have taken upon us the painful labour of the abridgement, the task is not easy, but *a matter of sweat and watching* ⁷(even as it is no light thing unto him ¹that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others); yet for the sake of the gratitude of the many we will gladly endure the painful labour, ⁸leaving to the historian the exact handling of every particular, and again ⁹having no strength to ⁷fill in the outlines of our abridgement. ⁹For as the masterbuilder of a new house must care for the whole ⁹structure, and again he that undertaketh to ⁹decorate and paint it must seek out the things fit for the adorning thereof; even so I think it is also with us. ³⁰To occupy the ground, and to ¹⁰indulge in long discussions, and to be curious in particulars, becometh the first author of the history: ³¹but to strive after brevity of expression, and to avoid a laboured fulness in the treatment, is to be granted to him that would bring a writing into a new form. ³²Here then let us begin the narration, only adding thus much to that which hath been already ¹¹said; for it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue to the history, and to abridge the history *itself*.

3 ¹WHEN ¹the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of ^mOnias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, ²it came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and glorify the temple with the noblest presents; ³insomuch that even ^aSeleucus the king of Asia of his own revenues ⁴bare all the costs belonging to the services of the sacrifices. ⁴But one ^pSimon of the tribe of Benjamin, having been made guardian of the temple, fell out with the high priest about the ¹²ruling of the market in the city. ⁵And when he could not overcome ^mOnias, he gat him to ^qApollonius the son of ¹³Thrassus, who at that time was governor of ^rCoelesyria and Phoenicia: ⁶and he brought him word how that ¹the treasury in Jerusalem was full of untold sums of money, so that the multitude of the funds was innumerable, and that they did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, but that it was possible that these should fall under the king's power. ⁷And when ^qApollonius met the king, he informed him of the money whereof he had been told; and the king appointed Heliodorus, who was his chancellor, and sent him with a commandment to accomplish the removal of the aforesaid money. ⁸So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of ^rCoelesyria and Phoenicia, but in fact to execute the king's purpose. ⁹And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received by the high priest ¹⁴of the city, he laid before ¹⁵them an account of the information which had been given him, and declared wherefore he was come; and he inquired if in truth these things were so. ¹⁰And the high priest explained to him that there were in the *treasury* deposits ¹⁶of widows and orphans, ¹¹and moreover some money belonging to Hyrcanus the son of Tobias, a man in very high place, ¹⁶and that the case was not as that impious ^pSimon falsely alleged; and that in all there were four hundred talents of silver and two hundred of gold; ¹²and that it was altogether impossible that wrong should be done unto them that had put trust in the holiness of the place, and in the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, ¹⁷honoured over all the world. ¹³But ¹⁷Heliodorus, because of the king's commandments given him, said that in any case this money must be confiscated for the king's treasury.

¹⁴So having appointed a day, he entered in to direct the inquiry concerning

* ch. 1. 12
& 9. 14
& 15. 14.

1 Macc. 2.
7. See Neh.
11. 1.

* ch. 4. 1, 4, 7
& 15. 12, 14
1 Macc. 12.
7, 8, 20.

* ch. 4. 7
& 5. 19
& 14. 1.
1 Macc. 7.
1.

* Cp. ch. 9.
16
& Ezra 6. 9
& 1 Macc.
10. 30.

* ch. 4. 1, 3,
4, 23.
/ See ch. 4. 4.

* See 1 Esd.
2. 17.

* ver. 24, 23,
40.
ch. 5. 18.
See 1 Macc.
14. 49.

* Cp. ch. 8.
29, 30.

* ch. 2. 22
& 5. 15.

¹ Gr. greatest. ² Gr. took for a prey. ³ Gr. propitious. ⁴ Or, weariness. ⁵ Or, the past.
⁶ Or, making no effort. ⁷ Or, enlarge on. ⁸ Gr. foundation. ⁹ Gr. decorate in encaustic. ¹⁰ Or,
provide a place for discussions. ¹¹ Or, spoken of. ¹² Or, charge of the buildings. ¹³ Gr. office of edile.
¹⁴ Or, Tharsus. The Greek text is probably corrupt. Perhaps the true reading is *Apollonius of Tarsus*.
¹⁵ Some authorities read *and of the city*. ¹⁶ Or, him. ¹⁷ Some authorities read *the other*.
¹⁸ Some authorities read *Simon slanderously alleged*.

<p>* See Ex. 28. 2-5. * Cp. Ex. 22. 7.</p>	<p>these matters; and there was no small distress throughout the whole city. ¹⁵ And the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar ¹⁶ in their priestly garments, and looking toward heaven, called upon him ¹⁷ that gave the law concerning deposits, that he should preserve these treasures safe for those that had deposited them. ¹⁸ And whosoever saw the mien of the high priest was wounded in mind; for his countenance and the change of his colour betrayed the distress of his soul. ¹⁹ For a terror and a shuddering of the body had come over the man, whereby the pain that was in his heart was plainly shewn to them that looked upon him. ²⁰ And they that were in the houses rushed flocking out to make a universal supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. ²¹ And the women, ²² girt with sackcloth under their breasts, thronged the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ward ran together, some ²³ to the gates, others to the walls, and some looked out through the windows. ²⁴ And all, ²⁵ stretching forth their hands toward heaven, made their solemn supplication. ²⁶ Then it would have pitted a man to see the multitude prostrating themselves all mingled together, and the expectation of the high priest in his sore distress.</p> <p>²⁷ While therefore they called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things intrusted to them ²⁸ safe and sure for those that had intrusted them, ²⁹ Heliodorus went on to execute that which had been decreed. ³⁰ But when he was already present there with his guards over against ³¹ the treasury, ³² the Sovereign of spirits and of all authority caused ³³ a great apparition, so that all that had presumed to come in with him, stricken with dismay at the power of God, fainted and were sore afraid. ³⁴ For there was seen by them a horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with beautiful trappings, and he rushed fiercely and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete armour of gold. ³⁵ Two other also appeared unto him, young men notable in their strength, and beautiful in their glory, and splendid in their apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him unceasingly, inflicting on him many sore stripes. ³⁶ And when he had fallen suddenly unto the ground, and great darkness had come over him, his guards caught him up and put him ³⁷ into a litter, ³⁸ and carried him, ³⁹ him that had just now entered with a great train and all his guard into ⁴⁰ the aforesaid treasury, himself now brought to utter helplessness,</p>	<p>ness, manifestly made to recognise the sovereignty of God. ⁴¹ And so, while he, through the working of God, speechless and bereft of all hope and deliverance, lay prostrate, ⁴² they blessed the Lord, that made marvellous his own place; and the temple, which a little afore was full of terror and alarm, was filled with joy and gladness after the Almighty Lord appeared.</p> <p>⁴³ But quickly certain of Heliodorus's familiar friends besought ⁴⁴ Onias ⁴⁵ to call upon the Most High, and grant life to him who lay quite at the last gasp. ⁴⁶ And the high priest, secretly ⁴⁷ fearing lest the king might come to think that some treachery toward Heliodorus had been perpetrated by the Jews, brought a sacrifice for the deliverance of the man. ⁴⁸ But as the high priest was making the propitiation, ⁴⁹ the same young men appeared again to Heliodorus, arrayed in the same garments; and they stood and said, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, for ⁵⁰ for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life; ⁵¹ and do thou, since thou hast been scourged from heaven, publish unto all men the sovereign majesty of God. And when they had spoken these words, they vanished out of sight. ⁵² So Heliodorus, having offered a sacrifice unto the Lord and vowed ⁵³ great vows unto him that had saved his life, and having graciously received Onias, returned with his host to the king. ⁵⁴ And he testified to all men the works of the ⁵⁵ great God which he had beheld with his eyes.</p> <p>⁵⁶ And when the king asked Heliodorus, what manner of man was fit to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said, ⁵⁷ If thou hast any enemy or ⁵⁸ conspirator against the state, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him back well scourged, if he even escape with his life; because of a truth there is about the place a power of God. ⁵⁹ For he ⁶⁰ that hath his dwelling in heaven himself hath his eyes upon that place, and helpeth it; and them that come to hurt it he smiteth and destroyeth.</p> <p>⁶¹ And such was the history of Heliodorus and the keeping of ⁶² the treasury.</p> <p>⁶³ But ⁶⁴ the aforesaid Simon, he who had given information of the money, and had betrayed his country, slandered Onias, ⁶⁵ saying that it was he who had incited Heliodorus, and made himself the author of these evils. ⁶⁶ And him that was ⁶⁷ the benefactor of the city, and the guardian of his fellow-countrymen, and a zealot for the laws, he dared to call ⁶⁸ a conspirator against the state. ⁶⁹ But when the growing enmity between them waxed so great, that even murders were perpetrated through one of ⁷⁰ Simon's trusted followers,</p>	<p>/ See ver. 1. * Cp. James 5. 16. / Cp. ch. 4. 1. * ver. 20. * ch. 4. 2. * Cp. Ps. 2. 1 & 123. 1. / See ver. 6. * ch. 3. 4. * Cp. ch. 3. 32. * Cp. ch. 3. 1, 2. * ch. 3. 33.</p>
--	--	--	--

1 Or, porches

2 Gr. safe with all security.

3 Gr. manifestation.

4 Gr. greatest.

5 Gr. those that had been approved by Simon.

<p>* ver. 21. Cp. ch. 5. 24. & 1 Macc. 3, 10, 12. * Cp. Acts 23, 19.</p> <p>* See ch. 3. 8. * See 1 Macc. 1. 10. * ver. 13, 22, 23, 24, 26. ch. 1, 7. & 5, 5, 6.</p> <p>* Cp. 1 Macc. 1, 14.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. 10 & ch. 5, 23 & 9, 19. * Cp. 1 Macc. 1, 13.</p> <p>* 1 Macc. 8. 17.</p> <p>* ver. 27. ch. 5, 5. Cp. ch. 15. 31, 35. See 1 Macc. 1, 33. * Cp. ch. 6. 8, 9.</p>	<p>4 Onias, seeing the ¹danger of the contention, and that ²Apollonius the son of Menestheus, the governor of Coele Syria and Phenicia, was increasing ³Simon's malice, ⁴setook himself to the king, ⁵not to be an accuser of his fellow-citizens, but looking to the good of all the ⁶people, both public and private; ⁶for he saw that without the king's providence it was impossible for the state to obtain peace any more, and that Simon would not cease from his madness.</p> <p>7 But when ⁷Seleucus was deceased, and ⁸Antiochus, who was called Epiphanes, succeeded to the kingdom, ⁹Jason the brother of Onias supplanted his brother in the high priesthood, ¹⁰having promised unto the king at an audience three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and out of another fund eighty talents; ⁹and beside this, he undertook to assign a hundred and fifty more, if it might be allowed him ⁴through the king's authority to set him up ¹¹a Greek place of exercise and form a body of youths to be trained therein, and to register the inhabitants of Jerusalem ¹²as citizens of Antioch. ¹⁰And when the king ⁶had given assent, and he had gotten possession of the office, he forthwith brought over them of his own race to the Greek fashion. ¹¹And setting aside the royal ordinances of special favour to the Jews, granted by the means of John the father of ¹²Eupolemus, who went on the embassy to the Romans for friendship and alliance, and seeking to overthrow the lawful modes of life, he brought in new customs forbidden by the law: ¹²for he eagerly established ¹³a Greek place of exercise under ¹⁴the citadel itself; and caused the noblest of the young men to wear the Greek cap. ¹³And thus there was an extreme of Greek fashions, ¹⁴and an advance of an alien religion, by reason of the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly man and no high priest; ¹⁴so that the priests had no more any zeal for the services of the altar: but despising the sanctuary, and neglecting the sacrifices, they hastened to ¹⁵enjoy that which was unlawfully provided in the palestra, after the summons ¹⁶of the discus; ¹⁵making of no account the honours of their fathers, and thinking the glories of the Greeks best of all. ¹⁶By reason whereof sore calamity beset them; and the men whose ways of living they earnestly followed, and unto whom they desired to be made like in all things, these they had to be their enemies and to punish them.</p>	<p>17 For it is not a light thing to do impiously against the laws of God: /but ¹⁷these things the time following shall declare.</p> <p>18 Now when certain games that came every fifth year were kept at ¹⁸Tyre, and the king was present, ¹⁹the vile Jason sent sacred envoys, ²⁰as being Antiochians of Jerusalem, bearing three hundred ²¹drachmas of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought not right to use for ²²any sacrifice, because it was not fit, but to ²³expend on another charge. ²⁰And though in the purpose of the sender this money was for the sacrifice of Hercules, yet on account of ²⁴present circumstances it went to the equipment of the galleys.</p> <p>21 Now when ²⁵Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the ²⁶enthronement of ²⁷Ptolemy Philometor as king, Antiochus, learning that ²⁸Ptolemy had shewn himself ill affected toward his state, took thought for the security of his realm; wherefore, going by sea to ²⁹Joppa, he travelled on to Jerusalem. ³⁰And being magnificently received by Jason and the city, he was brought in with torches and shoutings. This done, he afterward led his army down into Phenicia.</p> <p>31 Now after a space of three years Jason sent ³²Menelaus, ³³the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear ³⁴the money unto the king, and to ³⁵make reports concerning some necessary matters. ³⁴But he being commended to the king, and ³⁶having glorified ³⁷himself ³⁸by the display of his authority, got the high priesthood for himself, ³⁹outbidding Jason by three hundred talents of silver. ³⁵And having received the royal mandates he came to Jerusalem, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the passion of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. ³⁶And whereas Jason, ³⁷who had supplanted his own brother, was supplanted by another and driven as a fugitive into the country of the ³⁸Ammonites, ³⁹Menelaus had possession of the office: but of the money that had been promised to the king nothing ⁴⁰was duly paid, and that though Sostratus the governor of ⁴¹the citadel demanded it ⁴²(for unto him appertained the gathering of the revenues); for which cause they were both called by the king to his presence. ⁴⁰And Menelaus left his own brother ⁴³Lysimachus for his ⁴⁴deputy in the high priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was over the ⁴⁵Cyprians.</p> <p>30 Now while such was the state of</p>	<p>/ Num. 32. 23 (for mg.).</p> <p>* 1 Macc. 11. 50.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. 9.</p> <p>* ch. 10, 20 & 12, 43. Cp. Luke 16, 8 (mg.).</p> <p>/ See ver. 4.</p> <p>* See 1 Macc. 1, 18.</p> <p>* See 1 Macc. 10. 76.</p> <p>* ch. 5, 5, 15, 23 & 11, 29, 32 & 13, 3, 7. * ver. 1, 3, 4. ch. 3, 4. * Cp. ver. 8, 9.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 11. 8.</p> <p>* Cp. ver. 7.</p> <p>* ch. 5, 7. 1 Macc. 5. 6.</p> <p>* See ver. 12.</p> <p>* ver. 30, 40, 41.</p> <p>* ch. 10, 13 & 12, 2.</p>
---	--	---	--

¹ Or, severity ² Compare ver. 21. See also ch. 3, 5. The Greek as commonly read means Apollonius, as being the governor . . . Phenicia, did rage, and increase &c. ³ Or, multitude. ⁴ Or, through his. ⁵ Or, take part in the unlawful provision for the palestra. ⁶ Or, to the game of the discus. ⁷ Or, this the due season of requital will make plain. ⁸ Or, reserve for. ⁹ Some authorities read the bearers. ¹⁰ The exact meaning of the Greek word is uncertain. ¹¹ Or, convey to him reports. ¹² The Greek text of this verse is uncertain. ¹³ Or, him. ¹⁴ Or, by flattering the dignity of his authority. ¹⁵ Or, was in due order. ¹⁶ Or, successor.

* Acts 9. 11.	<p>things, it came to pass that they of ¹Tarsus and Mallus made insurrection, because they were to be given as a present to Antiochis, the king's concubine. ²The king therefore came to ³Cilicia in all haste to settle matters, leaving for his ⁴deputy Andronicus, a man of high rank. ⁵And Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a favourable opportunity, ⁶presented to Andronicus certain vessels of gold belonging to the temple, which he had stolen: other vessels also he had already sold into ⁷Tyre and the cities round about. ⁸And when Onias had sure knowledge of this, he sharply reproved him, having withdrawn himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by ⁹Antioch. ¹⁰Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him ¹¹to kill Onias. And coming to Onias, and ¹²being persuaded to use treachery, and being received as a friend, Andronicus gave him his right hand with oaths of fidelity, and, though he was suspected by him, ¹³so persuaded him to come forth of the sanctuary; and forthwith he ¹⁴despatched him without regard of justice. ¹⁵For the which cause not only Jews, but many also of the other nations, had indignation and displeasure at the unjust murder of the man. ¹⁶And when the king was come back again ¹⁷from the places in ¹⁸Cilicia, the Jews that were ¹⁹in the city pleaded before him against Andronicus (the Greeks also joining with them in hatred of the wickedness), urging that Onias had been wrongfully slain. ²⁰Antiochus therefore was heartily sorry, and was moved to pity, and wept, because of ²¹the sober and well ordered life of him that was dead; ²²and being inflamed with passion, forthwith he stripped off Andronicus's ²³purple robe, and ²⁴rent off his under garments, and when he had led him round through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there he put the murderer out of the way, the Lord ²⁵rendering to him the punishment he had deserved.</p> <p>²⁶Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by ²⁷Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and when the bruit thereof was spread abroad outside, the people gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, ²⁸after many vessels of gold had been already dispersed. ²⁹And when the multitudes were rising against him, and were filled with anger, ³⁰Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and with unrighteous violence began the conflict, one Hauran, a man far gone in years and no less also in madness, leading the attack. ³¹But when they perceived the assault of ³²Lysimachus, some caught up stones, others logs of wood, and some</p>	<p>took handfuls of the ashes that lay near, and they flung them all pell-mell upon ³³Lysimachus and them that were with him; ³⁴by reason of which they wounded many of them, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee, but the author of the sacrilege himself they killed beside ³⁵the treasury.</p> <p>³⁶But touching these matters there was an accusation laid against Menelaus. ³⁷And when the king was come to ³⁸Tyre, the three men that were sent by ³⁹the senate pleaded the cause before him. ⁴⁰But Menelaus, seeing himself now defeated, promised much money to ⁴¹Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, that he might win over the king. ⁴²Whereupon Ptolemy taking the king aside into a cloister, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind: ⁴³and him that was the cause of all the evil, Menelaus, he discharged from the accusations; but those hapless men, who, if they had pleaded even before ⁴⁴Scythians, would have been discharged uncondemned, them he sentenced to death. ⁴⁵Soon then did they that were ⁴⁶spokesmen for the city and the families of Israel and the holy vessels suffer that unrighteous penalty. ⁴⁷For which cause even certain Tyrians, moved with hatred of the wickedness, provided magnificently for their burial. ⁴⁸But ⁴⁹Menelaus through the covetous dealings of them that were ⁵⁰in power ⁵¹remained still in his office, ⁵²cleaving to wickedness, ⁵³as ⁵⁴a great conspirator against his fellow-citizens.</p> <p>5 ⁵⁵Now about this time Antiochus made his ⁵⁶second inroad into Egypt. ⁵⁷And it so befell that throughout all the city, for the space of almost forty days, there appeared ⁵⁸in the midst of the sky horsemen in swift motion, wearing robes inwrought with gold and carrying spears, equipped in troops for battle; ⁵⁹and drawing of swords; and on the other side squadrons of horse in array; and encounters and ⁶⁰pursuits of both armies; and shaking of shields, and multitudes of lances, and casting of darts, ⁶¹and flashing of golden trappings, and girding on of all sorts of armour. ⁶²Wherefore all men besought that ⁶³the vision might have been given for good.</p> <p>⁶⁴But when a false rumour had arisen that Antiochus was deceased, ⁶⁵Jason took not less than a thousand men, and suddenly ⁶⁶made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the wall being routed, and the city being now at length well nigh taken, ⁶⁷Menelaus took refuge in ⁶⁸the citadel. ⁶⁹But ⁷⁰Jason slaughtered his own citizens without mercy, not considering that good success against kinsmen is the greatest ill success, but supposing himself to be</p>	<p>* See ch. 3. 6.</p> <p>* ver. 18.</p> <p>* See 1 Macc. 12. 6.</p> <p>* ch. 6. 8 & 10. 12.</p> <p>* 1 Macc. 3. 38.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 8. 8.</p> <p>* Cp. Col. 3. 11.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 7. 2.</p> <p>* ver. 23.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 11. 29.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 5. 15, 23.</p> <p>* Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 17.</p> <p>* Cp. Luke 21. 11.</p> <p>* Cp. ch. 3. 25.</p> <p>* See ch. 2. 21.</p> <p>* See ch. 4. 7.</p> <p>* See ch. 4. 23.</p> <p>* See ch. 4. 12.</p>
---------------	--	--	---

1 Gr. successor.

2 Or, to get Onias into his hands

corrupt.

3 Or, imprisoned him. Gr. shut him off.

4 Or, growing in

5 Gr. established as a

6 Or, charges

7 The Greek text of this sentence is probably

8 Or, in the several cities

9 Or, rent his

10 Gr. manifestation.

11 Gr. perpetrated.

<p>¹ Cp. ch. 4. 26.</p> <p>² Cp. 2 Cor. 11. 32.</p> <p>³ ch. 12. 10.</p> <p>⁴ 1 Macc. 5. 38.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. ch. 4. 11.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. 1 Macc. 12. 2, 20, 21 & 14. 16.</p> <p>⁷ 1 Macc. 12. 7.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Jer. 22. 18, 19.</p> <p>⁹ ver. 1. 1 Macc. 1. 20.</p> <p>¹⁰ 1 Macc. 1. 24.</p> <p>¹¹ 1 Macc. 1. 24 & 2. 9.</p> <p>¹² See 1 Macc. 1. 20-23.</p> <p>¹³ ch. 2. 22 & 3. 12.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 4. 50.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. ch. 2. 13.</p> <p>¹⁶ ch. 7. 34.</p> <p>¹⁷ See ch. 3. 34.</p> <p>¹⁸ ch. 7. 33.</p> <p>¹⁹ Cp. Isai. 54. 7, 8 & Zech. 1. 15.</p> <p>²⁰ Cp. 2 Chr. 30. 9.</p> <p>²¹ Cp. ch. 3. 25, 26.</p> <p>²² See ch. 3. 3.</p> <p>²³ See ch. 3. 6.</p> <p>²⁴ Cp. Mark 2. 27.</p>	<p>setting up trophies over enemies, and not over fellow-countrymen. ⁷ The office <i>however</i> he did not get, but, receiving shame as the end of his conspiracy, he passed ⁸ again a fugitive into the country of the Ammonites. ⁹ At the last therefore he met with a miserable end: having been ¹ shut up at the court of ² Aretas the prince of the ³ Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated ⁴ as an apostate from the laws, and held in abomination as the butcher of his country and his fellow-citizens, he was cast forth into Egypt; ⁵ and he that had driven many from their own country into strange lands perished <i>himself</i> in a strange land, having crossed the sea to ⁶ the Lacedæmonians, as thinking to find shelter there because they were ⁷ near of kin; ⁸ and he that had cast out a multitude unburied ⁹ had none to mourn for him, nor had he any funeral at all, or place in the sepulchre of his fathers.</p> <p>¹⁰ Now when tidings came to the king concerning that which was done, he thought that Judæa was in revolt; whereupon setting out ¹¹ from Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, ¹² and ¹³ commanded his soldiers to cut down without mercy such as came in their way, and to slay such as went up upon the houses; ¹⁴ and there was ¹⁵ killing of young and old, making away of boys, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. ¹⁶ And in all the three days of the slaughter there were destroyed fourscore thousand, <i>whereof</i> forty thousand <i>were slain</i> in close combat, and no fewer were sold than slain. ¹⁷ But not content with this ¹⁸ he presumed to enter into ¹⁹ the most holy temple of all the earth, having Menelaus for his guide (him that had proved himself ²⁰ a traitor both to the laws and to his country), ²¹ even ²² taking the sacred vessels with his polluted hands, and dragging down with his profane hands ²³ the offerings that had been dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place. ²⁴ And Antiochus ²⁵ was lifted up in mind, not seeing that because of the sins of them that dwell in the city ²⁶ the Sovereign Lord had been provoked to anger ²⁷ a little while, and therefore his eye ²⁸ was then ²⁹ turned away from the place. ³⁰ But had it not so been that they were already holden by many sins, this man, even ³¹ as Heliodorus who was sent by ³² Seleucus the king to view ³³ the treasury, would, so soon as he pressed forward, have been scourged and turned back from his daring deed. ³⁴ Howbeit the Lord did not choose the nation for the place's sake, ³⁵ but the place for the</p>	<p>nation's sake. ³⁶ Wherefore also the place itself, having partaken in the calamities that befell the nation, did afterward share in its benefits; ³⁷ and the place which was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty was, at ³⁸ the reconciliation of ³⁹ the great Sovereign, restored again with all glory.</p> <p>⁴⁰ As for Antiochus, when ⁴¹ he had carried away out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto ⁴² Antioch, weening in his arrogancy to make the land navigable and the sea passable by foot, because ⁴³ his heart was lifted up. ⁴⁴ And moreover ⁴⁵ he left governors to afflict the race: at Jerusalem, ⁴⁶ Philip, by race a Phrygian, and in character more barbarous than him that set him there; ⁴⁷ and at ⁴⁸ Gerizim, Andronicus; and besides these, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest exalted himself against his fellow-citizens. And having a malicious mind ⁴⁹ toward the Jews ⁵⁰ whom he had made his citizens, ⁵¹ he sent that ⁵² lord of pollutions ⁵³ Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were of full age, and to sell the women and the younger men. ⁵⁴ And he coming to Jerusalem, and playing the man of peace, waited till the holy day of the sabbath, and finding the Jews at rest from work, he commanded his men to parade in arms. ⁵⁵ And he put to the sword all them that came forth to the spectacle; and running into the city with the armed men he slew great multitudes. ⁵⁶ But Judas, ⁵⁷ who is also called Maccabeus, with nine others or thereabout, withdrew himself, and with his company kept himself alive ⁵⁸ in the mountains after the manner of wild beasts; and they continued feeding on ⁵⁹ such poor herbs as grew there, that they might not be partakers of the <i>threatened</i> pollution.</p> <p>6 ¹ And not long after this the king sent forth ² an old man of ³ Athens to compel the Jews ⁴ to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God; ⁵ and also to pollute the sanctuary in Jerusalem, and to call it by the name of ⁶ Jupiter Olympius, and to call the sanctuary in ⁷ Gerizim by the name of ⁸ Jupiter the Protector of strangers, even as they ⁹ were that dwell in the place. ¹⁰ But sore and utterly grievous was the visitation of this evil. ¹¹ For the temple was filled with riot and revellings by the heathen, who ¹² dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the sacred precincts, and moreover brought inside things that were not befitting; ¹³ and ¹⁴ the place of sacrifice was filled</p>	<p>¹ Cp. Isai. 60. 15.</p> <p>² ch. 1. 5 & 7. 33 & 8. 22.</p> <p>³ Cp. ch. 8. 5.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 25.</p> <p>⁵ See 1 Macc. 3. 37.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 22-32.</p> <p>⁷ ch. 6. 11 & 8. 8.</p> <p>⁸ ch. 6. 2. See Judg. 9. 7.</p> <p>⁹ Cp. ch. 4. 9, 19 & 9. 19.</p> <p>¹⁰ See 1 Macc. 1. 22-32.</p> <p>¹¹ See ch. 4. 4.</p> <p>¹² See 1 Macc. 2. 4.</p> <p>¹³ Cp. 1 Macc. 2. 23.</p> <p>¹⁴ Cp. ch. 9. 15.</p> <p>¹⁵ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 42, 44, 45.</p> <p>¹⁶ Cp. ch. 8. 2 & 1 Macc. 1. 54.</p> <p>¹⁷ ch. 5. 23. See Judg. 9. 7.</p> <p>¹⁸ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 45.</p> <p>¹⁹ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 45, 47.</p>
---	--	---	---

¹ The Greek text here is uncertain. ² Some authorities read *toward the Jews, he sent*. The Greek text of this sentence is uncertain. ³ Gr. *mysarch*, which may also mean *ruler of the Mysians*. ⁴ Gr. *the grayey food*. ⁵ Or, *Geron an Athenian*. ⁶ Gr. *Zeus*. ⁷ Or, *did*. ⁸ Or, *filled with their fellows*. ⁹ Or, *the altar*.

¹ See 1 Macc. 1. 39.

² Cp. ch. 14. 38.

³ Cp. ver. 21 & ch. 7. 42.

⁴ Cp. ch. 14. 33
(& mg. for mg.).

⁵ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 51.

⁶ See ch. 4. 45.

⁷ 1 Macc. 1. 50.

⁸ Cp. ch. 4. 13.

⁹ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 60, 61.

¹⁰ See 1 Macc. 1. 53.

¹¹ ch. 5. 22 & 8. 8.

¹² See 1 Macc. 2. 32-33.

¹³ Cp. Hab. 1. 12 & 2 Esd. 16. 12.

¹⁴ See ch. 8. 24.

¹⁵ Cp. Wisdom 19. 4. See Gen. 15. 16.

¹⁶ ch. 7. 23, 23.
Esd. 3. 31, 32.

¹⁷ Cp. ch. 2. 32.

¹⁸ Cp. ch. 7. 1. See Lev. 11. 7.

¹⁹ Cp. ch. 7. 2 & 1 Macc. 1. 63.

with those abominable things which had been prohibited by the laws. ⁶ And a man could neither keep the sabbath, nor observe the feasts of the fathers, nor ⁷ so much as confess himself to be a Jew. ⁷ And on the day of the king's birth every month they were led along with bitter constraint ⁸ to eat of the sacrifices; and when the ⁹ feast of ¹⁰ Bacchus came, they were compelled to go in procession in honour of ¹¹ Bacchus, wearing wreaths of ivy. ⁸ And there went out a decree ¹² to the neighbouring Greek cities, by the suggestion of ¹³ Ptolemy, that they should observe the same conduct against the Jews, and should make them eat of the sacrifices; ⁹ and that they should ¹⁴ slay such as did not choose to go over to ¹⁵ the Greek rites. So the present misery was for all to see: ¹⁰ for two women were brought up for having circumcised their children; and these, when they had led them publicly round about the city, with the babes hung from their breasts, they cast down headlong from the wall. ¹¹ And others, ¹¹ that had run together into the caves near by to keep the seventh day secretly, being betrayed to ¹² Philip were all burnt together, ¹² because they scrupled to defend themselves, from regard to the honour of that most solemn day.

¹³ I beseech therefore those that read this book, that they be not discouraged because of the calamities, but account that these punishments were not for the destruction, ¹⁴ but for the chastening of our race. ¹⁵ For indeed that those who act impiously be not let alone any long time, but straightway meet with retribution, is a sign of great beneficence. ¹⁶ For in the case of the other nations ¹⁷ the Sovereign Lord doth with long-suffering forbear, until that he punish them when ¹⁸ they have attained unto the full measure of ¹⁹ their sins; but not so judged he as touching us, ¹⁹ that he may not take vengeance on us afterward, ²⁰ when we be come unto the ²¹ height of our sins. ²² Wherefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us; but ²³ though he chasteneth with calamity, yet doth he not forsake his own people. ²⁴ Howbeit let this that we have spoken suffice to put ²⁵ you in remembrance; ²⁶ but after these few words we must come to the narrative.

²⁷ Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, a man already well stricken in years, and of a noble countenance, was compelled to open his mouth ²⁸ to eat swine's flesh. ²⁹ But he, ³⁰ welcoming death with renown rather than life with pollution, advanced of his own accord to the instrument of torture, but first spat forth ³¹ the flesh, ³² coming forward as men ought

to come that are resolute to repel such things as not ³³ even for the natural love of life is it lawful to taste. ³⁴ But they that had the charge of that forbidden ³⁵ sacrificial feast took the man aside, for the acquaintance which of old times they had with him, and privately besought him to bring flesh of his own providing, such as was befitting for him to use, and to make as if he did eat of the flesh from the sacrifice, as had been commanded by the king; ³⁶ that by so doing he might be delivered from death, and for his ancient friendship with them ³⁷ might be treated kindly. ³⁸ But he, having formed a high resolve, and one that became his years, and the dignity of old age, and ³⁹ the gray hairs ⁴⁰ which he had reached with honour, and his excellent ⁴¹ education from a child, ⁴² or rather ⁴³ that became the holy ⁴⁴ laws of God's ordaining, declared his mind accordingly, bidding them quickly send him unto Hades. ⁴⁵ For it becometh not our years to dissemble, ⁴⁶ said he, that through ⁴⁷ this many of the young should suppose that Eleazar, the man of fourscore years and ten, had gone over unto ⁴⁸ an alien religion; ⁴⁹ and so they, by reason of my dissimulation, and for the sake of this brief and momentary life, should be led astray because of me, ⁵⁰ and thus I get to myself a pollution and a stain of mine old age. ⁵¹ For even if for the present time I shall remove from me the punishment of men, yet shall I ⁵² not escape the hands of the Almighty, either living or dead. ⁵³ Wherefore, by manfully parting with my life now, I will shew myself worthy of mine old age, ⁵⁴ and ⁵⁵ leave behind ⁵⁶ a noble ensample to the young to die willingly and nobly a glorious death for the reverend and holy laws. And when he had said these words, he went straightway to the instrument of torture. ⁵⁷ ⁵⁸ And when they changed the good will they bare him a little before into ill will, because ⁵⁹ these words of his were, as they thought, ⁶⁰ sheer madness, ⁶¹ and when he was at the point to die ⁶² with the ⁶³ stripes, he groaned aloud and said, To the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, it is manifest that, ⁶⁴ whereas I might have been delivered from death, I endure sore pains in my body ⁶⁵ by being scourged; but in soul I gladly suffer these things for my fear of him. ⁶⁶ So this man also died after this manner, ⁶⁷ leaving his death for an ensample of nobleness and a memorial of virtue, not only to the young but also to the great body of his nation.

⁶⁸ And it came to pass that seven brethren also with their mother were at the king's command taken and shamefully handled with scourges and

⁶⁹ Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 47.

⁷⁰ Cp. 1 Macc. 2. 13.

⁷¹ Cp. Prov. 16. 31 & 20. 29.

⁷² Cp. ch. 4. 13.

⁷³ Matt. 10. 28.
Luke 12. 4.
5.
Heb. 10. 31.
Cp. 2 Esd. 7. 56.
⁷⁴ See ver. 31.

⁷⁵ Cp. Wisdom 5. 4.

⁷⁶ Cp. Heb. 11. 36.

⁷⁷ Cp. Heb. 11. 35.

⁷⁸ ver. 28.
Heb. 11. 39 & 12. 1.

¹ Gr. feast of Dionysia.

² Gr. Dionysus.

³ The Greek text appears to be corrupt.

⁴ Or, while I shall get

⁵ Or, while I shall get

⁶ Or, while I shall get

⁷ Or, while I shall get

⁸ Or, while I shall get

⁹ Or, while I shall get

¹⁰ Or, while I shall get

¹¹ Or, while I shall get

¹² Or, while I shall get

¹³ Or, while I shall get

¹⁴ Or, while I shall get

¹⁵ Or, while I shall get

¹⁶ Or, when our sins be come to their height

¹⁷ Some authorities read manner of life.

¹⁸ Or, one that hath left behind.

¹⁹ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁰ Or, one that hath left behind.

²¹ Or, one that hath left behind.

²² Or, one that hath left behind.

²³ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁴ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁵ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁶ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁷ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁸ Or, one that hath left behind.

²⁹ Or, one that hath left behind.

³⁰ Gr. and.

³¹ Or, but yet

³² Or, but yet

³³ Or, but yet

³⁴ Or, but yet

³⁵ Or, but yet

³⁶ Or, but yet

³⁷ Or, but yet

³⁸ Or, but yet

³⁹ Or, but yet

⁴⁰ Or, but yet

⁴¹ Or, but yet

⁴² Or, but yet

⁴³ Or, but yet

* Cp. ch. 6.
18.

* Cp. ch. 4.
43.

* Cp. ch. 6.
19.

* ver. 30.

* Cp. Deut.
31, 21, 26,
30
& 32, 36.

* Cp. Heb.
11, 36.

* ver. 21, 27.
ch. 12, 37
& 15, 28.
Cp. ver. 24.

* ver. 14, 23,
36.
ch. 12, 43.
2 Esd. 14.
35.
Heb. 11, 38.
See Dan.
12, 2.

* Cp. 2 Esd.
7, (79) (80).

cords, to compel them to taste of ¹the abominable swine's flesh. ²But one of them made himself ³the spokesman and said, What wouldest thou ask and learn of us? ⁴for we are ready to die rather than transgress the laws of our fathers. ⁵And the king fell into a rage, and commanded to heat pans and caldrons: ⁶and when these forthwith were heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that had been their spokesman, and to scalp him, and to cut off his extremities, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on. ⁷And when he was utterly ⁸mained, *the king* commanded to bring him to the fire, being yet alive, and to fry him in the pan. And as the vapour of the pan spread far, they and their mother also exhorted one another to die nobly, saying thus: ⁹'The Lord God beholdeth, and in truth is ¹⁰intreated for us, as Moses declared in ¹¹this song, which witnesseth against ¹²the people to their faces, saying, And he shall be ¹³intreated for his servants.

¹⁴And when the first had died after this manner, they brought the second to ¹⁵the mocking; and they pulled off the skin of his head with the hair and asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thy body be punished in every limb? ¹⁶But he answered ¹⁷in the language of his fathers and said to them, No. Wherefore he also underwent the next torture in succession, as the first had done. ¹⁸And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou, miscreant, dost release us out of this present life, but the King of the world ¹⁹shall raise up us, who have died for his laws, unto an eternal renewal of life.

²⁰And after him was the third made a mockingstock. And when he was required, he quickly put out his tongue, and stretched forth his hands courageously, ²¹and nobly said, From heaven I possess these; and for his laws' sake I condemn these; and from him I hope ²²to receive these back again: ²³insomuch that the king himself and they that were with him were astonished at the young man's soul, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

²⁴And when he too was dead, they shamefully handled and tortured the fourth in like manner. ²⁵And being come near unto death he said thus: It is good to die at the hands of men and look for the hopes which are ²⁶given by God, ²⁷that we shall be raised up again by him; for as for thee, ²⁸thou shalt have no resurrection unto life.

²⁹And next after him they brought the fifth, and shamefully handled him. ³⁰But he looked toward ³¹the king and said, Because thou hast authority among men, though thou art *thyself* corruptible,

thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our race hath been forsaken of God; ³²but hold thou on thy way, and behold his sovereign majesty, ³³how it will torture thee and thy seed.

³⁴And after him they brought the sixth. And when he was at the point to die he said, Be not vainly deceived, ³⁵for we suffer these things for our own doings, as sinning against our own God: marvellous things are come to pass; ³⁶but think not thou ³⁷that thou shalt be unpunished, having assayed ³⁸to fight against God.

³⁹But above all was the mother marvellous and worthy of honourable memory; for when she looked on seven sons perishing within the space of one day, she bare ⁴⁰the sight with a good courage for the hopes ⁴¹that she had set on the Lord. ⁴²And she exhorted each one of them ⁴³in the language of their fathers, filled with a noble temper and stirring up her womanish thought with manly passion, saying unto them, ⁴⁴'I know not how ye came into my womb, neither was it I that bestowed on you your ⁴⁵spirit and your life, and it was not I that brought into order the first elements of each one of you. ⁴⁶Therefore ⁴⁷the Creator of the world, who fashioned the ⁴⁸generation of man and devised the ⁴⁹generation of all things, in mercy ⁵⁰giveth back to you again both your ⁵¹spirit and your life, as ye now condemn your own selves for his laws' sake.

⁵²But Antiochus, thinking himself to be despised, ⁵³and suspecting the reproachful voice, whilst the youngest was yet alive did not only make his appeal to ⁵⁴him by words, but also at the same time promised with oaths that ⁵⁵he would enrich him and ⁵⁶raise him to high estate, if he would turn from the ⁵⁷customs of his fathers, and that he would take him for his ⁵⁸friend and intrust him with affairs.

⁵⁹But when the young man would in no wise give heed, the king called unto him his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the lad to save himself.

⁶⁰And when he had exhorted her with many words, she undertook to persuade her son. ⁶¹But bending toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, she spake thus ⁶²in the language of her fathers: My son, have pity upon me that carried thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished and brought thee up unto this age, and sustained thee. ⁶³I beseech thee, my child, to lift thine eyes unto the heaven and the earth, and to see all things that are therein, and thus to recognise that God ⁶⁴made them not of things that were, and ⁶⁵that the race of men in this wise cometh into being. ⁶⁶Fear not this butcher, but, proving

* Cp. ch. 9.
4, 6.

* Cp. ver.
32, 33, 38
& ch. 5, 17.
See ch. 6.
12-17.

* Cp. Acts
5, 39.

* Eccles. 11.
5.
See Ps. 139.
13-16.

* See ch. 1.
24.

* Cp. ch. 14.
46.
See ver. 9.

* Cp. ver. 8.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
2, 18.

* See ch. 8.
9.

* Heb. 11, 3.
Cp. Rom.
4, 17.

¹ Gr. useless.

² Or, comforted in

³ Gr. him.

⁴ Or, breath

⁵ Or, first origin

⁶ Gr. make him one that is counted happy.

/ Cp. 2 Eed.
10. 16.
See ver. 9.

thyself worthy of thy brethren, accept thy death, that in the mercy of God I may receive thee again with thy brethren.

/ See ch. 15.

37. / Cp. ver. 17.

/ Cp. ver. 18.

/ See ch. 5.

17.

/ See ch. 5.

20.

/ ch. 5. 17.

See ch. 15.

2.

/ Cp. 2 Cor.

4. 17.

/ See ch. 9.

5-8.

/ See ch. 9.

12-17.

/ Cp. ver. 32.

/ ver. 3.

30 But before she had yet ended speaking, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I obey not the commandment of the king, but I hearken to the commandment of the law that was given to our fathers through Moses. 31 But thou, that hast devised all manner of evil against the Hebrews, shalt in no wise escape the hands of God. 32 For we are suffering because of our own sins; 33 and if for rebuke and chastening our living Lord hath been angered a little while, yet shall he again be reconciled with his own servants. 34 But thou, O unholy man and of all most vile, be not vainly lifted up in thy wild pride with uncertain hopes, raising thy hand against the heavenly children; 35 for not yet hast thou escaped the judgement of the Almighty God that seeth all things. 36 For these our brethren, having endured a short pain that bringeth everlasting life, have now died under God's covenant; but thou, through the judgement of God, shalt receive in just measure the penalties of thine arrogance. 37 But I, as my brethren, give up both body and soul for the laws of our fathers, calling upon God that he may speedily become gracious to the nation; and that thou amidst trials and plagues mayest confess that he alone is God; 38 and that in me and my brethren thou mayest stay the wrath of the Almighty, which hath been justly brought upon our whole race. 39 But the king, falling into a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, being exasperated at his mocking. 40 So he also died pure from pollution, putting his whole trust in the Lord.

41 And last of all after her sons the mother died.

42 Let it then suffice to have said thus much concerning the enforcement of sacrificial feasts and the king's exceeding barbarities.

/ For ver.

1-7.

See 1 Macc.

3. 1-9.

/ See 1 Macc.

2. 4.

8 But Judas, who is also called Maccabeus, and they that were with him, making their way privily into the villages, called unto them their kinsfolk; and taking unto them such as had continued in the Jews' religion, gathered together as many as six thousand. 9 And they called upon the Lord, beseeching him to look upon the people that was oppressed by all; and to have compassion on the sanctuary also that had been profaned by the ungodly men; 3 and to have pity on the city also that was suffering ruin and ready to be made even

with the ground; and to hearken to the blood that cried unto him; 4 and to remember also the lawless slaughter of the innocent infants, and the blasphemies that had been committed against his name; and to shew his hatred of wickedness. 5 And when Maccabeus had trained his men for service, the heathen at once found him irresistible, for that the wrath of the Lord was turned into pity. 6 And coming unawares he set fire to cities and villages. And in winning back the most important positions, putting to flight no small number of the enemies, 7 he specially took advantage of the nights for such assaults. And his courage was loudly talked of everywhere.

8 But when Philip saw the man gaining ground by little and little, and increasing more and more in his prosperity, he wrote unto Ptolemy, the governor of Coele Syria and Phœnicia, that he should support the king's cause. 9 And Ptolemy quickly appointed Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of the king's Chief Friends, and sent him, in command of no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations, to destroy the whole race of Judæa; and with him he joined Gorgias also, a captain and one that had experience in matters of war. 10 And Nicanor undertook by the sale of the captive Jews to make up for the king the tribute of two thousand talents which he was to pay to the Romans. 11 And immediately he sent unto the cities upon the sea coast, inviting them to buy Jewish slaves, promising to allow fourscore and ten slaves for a talent, not expecting the judgement that was to follow upon him from the Almighty.

12 But tidings came to Judas concerning the inroad of Nicanor; and when he communicated to them that were with him the presence of the army, 13 they that were cowardly and distrustful of the judgement of God ran away and left the country. 14 And others sold all that was left over to them, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them that had been sold as slaves by the impious Nicanor or ever he met them; 15 and this, if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants made with their fathers, and because he had called them by his reverend and glorious name. 16 And Maccabeus gathered his men together, six thousand in number, and exhorted them not to be stricken with dismay at the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them; but to contend nobly, 17 setting before their

/ Cp. Gen. 4.

10.

/ Cp. ch. 6.

10.

/ Cp. ch. 6.

16.

/ Cp. ch. 10.

38.

/ 1 Macc.

2. 5.

/ 5. 5.

/ Cp. ch. 12.

6. 9.

/ 13. 15.

/ ch. 5. 22.

/ 6. 11.

/ ch. 6. 8.

/ 10. 12.

/ Cp. ch. 4.

45.

/ See 1 Macc.

3. 38.

/ Cp. ch. 1.

14.

/ 7. 24.

/ 10. 13.

/ 14. 11.

/ 1 Macc.

2. 18.

/ See 1 Macc.

10. 65.

/ Cp. 1 Macc.

3. 38.

/ See 1 Macc.

3. 38.

/ ver. 38.

/ ver. 23, 34.

/ Cp. 1 Macc.

8. 41.

/ Cp. 1 Macc.

3. 42.

/ Cp. 1 Macc.

3. 56.

/ Cp. ch. 1.

2.

/ 3 Chr. 7. 14.

/ Cp. ch. 13.

8.

/ 1 Macc.

4. 8.

1 Gr. short pain of overflowing life.

2 Gr. fuller. By the omission of one Greek letter the words would signify having endured a short pain, have now drunk of overflowing life under God's covenant.

3 Gr. propitious.

4 Some authorities read may be stayed.

5 Gr. destruction.

6 Gr. concerning the blasphemies.

7 The Greek text of verses 6 and 7 is uncertain.

8 Or, resolved

9 Gr. bodies.

<p>* ch. 1. 29 & 2. 18.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 15. 21.</p> <p>° Pa. 20. 7. Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 45.</p> <p>° ch. 15. 22. See 2 Kin. 19. 35.</p> <p>° Cp. 1 Macc. 8. 2.</p> <p>° ch. 13. 14. Cp. 1 Macc. 3. 21.</p> <p>° ch. 10. 19, 20 & 14. 17. 1 Macc. 2. 3. 47.</p> <p>° ch. 10. 19. 1 Macc. 2. 5.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 13. 15.</p> <p>° See 1 Macc. 4. 13-16.</p> <p>° ver. 11, 24.</p> <p>° Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 6.</p> <p>° 1 Macc. 4. 23.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 12. 38.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 3. 10.</p>	<p>eyes the outrage that had been law- lessly perpetrated upon ¹the holy place, and the shameful handling of the city that had been turned to mockery, and further the overthrow of the mode of life received from their ancestors. ¹⁸° For they, said he, trust to arms, and withal to deeds of daring; but ²we trust on the Almighty God, since he is able at a beck to cast down them that are coming against us, and even the whole world. ¹⁹And moreover he recounted unto them the help given from time to time in the days of their ancestors, both ³the help given in the days of Sennacherib, how that a hundred four- score and five thousand perished, ²⁰and the help given in the land of Babylon, even the battle that was fought against ⁴the ¹Gauls, how that they came to the engagement eight thousand in all, with four thousand Macedonians, and how that, the Macedonians being hard pressed, the ²six thousand destroyed the hundred and twenty thousand, because of the succour which they had from heaven, and took great booty. ²¹And when he had with these words made them of good courage, and ready to die ⁵for the laws and their country, he divided his army into four parts; ²²° appointing his brethren to be with himself leaders of the several bands, to wit, ⁶Simon and ⁷Joseph and ⁸Jonathan, giving each the command of fifteen hundred men, ²³and moreover ⁹Elezazar also; then, having read aloud the sacred book, and ¹⁰having given as watchword, THE HELP OF GOD, leading the first band himself, ²⁴he joined battle with Nicanor. ²⁵And, since the Almighty fought on their side, they slew of the enemy above nine thousand, and wounded and ¹¹disabled the more part of Nicanor's army, and compelled all to flee; ²⁶and they took the money of ¹²those that had come there to buy them. And after they had pursued them for some ¹³distance, they returned, being constrained by the time of the day; ²⁷so for it was the day before the sabbath, and for this cause they made no effort to chase them far. ²⁸° And when they had gathered ¹⁴the arms of the enemy together, and had stripped off ¹⁵their spoils, ¹⁶they occupied them- selves about the sabbath, blessing and thanking the Lord exceedingly, who had saved them unto this day, for that he had caused a beginning of mercy to distil upon them. ²⁹And after the sab- bath, when they had given of ¹⁷the spoils to the ¹⁸maimed, and to ¹⁹the widows and orphans, the residue they distributed</p>	<p>among themselves and their children. ²⁹And when they had accomplished these things, and had made a common supplication, they besought ²⁰the mer- ciful Lord to be wholly ²¹reconciled with his servants.</p> <p>³⁰And having had an encounter with the forces of ²²Timotheus and ²³Bacchides, they killed above twenty thousand of them, and made themselves masters of strongholds exceeding high, and divided very much plunder, giving the ²⁴maimed and ²⁵orphans and widows, and moreover the aged also, an equal share with them- selves. ³¹° And when they had gathered the arms ²⁶of the enemy together, they stored them all up carefully in the most important positions, and the residue of the spoils they carried to Jerusalem.</p> <p>³²And they killed the ²⁷phylarch of Timotheus's forces, a most unholy man, and one who had done the Jews much hurt. ³³° And as they kept the feast of victory in the ²⁸city of their fathers, they burned those that had ²⁹set the sacred ³⁰gates on fire, and among them Callisthenes, who had fled into ³¹an outhouse; and so they received ³²the meet reward of their impiety.</p> <p>³⁴And ³³the thrice-accursed Nicanor, who had brought the thousand mer- chants ³⁴to buy the Jews for slaves, 35 being ³⁵through the help of the Lord humbled by them who in his eyes were held to be of least account, put off his glorious apparel, and passing through the midland, ³⁶shunning all company like a fugitive slave, arrived at ³⁷An- tioch, ³⁸having, as he thought, had the greatest possible good fortune, though his host was destroyed. ³⁹° And he that had taken upon him ⁴⁰to make tribute sure for the Romans by the captivity of the men of Jerusalem ⁴¹published abroad that the Jews had One who fought for them, and that ⁴²because this was so the Jews were invulnerable, because they followed the laws ordained by him.</p> <p>⁴³Now about that time ⁴³it befell that Antiochus had returned ⁴⁴in dis- order from the region of Persia.</p> <p>⁴⁵For he had entered into the city called Persepolis, and he assayed to rob ⁴⁶a temple and to hold down the city.</p> <p>Whereupon there was an onset of the multitudes, and ⁴⁷Antiochus and his men turned to make defence with arms; and it came to pass that Antiochus was put to flight by the people of the country and broke up his camp with disgrace.</p> <p>⁴⁸And while he was at ⁴⁹Ecbatana, ⁵⁰news was brought him what had hap- pened unto ⁵¹Nicanor and the forces of</p>	<p>° ch. 11. 9 & 13. 12. See ch. 5. 20.</p> <p>° ch. 9. 3 & 10. 24. Cp. ch. 12. 2.</p> <p>° 1 Macc. 7. 8.</p> <p>° Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 38.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 4. 38.</p> <p>° ch. 15. 3.</p> <p>° ver. 11, 25. See ch. 13. 13.</p> <p>° See 1 Macc. 3. 37.</p> <p>° ver. 10. ° Cp. ch. 3. 38, 39.</p> <p>° Cp. 1 Macc. 6. 1.</p> <p>° Cp. ch. 1. 13-16. 1 Macc. 6. 2-4.</p> <p>° Extra 6. 2 (mg.). Tobit 2. 7. Judith 1. 1.</p> <p>° Cp. 1 Macc. 6. 5. ° See 1 Macc. 3. 38.</p>
---	---	---	--

¹ Gr. Galatians. ² Some authorities read eight. ³ Gr. appointing his brethren also leaders.
⁴ Gr. disabled in their limbs. ⁵ Or, while ⁶ The exact meaning of this clause is uncertain. ⁷ Gr.
their arms... the spoils of the enemy. ⁸ Or, wounded. ⁹ Gr. shamefully handled. ¹⁰ Gr. of them.
¹¹ That is, probably, the captain of an irregular auxiliary force. Some write Phylarches, as a proper
name. ¹² The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ¹³ Or, country. ¹⁴ Or, porches. ¹⁵ Or, a
solitary hut. ¹⁶ Gr. having made himself solitary. ¹⁷ Or, having won the greatest possible favour by
reason of the destruction of his host. ¹⁸ Or, because of this their way of life. ¹⁹ Gr. because of this manner.
²⁰ Or, with dishonour. ²¹ Or, temples. ²² Or, the people of the country turned

* See ch. 8.
30.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
3. 60.

* ver. 14.
Cp. Jer. 28.
23.

* See ch. 15.
2.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
6. 3.

* Cp. ch. 13.
7.

* Cp. Acts
9. 1.

* Cp. ch. 5.
21.

* Isai. 40. 12.

* Cp. ch. 3.
27.

* Cp. Acts
12. 23.

* Cp. Obad.
4.

* See Isai.
14. 13.

* See
1 Macc. 6.
9-13.

* Cp. ch. 7.
37.

* Cp. Ecdus.
10. 9, 10.

* See ch. 3.
24.

* Cp. Prov.
1. 28.

* See ch. 3. 1.

* ver. 4.

*Timotheus. 4 And being lifted up ¹by his passion he thought to make the Jews suffer even for the evil-doing of those that had put him to rout. Wherefore, ²the judgement from heaven even now accompanying him, he gave order to his charioteer to drive without ceasing and despatch the journey; for thus he arrogantly spake: I will make Jerusalem ³a common graveyard of Jews, when I come there. 5 But ⁴the All-seeing Lord, the God of Israel, smote him with a ⁵fatal and invisible stroke; ⁶and as soon as he had ceased speaking this word, an incurable pain of the bowels seized him, and bitter torments of the inner parts; ⁷and ⁸that most justly, for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange sufferings. 7 But he in no wise ceased from his rude insolence; nay, still more was he filled with arrogance, ⁹breathing fire in his passion against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey. But it came to pass moreover that he fell from his chariot as it rushed along, and having a grievous fall was racked in all the members of his body. 8 And he that but now supposed himself ¹⁰to have the waves of the sea at his bidding, so vainglorious was he beyond the condition of a man, and that thought ¹¹to weigh the heights of the mountains in a balance, was now brought to the ground and carried ¹²in a litter, ¹³showing unto all that the power was manifestly God's; ¹⁴so that out of the body of the impious man ¹⁵worms swarmed, and while he was still living in anguish and pains, his flesh fell off, and by reason of the stench all the army turned with loathing from his corruption. ¹⁶And the man that a little afore supposed himself ¹⁷to touch the stars of heaven, no one could endure to carry for his intolerable stench. ¹⁸Hereupon therefore he began in great part to cease from his arrogance, being broken ¹⁹in spirit, and to come to knowledge under the scourge of God, his pains increasing every moment. ²⁰And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words: It is right ²¹to be subject unto God, ²²and that one who is mortal should not ²³be minded arrogantly. ²⁴And the vile man vowed unto the ²⁵Sovereign Lord, who now ²⁶no more would have pity upon him, saying on this wise: ²⁷that ²⁸the holy city, to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground and to ²⁹make it ³⁰a common graveyard, he would declare free; ³¹and as touching the Jews, whom he had decided not even to count worthy of burial, but to cast them out to the beasts with their infants, for the birds to devour, he would make them all equal to citizens

of ³²Athens; ³³and the holy sanctuary, which before he had spoiled, he would adorn with goodliest offerings, and would restore ³⁴all the sacred vessels many times multiplied, and ³⁵out of his own revenues would defray the charges that were required for the sacrifices; ³⁶and, beside all this, that he would become a Jew, and would visit every inhabited place, publishing abroad the might of God. ³⁷But when his sufferings did in no wise cease, for the judgement of God had come upon him in righteousness, having given up all hope of himself, he wrote unto the Jews the letter written below, having the nature of a supplication, to this effect:

³⁸To the worthy Jews, ³⁹this fellow-citizens, Antiochus, king and general, wisheth much joy and health and prosperity. ⁴⁰May ye and your children fare well; and your affairs shall be to your mind. Having my hope in heaven, ⁴¹I remembered with affection your honour and good will ⁴²toward me. Returning ⁴³out of the region of Persia, and being taken with a noisome sickness, I deemed it necessary to take thought for the common safety of all, ⁴⁴not despairing of myself, but having great hope to escape from the sickness. ⁴⁵But considering that my father also, at what time ⁴⁶he led an army into the upper country, appointed his successor, ⁴⁷to the end that, if anything fell out contrary to expectation, or if any unwelcome tidings were brought, they ⁴⁸that remained in the country, knowing to whom the state had been left, might not be troubled; ⁴⁹and, beside all this, observing how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom watch opportunities, and look for the future event, ⁵⁰I have appointed my son Antiochus ⁵¹to be king, whom I often committed and commended to most of you, when I was hastening unto the upper provinces; and I have written to him what is written below. ⁵²I exhort you therefore and beseech you, having in your remembrance ⁵³the benefits done to you in common and severally, to preserve each of you your present good will toward me and my son. ⁵⁴For I am persuaded that he in gentleness and kindness will follow my purpose and treat you with indulgence.

⁵⁵So the murderer and blasphemer, having endured the sorest sufferings, even as he had dealt with other men, ended his life among the mountains by a most piteous fate in a strange land. ⁵⁶And ⁵⁷Philip his foster-brother conveyed the body ⁵⁸home; and then, fearing the son of Antiochus, he betook himself to ⁵⁹Ptolemy Philometor in Egypt.

* Cp. ch. 6.
1.

* ch. 3. 16.

* See ch. 3.
3.

* Cp. ch. 4.
9, 19
& 5. 23.

* ver. 1.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
3. 37.

* See 1 Macc.
1. 10.

* See ver. 14
—16.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
6. 16.

* 1 Macc. 6.
14, 55, 63.

* ch. 4. 21.
See 1 Macc.
1. 18.

¹ Or, in his spirit. ² Gr. remediless. ³ Or, showing manifestly unto all the power of God. ⁴ Some authorities read be minded as if great to God. ⁵ Gr. build. ⁶ Or, Ye fare well, and your children; and your affairs are to your mind. The Greek text in verses 20 and 21 is uncertain.

<p> ^v ch. 2. 22. ^{cp} ch. 11. 28. ^{cp} 1 Macc. 1. 47. ¹ Macc. 4. 43. ^{cp} ch. 2. 18. ^{&} 14. 36. ¹ Macc. 4. 47. ^{See} 1 Macc. 4. 50, 51. ^{cp} ch. 13. 12. ^{cp} 2 Sam. 24. 14. ^{&} Eccus. 2. 18. ^{See} 1 Macc. 1. 54. ^{cp} 1 Macc. 4. 56. ¹ Lev. 23. 40. ^{Neh.} 8. 15. ^{cp} ch. 14. 4. ¹ cp 1 Macc. 13. 51. ¹ ver. 28. ¹ cp 1 Macc. 6. 16. ^{See} 1 Macc. 1. 10. ^{cp} ch. 2. 20. ^{&} 13. 1. ¹ Macc. 6. 17. ^{See} 1 Macc. 3. 32. ^{See} ch. 4. 45. ^{See} ch. 8. 9. ^{cp} ch. 4. 29. ^{cp} ch. 4. 21. ^{&} 9. 23. </p>	<p> IO ² And Maccabæus and they that were with him, the Lord leading them on, ^vrecovered the temple and the city; ² and they pulled down ² the altars that had been built in the marketplace by the aliens, and also <i>the walls of sacred inclosures</i>. ³ And ² having cleansed the sanctuary ² they made another altar of sacrifice; and ¹ striking stones and taking fire out of them, they offered sacrifices, <i>after they had ceased for two years, and burned incense, and lighted lamps, and set forth the shewbread</i>. ⁴ And when they had done these things, ⁴ they fell prostrate and besought the Lord that they might fall no more into such evils; but that, if ever they should sin, ⁴ they might be chastened by him with forbearance, and not be delivered unto blaspheming and barbarous heathen. ⁵ Now on the same day that the sanctuary was profaned by aliens, upon that very day did it come to pass that the cleansing of the sanctuary was made, even on the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is <i>Chislew</i>. ⁶ And they kept eight days with gladness in the manner of <i>the feast of tabernacles</i>, remembering how that ² not long afore, during the feast of tabernacles, they were wandering in the mountains and in the caves after the manner of wild beasts. ⁷ Wherefore bearing wands wreathed with leaves, ² and fair boughs, and ² palms also, ⁷ they offered up hymns of thanksgiving to him that had prosperously brought to pass the cleansing of his own place. ⁸ They ordained also with a common statute and decree, for all the nation of the Jews, that they should keep these days every year. </p> <p> ⁹ And ⁹ such was the end of ¹ Antiochus, who was called Epiphanes. ¹⁰ But now will we declare what came to pass under Antiochus <i>named</i> ^{4m} Eupator, who proved himself a <i>true</i> son of that ungodly man, and will gather up briefly the successive evils of the wars. ¹¹ For this man, when he succeeded to the kingdom, appointed one ² Lysias to be chancellor, and supreme governor of Coele Syria and Phœnicia. ¹² For ² Ptolemy that was called Macron, setting an example of observing justice toward the Jews because of the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to ² conduct his dealings with them on peaceful terms. ¹³ Whereupon being accused by the <i>king's</i> ² Friends before ² Eupator, and hearing himself called traitor at every turn, because he had abandoned ² Cyprus which ² Philometor had intrusted to him, and had withdrawn himself unto ² Antiochus <i>called</i> Epiphanes, and ² failing to uphold the honour of his office, he took poison and made away with himself. </p>	<p> ¹⁴ But ² Gorgias, when he was made governor of the district, maintained a force of mercenaries, and at every turn kept up war with the Jews. ¹⁵ And together with him ² the Idumæans also, being masters of important strongholds, harassed the Jews; and receiving unto them those that had taken refuge <i>there</i> from Jerusalem, they assayed to keep up war. ¹⁶ But Maccabæus and his men, having made solemn supplication and besought God to fight on their side, rushed upon the strongholds of the Idumæans; ¹⁷ and assailing them vigorously they made themselves masters of the positions, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew those that fell in their way, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. ¹⁸ And because no less than nine thousand were fled into two towers exceeding strong and having all things <i>needed</i> for a siege, ¹⁹ Maccabæus, having left ² Simon and ² Joseph, and Zacchæus besides and them that were with him, a force sufficient to besiege them, departed himself unto places where he was most needed. ²⁰ But Simon and they that were with him, yielding to covetousness, were bribed by certain of those that were in the towers, and receiving seventy thousand ² drachmas let some of them slip away. ²¹ But when word was brought to Maccabæus of what was done, he gathered the leaders of the people together, and accused <i>those men</i> of having sold their brethren for money, by setting their enemies free <i>to fight</i> against them. ²² So he slew these men for having turned traitors, and forthwith took possession of the two towers. ²³ And ² prospering with his arms in all things he took in hand, he destroyed in the two strongholds, ² more than twenty thousand. </p> <p> ²⁴ Now ² Timotheus, who had been before defeated by the Jews, having gathered together foreign forces in great multitudes, and having collected the ² horsemen which belonged to Asia, not a few, came as though he would take Judæa by force of arms. ²⁵ But as he drew near, Maccabæus and his men ² sprinkled earth upon their heads and ² girded their loins with sackcloth, in supplication to God, ²⁶ and falling down upon the step in front of the altar, besought him to become ² gracious to them, and ² be an enemy to their enemies and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth. ²⁷ And rising from their prayer they took up their arms, and advanced some distance from the city; and when they had come near to their enemies they ¹⁰ halted. ²⁸ And when the dawn was now spreading, the two armies joined battle; the one part having </p>	<p> ^{ch. 8. 9.} ^{See 1 Macc. 3. 32.} ^{cp 1 Macc. 4. 2.} ^{ch. 8. 22.} ^{See ch. 4. 18.} ^{cp 1 Macc. 5. 5.} ^{cp ver. 18.} ^{cp 1 Macc. 4. 27.} ^{See ch. 8. 30.} ^{See 1 Macc. 3. 47.} ^{ch. 2. 19.} ^{See 2 Sam. 3. 31.} ^{Ex. 23. 22.} </p>
---	--	--	---

¹ Gr. *string*.² Or, not long afore they kept the feast of tabernacles by wandering³ That is, son of a good father.⁴ The Greek text here is corrupt.⁵ Or, *chiefs*.⁶ Or, *horres*.⁷ Or, *propitious*.⁸ Or, *settle his relations with*.⁹ Or, *were by themselves*.

<p>^d See 2 Sam. 22. 3.</p> <p>^e See ch. 2. 21.</p> <p>^f Cp. ch. 11. 8.</p> <p>^g Cp. 1 Macc. 15. 5. 8(7).</p> <p>^h Cp. ver. 37.</p> <p>ⁱ See ch. 8. 6.</p> <p>^j Cp. ch. 12. 2. 24.</p> <p>^k Cp. ch. 8. 27.</p> <p>^l 11. 2.</p> <p>^m ver. 7.</p> <p>ⁿ Cp. 1 Macc. 13. 51.</p> <p>^o See 1 Macc. 3. 32.</p> <p>^p Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 22.</p> <p>^q Cp. 1 Macc. 1. 33.</p> <p>^r Cp. ch. 4. 8, 23, 24.</p>	<p>this, beside <i>their</i> virtue, for a pledge of success and victory, that they had fled unto the Lord for ^arefuge, the others making their passion their leader in the strife. ²⁹But when the battle waxed strong, ^ethere appeared out of heaven unto their adversaries five men on horses with bridles of gold, in splendid array; ¹and two of them, ^fleading on the Jews, ³⁰and taking Maccabæus in the midst of them, and covering him with their own armour, guarded him from wounds, while on the adversaries they shot forth arrows and thunderbolts; by reason whereof they were blinded and thrown into confusion, and were cut to pieces, filled with bewilderment. ³¹And there were slain twenty thousand and five hundred, beside six hundred horsemen.</p> <p>³²But Timotheus himself fled into a stronghold called ^gGazara, a fortress of exceeding strength, ^hChareas being in command there. ³³But Maccabæus and his men were glad and laid siege to the fortress four and twenty days. ³⁴And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and hurled forth impious words. ³⁵But at dawn of the five and twentieth day certain young men of the company of Maccabæus, inflamed with passion because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall with masculine force and with ⁱfurious passion, and cut down whosoever came in their way. ³⁶And others climbing up in like manner, while the <i>besieged</i> were distracted with them that had made their way within, set fire to the towers, and kindling fires ^jburned the blasphemers alive; while others broke open the gates, and, having given entrance to the rest of the band, occupied the city. ³⁷And they slew ^kTimotheus, who was hidden in a cistern, and his brother Chareas, and Apollonaphanes. ³⁸And when they had accomplished these things, ^lthey blessed the Lord ^mwith hymns and thanksgivings, him who doeth great benefits unto Israel, and giveth them the victory.</p> <p>II ⁿNow after a very little time ^oLysias, the king's guardian and kinsman and chancellor, being sore displeased for the things that had come to pass, ^pcollected about fourscore thousand <i>footmen</i> and all his horsemen and came against the Jews, thinking to make the city ^qa place for Greeks to dwell in, and to levy tribute on the temple, as ^ron the other sacred places of the nations, and ^sto put up the high priesthood to sale every year; ^tholding in no account the might of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants. ⁵And coming into Judæa</p>	<p>and drawing near to ^uBethsuron, which was a strong place and distant from Jerusalem about ^vfive leagues, he pressed it hard. ⁶But when Maccabæus and his men learned that he was besieging the strongholds, they and all the people with lamentations and tears made supplication unto the Lord ^wto send a good angel to save Israel. ⁷And Maccabæus himself took up arms first, and exhorted the others to jeopard themselves together with him and succour their brethren; and they sallied forth with him right willingly. ⁸And as they were there, close to Jerusalem, there appeared ^xat their head one on horseback in white apparel, brandishing ^yweapons of gold. ⁹And they all together praised ^zthe merciful God, and were yet more strengthened in heart: being ready to ^{aa}assail not men only but the wildest beasts, and walls of iron, ¹⁰they advanced in array, having him that is in heaven to fight on their side, for the Lord had mercy on them. ¹¹And hurling <i>themselves</i> ^{ab}like lions upon the enemy, ¹²they slew of them eleven thousand <i>footmen</i> and sixteen hundred horsemen, and forced all the rest to flee. ¹³But the more part of them escaped wounded and naked; and Lysias also himself escaped by shameful flight. ¹⁴But as he was a man not void of understanding, weighing with himself the defeat which had befallen him, and considering ^{ac}that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God fought on their side, he sent again ^{ad}unto them, ¹⁵and persuaded them to come ^{ae}to terms on condition that all their rights were acknowledged, and ^{af}promised ^{ag}that he would also persuade the king to become their friend. ¹⁶And Maccabæus gave consent upon all the conditions which ^{ah}Lysias proposed to him, being careful of the common good; for whatsoever ^{ai}requests Maccabæus delivered in writing unto Lysias concerning the Jews the king allowed. ¹⁷For the letters written unto the Jews from Lysias were to this effect:</p> <p>Lysias unto the ^{aj}people of the Jews, greeting. ¹⁸John and ^{ak}Abasalom, who were sent from you, having delivered the ^{al}petition written below, made request concerning the things signified therein. ¹⁹What things soever therefore had need to be brought before the king I declared ^{am}to him, and what things were possible he allowed. ²⁰If then ye will preserve your good will toward the state, henceforward also will I endeavour to contribute ^{an}to your good. ²¹And on this behalf I have given order in detail, both to these men and to those ^{ao}that are sent from me, to confer with you.</p>	<p>¹ See 1 Macc. 4. 20.</p> <p>² ch. 15. 23. See Ex. 23. 20.</p> <p>³ Cp. ch. 10. 20. See ch. 2. 21.</p> <p>⁴ ch. 8. 29 & 13. 12.</p> <p>⁵ Cp. 1 Macc. 3. 4. Cp. 1 Macc. 4. 34.</p> <p>⁶ See ch. 13. 37.</p> <p>⁷ See 1 Macc. 6. 56-60.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. 1 Macc. 11. 70 & 13. 11.</p>
---	---	--	---

¹ Some authorities read and leading on the Jews: who also, taking.
² Or, on all the sacred places of the heathen. ³ The Greek text here is uncertain. ⁴ Or, a penny.
⁵ Gr. wound. ⁶ The Greek text here is corrupt. ⁷ Gr. multitude. ⁸ Or, document. ⁹ Or, 10 Or, But as to this

* ver. 33, 38.
Acts 15. 29
& 21. 30
(mg.).

21 *Fare ye well. *Written* in the hundred forty and eighth year, on the four and twentieth day of the month ¹Dioscorinthius.

22 And the king's letter was in these words:

* Cp. 1 Macc. 10. 18 & 11. 30.

King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias, greeting. 23 Seeing that our father passed unto the gods having the wish that the subjects of his kingdom should be undisturbed and give themselves to the care of their own affairs,

* Cp. ch. 4. 1.

24 we, having heard that the Jews do not consent to our father's purpose ²to turn them unto the customs of the Greeks, but choose rather their own manner of living, and make request ³that the customs of their law be allowed unto them,—25 choosing therefore that this nation also should be free from disturbance, we determine that their temple ⁴be restored to them, and ⁵that they live according to the customs that were in the days of their ancestors.

* Cp. ch. 10. 1.

26 Thou wilt therefore do well to send messengers unto them and give them ⁶the right hand of friendship, that they, knowing our mind, may be of good heart, and gladly occupy themselves with the conduct of their own affairs.

* 1 Macc. 6. 53.

27 And unto the nation the king's letter was after this manner:

* See 1 Macc. 12. 6.

King Antiochus to the senate of the Jews and to the other Jews, greeting. 28 If ye fare well, we have our desire: we ourselves also are in good health.

* See ch. 4. 23.

29 Menelaus informed us that your desire was to return home and follow your own business. 30 They therefore that depart home up to the thirtieth day of Xanthicus shall have our friendship, with full permission ³¹that the Jews use their own proper meats and observe their own laws, even as heretofore; and none of them shall be in any way molested for the things that have been ignorantly done. 32 Moreover I have sent Menelaus also, that he may encourage you. 33 Fare ye well. *Written* in the hundred forty and eighth year, on the fifteenth day of Xanthicus.

* See ver. 21.

34 And the Romans also sent unto them a letter in these words:

* 1 Macc. 8. 1. Cp. 1 Macc. 7. 1.

Quintus Memmius and Titus Manius, ambassadors of the Romans, unto the people of the Jews, greeting. 35 In regard to the things which Lysias the king's kinsman granted you, we also give consent. 36 But as for the things which he judged ³⁷should be referred to the king, send one forthwith, after ye have advised thereof, that we may publish such decrees as befit your case;

* ver. 1.

for we are on our way to Antioch. 37 Wherefore send some with speed,

* Cp. ver. 18.

* See 1 Macc. 3. 37.

that we also may learn what is your mind. 38 Farewell. *Written* in the hundred forty and eighth year, on the fifteenth day of Xanthicus.

12 So when these covenants had been made, Lysias departed unto the king, and the Jews went about their husbandry.

But certain of the governors of districts, Timotheus and Apollonius the son of Gennaëus, and Hieronymus also and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to enjoy tranquillity and live in peace. 3 And men of Joppa perpetrated this great impiety: they invited the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had provided, as though they had no ill will towards them; and when the Jews, relying on the common decree of the city, accepted the invitation, as men desiring to live in peace and suspecting nothing, they took them out to sea and drowned them, in number not less than two hundred. 5 But when Judas heard of the cruelty done unto his fellow-countrymen, giving command to the men that were with him and calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against the murderers of his brethren, and set the haven on fire by night, and burned the boats, and put to the sword those that had fled thither. 7 But when the town was closed against him, he withdrew, intending to come again to root out the whole community of the men of Joppa. 8 But learning that the men of Jamnia were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that sojourned among them, he fell upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire to the haven together with the fleet, so that the glare of the light was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs distant.

* Cp. ch. 11. 29, 30.

* ver. 24. 1 Macc. 5. 6. Cp. ch. 10. 37. * See 1 Macc. 3. 38. * Cp. 4. 29 & 10. 13. * See 1 Macc. 10. 75.

* ver. 41. Ps. 7. 11. 2 Esd. 14. 32. * Cp. ch. 8. 7 & 13. 15.

* ver. 40. See 1 Macc. 4. 15.

* ch. 8. 8. 1 Macc. 5. 39.

* See ch. 13. 13.

¹ This name is not found elsewhere, and is perhaps corrupt. ² Or, should not be disgusted but ³ Or, disgusted. ⁴ Gr. right hand. ⁵ Gr. Be in good health. ⁶ Gr. they also. ⁷ Gr. after. ⁸ Gr. them. ⁹ The relation between the names Gephyrun and Caspion is unknown, and perhaps the Greek text is corrupt. Compare Gephyrun, the name of a city of Gilead mentioned by Polybius, v. 70. 12; and Caspion, 1 Macc. 5. 29, 30.

	<p>inhabited by a mixed multitude of divers nations; and it was named Caspin. ¹⁴ But they that were within, trusting to the strength of the walls and to their store of provisions, behaved themselves rudely toward Judas and them that were with him, railing, and furthermore blaspheming and speaking impious words. ¹⁵ But Judas and his company, calling upon ¹⁶ the great Sovereign of the world, who without rams and cunning engines of war ¹⁷ hurled down Jericho in the times of Joshua, rushed wildly against the wall; ¹⁸ and having taken the city by the will of God, they made unspeakable slaughter, insomuch that the adjoining lake, which was two furlongs broad, appeared to be filled with the deluge of blood.</p> <p>¹⁷ And when they had drawn off seven hundred and fifty furlongs from thence, they made their way to Charax, unto the Jews that are called ¹⁸ Tubieni. ¹⁹ And ²⁰ Timotheus they found not in occupation of that district, for he had then departed from the district without accomplishing anything, but had left behind a garrison, and that a very strong one, in a certain post. ²¹ But Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabæus's captains, sallied forth and destroyed those that had been left by Timotheus in the stronghold, above ten thousand men. ²² And Maccabæus, ranging his own army by bands, set ²³ these two over the bands, and marched in haste against Timotheus, ²⁴ who had with him a hundred and twenty thousand footmen and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. ²⁵ But when Timotheus heard of the inroad of Judas, he at once sent away the women and the children and also the baggage into the fortress called ²⁶ Carnion; for the place was hard to besiege and difficult of access by reason of the narrowness of the approaches on all sides. ²⁷ But when the band of Judas, who led the van, appeared in sight, and when terror came upon the enemy and fear, because ²⁸ the manifestation of him who beholdeth all things came upon them, they fled amain, carried this way and that, so that they were often hurt of their own men, and pierced with the points of their swords. ²⁹ And Judas continued the pursuit the more hotly, putting the wicked wretches to the sword, and he destroyed as many as thirty thousand men. ³⁰ But ³¹ Timotheus himself, falling in with the company of Dositheus and Sosipater, besought them with much ³² crafty guile to let him go with his life, because he had in his power the parents of many of them and the brethren of some: ³³ otherwise, said he, little regard</p>	<p>will ³⁴ be shewn to these. ³⁵ So when he had with many words confirmed the agreement to restore them without hurt, they let him go that they might save their brethren.</p> <p>³⁶ And Judas, marching against ³⁷ Carnion and the temple of Atergatis, slew five and twenty thousand persons. ³⁸ And after he had put these to flight and destroyed them, ³⁹ he marched against Ephron also, a strong city, ⁴⁰ wherein were multitudes of people of all nations; and stalwart young men placed ⁴¹ on the walls made a vigorous defence; and there were great stores of engines and darts there. ⁴² But calling upon ⁴³ the Sovereign who with might ⁴⁴ breaketh in pieces the ⁴⁵ strength of ⁴⁶ the enemy, they got the city into their hands, and slew as many as twenty and five thousand of them that were within. ⁴⁷ And setting out from thence they marched in haste against ⁴⁸ Scythopolis, which is distant from Jerusalem six hundred furlongs. ⁴⁹ But when the Jews that were settled there testified of the good will that the Scythopolitans had shewn toward them, and of their kindly bearing toward them in the times of their misfortune, ⁵⁰ they gave thanks, and further exhorted them to remain well affected toward the race for the future; and ⁵¹ they went up to Jerusalem, ⁵² the feast of weeks being close at hand.</p> <p>⁵³ But after the feast called ⁵⁴ Pentecost ⁵⁵ they marched in haste against ⁵⁶ Gorgias the governor of Idumæa: ⁵⁷ and he came out with three thousand footmen and four hundred horsemen. ⁵⁸ And when they had set themselves in array, it came to pass that a few of the Jews fell. ⁵⁹ And a certain Dositheus, one ⁶⁰ of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback and a strong man, pressed hard on Gorgias, and taking hold of his cloke drew him along by main force; and while he was minded to take the accursed man alive, one of the Thracian horsemen bore down upon him and disabled his shoulder, and so Gorgias escaped unto ⁶¹ Marisa. ⁶² And when they that were with Eudris had been fighting long and were wearied out, Judas called upon the Lord to shew himself, fighting on their side and leading the van of the battle; ⁶³ and then ⁶⁴ in the language of his fathers he raised the battle-cry joined with hymns, and rushing unawares upon the troops of Gorgias put them to flight.</p> <p>⁶⁵ And Judas gathering his army came unto the city of ⁶⁶ Adullam; and as the seventh day was coming on, ⁶⁷ they purified themselves according to the custom, and ⁶⁸ kept the sabbath there.</p>	<p>¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 5. 43, 44.</p> <p>² 1 Macc. 5. 46.</p> <p>³ Job 34. 24. Ps. 72. 4. & 76. 3. 1 Macc. 5. 50, 51.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. 1 Macc. 5. 52.</p> <p>⁵ See 1 Macc. 5. 54. Deut. 16. 10. 2 Chr. 8. 13. Tobit 2. 1. See Acts 2. 1.</p> <p>⁶ Cp. 1 Macc. 5. 63. 1 Chr. 10. 14, 15. 2 Macc. 3. 38.</p> <p>⁷ 1 Macc. 5. 66 (mg.). Cp. Josh. 15. 44. & 2 Chr. 11. 1. & 14. 9, 10. & Mic. 1. 15.</p> <p>⁸ See ch. 7. 5.</p> <p>⁹ See Gen. 38. 1. Cp. Num. 31. 19.</p> <p>¹⁰ Cp. ch. 8. 27.</p>
--	---	--	---

¹ That is, men of Tob; see Judg. 11. 3, 2 Sam. 10. 8, and compare 1 Macc. 5. 13. ² Gr. them. ³ Compare Gorgias, 1 Macc. 5. 28, 43, 44. ⁴ Gr. supply. ⁵ Gr. and the result will be that these be disregarded. The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ⁶ Or, have been shewn. ⁷ The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ⁸ Gr. in front of. ⁹ Some authorities read weight. ¹⁰ Or, his enemies. ¹¹ The Greek text is uncertain. ¹² Gr. Odollam.

<p>^r ver. 8, 9. ^s See Deut. 7, 25, 26.</p> <p>^t See ver. 6. ^u 1 Cor. 4, 5.</p> <p>^v See ch. 4, 19. ^w See Lev. 4, 2-35. ^x See ch. 7, 11.</p> <p>^y Cp. ver. 43.</p> <p>^z Cp. 1 Macc. 6, 20.</p> <p>^{aa} ch. 10, 10, 11. ^{ab} 1 Macc. 6, 17.</p> <p>^{ac} Cp. 1 Macc. 6, 30.</p> <p>^{ad} See ch. 4, 23.</p> <p>^{ae} 1 Tim. 6, 5. ^{af} Rev. 17, 14 & 19, 16.</p>	<p>39 And on the day following, ¹at which time it had become necessary, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that had fallen, ²and in company with their kinsmen to bring them back unto the sepulchres of their fathers. ³But under the garments of each one of the dead they found ⁴consecrated tokens of the idols of Jamnia, ⁵which the law forbids the Jews to have aught to do with; and it became clear to all that it was for this cause that they had fallen. ⁶All therefore, blessing the works of the Lord, ⁷the righteous Judge, ⁸who maketh manifest the things that are hid, ⁹betook themselves unto supplication, beseeching that the sin committed might be wholly blotted out. And the noble Judas exhorted the multitude to keep themselves from sin, forso much as they had seen before their eyes what things had come to pass because of the sin of them that had fallen. ⁴³And when he had made a collection man by man to the sum of two thousand ⁴⁴drachmas of silver, he sent unto Jerusalem to offer ⁴⁵a sacrifice for sin, doing therein right well and honourably, in that he took thought for ⁴⁶a resurrection. ⁴⁷For if he were not expecting that they that had fallen would rise again, it were superfluous and idle to pray for the dead. ⁴⁸(And if he <i>did it</i> looking unto an honourable memorial of gratitude laid up for them that ⁴⁹die ⁵⁰in godliness, holy and godly was the thought.) Wherefore he made ⁵¹the propitiation for them that had died, that they might be released from their sin.</p> <p>13 In ⁵²the hundred forty and ninth year tidings were brought to Judas and his company that ⁵³Antiochus Eupator was coming with great multitudes against Judaea, ⁵⁴and with him ⁵⁵Lysias his guardian and chancellor, ⁵⁶each having a Greek force, ⁵⁷a hundred and ten thousand footmen, and five thousand and three hundred horsemen, and two and twenty elephants, and three hundred chariots armed with scythes.</p> <p>⁵⁸And ⁵⁹Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the saving of his country, but because he thought that he would be set over the government. ⁶⁰But the ⁶¹King of kings stirred up the ⁶²passion of Antiochus against the wicked wretch; and when Lysias informed him that this man was the cause of all the evils, ⁶³the king commanded to bring him unto Beroea, and ⁶⁴to put him to death after the manner of that place. ⁶⁵Now there is in that place a tower of</p>	<p>fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had all round it a ⁶⁶gallery ⁶⁷descending sheer on every side into the ashes. ⁶⁸Here him that is ⁶⁹guilty of sacrilege, or hath attained a preeminence in any other evil deeds, they ⁷⁰all push forward into destruction. ⁷¹By such a fate it befell the breaker of the law, ⁷²Menelaus, to die, without obtaining so much as a grave in the earth, and ⁷³that right justly; ⁷⁴for inasmuch as he had perpetrated many sins ⁷⁵against the altar, whose fire and whose ashes were holy, in ashes did he receive his death.</p> <p>⁷⁶Now the king, ⁷⁷infuriated in spirit, was coming with intent to inflict on the Jews the very worst of the sufferings that had befallen them in his father's time. ⁷⁸But when Judas heard of these things, he gave charge to the multitude to call upon the Lord day and night, ⁷⁹beseeching him, if ever at any other time, so now to succour them that were at the point to be deprived of the law and their country and the holy temple, ⁸⁰and not to suffer the people that had been but now a little while revived to fall into the hands of those profane heathen. ⁸¹So when they had all done the same thing together, ⁸²beseeching ⁸³the merciful Lord ⁸⁴with weeping and fastings and ⁸⁵prostration for three days without ceasing, Judas exhorted them and commanded they should join him for service. ⁸⁶And having gone apart with the elders he resolved that, before the king's army should enter into Judaea and make themselves masters of the city, they should go forth and try the matter ⁸⁷in fight ⁸⁸by the help of ⁸⁹God. ⁹⁰And committing the decision to ⁹¹the ⁹²Lord of the world, and exhorting them that were with him to contend nobly even unto death ⁹³for laws, temple, city, country, ⁹⁴commonwealth, he pitched his camp by ⁹⁵Modin. ⁹⁶And ⁹⁷having given out to his men the watchword, VICTORY IS GOD'S, with a chosen body of the bravest young men he fell upon the camp ⁹⁸by night and penetrated to the king's ⁹⁹tent, and slew ¹⁰⁰of the ¹⁰¹army as many as two thousand men, and ¹⁰²brought down the chiefest elephant with him that was in the ¹⁰³tower upon him. ¹⁰⁴And at last they filled the ¹⁰⁵army with terror and alarm, and departed with good success. ¹⁰⁶And this had been accomplished when the day was but now dawning, because of ¹⁰⁷the Lord's protection that gave ¹⁰⁸Judas help.</p> <p>¹⁰⁹But the king, having had a taste of the exceeding boldness of the Jews, made attempts by stratagem upon their positions, ¹¹⁰and upon a strong fortress of the Jews at ¹¹¹Bethsura; he advanced, ¹¹²and was</p>	<p>¹¹³ Cp. ch. 4, 28 & 5, 15.</p> <p>¹¹⁴ Cp. ch. 9, 6.</p> <p>¹¹⁵ ch. 8, 29 & 11, 9. ¹¹⁶ Cp. Joel 2, 12. ¹¹⁷ Cp. ch. 10, 4.</p> <p>¹¹⁸ ch. 8, 35 & 12, 11 & 16, 35. ¹¹⁹ Cp. ver. 17, 24 (for mg.). ¹²⁰ ch. 8, 21. ¹²¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 3, 21. ¹²² See 1 Macc. 2, 1. ¹²³ Cp. ch. 8, 23. ¹²⁴ ch. 8, 7 & 12, 6, 9.</p> <p>¹²⁵ See 1 Macc. 4, 29. ¹²⁶ Cp. 1 Macc. 6, 31.</p>
--	---	--	---

¹ The Greek text here is uncertain. ² Or, and to bring them back to be with their kinsmen in the sepulchres. ³ Perhaps these were consecrated images of the idols. ⁴ Or, fall asleep. ⁵ Or, on the side of godliness. ⁶ The Greek text here is corrupt. ⁷ Or, spirit. ⁸ The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. ⁹ Or, contrivance or machine. ¹⁰ Or, sloping steeply. ¹¹ The Greek text here is probably corrupt. ¹² Gr. about. ¹³ Some authorities read indignantly. ¹⁴ Gr. and despoiled. ¹⁵ Some authorities read the Lord. ¹⁶ Some authorities read Creator. ¹⁷ Or, mode of life. ¹⁸ Gr. court. ¹⁹ Gr. camp. ²⁰ Gr. house. ²¹ Gr. him.

turned back, failed, was defeated. ²⁰ And Judas conveyed such things as were necessary unto them that were within. ²¹ But Rhodocus, from the Jewish ranks, made known to the enemy the secrets of his countrymen. He was sought out, and taken, and shut up in prison. ²² The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, ²³ gave his hand, took theirs, departed, attacked the forces of Judas, was put to the worse, ²⁴ heard that Philip who had been left as chancellor in Antioch had become reckless, was confounded, ²⁵ made to the Jews an overture of peace, submitted himself and swore to acknowledge all their rights, came to terms with them and offered sacrifice, honoured the sanctuary and the place, ²⁶ shewed kindness and graciously received Maccabæus, left Hegemonides governor from Ptolemais even unto the Gerrenians, ²⁷ came to Ptolemais. The men of Ptolemais were displeased at the treaty, for they had exceeding great indignation against the Jews: they desired to annul the articles of the agreement. ²⁸ Lysias came forward to speak, made the best defence that was possible, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, ²⁹ departed unto Antioch. This was the issue of the inroad and departure of the king.

14 Now after a space of three years tidings were brought to Judas and his company that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having sailed into the haven of Tripolis with a mighty host and a fleet, ² had gotten possession of the country, ³ having made away with Antiochus and Lysias his guardian.

³ But one Alcimus, who had formerly been high priest, and had wilfully polluted himself in the times ⁵ when there was no mingling with the Gentiles, considering that there was no deliverance for him in any way, nor any more access unto the holy altar, ⁶ came to king Demetrius ⁷ in about the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting to him a chaplet of gold and a palm, and beside these some of the festal olive boughs of the temple. And for that day he held his peace; ⁸ but having gotten opportunity to further his own madness, being called by Demetrius into a meeting of his council, and asked how the Jews stood affected and what they purposed, he answered thereunto, ⁹ Those of the Jews that be called ¹⁰ Masidaeans, whose leader is Judas Maccabæus, keep up war, and are seditious, not suffering the kingdom to find tranquillity. ¹¹ Wherefore, having laid aside mine ancestral glory, I mean the high priesthood, I am now come ¹² hither; ¹³ first for the unfeigned care I

have for the things that concern the king, and secondly because I have regard also to mine own fellow-citizens: for, through the unadvised dealing of those of whom I spake before, our whole race is in no small misfortune. ⁹ But do thou, O king, having informed thyself of these things severally, take thought both for our country and for our race, which ¹⁵ is surrounded by foes, according to the gracious kindness with which thou receivest all. ¹⁶ For as long as Judas remaineth alive, it is impossible that the state should find peace. ¹⁷ And when he had spoken such words as these, at once ¹⁸ the rest of the king's friends, having ill will against Judas, inflamed Demetrius yet more. ¹⁹ And forthwith appointing Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor of Judæa, he sent him forth, ²⁰ giving him written instructions to make away with Judas himself and to scatter them that were with him and to set up Alcimus as high priest of the great temple. ²¹ And those in Judæa that had before driven Judas into exile thronged to Nicanor in flocks, supposing that the misfortunes and calamities of the Jews would be successes to themselves.

²² But when the Jews heard of Nicanor's inroad and the assault of the heathen, ²³ they sprinkled earth upon their heads and made solemn supplication to him who had established his own people for evermore, and who alway, making manifest his presence, upholdeth them that are his own portion. ²⁴ And when the leader had given his commands, he straightway setteth out from thence, and joineeth battle with them at a village called Lessan. ²⁵ But Simon, the brother of Judas, had encountered Nicanor, ²⁶ yet not till late, having received a check by reason of the sudden consternation caused by his adversaries.

²⁷ Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and their courage in fighting for their country, shrank from bringing the matter to the decision of the sword. ²⁸ Wherefore he sent Posidonius and Theodotus and Mattathias to give and receive pledges of friendship. ²⁹ So when these proposals had been long considered, and the leader had made the troops acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of like mind, they consented to the covenants. ³⁰ And they appointed a day on which to meet together by themselves. And a litter was borne forward from each army; they set chairs of state; ³¹ Judas stationed armed men ready in convenient places, ³² lest haply there should suddenly

¹ The form of this word is uncertain. Compare *Girsites* (or *Gisrites*), 1 Sam. 27. 8. One manuscript reads *Gérværes*. ² Gr. came forward to the tribune or judgement-seat. ³ Some authorities read that he hardly intended. ⁴ Or, the king's friends. ⁵ That is, *Chasidim*. ⁶ Or, they that had fled before Judas all over Judæa thronged. The Greek text of this verse and the next is corrupt. ⁷ Or, and had received a check, yet not till late by reason of the sudden consternation of his adversaries. ⁸ Or, people Gr. multitudes.

¹ The form of this word is uncertain. Compare *Girsites* (or *Girsites*), 1 Sam. 27. 8. One manuscript reads *Girrenes*. ² Gr. *came forward to the tribune or judgment-seat*. ³ That is, *Charadim*. ⁴ Some authorities read a second time. ⁵ Or, *is hardly bested*. ⁶ Or, *the king's friends likewise*. ⁷ Gr. *greatest*. ⁸ Or, *they that had fled before Judas all over Judæa thronged*. ⁹ The Greek text of this verse and the next is corrupt. ¹⁰ Or, *and had received a check, yet not till late by reason of the sudden consternation of his adversaries*. ¹¹ Or, *people*. Gr. *multitudes*.

	<p>be treachery on the part of the enemy; they held such conference as was meet. ²³Nicanor tarried in Jerusalem, and did nothing to cause disturbance, but dismissed the flocks of people that had gathered together. ²⁴And he kept Judas always in his presence; he had gained a hearty affection for the man; ²⁵he urged him to marry and beget children; he married, settled quietly, took part in common life.</p> <p>²⁶But ¹Alcimus, perceiving the good will that was betwixt them, ¹and having got possession of the covenants that had been made, came unto ²Demetrius and told him that Nicanor was ill affected toward the state, for he had appointed ³that conspirator against his kingdom, Judas, to be his successor. ²⁷And the king, falling into a rage, and being exasperated by the calumnies of that most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was displeased at the covenants, and commanding him to send Maccabeus prisoner unto ⁴Antioch in all haste. ²⁸And when this message came to Nicanor, he was confounded, and was sore troubled at the thought of annulling the articles that had been agreed upon, the man having done no wrong; ²⁹but because there was no dealing against the king, ³⁰he watched his time to execute this purpose by stratagem. ³¹But Maccabeus, when he perceived that Nicanor was behaving more harshly in his dealings with him, and that he had become ruder in his customary bearing, understanding that this harshness came not of good, gathered together not a few of his men, and concealed himself from Nicanor.</p> <p>³²But the other, ³when he became aware that he had been bravely defeated by the stratagem of ⁵Judas, came to the ⁶great and holy temple, ⁷while the priests were offering the usual sacrifices, and commanded them to deliver up the man. ³³And when they declared with oaths that they had no knowledge where the man was whom he sought, ³⁴he stretched forth his right hand toward the sanctuary, and sware this oath: If ye will not deliver up to me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this ⁸temple of God even with the ground, and will break down the altar, and I will erect here a temple unto ⁹⁶Bacchus for all to see. ³⁵And having said this he departed. But the priests, ¹⁰stretching forth their hands toward heaven, called upon him that ever fighteth for our nation, in these words: ³⁶Thou, ⁷O Lord of the universe, who in thyself ¹¹hast need of nothing, wast well pleased that ¹²a sanctuary of thy ⁸habitation</p>	<p>should be set among us; ³⁷so now, O holy Lord of all hallowing, keep undefiled for ever this house ⁹that hath been lately cleansed.</p> <p>³⁷Now information was given to Nicanor against one Razis, an elder of Jerusalem, ¹⁰as being a lover of his countrymen and a man of very good report, and one called ¹¹o Father of the Jews for his good will toward them. ³⁸For in the former times ¹²when there was no mingling with the Gentiles he had been ¹³accused of cleaving to the Jews' religion, and had jeopardized body and life with all earnestness for the religion of the Jews. ³⁹And Nicanor, wishing to make evident the ill will that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred soldiers to take him; ⁴⁰for he thought by taking him to inflict a calamity upon them. ⁴¹But when the ¹⁴troops were on the point of taking the tower, and were forcing the door of the court, and bade bring fire and burn the doors, he being surrounded on every side fell upon his sword, ⁴²choosing rather to die nobly than to fall into the hands of the wicked wretches, and suffer outrage unworthy of his own nobleness: ⁴³but since he missed his stroke through the excitement of the struggle, and the crowds were now rushing within the door, he ran bravely up to the wall and cast himself down manfully among the crowds. ⁴⁴But as they quickly gave back, a space was made, and he fell on the middle of ¹⁵his side. ⁴⁵And having yet breath within him, and being inflamed with passion, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out in streams and his wounds were grievous, he ran through the crowds, and standing upon a steep rock, ⁴⁶when as his blood was now well nigh spent, he drew forth his bowels through the wound, and taking them in both his hands he shook them at the crowds; and calling upon him who is Lord of ¹⁶the life and the ¹⁷spirit ¹⁸to restore him ¹⁹these again, he thus died.</p> <p>15 ²⁰But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the region of ²¹Samaria, resolved to set upon them with all security on the day of rest. ²²And when the Jews that were compelled to follow him said, O destroy not so savagely and barbarously, but give due glory to the day which he ²³that becometh all things ²⁴hath ²⁵honoured and hallowed above other days; ²⁶then ²⁷the thrice-accursed wretch asked if there were ²⁸a Sovereign in heaven that had commanded to keep the sabbath day. ²⁹And when they declared, There is the Lord, living himself</p>	<p>/ ch. 10. 3.</p> <p>¹ Cp. 1 Macc. 2. 65.</p> <p>² See ver. 3.</p> <p>³ Cp. ch. 6. d.</p> <p>⁴ Cp. ch. 7. 22.</p> <p>⁵ See 1 Macc. 3. 28.</p> <p>⁶ 1 Macc. 3. 10.</p> <p>⁷ ch. 7. 35 & 2. 5. Ecclus. 15. 18.</p> <p>⁸ Cp. Ex. 20. 11.</p> <p>⁹ ch. 8. 34.</p> <p>¹⁰ See ch. 3. 24.</p>
--	---	---	--

¹ Or, and the covenants that had been made, took occasion and came to him had been nobly defeated by ² Gr. the man. ³ Gr. greatest. ⁴ Or, chapel. ⁵ Gr. inclosure. ⁶ Gr. Dionysus. ⁷ Or, O Lord, who in thyself hast no need of the universe. ⁸ Gr. tabernacle. ⁹ Or, who was a lover. ¹⁰ Or, people. ¹¹ Gr. multitudes. ¹² Or, the void place. ¹³ Or, life and spirit. ¹⁴ Or, breath. ¹⁵ Some authorities read the same. ¹⁶ Or, honoured above other days as a hallowed day.

* Cp. Ezek.
23. 2, 8.

* ch. 8. 16.
1 Macc. 4.
8.
* ch. 8. 19.

* Matt. 5. 17
& 7. 13
& 22. 40.
Acts 13. 15
& 28. 22
Cp. ch. 8.
23.

* See ch. 3.
1.

* See ch. 14.
34.

* See ch. 3.
1.
* ch. 2. 5, 7.
2 Ecd. 2. 18.

Pa Sovereign in heaven, who bade us observe the seventh day; 5 then saith the other, I also am a sovereign upon the earth, 1 who now command to take up arms and execute the king's business. Nevertheless he prevailed not to execute his 2 cruel purpose.

6 And Nicanor, 8 bearing himself haughtily in all vaingloriousness, had determined to set up a monument of complete victory over Judas and all them that were with him: 7 but Maccabeus still trusted unceasingly, with all hope that he should obtain help from the Lord. 8 And 9 he exhorted his company not to be fearful at the 10 inroad of the heathen, but, keeping in mind 11 the help which of old they had oft-times received from heaven, so now also to look for the victory which would come unto them from the Almighty; 9 and comforting them out of 12 the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the conflicts that they had maintained, he made them more eager for the battle. 10 And when he had roused their 11 spirit, he gave them his commands, at the same time pointing out the perfidiousness of the heathen and their breach of their oaths. 11 And arming each one of them, not so much with the sure defence of shields and spears as with the encouragement that lieth in good words, and moreover relating to them a dream 12 worthy to be believed, he made them all exceeding glad. 12 And the vision of that dream was this: He saw 13 Onias, him that was high priest, a noble and good man, reverend in bearing, yet gentle in manner and well-spoken, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, 14 with outstretched hands invoking blessings on the whole body of the Jews: 13 thereupon he saw a man appear, of venerable age and exceeding glory, and wonderful and most majestic was the dignity around him: 14 and Onias answered and said, This is the lover of the brethren, he who prayeth much for the people and 15 the holy city, 16 Jeremiah the prophet of God: 15 and Jeremiah stretching forth his right hand delivered to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it addressed him thus, 16 Take the holy sword, a gift from God, wherewith thou shalt smite down the adversaries.

17 And being encouraged by the words of Judas, which were of a lofty strain, and able to incite unto virtue and to stir the souls of the young unto manly courage, they determined 18 not to carry on a campaign, but nobly to bear down upon the enemy, and fighting hand to hand with all courage bring the matter

to an issue, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. 18 For their fear for wives and children, and furthermore for brethren and kinsfolk, was in less account with them; 19 but greatest and first was their fear for the consecrated sanctuary. 19 And they also that were shut up in the city were in no light distress, being troubled because of the encounter in the open ground.

20 And when all were now waiting for the decision of the issue, and the enemy had already joined battle, and the army had been set in array, and the 21 elephants brought back to a convenient post, and the horsemen drawn up 22 on the flank, 23 Maccabeus, perceiving the presence of the 24 troops, and the various arms with which they were equipped, and the savageness of the 25 elephants, holding up his hands unto heaven called upon the Lord 26 that worketh wonders, 27 recognising that success cometh not by arms, but that, according as the Lord shall judge, he gaineth the victory for them that are worthy. 28 And calling upon God he said after this manner: Thou, O Sovereign Lord, 29 didst send thine angel in the time of Hezekiah king of Judas, and he slew of the 30 host of Sennacherib as many as a hundred fourscore and five thousand; 31 so now also, O Sovereign of the heavens, 32 send a good angel before us to bring terror and trembling: 33 through the greatness of thine arm let them be stricken with dismay that with blasphemy are come hither against 34 thy holy people. And as he ended with these words, 35 Nicanor and his company advanced with trumpets and peans; 36 but Judas and his company joined battle with the enemy with invocation and prayers. 37 And 38 contending with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men, being made exceeding glad 39 by the manifestation of God.

40 And when the engagement was over, and they were returning again with joy, they recognised Nicanor 41 lying dead in full armour; 42 and there arose a shout and 43 tumult, and then they blessed the 44 Sovereign Lord 45 in the language of their fathers. 30 And he that in all things was in body and soul the foremost champion of his fellow-citizens, he that kept through life the good will of his youth toward his countrymen, commanded 46 to cut off Nicanor's head, and his hand with the shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem. 31 And when he had arrived there, and had called his countrymen together and set

* Cp. ch. 8.
2.

* Pa. 138. 4.
Dan. 4. 3.
See Pa. 72.
18.
* ch. 8. 18.

* See ch. 3.
24.
* Cp. ch. 8.
19.
* 1 Macc.
7. 41.
See 2 Kin.
19. 23.

* ch. 11. 6.
See Ex. 23.
20.

* See Deut.
7. 6.

* Cp. Pa. 148.
6.

* See ch. 2.
21.

* Cp. 1 Macc.
7. 43.

* See ch. 7. 8.

* 1 Macc. 7.
47.

1 Or, that commandeth passion lines, &c. The Greek text of this passage is uncertain. 2 Or, in line 3 Or, miserable 4 Or, carrying his neck high 5 Or, assault 6 Or, most worthy... all glad 7 Or, not to go out to battle, but nobly to engage within their lines, &c. 8 Or, beasts 9 Or, stationed for convenient action 10 Or, multitude 11 Gr. multitudes 12 Gr. camp 13 Or, bewilderment

* See ch. 4.
12.

† ch. 14. 33.
1 Macc. 7.
47.

‡ Cp. 1 Sam.
17. 44, 46.

§ 1 Macc. 7.
47.
Cp. Judith
14. 1.

¶ See ch. 13.
13.

‡ Cp. 1 Macc.
7. 46.

§ Ezra 6. 15.
Esth. 3. 7,
13

¶ 8. 12.
Rest of
Esth. 13. 6.

‡ Cp. Esth.
8. 17, 21.

the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were in ¹the citadel; ²and shewing the head of the vile Nicanor, and the hand of that profane man, ³which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy house of the Almighty, ⁴and cutting out the tongue of the impious Nicanor, he said that he would give ⁵it by pieces ⁶to the birds, and hang up the ⁷rewards of his madness over against the sanctuary. ⁸And they all *looking up* unto heaven blessed ⁹the Lord ¹⁰who had manifested himself, saying, Blessed be he that hath preserved his own place undefiled. ¹¹And ¹²he hanged Nicanor's head and shoulder from ¹³the citadel, a sign, evident unto all and manifest, of ¹⁴the help of the Lord. ¹⁵And they all ordained with a common decree in no wise to let this day pass undistinguished, but to mark with honour the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (it is called ¹⁶Adar in the Syrian tongue), the day before ¹⁷the day of Mordecai.

A

³⁷Thus then having been the issue of the attempt of Nicanor, and the city having from those times been held by ³⁸the Hebrews, I also will here make an end of my book. ³⁹And if *I have written* well and to the point in my story, this is what I myself desired; but if meanly and indifferently, this is all I could attain unto. ⁴⁰For as it is ⁴¹distasteful to drink wine alone and in like manner again *to drink water alone*, ⁴²while the mingling of wine with water at once ⁴³giveth full pleasantness to the flavour; so also the fashioning of the language delighteth the ears of them that read the story.

And here shall be the end.

* ch. 7. 31
† 11. 13.
‡ Judith 10.
§ 12
¶ 14. 18.

‡ Cp. ch. 2.
28.

¹ Or, *them*
⁴ Or, *hurtful*

² The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt.
⁵ Gr. *but even as*.

³ Or, *the glorious Lord*
⁶ Or, *addeth delight to the benefit*

THE END OF APOCRYPHA.

[illegible]

DEMCO, INC. 38-2931

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are undernourished has increased from 600 million to 800 million (FAO 2001).

There is a growing awareness of the need to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the World Health Organization (WHO) has set a target of halving the number of undernourished people by the year 2015 (WHO 2000).

There is a need to develop strategies to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several key areas for action (WHO 2000).

One of the key areas for action is to improve the nutritional status of women and children, as they are the most vulnerable groups in the population.

Another key area for action is to improve the nutritional status of the elderly, as they are also a vulnerable group in the population.

A third key area for action is to improve the nutritional status of the working population, as they are the most productive group in the population.

There are several strategies that can be used to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several key strategies (WHO 2000).

One of the key strategies is to improve the availability of nutritious food, as this is the most fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

Another key strategy is to improve the quality of the food that is available, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

A third key strategy is to improve the access to food, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

There are several other strategies that can be used to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several other key strategies (WHO 2000).

One of the key strategies is to improve the knowledge of the population about nutrition, as this is a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

Another key strategy is to improve the skills of the population in food preparation, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

A third key strategy is to improve the health care system, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

There are several other strategies that can be used to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several other key strategies (WHO 2000).

One of the key strategies is to improve the environment, as this is a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

Another key strategy is to improve the social conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

A third key strategy is to improve the economic conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

There are several other strategies that can be used to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several other key strategies (WHO 2000).

One of the key strategies is to improve the political conditions, as this is a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

Another key strategy is to improve the legal conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

A third key strategy is to improve the cultural conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

There are several other strategies that can be used to improve the nutritional status of the world's population, and the WHO has identified several other key strategies (WHO 2000).

One of the key strategies is to improve the technological conditions, as this is a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

Another key strategy is to improve the scientific conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.

A third key strategy is to improve the artistic conditions, as this is also a fundamental way to improve nutritional status.